Code of Federal Regulations

29
Part 0 to 99
Revised as of July 1, 2001

Labor

Containing a codification of documents of general applicability and future effect

As of July 1, 2001

With Ancillaries

Published by
Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Administration

A Special Edition of the Federal Register
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Title 29:**

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Labor .................................. 3

**Finding Aids:**

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters ...................................................... 593

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR ......................... 611

List of CFR Sections Affected .......................................................... 621
Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 29 CFR 0.735–1 refers to title 29, part 0, section 735–1.
Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16 .............................................................. as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27 ................................................................. as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41 ................................................................. as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50 ............................................................. as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, July 1, 2001, consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.
Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1986, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, or 1973–1985, published in seven separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1986, a “List of CFR Sections Affected” is published at the end of each CFR volume.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of “Title 3—The President” is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the “Contents” entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency’s name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202–523–5227 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 or e-mail info@fedreg.nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Printing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call 202–512–1800, M–F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202–512–2250, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to the Superintendent of Documents, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250–7954. For GPO Customer Service call 202–512–1803.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The Office of the Federal Register also offers a free service on the National Archives and Records Administration's (NARA) World Wide Web site for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. Connect to NARA's web site at www.nara.gov/fedreg. The NARA site also contains links to GPO Access.

RAYMOND A. MOSLEY,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.

July 1, 2001.
THIS TITLE

Title 29—Labor is composed of nine volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: parts 0–99, parts 100–499, parts 500–899, parts 900–1899, parts 1900–1910, part 1910.1000–End, parts 1911–1925, part 1926, and part 1927 to end. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title as of July 1, 2001.

Subject indexes appear following the occupational safety and health standards (part 1910), and following the safety and health regulations for: Longshoring (part 1918), Gear Certification (part 1919), and Construction (part 1926).

Redesignation tables appear in the Finding Aids section of the eighth volume.
Would you like to know...

if any changes have been made to the Code of Federal Regulations or what documents have been published in the Federal Register without reading the Federal Register every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), the Federal Register Index, or both.

LSA
The LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the Code of Federal Regulations to amending actions published in the Federal Register. The LSA is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes—such as revised, removed, or corrected. $31 per year.

Federal Register Index
The index, covering the contents of the daily Federal Register, is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references. $28 per year.

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists Federal Register page numbers with the date of publication in the Federal Register.

Superintendent of Documents Subscription Order Form

Order Processing Code □ YES, send me the following indicated subscriptions for one year:

□ LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected), (LCS) for $31 per year.
□ Federal Register Index (FRSU) $28 per year.

The total cost of my order is $ ______.
Price is subject to change. International customers please add 25%.

Company or personal name

Street address

City, State, ZIP code

Daytime phone with area code

Purchase order No. (optional)

Fax your orders (202) 512–2250
Phone your orders (202) 512–1800

(Includes regular shipping and handling.)

For privacy check box below:

□ Do not make my name available to other mailers

Check method of payment:

□ Check payable to Superintendent of Documents

□ GPO Deposit Account ________

□ VISA □ MasterCard ________

(expiration date)

Credit card No. (must be 20 digits)

Thank you for your order!

Authorizing signature

Mail To: Superintendent of Documents
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250–7954
Title 29—Labor

(This book contains parts 0 to 99)

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF LABOR ............ 0

CROSS REFERENCES: Railroad Retirement Board: See Employees' Benefits, 20 CFR chapter II. Social Security Administration, Department of Health and Human Services: See Employees' Benefits, 20 CFR chapter III.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Other regulations issued by the Department of Labor appear in 20 CFR chapters I, IV, V, VI, VII, and IX; 30 CFR chapter I; 41 CFR chapters 50, 60, and 61. For Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration: See 5 CFR part 900, subpart F.
# Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Labor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Ethics and conduct of Department of Labor employees</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Procedures for predetermination of wage rates</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>General regulations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Contractors and subcontractors on public building or public work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Labor standards for Federal Service Contracts</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Labor standards provisions applicable to contracts covering federally financed and assisted construction (also labor standards provisions applicable to nonconstruction contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act)</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rules of practice for administrative proceedings enforcing labor standards in Federal and federally assisted construction contracts and Federal service contracts</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Practice before the Administrative Review Board with regard to Federal and federally assisted construction contracts</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Practice before the Administrative Review Board with regard to Federal service contracts</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Department of Labor National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) compliance procedures</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Uniform relocation assistance and real property acquisition for Federal and federally assisted programs</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Security regulations</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Administrative claims under the Federal Tort Claims Act and related statutes</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Equal Access to Justice Act</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>278</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>427</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>448</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*29 CFR Subtitle A (7-1-01 Edition)*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Department of Labor review and certification procedures for rural industrialization loan and grant programs under the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act of 1972</th>
<th>468</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Certification of eligibility to apply for worker adjustment assistance</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>New restrictions on lobbying</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Grants and agreements with institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations and with commercial organizations, foreign governments, organizations under the jurisdiction of foreign governments, and international organizations</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Audit requirements for grants, contracts and other agreements</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements to state and local governments</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Governmentwide debarment and suspension (non-procurement) and governmentwide requirements for drug-free workplace (grants)</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Audits of states, local governments, and nonprofit organizations</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 0—ETHICS AND CONDUCT OF DEPARTMENT OF LABOR EMPLOYEES

Subpart A—Standards of Conduct for Current Department of Labor Employees

Sec.
0.735–1 Cross-references to employee ethical conduct standards, financial disclosure regulations and other ethics regulations.

Subpart B—Post Employment Conflict of Interest

§ 0.737–1 Applicability.
This subpart is applicable to any former employee of the Department of Labor leaving Government service on or after July 1, 1979 and prior to January 1, 1991.

§ 0.737–2 Appointment of alternate officials.
Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, the Secretary of Labor is authorized to perform any of the functions otherwise assigned in this subpart to the Under Secretary in any proceeding. The Secretary is also authorized to appoint as an alternate official any other officer or employee of the Department of Labor to perform functions otherwise assigned in this subpart to the Under Secretary or the Solicitor of Labor in any proceeding; except that:
(a) The functions otherwise assigned in this subpart to the Under Secretary and the Solicitor shall not both be performed by the same alternate official in the same proceeding, and
(b) The same individual shall not be appointed as both an Examiner under § 0.737–5 and an alternate official under this section in the same proceeding.

§ 0.737–3 Initiation of administrative disciplinary hearing.
(a) Any person may, in writing, report an apparent violation of 18 U.S.C. 207(a), (b) or (c) or the regulations of the Office of Personnel Management at 5 CFR part 737 by a former employee described in § 0.737–1 to the Solicitor of Labor.
(b) On receipt of information regarding a possible violation of 18 U.S.C. 207, and after determining that such information appears to be substantiated, the Solicitor shall expeditiously provide such information, along with any comments or agency regulations, to the Office of the Inspector General, the
§ 0.737–4 Request for a hearing.

(a) Any former employee who is the subject of a notice of alleged violation issued by the Solicitor under §0.737–3 may within 15 days from the date of such notice request a hearing by writing to: The Office of the Under Secretary, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, Washington, DC 20210.

(b) In setting a hearing date the Examiner shall give due regard to the former employee’s need for:
   (1) Adequate time to prepare a defense properly, and
   (2) An expeditious resolution of allegations that may be damaging to his or her reputation.

§ 0.737–7 Hearing rights.

(a) The following rights shall be afforded at a hearing conducted before the Examiner:
   (1) To represent oneself or to be represented by counsel;
   (2) To introduce and examine witnesses and to submit physical evidence;
   (3) To confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses;
   (4) To present oral argument; and
   (5) To obtain a transcript or recording of proceedings, on request.

(b) In a hearing under this subpart, the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and Evidence do not apply. However, the Examiner may make orders and determinations regarding discovery, admissibility of evidence, conduct of examination and cross-examination, and similar matters as the Examiner deems necessary or appropriate to ensure orderliness of the proceedings and fundamental fairness to the parties.

(c) In any proceeding under this subpart, the Department must establish any violation by a preponderance of the evidence.

§ 0.737–8 Hearing decision and exceptions.

The Examiner shall make a determination exclusively on matters of record in the proceeding, and shall set forth in the hearing decision all findings of fact and conclusions of law relevant to the matters at issue. The hearing decision of the Examiner shall be considered final agency administrative action unless either party files exceptions in writing to the Under Secretary, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, Washington, DC 20210 within 30 days from the date of such hearing decision.

§ 0.737–9 Decision on exceptions.

(a) Upon receipt of exceptions, the Under Secretary may afford both parties an opportunity to submit briefs or
other appropriate statements in support of their respective positions.  

(b) The Under Secretary shall issue a decision based solely on the record of the proceedings or those portions thereof cited by the parties to limit the issues.  

(c) If the Under Secretary modifies or reverses the initial hearing decision of the Examiner, he or she shall specify such findings of fact and conclusions of law as are different from those of the Examiner.

§ 0.737–10 Administrative sanctions.  

The Examiner (or the Under Secretary in any matter in which exceptions are filed or which is decided in accordance with §0.737–4(b)) may take appropriate action in the case of any individual found in violation of 18 U.S.C. 207(a), (b) or (c) or of the regulations at 5 CFR part 737 upon final administrative decisions by:  

(a) Prohibiting the individual from making, on behalf of any other person (except the United States), any formal or informal appearance before, or, with the intent to influence, any oral or written communication to the Department of Labor on any matter of business for a period not to exceed five years, which may be accomplished by directing agency employees to refuse to participate in any such appearance or to accept any such communications; or  

(b) Taking other appropriate disciplinary action.

§ 0.737–11 Judicial review.  

Any person found to have participated in a violation of 18 U.S.C. 207(a), (b), or (c) or the regulations at 5 CFR part 737 may seek judicial review of the administrative determination in an appropriate United States district court.

PART 1—PROCEDURES FOR PREDETERMINATION OF WAGE RATES  

Sec.  

1.1 Purpose and scope.  

1.2 Definitions.  

1.3 Obtaining and compiling wage rate information.  

1.4 Outline of agency construction programs.  

1.5 Procedure for requesting wage determinations.  

1.6 Use and effectiveness of wage determinations.  

1.7 Scope of consideration.  

1.8 Reconsideration by the Administrator.  

1.9 Review by Administrative Review Board.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1  

APPENDIX B TO PART 1  

APPENDIX C TO PART 1


SOURCE: 48 FR 19533, Apr. 29, 1983, unless otherwise noted.


§ 1.1 Purpose and scope.  

(a) The procedural rules in this part apply under the Davis-Bacon Act (946 Stat. 1494, as amended; 40 U.S.C. 276a—276a–7) and other statutes listed in appendix A to this part which provide for the payment of minimum wages, including fringe benefits, to laborers and mechanics engaged in construction activity under contracts entered into or financed by or with the assistance of agencies of the United States or the District of Columbia, based on determinations by the Secretary of Labor of the wage rates and fringe benefits prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects similar to the contract work in the local areas where such work is to be performed. Functions of the Secretary of Labor under these statutes and under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267, 5 U.S.C. appendix), except those assigned to the Administrative Review Board (see 29 CFR part 7), have been delegated to the Deputy Under Secretary of Labor for Employment Standards who in turn has delegated the functions to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, and authorized representatives.

(b) The regulations in this part set forth the procedures for making and applying such determinations of prevailing wage rates and fringe benefits pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act, each of the other statutes listed in appendix A, and any other Federal statute providing for determinations of such
§ 1.2 Definitions.

(a)(1) The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to the majority (more than 50 percent) of the laborers or mechanics in the classification on similar projects in the area during the period in question. If the same wage is not paid to a majority of those employed in the classification, the prevailing wage shall be the average of the wages paid, weighted by the total employed in the classification.

(c) The term Administrator shall mean the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, or authorized representative.

(d) The term agency shall mean the Federal agency, State highway department under 23 U.S.C. 113, or recipient State or local government under title 1 of the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972.

§ 1.3 Obtaining and compiling wage rate information.

For the purpose of making wage determinations, the Administrator will conduct a continuing program for the obtaining and compiling of wage rate information.

(a) The Administrator will encourage the voluntary submission of wage rate data by contractors, contractors’ associations, labor organizations, public officials and other interested parties, reflecting wages paid to laborers and mechanics on various types of construction in the area. The Administrator may also obtain data from agencies on wages paid on construction projects under their jurisdiction. The information submitted should reflect not only the wage rates paid a particular classification in an area, but also the type or types of construction on which such rate or rates are paid, and whether or not such rates were paid on Federal or federally assisted projects subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements.

(b) The following types of information may be considered in making wage rate determinations:

1. Statements showing wage rates paid on projects. Such statements should include the names and addresses of contractors, including subcontractors, the locations, approximate costs, dates of construction and types of projects, whether or not the projects are Federal or federally assisted projects subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, the number of workers employed in each classification on each project, and the respective wage rates paid such workers.

2. Signed collective bargaining agreements. The Administrator may request the parties to an agreement to submit statements certifying to its scope and application.

3. Wage rates determined for public construction by State and local officials pursuant to State and local prevailing wage legislation.

4. In making wage rate determinations pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 113, the highway department of the State in which a project in the Federal-Aid highway system is to be performed shall be consulted. Before making a determination of wage rates for such a
§ 1.5 Procedure for requesting wage determinations.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the Federal agency shall initially request a wage determination under the Davis-Bacon Act or any of its related prevailing wage statutes by submitting Standard Form 308 to the Department of Labor at this address:

U.S. Department of Labor, Employment Standards Administration, Wage and Hour Division, Branch of Construction Contract Wage Determination, Washington, DC 20210.

The agency shall check only those classifications on the applicable form which will be needed in the performance of the work. Inserting a note such as “entire schedule” or “all applicable classifications” is not sufficient. Additional classifications needed which are not on the form may be typed in the blank spaces or on a separate list and attached to the form.

(2) In completing SF-308, the agency shall furnish:

(i) A sufficiently detailed description of the work to indicate the type of construction involved. Additional description or separate attachment, if necessary for identification of type of project, shall be furnished.

(ii) The county (or other civil subdivision) and State in which the proposed project is located.

(3) Such request for a wage determination shall be accompanied by any pertinent wage payment information which may be available. When the requesting agency is a State highway department under the Federal-Aid Highway Acts as codified in 23 U.S.C. 113, such agency shall also include its recommendations as to the wages which are prevailing for each classification of laborers and mechanics on similar construction in the area.

(b) Whenever the wage patterns in a particular area for a particular type of construction are well settled and whenever it may be reasonably anticipated that there will be a large volume of procurement in that area for such a type of construction, the Administrator, upon the request of a Federal
agency or in his/her discretion, may furnish notice of a general wage determination in the Federal Register when, after consideration of the facts and circumstances involved, the Administrator finds that the applicable statutory standards and those of this part will be met. If there is a general wage determination applicable to the project, the agency may use it without notifying the Department of Labor, Provided, That questions concerning its use shall be referred to the Department of Labor in accordance with §1.6(b). General wage determinations are published in the Government Printing Office (GPO) document entitled "General Wage Determinations Issued Under The Davis-Bacon And Related Acts". (See appendix C for publication details and information on how to obtain general wage determinations.)

(c) The time required for processing requests for wage determinations varies according to the facts and circumstances in each case. An agency should anticipate that such processing in the Department of Labor will take at least 30 days.


§1.6 Use and effectiveness of wage determinations.

(a)(1) Project wage determinations initially issued shall be effective for 180 calendar days from the date of such determinations. If such a wage determination is not used in the period of its effectiveness it is void. Accordingly, if it appears that a wage determination may expire between bid opening and contract award (or between initial endorsement under the National Housing Act or the execution of an agreement to enter into a housing assistance payments contract under section 8 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, the start of construction) the agency shall request a new wage determination sufficiently in advance of the bid opening to assure receipt prior thereto. However, when due to unavoidable circumstances a determination expires before award but after bid opening (or before the start of construction, but after initial endorsement under the National Housing Act, or before the start of construction) the agency or in his/her discretion, may furnish notice of a general wage determination in the Federal Register when, after consideration of the facts and circumstances involved, the Administrator finds that the applicable statutory standards and those of this part will be met. If there is a general wage determination applicable to the project, the agency may use it without notifying the Department of Labor, Provided, That questions concerning its use shall be referred to the Department of Labor in accordance with §1.6(b). General wage determinations are published in the Government Printing Office (GPO) document entitled "General Wage Determinations Issued Under The Davis-Bacon And Related Acts". (See appendix C for publication details and information on how to obtain general wage determinations.)

(c) The time required for processing requests for wage determinations varies according to the facts and circumstances in each case. An agency should anticipate that such processing in the Department of Labor will take at least 30 days.

§ 1.6

(2)(i) All actions modifying a project wage determination received by the agency before contract award (or the start of construction where there is no contract award) shall be effective except as follows:

(A) In the case of contracts entered into pursuant to competitive bidding procedures, modifications received by the agency less than 10 days before the opening of bids shall be effective unless the agency finds that there is not a reasonable time still available before bid opening, to notify bidders of the modification and a report of the finding is inserted in the contract file. A copy of such report shall be made available to the Administrator upon request. No such report shall be required if notice of the modification is published after bid opening.

(B) In the case of projects assisted under the National Housing Act, modifications shall be effective if received prior to the beginning of construction or the date the mortgage is initially endorsed, whichever occurs first.

(C) In the case of projects to receive housing assistance payments under section 8 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, modifications shall be effective if received prior to the beginning of construction or the date the agreement to enter into a housing assistance payments contract is executed, whichever occurs first.

(ii) Modifications to project wage determinations and supersedeas wage determinations shall not be effective after contract award (or after the beginning of construction where there is no contract award).

(iii) Actual written notice of a modification shall constitute receipt.

(3) All actions modifying a general wage determination shall be effective with respect to any project to which the determination applies, if notice of such actions is published before contract award (or the start of construction where there is no contract award), except as follows:

(i) In the case of contracts entered into pursuant to competitive bidding procedures, a modification, notice of which is published less than 10 days before the opening of bids, shall be effective unless the agency finds that there is not a reasonable time still available before bid opening to notify bidders of the modification and a report of the finding is inserted in the contract file. A copy of such report shall be made available to the Administrator upon request. No such report shall be required if notice of the modification is published after bid opening.

(ii) In the case of projects assisted under the National Housing Act, a modification shall be effective if notice of such modification is published prior to the beginning of construction or the date the mortgage is initially endorsed, whichever occurs first.

(iii) In the case of projects to receive housing assistance payments under section 8 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, a modification shall be effective if notice of such modification is published prior to the beginning of construction or the date the agreement to enter into a housing assistance payments contract is signed, whichever occurs first.

(iv) If under paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section the contract has not been awarded within 90 days after bid opening, or if under paragraph (c)(3)(ii) or (iii) of this section construction has not begun within 90 days after initial endorsement or the signing of the agreement to enter into a housing assistance payments contract, any modification, notice of which is published in the Federal Register prior to award of the contract or the beginning of construction, as appropriate, shall be effective with respect to that contract unless the head of the agency or his or her designee requests and obtains an extension of the 90-day period from the Administrator. Such request shall be supported by a written finding, which shall include a brief statement of the factual support, that the extension is necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice or undue hardship or to avoid serious impairment in the conduct of Government business. The Administrator will either grant or deny the request for an extension after consideration of all the circumstances.

(v) A modification to a general wage determination is “published” within the meaning of this section on the date of publication of notice of such modification in the Federal Register, or
§ 1.7 Scope of consideration.

(a) In making a wage determination, the area will normally be the county unless sufficient current wage data (data on wages paid on current projects or, where necessary, projects under construction no more than one year

on the date the agency receives actual written notice of the modification from the Department of Labor, whichever occurs first.

(vi) A supersedeas wage determination or a modification to an applicable general wage determination, notice of which is published after contract award (or after the beginning of construction where there is no contract award) shall not be effective.

(d) Upon his/her own initiative or at the request of an agency, the Administrator may correct any wage determination, without regard to paragraph (c) of this section, whenever the Administrator finds such a wage determination contains clerical errors. Such corrections shall be included in any bid specifications containing the wage determination, or in any on-going contract containing the wage determination in question, retroactively to the start of construction.

(e) Written notification by the Department of Labor prior to the award of a contract (or the start of construction under the National Housing Act, under section 8 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, or where there is no contract award) that: (1) There is included in the bidding documents or solicitation the wrong wage determination or the wrong schedule or that (2) a wage determination is withdrawn by the Department of Labor as a result of a decision by the Administrative Review Board, shall be effective immediately without regard to paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) The Administrator may issue a wage determination after contract award or after the beginning of construction if the agency has failed to incorporate a wage determination in a contract required to contain prevailing wage rates determined in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, or has used a wage determination which by its terms or the provisions of this part clearly does not apply to the contract. Further, the Administrator may issue a wage determination which shall be applicable to a contract after contract award or after the beginning of construction when it is found that the wrong wage determination has been incorporated in the contract because of an inaccurate description of the project or its location in the agency’s request for the wage determination. Under any of the above circumstances, the agency shall either terminate and resolicit the contract with the valid wage determination, or incorporate the valid wage determination retroactive to the beginning of construction through supplemental agreement or through change order, Provided That the contractor is compensated for any increases in wages resulting from such change. The method of incorporation of the valid wage determination, and adjustment in contract price, where appropriate, should be in accordance with applicable procurement law.

(g) If Federal funding or assistance under a statute requiring payment of wages determined in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act is not approved prior to contract award (or the beginning of construction where there is no contract award), the agency shall request a wage determination prior to approval of such funds. Such a wage determination shall be issued based upon the wages and fringe benefits found to be prevailing on the date of award or the beginning of construction (under the National Housing Act, under section 8 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 or where there is no contract award), as appropriate, and shall be incorporated in the contract specifications retroactively to that date, Provided, That upon the request of the head of the agency in individual cases the Administrator may issue such a wage determination to be effective on the date of approval of Federal funds or assistance whenever the Administrator finds that it is necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice or undue hardship, Provided further That the Administrator finds no evidence of intent to apply for Federal funding or assistance prior to contract award or the start of construction, as appropriate.

Office of the Secretary of Labor

Pt. 1, App. A

prior to the beginning of the survey or the request for a wage determination, as appropriate) is unavailable to make a wage determination.
(b) If there has not been sufficient similar construction within the area in the past year to make a wage determination, wages paid on similar construction in surrounding counties may be considered, Provided That projects in metropolitan counties may not be used as a source of data for a wage determination in a rural county, and projects in rural counties may not be used as a source of data for a wage determination for a metropolitan county.
(c) If there has not been sufficient similar construction in surrounding counties or in the State in the past year, wages paid on projects completed more than one year prior to the beginning of the survey or the request for a wage determination, as appropriate, may be considered.
(d) The use of helpers, apprentices and trainees is permitted in accordance with part 5 of this subtitle.

§1.8 Reconsideration by the Administrator.
Any interested person may seek reconsideration of a wage determination issued under this part or of a decision of the Administrator regarding application of a wage determination. Such a request for reconsideration shall be in writing accompanied by a full statement of the interested person’s views and any supporting wage data or other pertinent information. The Administrator will respond within 30 days of receipt thereof, or will notify the requestor within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

§1.9 Review by Administrative Review Board.
Any interested person may appeal to the Administrative Review Board for a review of a wage determination or its application made under this part, after reconsideration by the Administrator has been sought pursuant to §1.8 and denied. Any such appeal may, in the discretion of the Administrative Review Board, be received, accepted, and decided in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR part 7 and such other procedures as the Board may establish.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1

Statutes Related to the Davis-Bacon Act Requiring Payment of Wages at Rates Predetermined by the Secretary of Labor

11. Indians Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (sec. 7, 86 Stat. 2205; 25 U.S.C. 505(e)).
12. Indian Health Care Improvement Act (sec. 303(b), 90 Stat. 1407; 25 U.S.C. 1633(b)).
17. Veterans Nursing Home Care Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 562, as amended; 38 U.S.C. 5135(a)(8)).
23. Health Professions Education Assistance Act (sec. 303(b), 90 Stat. 2254; 42 U.S.C. 293a(c)(1)(C); also sec. 308a, 90 Stat. 2256; 42 U.S.C. 293a(c)(7)).
25. Heart Disease, Cancer, and Stroke Amendments of 1965 (sec. 904, as added by sec. 2. 79 Stat. 928; 42 U.S.C. 299d(b)(4)).
26. Safe Drinking Water Act (sec. 2(a), see sec. 1450d thereof, 88 Stat. 1691; 42 U.S.C. 300j-9(e)).
27. National Health Planning and Resources Act (sec. 4, see sec. 1604(b)(1)(H)), 88 Stat. 2261, 42 U.S.C. 300o-3(c)(b)(1)(H)).
31. Farm housing: Housing Act of 1964 (adds sec. 516(d) to Housing Act of 1949 by sec. 503, 78 Stat. 797; 42 U.S.C. 1466(f)).
34. Special Health Revenue Sharing Act of 1975 (sec. 303, see sec. 229(a)(5) thereof, 89 Stat. 324; 42 U.S.C. 2689(a)(5)).
44. Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (sec. 119, 802(g), 88 Stat. 649, 724; 42 U.S.C. 5310, 1440(q)).
45. Developmentally Disabled Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (sec. 1264; 89 Stat. 488; 42 U.S.C. 6042(4); title 1, sec. 111, 89 Stat. 491; 42 U.S.C. 6063(b)(19)).
48. Energy Conservation and Production Act (sec. 45(h), 90 Stat. 1168; 42 U.S.C. 6931(b)).
52. Highway speed ground transportation study (sec. 6(b), 79 Stat. 803; 49 U.S.C. 1636(b)).
53. Airport and Airway Development Act of 1970 (sec. 22(b), 84 Stat. 231; 49 U.S.C. 1722(b)).
54. Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2282(i)).
58. Delaware River Basin Compact (sec. 15.1, 75 Stat. 714, Pub. L. 87-328) (considered a statute for purposes of this part but not in the United States Code).


APPENDIX B TO PART 1
Boston Region

For the States of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont:
Office of the Secretary of Labor


New York Region
For the States of New Jersey and New York and for the Canal Zone, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands:

Philadelphia Region
For the States of Delaware, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia, and the District of Columbia:

Atlanta Region
For the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee:
Assistant Regional Administrator for Wage-Hour, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 1371 Peachtree Street, NE., room 305, Atlanta, Georgia 30309 (telephone: 404–881–4801).

Chicago Region
For the States of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, and Wisconsin:

Dallas Region
For the States of Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas:
Assistant Regional Administrator for Wage-Hour, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 555 Griffin Square Building, Young and Griffin Streets, Dallas, Texas 75202 (telephone: 214–767–6891).

Kansas City Region
For the States of Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, and Nebraska:

Denver Region
For the States of Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming:

San Francisco Region
For the States of Arizona, California, Hawaii, and Nevada:

Seattle Region
For the States of Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington:

APPENDIX C TO PART 1


The publication is divided into three volumes—East, Central, and West—which may be ordered separately. The States covered by each volume are as follows: (Regional breakdowns of States are provided in appendix B.)

VOLUME I—EAST
Alabama
Connecticut
Delaware
Florida
Georgia
Kentucky
Maine
Maryland
Massachusetts
Mississippi
New Hampshire

New Jersey
New York
North Carolina
Pennsylvania
Rhode Island
South Carolina
Tennessee
Vermont
Virginia
West Virginia

VerDate 11<MAY>2000 09:13 Jul 12, 2001 Jkt 194103 PO 00000 Frm 00017 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8002 Y:\SGML\194103T.XXX pfrm09 PsN: 194103T
On or about January 1 of each year, an annual edition will be issued that includes all current general wage determinations for the States covered by each volume. Throughout the remainder of the year, regular weekly updates will be distributed providing any modifications or supersedeas wage determinations issued. Each volume’s annual and weekly editions will be provided in loose-leaf format.

(50 FR 49823, Dec. 4, 1985)

PART 2—GENERAL REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
2.1 Employees attached to regional offices.
2.2 Employees attached to Washington office.
2.3 Consent of the Secretary.
2.4 Claims collection.
2.5 Rulemaking.
2.6 Final agency decisions.

Subpart B—Audiovisual Coverage of Administrative Hearings

2.10 Scope and purpose.
2.11 General principles.
2.12 Audiovisual coverage permitted.
2.13 Audiovisual coverage prohibited.
2.14 Proceedings in which the Department balances conflicting values.
2.15 Protection of witnesses.
2.16 Conduct of hearings.

Subpart C—Employees Served With Subpoenas

2.20 Purpose, scope and definitions.
2.21 Procedure in the event of a demand for production or disclosure.
§ 2.3 Consent of the Secretary.

The consent of the Secretary or his duly authorized representative may be obtained as follows:

The applicant shall file an application in the form of an affidavit. Such application, directed to the Secretary should:

(a) State the former connection of the applicant with the Department;

(b) Identify the matter in which the applicant desires to appear, and

(c) Contain a statement to the effect that the applicant gave no personal consideration to such matter while he was an employee of the Department.

The application will be denied if the statements contained therein are disproved by an examination of the files, records, and circumstances pertaining to the matter, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary or his duly authorized representative, the public interest so requires. If the Secretary or his duly authorized representative is satisfied that the applicant gave no personal consideration to the matter in question while employed by the Department, and if he is satisfied that it is lawful and consistent with the public interest to do so, he may grant his consent, in writing, to the request of the applicant, subject to such conditions, if any, as he deems necessary and desirable.

Any function of the Secretary under this section may be performed by the Under Secretary of Labor.

§ 2.6 Claims collection.

(a) Authority of Department; incorporation by reference. The regulations in this section are issued under section 3 of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, 31 U.S.C. 952. They incorporate herein and supplement as necessary for Department operation all provisions of the Joint Regulations of the Attorney General and the Comptroller General set forth in 4 CFR, chap. II, which prescribe standards for administrative collection of civil claims by the Government to the General Accounting Office, and to the Department of Justice for litigation.

Subpart B—Audiovisual Coverage of Administrative Hearings

SOURCE: 38 FR 5631, Mar. 2, 1973, unless otherwise noted.
§ 2.10 Scope and purpose.

This subpart defines the scope of audiovisual coverage of departmental administrative hearings. It describes the types of proceedings where such coverage is encouraged, defines areas where such coverage is prohibited (as in certain enforcement proceedings or where witnesses object) and areas where a decision concerning coverage is made after weighing the values involved in permitting coverage against the reasons for not permitting it.

§ 2.11 General principles.

The following general principles will be observed in granting or denying requests for permission to cover hearings audiovisually:

(a) Notice and comment and on-the-record rule making proceedings may involve administrative hearings. If such administrative hearings are held, we encourage their audiovisual coverage.

(b) Audiovisual coverage shall be excluded in adjudicatory proceedings involving the rights or status of individuals (including those of small corporations likely to be indistinguishable in the public mind from one or a few individuals) in which an individual’s past culpable conduct or other aspect of personal life is a primary subject of adjudication, and where the person in question objects to coverage.

(c) Certain proceedings involve balancing of conflicting values in order to determine whether audiovisual coverage should be allowed. Where audiovisual coverage is restricted, the reasons for the restriction shall be stated in the record.

§ 2.12 Audiovisual coverage permitted.

The following are the types of hearings where the Department encourages audiovisual coverage:

(a) All hearings involving notice and comment and on-the-record rule making proceedings. The Administrative Procedure Act provides for notice of proposed rule making with provision for participation by interested parties through submission of written data, views, or arguments, with or without opportunity for oral presentation (5 U.S.C. 553). (In many cases the Department follows the above procedure in matters exempted from these requirements of 5 U.S.C. 553.) On-the-record rule making proceedings under 5 U.S.C. 566 and 557 are also hearings where audiovisual coverage of hearings is encouraged. Examples of hearings encompassed by this paragraph are:

(1) Hearings to establish or amend safety or health standards under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, 29 U.S.C. 651.

(2) Hearings to determine the adequacy of State laws under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970.

(b) Hearings to collect or review wage data upon which to base minimum wage rates determined under various laws, such as the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) and related statutes and the Service Contract Act of 1965 (41 U.S.C. 353, as amended by Pub. L. 92–473 approved October 9, 1972).

(c) Hearings under section 4(c) of the Service Contract Act of 1965 (41 U.S.C. 353, subsection (c) added by Pub. L. 92–473 approved October 9, 1972) to determine if negotiated rates are substantially at variance with those which prevail in the locality for services of a character similar.

(d) Hearings before the Administrative Review Board (parts 1, 3, 5, and 7 of this chapter).

(e) Hearings held at the request of a Federal agency to resolve disputes under the Davis-Bacon and related Acts, involving prevailing wage rates or proper classification which involve significant sums of money, large groups of employees or novel or unusual situations.

(f) Hearings of special industry committees held pursuant to the Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) for the purpose of recommending minimum wage rates to be paid in Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and American Samoa.

(g) Hearings pursuant to section 13(a) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act (29 U.S.C. 308d) to determine whether a bond in excess of $500,000 may be prescribed.

(h) Hearings where the Department is requesting information needed for its administrative use in determining what our position should be (e.g., our
§ 2.20 Purpose, scope and definitions.

(a) This subpart sets forth the procedures to be followed whenever a subpoena, order, or other demand (hereinafter referred to as a demand) of a court or other authority, in connection with a proceeding to which the U.S. Department of Labor is not a party, is issued for the production or disclosure of (1) any material contained in the files of the Department, (2) any information relating to material contained in the files of the Department, or (3) any information or material acquired by any person while such person was an employee of the Department as a part of the performance of his official duties or because of his official status.

(b) For purposes of this subpart, the term employee of the Department includes all officers and employees of the United States Department of Labor appointed by, or subject to the supervision, jurisdiction, or control of the Secretary of Labor.

(c)(1) For purposes of this subpart, the term appropriate Deputy Solicitor of Labor means the Deputy Solicitor of Labor for National Operations who...
§ 2.21 Procedure in the event of a demand for production or disclosure.

Whenever an employee or former employee of the Department receives a demand for the production of material or the disclosure of information described in § 2.20(a), he shall immediately notify the appropriate Office of the Solicitor. The appropriate Office of the Solicitor shall be furnished by the party causing the subpoena to be issued with a written summary of the information sought and its relevance to the proceeding in connection with which it was served. The Associate Solicitor, Regional Solicitor, or Associate Regional Solicitor, whichever is appropriate, may waive the requirement that a written summary be furnished where he or she deems it to be unnecessary. The election to waive the requirement of a written summary in no way constitutes a waiver of any other requirement set forth in this subpart.

§ 2.22 Production or disclosure prohibited unless approved by the appropriate Deputy Solicitor of Labor.

In terms of instructing an employee or former employee of the manner in which to respond to a demand, the Associate Solicitor, Regional Solicitor, or Associate Regional Solicitor, whichever is applicable, shall follow the instructions of the appropriate Deputy Solicitor of Labor. No employee or former employee of the Department of Labor shall, in response to a demand of a court or other authority, produce any material contained in the files of the Department or disclose any information relating to material contained in the files of the Department, or disclose any information or produce any material acquired as part of the performance of his official duties or because of his official status without approval of the appropriate Deputy Solicitor of Labor.

§ 2.23 Procedure where a decision concerning a demand is not made prior to the time a response to the demand is required.

If the response to the demand is required before the instructions from the appropriate Deputy Solicitor of Labor are received, a Department attorney or other government attorney designated for the purpose shall appear with the employee or former employee of the Department upon whom the demand has been made, and shall furnish the court or other authority with a copy of the regulations contained in this subpart and inform the court or other authority that the demand has been, or is being, as the case may be, referred for the prompt consideration of the appropriate Deputy Solicitor of Labor and shall respectfully request the court or other authority to stay the demand pending receipt of the requested instructions.

§ 2.24 Procedure in the event of an adverse ruling.

If the court or other authority declines to stay the effect of the demand in response to a request made in accordance with § 2.23 pending receipt of instructions, or if the court or other
authority rules that the demand must be complied with irrespective of instructions not to produce the material or disclose the information sought, the employee or former employee upon whom the demand has been made shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand, "United States ex rel Touhy v. Ragen," 340 US. 462.

§ 2.25 Subpoenas served upon employees of the Office of the Inspector General.

Notwithstanding the requirements set forth in §§2.20 through 2.24, this subpart is applicable to demands served on employees or former employees of the Office of the Inspector General (OIG), except that wherever in §§2.21 through 2.24 there appear the phrases appropriate Office of the Solicitor, Associate Solicitor, Regional Solicitor, or Associate Regional Solicitor, and appropriate Deputy Solicitor of Labor, there shall be substituted in lieu thereof the Inspector General or Deputy Inspector General. In addition, the first sentence of §2.22 shall not be applicable to subpoenas served upon employees or former employees of the Office of the Inspector General.

PART 3—CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS ON PUBLIC BUILDING OR PUBLIC WORK FINANCED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY LOANS OR GRANTS FROM THE UNITED STATES

Sec.
3.1 Purpose and scope.
3.2 Definitions.
3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.
3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.
3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to the Secretary of Labor.
3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.
3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.
3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.
3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.
3.10 Methods of payment of wages.
3.11 Regulations part of contract.
§ 3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.

(a) As used in this section, the term employee shall not apply to persons in classifications higher than that of laborer or mechanic and those who are the immediate supervisors of such employees.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, shall furnish each week a statement with respect to the wages paid each of its employees engaged on work covered by this part 3 and part 5 of this chapter during the preceding weekly payroll period. This statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 3.5

employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages, and shall be on form WH 348, "Statement of Compliance", or on an identical form on the back of WH 347, "Payroll (For Contractors Optional Use)" or on any form with identical wording. Sample copies of WH 347 and WH 348 may be obtained from the Government contracting or sponsoring agency, and copies of these forms may be purchased at the Government Printing Office.

(c) The requirements of this section shall not apply to any contract of $2,000 or less.

(d) Upon a written finding by the head of a Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the requirements of this section subject to such conditions as the Secretary of Labor may specify.

§ 3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.

(a) Each weekly statement required under §3.3 shall be delivered by the contractor or subcontractor, within seven days after the regular payment date of the payroll period, to a representative of a Federal or State agency in charge at the site of the building or work, or, if there is no representative of a Federal or State agency at the site of the building or work, the statement shall be mailed by the contractor or subcontractor, within such time, to a Federal or State agency contracting for or financing the building or work, the statement shall be mailed by the contractor or subcontractor, within such time, to a Federal or State agency contracting for or financing the building or work. After such examination and check as may be made, such statement, or a copy thereof, shall be kept available, or shall be transmitted together with a report of any violation, in accordance with applicable procedures prescribed by the United States Department of Labor.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor shall preserve his weekly payroll records for a period of three years from date of completion of the contract. The payroll records shall set out accurately and completely the name and address of each laborer and mechanic, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Such payroll records shall be made available at all times for inspection by the contracting officer or his authorized representative, and by authorized representatives of the Department of Labor.

(Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (b) have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1215-0017)

§ 3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Deductions made under the circumstances or in the situations described in the paragraphs of this section may be made without application to and approval of the Secretary of Labor:

(a) Any deduction made in compliance with the requirements of Federal, State, or local law, such as Federal or State withholding income taxes and Federal social security taxes.

(b) Any deduction of sums previously paid to the employee as a bona fide prepayment of wages when such prepayment is made without discount or interest. A bona fide prepayment of wages is considered to have been made only when cash or its equivalent has been advanced to the person employed in such manner as to give him complete freedom of disposition of the advanced funds.

(c) Any deduction of amounts required by court process to be paid to another, unless the deduction is in favor of the contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person, or when collusion or collaboration exists.

(d) Any deduction constituting a contribution on behalf of the person employed to funds established by the employer or representatives of employees, or both, for the purpose of providing either from principal or income, or both, medical or hospital care, pensions or annuities on retirement, death benefits, compensation for injuries, illness, accidents, sickness, or disability, or for insurance to provide any of the foregoing, or unemployment benefits, vacation pay, savings accounts, or similar
§ 3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Any contractor or subcontractor may apply to the Secretary of Labor for permission to make any deduction not permitted under §3.5. The Secretary may grant permission whenever he finds that:

(a) The contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person does not make a profit or benefit directly or indirectly from the deduction either in the form of a commission, dividend, or otherwise;

(b) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;

(c) The deduction is either (1) voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of or for the continuation of employment, or

(2) Provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees.

payments for the benefit of employees, their families and dependents: Provided, however, That the following standards are met:

(1) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;

(2) It is either:

(i) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of or for the continuation of employment, or

(ii) Provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees;

(3) No profit or other benefit is otherwise obtained, directly or indirectly, by the contractor or subcontractor or any affiliated person in the form of commission, dividend, or otherwise; and

(4) The deductions shall serve the convenience and interest of the employee.

(e) Any deduction contributing toward the purchase of United States Defense Stamps and Bonds when voluntarily authorized by the employee.

(f) Any deduction requested by the employee to enable him to repay loans to or to purchase shares in credit unions organized and operated in accordance with Federal and State credit union statutes.

(g) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to governmental or quasi-governmental agencies, such as the American Red Cross.

(h) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to Community Chests, United Givers Funds, and similar charitable organizations.

(i) Any deductions to pay regular union initiation fees and membership dues, not including fines or special assessments: Provided, however, That a collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees provides for such deductions and the deductions are not otherwise prohibited by law.

(j) Any deduction not more than for the "reasonable cost" of board, lodging, or other facilities meeting the requirements of section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and part 531 of this title. When such a deduction is made the additional records required under §516.25(a) of this title shall be kept.

(k) Any deduction for the cost of safety equipment of nominal value purchased by the employee as his own property for his personal protection in his work, such as safety shoes, safety glasses, safety gloves, and hard hats, if such equipment is not required by law to be furnished by the employer, if such deduction is not violative of the Fair Labor Standards Act or prohibited by other law, if the cost on which the deduction is based does not exceed the actual cost to the employer where the equipment is purchased from him and does not include any direct or indirect monetary return to the employer where the equipment is purchased from a third person, and if the deduction is either:

(1) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance; or

(2) Provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees.

consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance, or (2) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or sub-contractor and representatives of its employees; and
(d) The deduction serves the convenience and interest of the employee.

§ 3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Any application for the making of payroll deductions under § 3.6 shall comply with the requirements prescribed in the following paragraphs of this section:
(a) The application shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the Secretary of Labor.
(b) The application need not identify the contract or contracts under which the work in question is to be performed. Permission will be given for deductions on all current and future contracts of the applicant for a period of 1 year. A renewal of permission to make such payroll deduction will be granted upon the submission of an application which makes reference to the original application, recites the date of the Secretary of Labor's approval of such deductions, states affirmatively that there is continued compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of § 3.6, and specifies any conditions which have changed in regard to the payroll deductions.
(c) The application shall state affirmatively that there is compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of § 3.6. The affirmation shall be accompanied by a full statement of the facts indicating such compliance.
(d) The application shall include a description of the proposed deduction, the purpose to be served thereby, and the classes of laborers or mechanics from whose wages the proposed deduction would be made.
(e) The application shall state the name and business of any third person to whom any funds obtained from the proposed deductions are to be transmitted and the affiliation of such person, if any, with the applicant.


§ 3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.

The Secretary of Labor shall decide whether or not the requested deduction is permissible under provisions of § 3.6; and shall notify the applicant in writing of his decision.

§ 3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.

Deductions not elsewhere provided for by this part and which are not found to be permissible under § 3.6 are prohibited.

§ 3.10 Methods of payment of wages.

The payment of wages shall be by cash, negotiable instruments payable on demand, or the additional forms of compensation for which deductions are permissible under this part. No other methods of payment shall be recognized on work subject to the Copeland Act.

§ 3.11 Regulations part of contract.

All contracts made with respect to the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States covered by the regulations in this part shall expressly bind the contractor or subcontractor to comply with such of the regulations in this part as may be applicable. In this regard, see § 5.5(a) of this subtitle.

PART 4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR FEDERAL SERVICE CONTRACTS

Subpart A—Service Contract Labor Standards Provisions and Procedures

Sec.
4.1 Purpose and scope.
4.1a Definitions and use of terms.
4.1b Payment of minimum compensation based on collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits applicable to employment under predecessor contract.
4.2 Payment of minimum wage specified in section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 under all service contracts.
4.3 Wage determinations.
4.4 Notice of intention to make a service contract.
4.5 Contract specification of determined minimum wages and fringe benefits.
Pt. 4

28 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

4.6 Labor standards clauses for Federal service contracts exceeding $2,500.

4.7 [Reserved]

4.8 Notice of awards.

4.9 [Reserved]

4.10 Substantial variance proceedings under section 4(c) of the Act.

4.11 Arm’s-length proceedings.

4.12 Substantial interest proceedings.

Subpart B—Wage Determination Procedures

4.50 Types of wage and fringe benefit determinations.

4.51 Prevailing in the locality determinations.

4.52 Fringe benefit determinations.

4.53 Collective bargaining agreement (successorship) determinations.

4.54 Locality basis of wage and fringe benefit determinations.

4.55 Issuance and revision of wage determinations.

4.56 Review and reconsideration of wage determinations.

Subpart C—Application of the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act

INTRODUCTORY

4.101 Official rulings and interpretations in this subpart.

4.102 Administration of the Act.

4.103 The Act.

4.104 What the Act provides, generally.

4.105 The Act as amended.

4.106 [Reserved]

AGENCIES WHOSE CONTRACTS MAY BE COVERED

4.107 Federal contracts.

4.108 District of Columbia contracts.

4.109 [Reserved]

COVERED CONTRACTS GENERALLY

4.110 What contracts are covered.

4.111 Contracts “to furnish services.”

4.112 Contracts to furnish services “in the United States.”

4.113 Contracts to furnish services “through the use of service employees.”

4.114 Subcontracts.

SPECIFIC EXCLUSIONS

4.115 Exemptions and exceptions, generally.

4.116 Contracts for construction activity.

4.117 Work subject to requirements of Walsh-Healey Act.

4.118 Contracts for carriage subject to published tariff rates.

4.119 Contracts for services of communications companies.

4.120 Contracts for public utility services.

4.121 Contracts for individual services.

4.122 Contracts for operation of postal contract stations.

4.123 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

4.124—4.129 [Reserved]

PARTICULAR APPLICATION OF CONTRACT COVERAGE PRINCIPLES

4.130 Types of covered service contracts illustrated.

4.131 Furnishing services involving more than use of labor.

4.132 Services and other items to be furnished under a single contract.

4.133 Beneficiary of contract services.

4.134 Contracts outside the Act’s coverage.

4.135—4.139 [Reserved]

DETERMINING AMOUNT OF CONTRACT

4.140 Significance of contract amount.

4.141 General criteria for measuring amount.

4.142 Contracts in an indefinite amount.

CHANGES IN CONTRACT COVERAGE

4.143 Effects of changes or extensions of contracts, generally.

4.144 Contract modifications affecting amount.

4.145 Extended term contracts.

PERIOD OF COVERAGE

4.146 Contract obligations after award, generally.

4.147—4.149 [Reserved]

EMPLOYERS COVERED BY THE ACT

4.150 Employee coverage, generally.

4.151 Employees covered by provisions of section 2(a).

4.152 Employees subject to prevailing compensation provisions of sections 2(a) (1) and (2) and 4(c).

4.153 Inapplicability of prevailing compensation provisions to some employees.

4.154 Employees covered by sections 2(a) (3) and (4).

4.155 Employee coverage does not depend on form of employment contract.

4.156 Employees in bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity.

4.157—4.158 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Compensation Standards

4.159 General minimum wage.


4.161 Minimum monetary wages under contracts exceeding $2,500.

4.162 Fringe benefits under contracts exceeding $2,500.

4.163 Section 4(c) of the Act.

4.164 [Reserved]
Compliance With Compensation Standards

4.165 Wage payments and fringe benefits—in general.
4.166 Wage payments—unit of payment.
4.167 Wage payments—medium of payment.
4.168 Wage payments—deductions from wages paid.
4.169 Wage payments—work subject to different rates.
4.170 Furnishing fringe benefits or equivalents.
4.171 "Bona fide" fringe benefits.
4.172 Meeting requirements for particular fringe benefits—in general.
4.173 Meeting requirements for vacation fringe benefits.
4.174 Meeting requirements for holiday fringe benefits.
4.175 Meeting requirements for health, welfare, and/or pension benefits.
4.176 Payment of fringe benefits to temporary and part-time employees.
4.177 Discharging fringe benefit obligations by equivalent means.
4.178 Computation of hours worked.
4.179 Identification of contract work.

Overtime Pay of Covered Employees

4.180 Overtime pay—in general.
4.181 Overtime pay provisions of other Acts.
4.182 Overtime pay of service employees entitled to fringe benefits.

Notice to Employees

4.183 Employees must be notified of compensation required.
4.184 Posting of notice.

Records

4.185 Recordkeeping requirements.
4.186 [Reserved]

Subpart E—Enforcement

4.187 Recovery of underpayments.
4.188 Ineligibility for further contracts when violations occur.
4.189 Administrative proceedings relating to enforcement of labor standards.
4.190 Contract cancellation.
4.191 Complaints and compliance assistance.


Source: 48 FR 49762, Oct. 27, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

Editorial Note: Nomenclature changes to Part 4 appear at 61 FR 19984, May 3, 1996.
§ 4.1b Payment of minimum compensation based on collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits applicable to employment under predecessor contract.

(a) Section 4(c) of the Service Contract Act of 1965 as amended provides special minimum wage and fringe benefit requirements applicable to every contractor and subcontractor under a contract which succeeds a contract subject to the Act and under which substantially the same services as under the predecessor contract are furnished in the same locality. Section 4(c) provides that no such contractor or subcontractor shall pay any service employee employed on the contract work less than the wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective bargaining agreement as a result of arms-length negotiations, to which such service employees would have been entitled if they were employed under the predecessor contract, including accrued wages and fringe benefits and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for in such collective bargaining agreement. If, however, the Secretary finds after a hearing in accordance with the regulations set forth in §4.10 of this subpart and parts 6 and 8 of this title that in any of the foregoing circumstances such wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for service of a character similar in the locality, those wages and/or fringe benefits in such collective bargaining agreement which are found to be substantially at variance shall not apply, and a new wage determination shall be issued. If the contract has been awarded and work begun prior to a finding that the wages and/or fringe benefits in a collective bargaining agreement are substantially at variance with those prevailing in the locality, the payment obligation of such contractor or subcontractor with respect to the wages and fringe benefits contained in the new wage determination shall be applicable as of the date of the Administrative Law Judge’s decision or, where the decision is reviewed by the Administrative Review Board, the date of the decision of the Administrative Review Board. (See also §4.163(c).)

(b) Pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act, the application of section 4(c) is made subject to the following variation in the circumstances and under the conditions described: The wage rates and fringe benefits provided for in any collective bargaining agreement applicable to the performance of work under the predecessor contract which is consummated during the period of performance of such contract shall not be effective for purposes of the successor contract under the provisions of section 4(c) of the Act or under any wage determination implementing such section issued pursuant to section 2(a) of the Act, if—

(1) In the case of a successor contract for which bids have been invited by formal advertising, notice of the terms of such new or changed collective bargaining agreement is received by the contracting agency less than 10 days before the date set for opening of bids, provided that the contracting agency finds that there is not reasonable time still available to notify bidders; or
§ 4.3 Wage determinations.

(a) The minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits for service employees which the Act requires to be specified in contracts and bid solicitations subject to section 2(a) thereof will be set forth in wage determinations issued by the Administrator. Wage determinations shall be issued as soon as administratively feasible for all contracts subject to section 2(a) of the Act, and will be issued for all contracts entered into under which more than 5 service employees are to be employed.

(b) Such wage determinations will set forth for the various classes of service employees to be employed in furnishing services under such contracts in the appropriate localities, minimum monetary wage rates to be paid and minimum fringe benefits to be furnished them during the periods when they are engaged in the performance of such contracts, including, where appropriate under the Act, provisions for adjustments in such minimum rates and benefits to be placed in effect under such contracts at specified future times. The wage rates and fringe benefits set forth in such wage determinations shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of sections 2(a)(1), (2), and (5), 4(c) and 4(d) of the Act from those prevailing in the locality for such employees, with due consideration of the rates that would be paid for direct Federal employment of any classes of such employees whose wages, if federally employed, would be determined as provided in 5 U.S.C. 5341 or 5 U.S.C. 5332, or from pertinent collective bargaining agreements with respect to the implementation of section 4(c). The wage rates and fringe benefits so determined for any class of service employees to be engaged in furnishing covered contract services in a locality shall be made applicable by contract to all service employees of such class employed to perform such services in the locality under any contract subject to section 2(a) of the Act which is entered into thereafter and before such determination has been rendered obsolete by a withdrawal, modification, or supersede.

(c) Generally, wage determinations issued for solicitations or negotiations
for any contract where the place of performance is unknown will contain minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits for the various geographic localities where the work may be performed which were identified in the initial solicitation (see §4.4(a)(2)(i)).

(d) Wage determinations will be available for public inspection during business hours at the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC, and copies will be made available on request at Regional Offices of the Wage and Hour Division.

§ 4.4 Notice of intention to make a service contract.

(a)(1) For any contract exceeding $2,500 which may be subject to the Act, the contracting agency shall file with the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, its notice of intention to make a service contract. With respect to recurring or known requirements, such notices shall be filed not less than 60 days (nor more than 120 days, except with the approval of the Wage and Hour Division) prior to: (i) Any invitation for bids, (ii) request for proposals, (iii) commencement of negotiations, (iv) exercise of option or contract extension, (v) annual anniversary date of a multi-year contract subject to annual fiscal appropriations of the Congress, or (vi) each biennial anniversary date of a multi-year contract not subject to such annual appropriations, if so authorized by the Wage and Hour Division. (See §4.4(d).) Notices with regard to solicitations where such planning is not feasible shall be submitted as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days prior to the above contracting actions. Such notice shall be submitted on Standard Form 98, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract, and Standard Form 98-A or a statement containing the information in paragraph (b) of this section and shall be completed in accordance with the instruction provided and shall be supplemented by the information required under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. Supplies of Standard Forms 98 and 98-A are available in all GSA supply depots under stock numbers 7540-926–8972 and 7540–118–1008, respectively. If there exists any question or doubt as to the possible application of the Act to a particular procurement, the contracting agency shall submit such question in a timely manner to the Administrator for determination.

(2)(i) Where the place of performance of a contract for services subject to the Act is unknown at the time of solicitation, the solicitation need not initially contain a wage determination. The contracting agency shall, upon identification of firms participating in the procurement in response to an initial solicitation, file with the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, its notice of intention to make a service contract. In addition to the requirements contained in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, such submission shall identify each location where the work may be performed as indicated by participating firms. Subsequent amendments to the solicitation setting forth the wage determinations and any necessary change in the date and time for submission of final bids shall be made upon receipt of wage determinations. An applicable wage determination must be obtained for each firm participating in the bidding for the location in which it would perform the contract. The appropriate wage determination shall be incorporated in the resultant contract documents and shall be applicable to all work performed thereunder (regardless of whether the successful contractor subsequently changes the place(s) of contract performance).

(ii) There may be unusual situations, as determined by the Department of Labor upon consultation with a contracting agency, where the procedure in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section is not practicable in a particular situation, in which event the Department may authorize a modified procedure which may result in the subsequent issuance of wage determinations for one or more composite localities.

(b) The contracting agency shall file with its Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract (SF–98) either a Standard Form 98–A or a statement in
writing, containing the following information concerning the service employees expected by the agency to be employed by the contractor and any subcontractors in performing the contract:

(1) The number of such employees of all classes, or a statement indicating whether such number will or will not exceed 5, the number for which the inclusion of a wage determination in the contract is mandatory under the provisions of section 10 of the Act as set forth in §4.3(a); and

(2) A listing of those classes of service employees expected to be employed under the contract which, if employed by the agency, would be subject to the wage provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5341 or 5 U.S.C. 5332, together with a specification of the rates of wages and fringe benefits that would be paid by the Government to employees of each such class if such statute were applicable to them. (Under section 2(a)(5) of the Act and §4.6 the inclusion of such a statement in the service contract is also required.)

(c) If the services to be furnished under the proposed contract will be substantially the same as services being furnished in the same locality by an incumbent contractor whose contract the proposed contract will succeed, and if such incumbent contractor is furnishing such services through the use of service employees whose wage rates and fringe benefits are the subject of one or more collective bargaining agreements, the contracting agency shall file with its Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract (SF-98) a copy of each such collective bargaining agreement together with any related documents specifying the wage rates and fringe benefits currently or prospectively payable under such agreement. If the place of contract performance is unknown, the contracting agency shall file with its Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract (SF-98) a copy of each such collective bargaining agreement for incorporation into a wage determination applicable to a potential bidder located in the same geographic area as the predecessor contractor (section 4.4(a)(2)). If such services are being furnished at more than one locality and the collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits are different at different localities or do not apply to one or more localities, the agency shall identify the localities to which such agreements have application. If the collective bargaining agreement does not apply to all service employees under the contract, the agency shall identify the employees and/or work subject to the collective bargaining agreement. In the event that the agency has reason to believe that any such collective bargaining agreement was not entered into as a result of arm’s-length negotiations, a full statement of the facts so indicating shall be transmitted with the copy of such agreement. See §4.11. If the agency has information indicating that any such collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those prevailing for services of a similar character in the locality, the agency shall so advise the Wage and Hour Division and, if it believes a hearing thereon pursuant to section 4(c) of the Act is warranted, shall file its request for such hearing pursuant to §4.10 at the time of filing the Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract (Form SF-98).

(d) If the proposed contract is for a multi-year period subject to other than annual appropriations, the contracting agency shall file with its Standard Form 98 a statement in writing concerning the type of funding and the contemplated term of the proposed contract. Unless otherwise advised by the Wage and Hour Division that a Standard Form 98 must be filed on the annual anniversary date, a new Standard Form 98 shall be submitted on each biennial anniversary date of the proposed multi-year contract in the event its term is for a period in excess of two years.

(e) Any Standard Form 98 submitted by a contracting agency without the information required under paragraphs (b), (c), or (d) of this section will be returned to the agency for further action.

(f) If exceptional circumstances prevent the filing of the notice of intention and supplemental information required by this section on a date at least 60 days (or 30 days in the case of unplanned procurements) prior to any
§ 4.5 Invitation for bids, request for proposals, or commencement of negotiations, the notice shall be submitted to the Wage and Hour Division as soon as practicable with a detailed explanation of the special circumstances which prevented timely submission. In the event the proposed contract involves performance by more than 5 service employees and an emergency situation requires an immediate award, the contracting agency shall contact the Wage and Hour Division by telephone for guidance prior to any such award. In no event may a contract subject to the act on which more than 5 service employees are contemplated to be employed be awarded without an appropriate wage determination. (Section 10 of the Act.)

(g) If any invitation for bids, request for proposals, or commencement of negotiations for a proposed contract for which a wage determination was provided in response to a Standard Form 98 has been delayed, for whatever reason, more than 60 days from the date of such procurement action as indicated on the submitted Standard Form 98, the contracting agency shall contact the Wage and Hour Division for the purpose of determining whether the wage determination issued pursuant to the initial submission is still current. Any revision of a wage determination received by the agency after award (or execution of an option or extension of term, as the case may be) of the contract shall not be effective provided that the contract start of performance is within 30 days of such award (or execution of the option or extension of term). If the contract does not specify a start of performance date which is within 30 days from the award, and/or if performance of such procurement does not commence within this 30-day period, the Department of Labor shall be notified and any notice of a revision received by the agency not less than 10 days before commencement of the contract shall be effective. In situations arising under section 4(c) of the Act, the provisions in §4.11(b) apply.

§ 4.5 Contract specification of determined minimum wages and fringe benefits.

(a) Any contract in excess of $2,500 shall contain, as an attachment, the applicable, currently effective wage determination specifying the minimum wages and fringe benefits for service employees to be employed thereunder, including any document referred to in paragraphs (a)(1) or (2) of this section; (1) Any communication from the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, responsive to the notice required by §4.4; or

(2) Any revision of a wage determination issued prior to the award of the contract or contracts which specifies minimum wage rates or fringe benefits for classes of service employees whose wages or fringe benefits were not previously covered by wage determinations, or which changes previously determined minimum wage rates and fringe benefits for service employees employed on covered contracts in the locality. However, revisions received by the Federal agency later than 10 days before the opening of bids, in the case of contracts entered into pursuant to competitive bidding procedures, shall not be effective if the Federal agency finds that there is not a reasonable time still available to notify bidders of the revision. In the case of procurements entered into pursuant to negotiations (or in the case of the execution of an option or extension of the initial contract term), revisions received by the agency after award (or execution of an option or extension of term, as the case may be) of the contract shall not be effective provided that the contract start of performance is within 30 days of such award (or execution of the option or extension of term). If the contract does not specify a start of performance date which is within 30 days from the award, and/or if performance of such procurement does not commence within this 30-day period, the Department of Labor shall be notified and any notice of a revision received by the agency not less than 10 days before commencement of the contract shall be effective. In situations arising under section 4(c) of the Act, the provisions in §4.11(b) apply.

(b)(1) The following exemption from the compensation requirements of section 2(a) of the Act applies, subject to the limitations set forth in paragraphs (b)(2), (3), and (4) of this section: To avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business it has been found necessary and proper to provide exemption from the determined wage and fringe benefits section of the Act (section 2(a)(1), (2)) but not the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (section 2(b) of
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 4.6 Labor standards clauses for Federal service contracts exceeding $2,500.

The clauses set forth in the following paragraphs shall be included in full by the contracting agency in every contract entered into by the United States or the District of Columbia, in excess of $2,500, or in an indefinite amount, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services through the use of service employees:

(a) Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended: This contract is subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended: This contract is subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended.
§4.6 amended (41 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) and is subject to the following provisions and to all other applicable provisions of the Act and regulations of the Secretary of Labor issued thereunder (29 CFR part 4).

(b)(1) Each service employee employed in the performance of this contract by the contractor or any subcontractor shall be paid not less than the minimum monetary wages and shall be furnished fringe benefits in accordance with the wages and fringe benefits determined by the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative, as specified in any wage determination attached to this contract.

(b)(2) (i) If there is such a wage determination attached to this contract, the contracting officer shall require that any class of service employee which is not listed therein and which is to be employed under the contract (i.e., the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination), be classified by the contractor so as to provide a reasonable relationship (i.e., appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed class of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe benefits as are determined pursuant to the procedures in this section.

(ii) Such conforming procedure shall be initiated by the contractor prior to the performance of contract work by such unlisted class of employee. A written report of the proposed conforming action, including information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the authorized representative of the employees involved or, where there is no authorized representative, the employees themselves, shall be submitted by the contractor to the contracting officer no later than 30 days after such unlisted class of employees performs any contract work. The contracting officer shall review the proposed action and promptly submit a report of the action, together with the agency’s recommendation and all pertinent information including the position of the contractor and the employees, to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, for review. The Wage and Hour Division will approve, modify, or disapprove the action or render a final determination in the event of disagreement within 30 days of receipt or will notify the contracting officer within 30 days of receipt that additional time is necessary.

(iii) The final determination of the conforming action by the Wage and Hour Division shall be transmitted to the contracting officer who shall promptly notify the contractor of the action taken. Each affected employee shall be furnished by the contractor with a written copy of such determination or it shall be posted as a part of the wage determination.

(iv)(A) The process of establishing wage and fringe benefit rates that bear a reasonable relationship to those listed in a wage determination cannot be reduced to any single formula. The approach used may vary from wage determination to wage determination depending on the circumstances. Standard wage and salary administration practices which rank various job classifications by pay grade pursuant to point schemes or other job factors may, for example, be relied upon. Guidance may also be obtained from the way different jobs are rated under Federal pay systems (Federal Wage Board Pay System and the General Schedule) or from other wage determinations issued in the same locality. Basic to the establishment of any conformable wage rate(s) is the concept that a pay relationship should be maintained between job classifications based on the skill required and the duties performed.

(B) In the case of a contract modification, an exercise of an option or extension of an existing contract, or in any other case where a contractor succeeds a contract under which the classification in question was previously determined pursuant to this section, a new conformed wage rate and fringe benefits may be assigned to such conformed classification by indexing (i.e., adjusting) the previous conformed rate and fringe benefits by an amount equal to the average (mean) percentage increase (or decrease, where appropriate) between the wages and fringe benefits specified for all classifications to be
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 4.6

used on the contract which are listed in the current wage determination, and those specified for the corresponding classifications in the previously applicable wage determination. Where conforming actions are accomplished in accordance with this paragraph prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employees, the contractor shall advise the contracting officer of the action taken but the other procedures in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section need not be followed.

(C) No employee engaged in performing work on this contract shall in any event be paid less than the currently applicable minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(v) The wage rate and fringe benefits finally determined pursuant to paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section shall be paid to all employees performing in the classification from the first day on which contract work is performed by them in the classification. Failure to pay such unlisted employees the compensation agreed upon by the interested parties and/or finally determined by the Wage and Hour Division retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work shall be a violation of the Act and this contract.

(vi) Upon discovery of failure to comply with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) through (v) of this section, the Wage and Hour Division shall make a final determination of conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits which shall be retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work.

(3) If, as authorized pursuant to section 4(d) of the Service Contract Act of 1965 as amended, the term of this contract is more than 1 year, the minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits required to be paid or furnished thereunder to service employees shall be subject to adjustment after 1 year and not less often than once every 2 years, pursuant to wage determinations to be issued by the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration of the Department of Labor as provided in such Act.

(o) The contractor or subcontractor may discharge the obligation to furnish fringe benefits specified in the attachment or determined conformably thereeto by furnishing any equivalent combinations of bona fide fringe benefits, or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash in accordance with the applicable rules set forth in subpart D of 29 CFR part 4, and not otherwise.

(d)(1) In the absence of a minimum wage attachment for this contract, neither the contractor nor any subcontractor under this contract shall pay any person performing work under the contract (regardless of whether they are service employees) less than the minimum wage specified by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938. Nothing in this provision shall relieve the contractor or any subcontractor of any other obligation under law or contract for the payment of a higher wage to any employee.

(2) If this contract succeeds a contract, subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965 as amended, under which substantially the same services were furnished in the same locality and service employees were paid wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective bargaining agreement, in the absence of the minimum wage attachment for this contract setting forth such collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits, neither the contractor nor any subcontractor under this contract shall pay any service employee performing any of the contract work (regardless of whether or not such employee was employed under the predecessor contract), less than the wages and fringe benefits provided for in such collective bargaining agreements, to which such employee would have been entitled if employed under the predecessor contract, including accrued wages and fringe benefits and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for under such agreement. No contractor or subcontractor under this contract may be relieved of the foregoing obligation unless the limitations of §4.1b(b) of 29 CFR part 4 apply or unless the Secretary of Labor or his authorized representative finds, after a hearing as provided in §4.10 of 29 CFR part 4 that

37
§ 4.6

the wages and/or fringe benefits provided for in such agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, or determines, as provided in § 4.11 of 29 CFR part 4, that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's-length negotiations. Where it is found in accordance with the review procedures provided in 29 CFR 4.10 and/or 4.11 and parts 6 and 8 that some or all of the wages and/or fringe benefits contained in a predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, and/or that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's-length negotiations, the Department will issue a new or revised wage determination setting forth the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits. Such determination shall be made part of the contract or subcontract, in accordance with the decision of the Administrator, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, as the case may be, irrespective of whether such issuance occurs prior to or after the award of a contract or subcontract. 53 Comp. Gen. 401 (1973).

(e) The contractor and any subcontractor under this contract shall notify each service employee commencing work on this contract of the minimum monetary wage and any fringe benefits required to be paid pursuant to this contract, or shall post the wage determination attached to the contract. The poster provided by the Department of Labor (Publication WH 1313) shall be posted in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite. Failure to comply with this requirement is a violation of section 2(a)(4) of the Act and of this contract.

(f) The contractor or subcontractor shall not permit any part of the services called for by this contract to be performed in buildings or surroundings or under working conditions provided by or under the control or supervision of the contractor or subcontractor which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health or safety of service employees engaged to furnish these services, and the contractor or subcontractor shall comply with the safety and health standards applied under 29 CFR part 1925.

(g)(1) The contractor and each subcontractor performing work subject to the Act shall make and maintain for 3 years from the completion of the work records containing the information specified in paragraphs (g)(1) (i) through (vi) of this section for each employee subject to the Act and shall make them available for inspection and transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor:

(i) Name and address and social security number of each employee.

(ii) The correct work classification or classifications, rate or rates of monetary wages paid and fringe benefits provided, rate or rates of fringe benefit payments in lieu thereof, and total daily and weekly compensation of each employee.

(iii) The number of daily and weekly hours so worked by each employee.

(iv) Any deductions, rebates, or refunds from the total daily or weekly compensation of each employee.

(v) A list of monetary wages and fringe benefits for those classes of service employees not included in the wage determination attached to this contract but for which such wage rates or fringe benefits have been determined by the interested parties or by the Administrator or authorized representative pursuant to the labor standards clause in paragraph (b) of this section. A copy of the report required by the clause in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section shall be deemed to be such a list.

(vi) Any list of the predecessor contractor's employees which had been furnished to the contractor pursuant to §4.6(l)(2).
(2) The contractor shall also make available a copy of this contract for inspection or transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division.

(3) Failure to make and maintain or to make available such records for inspection and transcription shall be a violation of the regulations and this contract, and in the case of failure to produce such records, the contracting officer, upon direction of the Department of Labor and notification of the contractor, shall take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until such violation ceases.

(4) The contractor shall permit authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division to conduct interviews with employees at the worksite during normal working hours.

(h) The contractor shall unconditionally pay to each employee subject to the Act all wages due free and clear and without subsequent deduction (except as otherwise provided by law or Regulations, 29 CFR part 4), rebate, or kickback on any account. Such payments shall be made no later than one pay period following the end of the regular pay period in which such wages were earned or accrued. A pay period under this Act may not be of any duration longer than semi-monthly.

(i) The contracting officer shall withhold or cause to be withheld from the Government prime contractor under this or any other Government contract with the prime contractor such sums as an appropriate official of the Department of Labor requests or such sums as the contracting officer decides may be necessary to pay underpaid employees employed by the contractor or subcontractor. In the event of failure to pay any employees subject to the Act all or part of the wages or fringe benefits due under the Act, the agency may, after authorization or by direction of the Department of Labor and written notification to the contractor, take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until such violations have ceased. Additionally, any failure to comply with the requirements of these clauses relating to the Service Contract Act of 1965 may be grounds for termination of the right to proceed with the contract work. In such event, the Government may enter into other contracts or arrangements for completion of the work, charging the contractor in default with any additional cost.

(j) The contractor agrees to insert these clauses in this section relating to the Service Contract Act of 1965 in all subcontracts subject to the Act. The term contractor as used in these clauses in any subcontract, shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor, except in the term Government prime contractor.

(k)(1) As used in these clauses, the term service employee means any person engaged in the performance of this contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in part 541 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, as of July 30, 1976, and any subsequent revision of those regulations. The term service employee includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

(2) The following statement is included in contracts pursuant to section 2(a)(5) of the Act and is for informational purposes only:

The following classes of service employees expected to be employed under the contract with the Government would be subject, if employed by the contracting agency, to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5341 or 5 U.S.C. 5332 and would, if so employed, be paid not less than the following rates of wages and fringe benefits:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employee class</th>
<th>Monetary wages-fringe benefits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(l)(1) If wages to be paid or fringe benefits to be furnished any service employees employed by the Government prime contractor or any subcontractor under the contract are provided for in a collective bargaining agreement which is or will be effective during any period in which the contract is being performed, the Government prime contractor shall report such fact
to the contracting officer, together with full information as to the application and accrual of such wages and fringe benefits, including any prospective increases, to service employees engaged in work on the contract, and a copy of the collective bargaining agreement. Such report shall be made upon commencing performance of the contract, in the case of collective bargaining agreements effective at such time, and in the case of such agreements or provisions or amendments thereof effective at a later time during the period of contract performance, such agreements shall be reported promptly after negotiation thereof.

(2) Not less than 10 days prior to completion of any contract being performed at a Federal facility where service employees may be retained in the performance of the succeeding contract and subject to a wage determination which contains vacation or other benefit provisions based upon length of service with a contractor (predecessor) or successor (§4.173 of Regulations, 29 CFR part 4), the incumbent prime contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a certified list of the names of all service employees on the contractor’s or subcontractor’s payroll during the last month of contract performance. Such list shall also contain anniversary dates of employment on the contract either with the current or predecessor contractors of each such service employee. The contracting officer shall turn over such list to the successor contractor at the commencement of the succeeding contract.

(m) Rulings and interpretations of the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, are contained in Regulations, 29 CFR part 4.

(n)(1) By entering into this contract, the contractor (and officials thereof) certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has a substantial interest in the contractor’s firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of the sanctions imposed pursuant to section 5 of the Act.

(2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract pursuant to section 5 of the Act.


(o) Notwithstanding any of the clauses in paragraphs (b) through (m) of this section relating to the Service Contract Act of 1965, the following employees may be employed in accordance with the following variations, tolerances, and exemptions, which the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act prior to its amendment by Public Law 92–473, found to be necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business:

(1) Apprentices, student-learners, and workers whose earning capacity is impaired by age, physical, or mental deficiency or injury may be employed at wages lower than the minimum wages otherwise required by section 2(a)(1) or 2(b)(1) of the Service Contract Act without diminishing any fringe benefits or cash payments in lieu thereof required under section 2(a)(2) of that Act, in accordance with the conditions and procedures prescribed for the employment of apprentices, student-learners, handicapped persons, and handicapped clients of sheltered workshops under section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, in the regulations issued by the Administrator (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(2) The Administrator will issue certificates under the Service Contract Act for the employment of apprentices, student-learners, handicapped persons, or handicapped clients of sheltered workshops not subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or subject to different minimum rates of pay under the two acts, authorizing appropriate rates of minimum wages (but without changing requirements concerning fringe benefits or supplementary cash payments in lieu thereof), applying procedures prescribed by the applicable regulations issued under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(3) The Administrator will also withdraw, annul, or cancel such certificates in accordance with the regulations in parts 525 and 528 of title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(p) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined
rate for the work they perform when they are employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State Apprenticeship Agency which is recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, under a program registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, Employment and Training Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. Any employee who is not registered as an apprentice in an approved program shall be paid the wage rate and fringe benefits contained in the applicable wage determination for the journeyman classification of work actually performed. The wage rates paid apprentices shall not be less than the wage rate for their level of progress set forth in the registered program, expressed as the appropriate percentage of the journeyman’s rate contained in the applicable wage determination. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed on the contract work in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program.

(q) Where an employee engaged in an occupation in which he or she customarily and regularly receives more than $30 a month in tips, the amount of tips received by the employee may be credited by the employer against the minimum wage required by Section 2(a)(1) or 2(b)(1) of the Act to the extent permitted by section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act and Regulations, 29 CFR Part 531. To utilize this proviso:

1. The employer must inform tipped employees about this tip credit allowance before the credit is utilized;
2. The employer must be able to retain all tips (individually or through a pooling arrangement and regardless of whether the employer elects to take a credit for tips received);
3. The employer must be able to show by records that the employee receives at least the applicable Service Contract Act minimum wage through the combination of direct wages and tip credit;
4. The use of such tip credit must have been permitted under any predecessor collective bargaining agreement applicable by virtue of section 4(c) of the Act.

(r) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 4, 6, and 8. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

The information collection, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements contained in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under the following numbers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>OMB control number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(b)(2)</td>
<td>1215–0150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>1215–0150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)(1)</td>
<td>1215–0017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)(1)</td>
<td>1215–0150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>1215–0150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j)(2)</td>
<td>1215–0017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


§ 4.7 [Reserved]

§ 4.8 Notice of awards.

Whenever an agency of the United States or the District of Columbia awards a contract subject to the Act which may be in excess of $10,000 and such agency does not submit Standard Form 279, FPDS Individual Contract Action Report, or its equivalent, to the Federal Procurement Data System, it shall furnish the Wage and Hour Division, ESA, an original and one copy of Standard Form 99, Notice of Award of Contract, unless it makes other arrangements with the Wage and Hour Division for notifying it of such contract awards. The form shall be completed as follows:

(a) Items 1 through 7 and 12 and 13: Self-explanatory;
(b) Item 8: Enter the notation “Service Contract Act;”
(c) Item 9: Leave blank;
(d) Item 10: (1) Enter the notation “Major Category,” and indicate beside this entry the general service area into
§ 4.9

which the contract falls (e.g., food services, grounds maintenance, computer services, installation or facility support services, custodial-Janitorial service, garbage collection, insect and rodent control, laundry and dry-cleaning services, etc.).

(e) Item 11: Enter the dollar amount of the contract, or the estimated dollar value with the notation “estimated” (if the exact amount is not known). If neither the exact nor the estimated dollar value is known, enter “indefinite,” or “not to exceed $”. Supplies of Standard Form 99 are available in all GSA supply depots under stock number 7540–634–4049.

§ 4.9 [Reserved]

§ 4.10 Substantial variance proceedings under section 4(c) of the Act.

(a) Statutory provision. Under section 4(c) of the Act, and under corresponding wage determinations made as provided in section 2(a)(1) and (2) of the Act, contractors and subcontractors performing contracts subject to the Act generally are obliged to pay to service employees employed on the contract work wages and fringe benefits not less than those to which they would have been entitled under a collective bargaining agreement if they were employed on like work under a predecessor contract in the same locality. (See §§4.1b, 4.3, 4.6(d)(2).) Section 4(c) of the Act provides, however, that “such obligations shall not apply if the Secretary finds after a hearing in accordance with regulations adopted by the Secretary that such wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality”.

(b) Prerequisites for hearing. (1)(i) A request for a hearing under this section may be made by the contracting agency or other person affected or interested, including contractors or prospective contractors and associations of contractors, representatives of employees, and other interested Governmental agencies. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210, and shall include the following:

(A) The number of any wage determination at issue, the name of the contracting agency whose contract is involved, and a brief description of the services to be performed under the contract;

(B) A statement regarding the status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period;

(C) A statement of the applicant’s case, setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that a substantial variance exists with respect to some or all of the wages and/or fringe benefits, attaching available data concerning wages and/or fringe benefits prevailing in the locality;

(D) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties.

(ii) If the information in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section is not submitted with the request, the Administrator may deny the request or request supplementary information, at his/her discretion. No particular form is prescribed for submission of a request under this section.

(2) The Administrator will respond to the party requesting a hearing within 30 days after receipt, granting or denying the request or advising that additional time is necessary for a decision. No hearing will be provided pursuant to this section and section 4(c) of the Act unless the Administrator determines from information available or submitted with a request for such a hearing that there may be a substantial variance between some or all of the wage rates and/or fringe benefits provided for in a collective bargaining agreement to which the service employees would otherwise be entitled by virtue of the provisions of section 4(c) of the Act, and those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality.

(3) Pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act, requests for a hearing shall not be considered unless received as specified below, except in those situations where the Administrator determines that extraordinary circumstances exist:
(i) For advertised contracts, prior to ten days before the award of the contract;

(ii) For negotiated contracts and for contracts with provisions extending the initial term by option, prior to the commencement date of the contract or the follow-up option period, as the case may be.

(c) Referral to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. When the Administrator determines from the information available or submitted with a request for a hearing that there may be a substantial variance, the Administrator on his/ her own motion or on application of any interested person will by order refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge who shall conduct such a fact finding hearing as may be necessary to render a decision solely on the issue of whether the wages and/or fringe benefits contained in the collective bargaining agreement which was the basis for the wage determination at issue are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality. However, in situations where there is also a question as to whether the collective bargaining agreement was reached as a result of “arm’s-length negotiations” (see §4.11), the referral shall include both issues for resolution in one proceeding. No authority is delegated under this section to hear and/or decide any other issues pertaining to the Service Contract Act. As provided in section 4(a) of the Act, the provisions of section 4 and 5 of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (41 U.S.C. 38, 39) shall be applicable to such proceeding, which shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 6.

(d) The Administrator shall be an interested party and shall have the opportunity to participate in the proceeding to the degree he/she considers appropriate.

§4.11 Arm’s length proceedings.

(a) Statutory provision. Under section 4(c) of the Act, the wages and fringe benefits provided in the predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement must be reached “as a result of arm’s-length negotiations.” This provision precludes arrangements by parties to a collective bargaining agreement who, either separately or together, act with an intent to take advantage of the wage determination scheme provided for in sections 2(a) and 4(c) of the Act. See Trinity Services, Inc. v. Marshall, 593 F.2d 1250 (D.C. Cir. 1978). A finding as to whether a collective bargaining agreement or particular wages and fringe benefits therein are reached as a result of arm’s-length negotiations may be made through investigation, hearing or otherwise pursuant to the Secretary’s authority under section 4(a) of the Act.

(b) Prerequisites for hearing. (1) A request for a determination under this section may be made by a contracting agency or other person affected or interested, including contractors or prospective contractors and associations of contractors, representatives of employees, and interested Governmental agencies. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. Although no particular form is prescribed for submission of a request under this section, such request shall include the following information:

(i) A statement of the applicant’s case setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that the wages and fringe benefits contained in the collective bargaining agreement were not reached as a result of arm’s-length negotiations;

(ii) A statement regarding the status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period;

(iii) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties.

(2) Pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act, requests for a hearing shall not be considered unless received as specified below except in those situations where the Administrator determines that extraordinary circumstances exist:

(i) For advertised contracts, prior to ten days before the award of the contract;
§ 4.12 Substantial interest proceedings.

(a) Statutory provision. Under section 5(a) of the Act, no contract of the United States (or the District of Columbia) shall be awarded to the persons or firms appearing on the list distributed by the Comptroller General giving the names of persons or firms who have been found to have violated the Act until 3 years have elapsed from the date of publication of the list. Section 5(a) further states that "no contract of the United States shall be awarded * * * to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such persons or firms have a substantial interest * * * ." A finding as to whether persons or firms whose names appear on the debarred bidders list have a substantial interest in any other firm, corporation, partnership, or association may be made through investigation, hearing,
or otherwise pursuant to the Secretary’s authority under section 4(a) of the Act.

(b) Ineligibility. See §4.188 of this part for the Secretary’s rulings and interpretations with respect to substantial interest.

(c)(1) A request for a determination under this section may be made by any interested party, including contractors or prospective contractors, and associations of contractors, representatives of employees, and interested Government agencies. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(2) The request shall include a statement setting forth in detail why the petitioner believes that a person or firm whose name appears on the debarred bidders list has a substantial interest in any firm, corporation, partnership, or association which is seeking or has been awarded a contract of the United States or the District of Columbia. No particular form is prescribed for the submission of a request under this section.

(d)(1) The Administrator, on his/her own motion or after receipt of a request for a determination, may make a finding on the issue of substantial interest.

(2) If the Administrator determines that there may be a substantial interest, but finds that there is insufficient evidence to render a final ruling thereon, the Administrator may refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(3) If the Administrator finds that no substantial interest exists, or that there is not sufficient information to warrant the initiation of an investigation, the requesting party, if any, will be so notified and no further action taken.

(4)(i) If the Administrator finds that a substantial interest exists, the person or firm affected will be notified of the Administrator’s finding, which shall include the reasons therefor, and such person or firm shall be afforded an opportunity to request that a hearing be held to render a decision on the issue of substantial interest.

(ii) Such person or firm shall have 20 days from the date of the Administrator’s ruling to request a hearing. A detailed statement of the reasons why the Administrator’s ruling is in error, including facts alleged to be in dispute, if any, shall be submitted with the request for a hearing.

(iii) If no hearing is requested within the time mentioned in paragraph (d)(4)(ii) of this section, the Administrator’s finding shall be final and the Administrator shall so notify the Comptroller General. If a hearing is requested, the decision of the Administrator shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Law Judge or the Administrative Review Board issues an order that there is a substantial interest.

(e) Referral to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The Administrator on his/her own motion, or upon a request for a hearing where the Administrator determines that relevant facts are in dispute, shall by order refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge who shall conduct such hearings as may be necessary to render a decision solely on the issue of substantial interest. As provided in section 4(a) of the Act, the provisions of sections 4 and 5 of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (41 U.S.C. 38, 39) shall be applicable to such proceedings, which shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 6.

(f) Referral to the Administrative Review Board. When the person or firm requests a hearing and the Administrator determines that relevant facts are not in dispute, the Administrator will refer the issue and the record compiled thereon to the Administrative Review Board to render a decision solely on the issue of substantial interest. Such proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 8.
§ 4.50 Subpart B—Wage Determination Procedures

§ 4.50 Types of wage and fringe benefit determinations.

The Administrator specifies the minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits to be paid as required under the Act in two types of determinations:

(a) **Prevailing in the locality.** Determinations that set forth minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits determined to be prevailing for various classes of service employees in the locality (sections 2(a)(1) and 2(a)(2) of the Act) after giving “due consideration” to the rates applicable to such service employees if directly hired by the Federal Government (section 2(a)(5) of the Act); and

(b) **Collective Bargaining Agreement—(Successorship).** Determinations that set forth the wage rates and fringe benefits, including accrued and prospective increases, contained in a collective bargaining agreement applicable to the service employees who performed on a predecessor contract in the same locality (sections 4(c) and 2(a)(1) and (2) of the Act).

§ 4.51 Prevailing in the locality determinations.

(a) **Information considered.** The minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits set forth in determinations of the Secretary are based on all available pertinent information as to wage rates and fringe benefits being paid at the time the determination is made. Such information is most frequently derived from area surveys made by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, or other Labor Department personnel. Information may also be obtained from Government contracting officers and from other available sources, including employees and their representatives and employers and their associations. The determinations may be based on the wage rates and fringe benefits contained in collective bargaining agreements where they have been determined to prevail in a locality for specified occupational classes of employees.

(b) **Determination of prevailing rates.** Where a single rate is paid to a majority (50 percent or more) of the workers in a class of service employees engaged in similar work in a particular locality, that rate is determined to prevail. The wage rates and fringe benefits in a collective bargaining agreement covering 2,001 janitors in a locality, for example, prevail if it is determined that no more than 4,000 workers are engaged in such janitorial work in that locality.

In the case of information developed from surveys, statistical measurements of central tendency such as a median (a point in a distribution of wage rates where 50 percent of the surveyed workers receive that or a higher rate and an equal number receive a lesser rate) or the mean (average) are considered reliable indicators of the prevailing rate. Which of these statistical measurements will be applied in a given case will be determined after a careful analysis of the overall survey, separate classification data, patterns existing between survey periods, and the way the separate classification data interrelate. Use of the median is the general rule. However, the mean (average) rate may be used in situations where, after analysis, it is determined that the median is not a reliable indicator. Examples where the mean may be used include situations where:

1. The number of workers studied for the job classification constitutes a relatively small sample and the computed median results in an actual rate that is paid to few of the studied workers in the class;
2. Statistical deviation such as a skewed (bimodal or multimodal) frequency distribution biases the median rate due to large concentrations of workers toward either end of the distribution curve and the computed median results in an actual rate that is paid to few of the studied workers in the class; or
3. The computed median rate distorts historic wage relationships between job levels within a classification family (i.e., Electronic Technician Classes A, B, and C levels within the Electronic technician classification family), between classifications of different skill levels (i.e., a maintenance electrician as compared with a maintenance carpenter), or, for example, yields a wage movement inconsistent with the pattern shown by the survey.
overall or with related and/or similarly skilled job classifications.

(c) Slotting wage rates. In some instances, a wage survey for a particular locality may result in insufficient data for one or more job classifications that are required in the performance of a contract. Establishment of a prevailing wage rate for certain such classifications may be accomplished through a "slotting" procedure, such as that used under the Federal pay system. Under this procedure, wage rates are derived for a classification based on a comparison of equivalent or similar job duty and skill characteristics between the classifications studied and those for which no survey data is available. As an example, a wage rate found prevailing for the janitorial classification may be adopted for the classification of mess attendant if the skill and duties attributed to each classification are known to be rated similarly under pay classification schemes. (Both classifications are assigned the same wage grade under the Coordinated Federal Wage System and are paid at the Wage Board grade 2 when hired directly by a Federal agency.)

(d) Due consideration. In making wage and fringe benefit determinations, section 2(a)(5) of the Act requires that due consideration be given to the rates that would be paid by the Federal agency to the various classes of service employees if section 5341 or section 5332 of title 5 U.S.C., were applicable to them. Section 5341 refers to the Wage Board or Coordinated Federal Wage System for "blue collar" workers and section 5332 refers to the General Schedule pay system for "white collar" workers. The term due consideration implies the exercise of discretion on the basis of the facts and circumstances surrounding each determination, recognizing the legislative objective of narrowing the gap between the wage rates and fringe benefits prevailing for service employees and those established for Federal employees. Each wage determination is based on a survey or other information on the wage rates and fringe benefits being paid in a particular locality and also takes into account those wage rates and fringe benefits which would be paid under Federal pay systems.

§ 4.52 Fringe benefit determinations.

(a) Wage determinations issued pursuant to the Service Contract Act ordinarily contain provisions for vacation and holiday benefits prevailing in the locality. In addition, wage determinations contain a prescribed minimum rate for all other benefits, such as insurance, pension, etc., which are not required as a matter of law (i.e., excluding Social Security, unemployment insurance, and workers' compensation payments and similar statutory benefits), based upon the sum of the benefits contained in the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Cost Index (ECI), for all employees in private industry, nationwide (and excluding ECI components for supplemental pay, such as shift differential, which are considered wages rather than fringe benefits under SCA). Pursuant to Section 4(b) of the Act and § 4.123, the Secretary has determined that it is necessary and proper in the public interest, and in accord with remedial purposes of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards, to issue a variation from the Act's requirement that fringe benefits be determined for various classes of service employees in the locality.

(b) The minimum rate for all benefits (other than holidays and vacation) which are not legally required, as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section, shall be phased in over a four-year period beginning June 1, 1997. The first year the rate will be $.90 per hour plus one-fourth of the difference between $.90 per hour and the rate prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section; the second year the rate will be increased by one-third of the difference between the rate set the first year and the rate prescribed; the third year the rate will be increased by one-half of the difference between the rate set in the second year and the rate prescribed; and the fourth year and thereafter the rate will be the rate prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Where it is determined pursuant to § 4.51(b) that a single fringe benefit rate is paid with respect to a majority of the workers in a class of service employees engaged in similar work in a locality, that rate will be determined to prevail notwithstanding the rate
§ 4.53 Collective bargaining agreement (successorship) determinations.

Determinations based on the collective bargaining agreement of a predecessor contractor set forth by job classification each provision relating to wages (such as the established straight time hourly or salary rate, cost-of-living allowance, and any shift, hazardous, and other similar pay differentials) and to fringe benefits (such as holiday pay, vacation pay, sick leave pay, life, accidental death, disability, medical, and dental insurance plans, retirement or pension plans, severance pay, supplemental unemployment benefits, saving and thrift plans, stock-option plans, funeral leave, jury/witness leave, or military leave) contained in the predecessor’s collective bargaining agreement, as well as conditions governing the payment of such wages and fringe benefits. Accrued wages and fringe benefits and prospective increases therein are also included. Each wage determination is limited in application to a specific contract succeeding a contract which had been performed in the same locality by a contractor with a collective bargaining agreement, and contains a notice to prospective bidders regarding their obligations under section 4(c) of the Act.

§ 4.54 Locality basis of wage and fringe benefit determinations.

(a) Under section 2(a) of the Act, the Secretary or his authorized representative is given the authority to determine the minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits prevailing for various classes of service employees “in the locality”. Although the term locality has reference to a geographic area, it has an elastic and variable meaning and contemplates consideration of the existing wage structures which are pertinent to the employment of particular classes of service employees on the varied kinds of service contracts. Because wage structures are extremely varied, there can be no precise single formula which would define the geographic limits of a “locality” that would be relevant or appropriate for the determination of prevailing wage rates and prevailing fringe benefits in all situations under the Act. The locality within which a wage or fringe benefit determination is applicable is, therefore, defined in each such determination upon the basis of all the facts and circumstances pertaining to that determination. Locality is ordinarily limited geographically to a particular county or cluster of counties comprising a metropolitan area. For example, a survey by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Baltimore, Maryland Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area includes the counties of Baltimore, Harford, Howard, Anne Arundel, and the City of Baltimore. A wage determination based on such information would define locality as the geographic area included within the scope of the survey. Locality may also be defined as, for example, a city, a State, or, under rare circumstances, a region, depending on the actual place or places of contract performance, the geographical scope of the data on which the determination was based, the nature of the services being contracted for, and the procurement method used. In addition, in Southern Packaging & Storage Co. v. United States, 618 F.2d 1088 (4th Cir. 1980), the court held that a nationwide wage determination normally is not permissible under the Act, but postulated that “there may be the rare and unforeseen service contract which might be performed at locations throughout the country and which would generate truly nationwide competition”.

(b) Where the services are to be performed for a Federal agency at the site of the successful bidder, in contrast to services to be performed at a specific Federal facility or installation, or in the locality of such installation, the location where the work will be performed often cannot be ascertained at the time of bid advertisement or solicitation. In such instances, wage determinations will generally be issued for the various localities identified by the agency as set forth in §4.4(a)(2)(i).

(c) Where the wage rates and fringe benefits contained in a collective bargaining agreement applicable to the predecessor contract are set forth in a determination, locality in such a determination is typically described as the geographic area in which the predecessor contract was performed. The determination applies to any successor contractor which performs the contract in the same locality. However, see §4.163(i).


§ 4.55 Issuance and revision of wage determinations.

(a) Section 4.4 of subpart A requires that the awarding agency file a notice of intention to make a service contract which is subject to the Act with the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, prior to any invitation for bids or the commencement of negotiations for any contract exceeding $2,500. Upon receipt of the notice, the Wage and Hour Division may issue a new determination of minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits for the classes of service employees who will perform work on the contract or may revise a determination which is currently in effect.

(b) Determinations will be reviewed periodically and where prevailing wage rates or fringe benefits have changed, such changes will be reflected in revised determinations. For example, in a locality where it is determined that the wage rate which prevails for a particular class of service employees is the rate specified in a collective bargaining agreement(s) applicable in that
§ 4.56 Review and reconsideration of wage determinations.

(a) Review by the Administrator. (1) Any interested party affected by a wage determination issued under section 2(a) of the Act may request review and reconsideration by the Administrator. A request for review and reconsideration may be made by the contracting agency or other interested party, including contractors or prospective contractors and associations of contractors, representatives of employees, and other interested Governmental agencies. Any such request must be accompanied by supporting evidence. In no event shall the Administrator review a wage determination issued under section 2(a) of the Act or its applicability after the opening of bids in the case of a competitively advertised procurement, or, later than 10 days before commencement of a contract in the case of a negotiated procurement, exercise of a contract option or extension. This limitation is necessary in order to ensure competitive equality and an orderly procurement process.

(2) The Administrator shall, upon receipt of a request for reconsideration, review the data sources relied upon as a basis for the wage determination, the evidence furnished by the party requesting review or reconsideration, and, if necessary to resolve the matter, any additional information found to be relevant to determining prevailing wage rates and fringe benefits in a particular locality. The Administrator, pursuant to a review of available information, may issue a new wage determination, may cause the wage determination to be revised, or may affirm the wage determination issued, and will notify the requesting party in writing of the action taken. The Administrator will render a decision within 30 days of receipt of the request or will notify the requesting party in writing within 30 days of receipt that additional time is necessary.

(b) Review by the Administrative Review Board. Any decision of the Administrator under paragraph (a) of this section may be appealed to the Administrative Review Board within 20 days of issuance of the Administrator’s decision. Any such appeal shall be in accordance with the provisions of part 8 of this title.


Subpart C—Application of the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act

INTRODUCTORY

§ 4.101 Official rulings and interpretations in this subpart.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to provide, pursuant to the authority cited in §4.102, official rulings and interpretations with respect to the application of the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act for the guidance of the agencies of the United States and the District of Columbia which may enter into and administer contracts subject to its provisions, the persons desiring to enter into such contracts with these agencies, and the contractors, subcontractors, and employees who perform work under such contracts.
(b) These rulings and interpretations are intended to indicate the construction of the law and regulations which the Department of Labor believes to be correct and which will be followed in the administration of the Act unless and until directed otherwise by Act of Congress or by authoritative ruling of the courts, or if it is concluded upon reexamination of an interpretation that it is incorrect. See for example, Skidmore v. Swift & Co., 323 U.S. 134 (1944); Roland Co. v. Walling, 326 U.S. 657 (1946); Endicott Johnson Corp. v. Perkins, 317 U.S. 501, 507–509 (1943); Perkins v. Lukens Steel Co., 310 U.S. 113, 128 (1940); United States v. Western Pacific Railroad Co., 352 U.S. 59 (1956). The Department of Labor (and not the contracting agencies) has the primary and final authority and responsibility for administering and interpreting the Act, including making determinations of coverage. See Woodside Village v. Secretary of Labor, 611 F. 2d 312 (9th Cir. 1980); Nello L. Teer Co. v. United States, 348 F.2d 533, 539–540 (Ct. Cl. 1965), cert. denied, 383 U.S. 934; North Georgia Building & Construction Trades Council v. U.S. Department of Transportation, 399 F. Supp. 58, 63 (N.D. Ga. 1975) (Davis-Bacon Act); Curtiss-Wright Corp. v. McLucas, 364 F. Supp. 750, 769–72 (D.N.J. 1973); and 43 Att’y. Gen. Op’s. (March 9, 1979): 53 Comp. Gen. 647, 649–51 (1974); 57 Comp. Gen. 501, 506 (1978).

(c) Court decisions arising under the Act (as well as under related remedial labor standards laws such as the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the Fair Labor Standards Act) which support policies and interpretations contained in this part are cited where it is believed that they may be helpful. On matters which have not been authoritatively determined by the courts, it is necessary for the Secretary of Labor and the Administrator to reach conclusions as to the meaning and the application of provisions of the law in order to carry out their responsibilities of administration and enforcement (Skidmore v. Swift & Co., 323 U.S. 134 (1944)). In order that these positions may be made known to persons who may be affected by them, official interpretations and rulings are issued by the Administrator with the advice of the Solicitor of Labor, as authorized by the Secretary (Secretary’s Order No. 16–75, Nov. 21, 1975, 40 FR 55913; Employment Standards Order No. 2–76, Feb. 23, 1976, 41 FR 9016). These interpretations are a proper exercise of the Secretary’s authority. Idaho Sheet Metal Works v. Wirtz, 383 U.S. 190, 208 (1966), reh. den. 383 U.S. 963 (1966). References to pertinent legislative history, decisions of the Comptroller General and of the Attorney General, and Administrative Law Judges’ decisions are also made in this part where it appears they will contribute to a better understanding of the stated interpretations and policies.

(d) The interpretations of the law contained in this part are official interpretations which may be relied upon. The Supreme Court has recognized that such interpretations of the Act “provide a practical guide to employers and employees as to how the office representing the public interest in its enforcement will seek to apply it” and “constitute a body of experience and informed judgment to which courts and litigants may properly resort for guidance” (Skidmore v. Swift & Co., 323 U.S. 134 (1944)). Interpretations of the agency charged with administering an Act are generally afforded deference by the courts. (Griggs v. Duke Power Co., 401 U.S. 424, 433–34 (1971); Udall v. Tallman, 380 U.S. 1 (1965).) Some of the interpretations in this part relating to the application of the Act are interpretations of provisions which appeared in the original Act before its amendments in 1972 and 1976. Accordingly, the Department of Labor considers these interpretations to be correct, since there were no amendments of the statutory provisions which they interpret. (United States v. Davison Fuel & Dock Co., 371 F.2d 705, 711–12 (C.A. 4, 1967).)

(e) The interpretations contained herein shall be in effect until they are modified, rescinded, or withdrawn. This part supersedes and replaces certain interpretations previously published in the Federal Register and Code of Federal Regulations as part 4 of this chapter. Prior opinions, rulings, and interpretations and prior enforcement policies which are not inconsistent.
§ 4.102  Administration of the Act.

As provided by section 4 of the Act and under provisions of sections 4 and 5 of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (40 Stat. 2096, 41 U.S.C. 38, 39), which are made expressly applicable for the purpose, the Secretary of Labor is authorized and directed to administer and enforce the provisions of the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act, to make rules and regulations, issue orders, make decisions, and take other appropriate action under the Act. The Secretary is also authorized to make reasonable limitations and to make rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from provisions of the Act (except section 10), but only in special circumstances where it is determined that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business and is in accord with the remedial purposes of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards. The authority and enforcement powers of the Secretary under the Act are coextensive with the authority and powers under the Walsh-Healey Act. Curtiss Wright Corp. v. McLucas 364 F. Supp. 750, 769 (D NJ 1973).

§ 4.103  The Act.


§ 4.104  What the Act provides, generally.

The provisions of the Act apply to contracts, whether negotiated or advertised, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees. Under its provisions, every contract subject to the Act (and any bid specification therefor) entered into by the United States or the District of Columbia in excess of $2,500 must contain stipulations as set forth in §4.6 of this part requiring: (a) That specified minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits determined by the Secretary
of Labor (based on wage rates and fringe benefits prevailing in the locality or, in specified circumstances, the wage rates and fringe benefits contained in a collective bargaining agreement applicable to employees who performed on a predecessor contract) be paid to service employees employed by the contractor or any subcontractor in performing the services contracted for; (b) that working conditions of such employees which are under the control of the contractor or subcontractor meet safety and health standards; and (c) that notice be given to such employees of the compensation due them under the minimum wage and fringe benefits provisions of the contract. Contractors performing work subject to the Act thus enter into competition to obtain Government business on terms of which they are fairly forewarned by inclusion in the contract. (Endicott Johnson Corp. v. Perkins, 317 U.S. 501, 507 (1943).) The Act's purpose is to impose obligations upon those favored with Government business by precluding the use of the purchasing power of the Federal Government in the unfair depression of wages and standards of employment. (See H.R. Rep. No. 948, 89th Cong., 1st Sess. 2–3 (1965); S. Rep. No. 798, 89th Cong., 1st Sess. 3–4 (1965).) The Act does not permit the monetary wage rates specified in such a contract to be less than the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)). In addition, it is a violation of the Act for any contractor or subcontractor under a Federal contract subject to the Act, regardless of the amount of the contract, to pay any of his employees engaged in performing work on the contract less than such Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage. Contracts of $2,500 or less are not, however, required to contain the stipulations described above. These provisions of the Service Contract Act are implemented by the regulations contained in this part 4 and are discussed in more detail in subsequent sections of subparts C, D, and E.

§ 4.105 The Act as amended.
(a) The provisions of the Act (see §§ 4.102–4.104) were amended, effective October 9, 1972, by Public Law 92–473, signed into law by the President on that date. By virtue of amendments made to paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 2(a) and the addition to section 4 of a new subsection (c), the compensation standards of the Act (see §§ 4.159–4.179) were revised to impose on successor contractors certain requirements (see § 4.1b) with respect to payment of wage rates and fringe benefits based on those agreed upon for substantially the same services in the same locality in collective bargaining agreements entered into by their predecessor contractors (unless such agreed compensation is substantially at variance with that locally prevailing or the agreement was not negotiated at arm's length). The Secretary of Labor is to give effect to the provisions of such collective bargaining agreements in his wage determinations under section 2 of the Act. A new paragraph (5) added to section 2(a) of the Act requires a statement in the government service contract of the rates that would be paid by the contracting agency in the event of its direct employment of those classes of service employees to be employed on the contract work who, if directly employed by the agency, would receive wages determined as provided in 5 U.S.C. 5341. The Secretary of Labor is directed to give due consideration to such rates in determining prevailing monetary wages and fringe benefits under the Act's provisions. Other provisions of the 1972 amendments include the addition of a new section 10 to the Act to insure that wage determinations are issued by the Secretary for substantially all service contracts subject to section 2(a) of the Act at the earliest administratively feasible time; an amendment to section 4(b) of the Act to provide, in addition to the conditions previously specified for issuance of administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions (see § 4.123), that administrative action in this regard shall be taken only in special circumstances where the Secretary determines that it is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards; and a new subsection (d) added to section 4 of the Act providing for the award of service contracts for terms not more than 5 years.
§ 4.106 Federal contracts.

(a) Section 2(a) of the Act covers contracts (and any bid specification therefor) “entered into by the United States” and section 2(b) applies to contracts entered into “with the Federal Government.” Within the meaning of these provisions, contracts entered into by the United States and contracts with the Federal Government include generally all contracts to which any agency or instrumentality of the U.S. Government becomes a party pursuant to authority derived from the Constitution and laws of the United States. The Act does not authorize any distinction in this respect between such agencies and instrumentalities on the basis of their inclusion in or independence from the executive, legislative, or judicial branches of the Government, the fact that they may be corporate in form, or the fact that payment for the contract services is not made from appropriated funds. Thus, contracts of wholly owned Government corporations, such as the Postal Service, and those of nonappropriated fund instrumentalities under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces, or of other Federal agencies, such as Federal Reserve Banks, are included among those subject to the general coverage of the Act. (Brinks, Inc. v. Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 466 F. Supp. 116 (D. D.C. 1979); 43 Atty. Gen. Op. 111 (September 26, 1978).) Contracts with the Federal Government and contracts entered into “by the United States” within the meaning of the Act do not, however, include contracts for services entered into on their own behalf by agencies or instrumentalities of other Governments within the United States, such as those of the several States and their political subdivisions, or of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, or American Samoa.

(b) Where a Federal agency exercises its contracting authority to procure services desired by the Government, the method of procurement utilized by the contracting agency is not controlling in determining coverage of the contract as one entered into by the United States. Such contracts may be entered into by the United States either through a direct award by a Federal agency or through the exercise by another agency (whether governmental or private) of authority granted to it to procure services for or on behalf of a Federal agency. Thus, sometimes authority to enter into service contracts of the character described in the Act for and on behalf of the Government and on a cost-reimbursable basis may be delegated, for the convenience of the contracting agency, to a prime contractor which has the responsibility for...
all work to be done in connection with the operation and management of a Federal plant, installation, facility, or program, together with the legal authority to act as agency for and on behalf of the Government and to obligate Government funds in the procurement of all services and supplies necessary to carry out the entire program of operation. The contracts entered into by such a prime contractor with secondary contractors for and on behalf of the Federal agency pursuant to such delegated authority, which have such services as their principal purpose, are deemed to be contracts entered into by the United States and contracts with the Federal Government within the meaning of the Act. However, service contracts entered into by State or local public bodies with purveyors of services are not deemed to be entered into by the United States merely because such services are paid for with funds of the public body which have been received from the Federal Government as a grant under a Federal program. For example, a contract entered into by a municipal housing authority for tree trimming, tree removal, and landscaping for an urban renewal project financed by Federal funds is not a contract entered into by the United States and is not covered by the Service Contract Act. Similarly, contracts let under the Medicaid program which are financed by federally-assisted grants to the States, and contracts which provide for insurance benefits to a third party under the Medicare program are not subject to the Act.

§ 4.108 District of Columbia contracts.

Section 2(a) of the Act covers contracts (and any bid specification therefor) in excess of $2,500 which are “entered into by the * * * District of Columbia.” The contracts of all agencies and instrumentalities which procure contract services for or on behalf of the District or under the authority of the District Government are contracts entered into by the District of Columbia within the meaning of this provision. Such contracts are also considered contracts entered into with the Federal Government or the United States within the meaning of section 2(b), section 5, and the other provisions of the Act.

The legislative history indicates no intent to distinguish District of Columbia contracts from the other contracts made subject to the Act, and traditionally, under other statutes, District Government contracts have been made subject to the same labor provisions as contracts of agencies and instrumentalities of the United States.

§ 4.109 [Reserved]

COVERED CONTRACTS GENERALLY

§ 4.110 What contracts are covered.

The Act covers service contracts of the Federal agencies described in §§4.107–4.108. Except as otherwise specifically provided (see §§4.115 et seq.), all such contracts, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, are subject to its terms. This is true of contracts entered into by such agencies with States or their political subdivisions, as well as such contracts entered into with private employers. Contracts between a Federal or District of Columbia agency and another such agency are not within the purview of the Act; however, “subcontracts” awarded under “prime contracts” between the Small Business Administration and another Federal agency pursuant to various preferential set-aside programs, such as the 8(a) program, are covered by the Act. It makes no difference in the coverage of a contract whether the contract services are procured through negotiation or through advertising for bids. Also, the mere fact that an agreement is not reduced to writing does not mean that the contract is not within the coverage of the Act. The amount of the contract is not determinative of the Act’s coverage, although the requirements are different for contracts in excess of $2,500 and for contracts of a lesser amount. The Act is applicable to the contract if the principal purpose of the contract is to furnish services, if such services are to be furnished in the United States, and if service employees will be used in providing such services.
§ 4.111 Contracts “to furnish services.”

(a) “Principal purpose” as criterion. Under its terms, the Act applies to a “contract the principal purpose of which is to furnish services.” If the principal purpose is to provide something other than services of the character contemplated by the Act and any such services which may be performed are only incidental to the performance of a contract for another purpose, the Act does not apply. However, as will be seen by examining the illustrative examples of covered contracts in §§ 4.130 et seq., no hard and fast rule can be laid down as to the precise meaning of the term principal purpose. This remedial Act is intended to be applied to a wide variety of contracts, and the Act does not define or limit the types of services which may be contracted for under a contract the principal purpose of which is to furnish services. Further, the nomenclature, type, or particular form of contract used by procurement agencies is not determinative of coverage. Whether the principal purpose of a particular contract is the furnishing of services through the use of service employees is largely a question to be determined on the basis of all the facts in each particular case. Even where tangible items of substantial value are important elements of the subject matter of the contract, the facts may show that they are of secondary import to the furnishing of services in the particular case. This principle is illustrated by the examples set forth in § 4.131.

(b) Determining whether a contract is for “services,” generally. Except indirectly through the definition of service employee the Act does not define, or limit, the types of services which may be contracted for under a contract “the principal purpose of which is to furnish services.” As stated in the congressional committee reports on the legislation, the types of service contracts covered by its provisions are varied. Among the examples cited are contracts for laundry and dry cleaning, for transportation of the mail, for custodial, janitorial, or guard service, for packing and crating, for food service, and for miscellaneous housekeeping services. Covered contracts for services would also include those for other types of services which may be performed through the use of the various classes of service employees included in the definition in section 8(b) of the Act (see § 4.113). Examples of some such contracts are set forth in §§ 4.130 et seq.

In determining questions of contract coverage, due regard must be given to the apparent legislative intent to include generally as contracts for services those contracts which have as their principal purpose the procurement of something other than the construction activity described in the Davis-Bacon Act or the materials, supplies, articles, and equipment described in the Walsh-Healey Act. The Committee reports in both the House and Senate, and statements made on the floor of the House, took note of the labor standards protections afforded by these two Acts to employees engaged in the performance of construction and supply contracts and observed: “The service contract is now the only remaining category of Federal contracts to which no labor standards protections apply” (H. Rept. 946, 89th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 1; see also S. Rept. 798, 89th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 1; daily Congressional Record, Sept. 20, 1965, p. 23497). A similar understanding of contracts principally for services as embracing contracts other than those for construction or supplies is reflected in the statement of President Johnson upon signing the Act (1 Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents, p. 428).

§ 4.112 Contracts to furnish services “in the United States.”

(a) The Act and the provisions of this part apply to contract services furnished “in the United States,” including any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Wake Island, and Johnston Island. The definition expressly excludes any other territory under the jurisdiction of the United States and any United States
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 4.113 Contracts to furnish services “through the use of service employees.”

(a) Use of “service employees” in a contract performance. (1) As indicated in §4.110, the Act covers service contracts only where “service employees” will be used in performing the services which it is the purpose of the contract to procure. A contract principally for services ordinarily will meet this condition if any of the services will be furnished through the use of any service employee or employees. Where it is contemplated that the services (of the kind performed by service employees) will be performed individually by the contractor, and the contracting officer knows when advertising for bids or concluding negotiations that service employees will in no event be used by the contractor in providing the contract services, the Act will not be deemed applicable to the contract and the contract clauses required by §4.6 or §4.7 may be omitted. The fact that the required services will be performed by municipal employees or employees of a State would not remove the contract from the purview of the Act, as this Act does not contain any exemption for contracts performed by such employees. Also, as discussed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, where the services the Government wants under the contract are of a type that will require the use of service employees as defined in section 8(b) of the Act, the contract is not taken out of the purview of the Act by the fact that the manner in which the services of such employees are performed will be subject to the continuing overall supervision of bona fide executive, administrative, or professional personnel to whom the Act does not apply.

(2) The coverage of the Act does not extend to contracts for services to be performed exclusively by persons who are not service employees, i.e., persons who are bona fide executive, administrative or professional personnel as defined in part 541 of this title (see paragraph (b) of this section). A contract for medical services furnished by professional personnel is an example of such a contract.

(3) In addition, the Department does not require application of the Act to any contract for services which is performed essentially by bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employees, with the use of service employees being only a minor factor in the performance of the contract. However, the Act would apply to a contract for services which may involve the use of service employees to a significant or substantial extent even though there is some use of bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employees in the performance of the contract. For example, contracts for drafting or data processing services are often performed by drafters, computer operators, or other service employees and are subject to the Act even though the work of such employees may be performed under the direction and supervision of bona fide professional employees.

(4) In close cases involving a decision as to whether a contract will involve a significant use of service employees, the Department of Labor should be consulted, since such situations require consideration of other factors such as the nature of the contract work, the
§ 4.114 Subcontracts.

(a) "Contractor" as including "subcontractor." Except where otherwise noted or where the term Government prime contractor is used, the term contractor as used in this part 4 shall be deemed to include a subcontractor. The term contractor as used in the contract clauses required by subpart A in any subcontract under a covered contract shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor entered into by such a subcontractor, and shall be deemed to refer to the lower level subcontractor. (See § 4.1a(f).)

(b) Liability of prime contractor. When a contractor undertakes a contract subject to the Act, the contractor agrees to assume the obligation that the Act’s labor standards will be observed in furnishing the required services. This obligation may not be relieved by shifting all or part of the work to another, and the prime contractor is jointly and severally liable with any subcontractor for any underpayments on the part of a subcontractor which would constitute a violation of the prime contract. The prime contractor is required to include the prescribed contract clauses (§§ 4.6–4.7) and applicable wage determination in all subcontracts. The appropriate enforcement sanctions provided under the Act may be invoked against both the prime contractor and the subcontractor in the event of failure to comply with any of the Act’s requirements where appropriate under the circumstances of the case.

SPECIFIC EXCLUSIONS

§ 4.115 Exemptions and exceptions, generally.

(a) The Act, in section 7, specifically excludes from its coverage certain contracts and work which might otherwise come within its terms as procurements the principal purpose of which is to furnish services through the use of service employees.

(b) The statutory exemptions in section 7 of the Act are as follows:

1. Any contract of the United States or District of Columbia for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating of public buildings or public works;

2. Any work required to be done in accordance with the provisions of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (49 Stat. 2936);

3. Any contract for the carriage of freight or personnel by vessel, airplane, bus, truck, express, railway line, or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect;

4. Any contract for the furnishing of services by radio, telephone, telegraph, or cable companies, subject to the Communications Act of 1934;

5. Any contract for public utility services, including electric light and power, water, steam, and gas;

6. Any employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual or individuals;
(7) Any contract with the Post Office Department, (now the U.S. Postal Service) the principal purpose of which is the operation of postal contract stations.

§ 4.116 Contracts for construction activity.

(a) General scope of exemption. The Act, in paragraph (1) of section 7, exempts from its provisions “any contract of the United States or District of Columbia for construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating of public buildings or public works.” This language corresponds to the language used in the Davis-Bacon Act to describe its coverage (40 U.S.C. 276a). The legislative history of the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act indicates that the purpose of the provision is to avoid overlapping coverage of the two acts by excluding from the application of the McNamara-O’Hara Act those contracts to which the Davis-Bacon Act is applicable and in the performance of which the labor standards of that Act are intended to govern the compensation payable to the employees of contractors and subcontractors on the work. (See H. Rept. 798, pp. 2, 5, and H. Rept. 948, pp. 1, 5, also Hearing, Special Subcommittee on Labor, House Committee on Education and Labor, p. 9 (89th Cong., 1st sess.).) The intent of section 7(1) is simply to exclude from the provisions of the Act those construction contracts which involve the employment of persons whose wage rates and fringe benefits are determinable under the Davis-Bacon Act.

(b) Contracts not within exemption. Section 7(1) does not exempt contracts which, for purposes of the Davis-Bacon Act, are not considered to be of the character described by the corresponding language in that Act, and to which the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act are therefore not applied. Such contracts are accordingly subject to the McNamara-O’Hara Act where their principal purpose is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees. For example, a contract for clearing timber or brush from land or for the demolition or dismantling of buildings or other structures located thereon may be a contract for construction activity subject to the Davis-Bacon Act where it appears that the clearing of the site is to be followed by the construction of a public building or public work at the same location. If, however, no further construction activity at the site is contemplated the Davis-Bacon Act is considered inapplicable to such clearing, demolition, or dismantling work. In such event, the exemption in section 7(1) of the McNamara-O’Hara Act has no application and the contract may be subject to the Act in accordance with its general coverage provisions. It should be noted that the fact that a contract may be labeled as one for the sale and removal of property, such as salvage material, does not negate coverage under the Act even though title to the removable property passes to the contractor. While the value of the property being sold in relation to the services performed under the contract is a factor to be considered in determining coverage, where the facts show that the principal purpose of removal, dismantling, and demolition contracts is to furnish services through the use of service employees, these contracts are subject to the Act. (See also § 4.131.)

(c) Partially exempt contracts. (1) Instances may arise in which, for the convenience of the Government, instead of awarding separate contracts for construction work subject to the Davis-Bacon Act and for services of a different type to be performed by service employees, the contracting officer may include separate specifications for each type of work in a single contract calling for the performance of both types of work. For example, a contracting agency may invite bids for the installation of a plumbing system or for the installation of a security alarm system in a public building and for the maintenance of the system for one year. In such a case, if the contract is principally for services, the exemption provided by section 7(1) will be deemed applicable only to that portion of the contract which calls for construction activity subject to the Davis-Bacon Act. The contract documents are required to contain the clauses prescribed by § 4.6 for application to the contract obligation to furnish services through the use of service employees,
and the provisions of the McNamara-O’Hara Act will apply to that portion of the contract.

(2) Service or maintenance contracts involving construction work. The provisions of both the Davis-Bacon Act and the Service Contract Act would generally apply to contracts involving construction and service work where such contracts are principally for services. The Davis-Bacon Act, and thus the exemption provided by section 7(1) of the Act, would be applicable to construction contract work in such hybrid contracts where:

(i) The contract contains specific requirements for substantial amounts of construction, reconstruction, alteration, or repair work (hereinafter referred to as construction) or it is ascertainable that a substantial amount of construction work will be necessary for the performance of the contract (the word “substantial” relates to the type and quantity of construction work to be performed and not merely to the total value of construction work (whether in absolute dollars or cost percentages) as compared to the total value of the contract); and

(ii) The construction work is physically or functionally separate from, and as a practical matter is capable of being performed on a segregated basis from, the other work called for by the contract.


§ 4.117 Work subject to requirements of Walsh-Healey Act.

(a) The Act, in paragraph (2) of section 7, exempts from its provisions “any work required to be done in accordance with the provision of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act” (49 Stat. 2036, 41 U.S.C. 35 et seq.). It will be noted that like the similar provision in the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 329(b)), this is an exemption for “work”, i.e., specifications or requirements, rather than for “contracts” subject to the Walsh-Healey Act. The purpose of the exemption was to eliminate possible overlapping of the differing labor standards of the two Acts, which otherwise might be applied to employees performing work on a contract covered by the Service Contract Act if such contract and their work under it should also be deemed to be covered by the Walsh-Healey Act. The Walsh-Healey Act applies to contracts in excess of $10,000 for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles or equipment. Thus, there is no overlap if the principal purpose of the contract is the manufacture or furnishing of such materials etc., rather than the furnishing of services of the character referred to in the Service Contract Act, for such a contract is not within the general coverage of the Service Contract Act. In such cases the exemption in section 7(2) is not pertinent. See, for example, the discussion in §§4.131 and 4.132.

(b) Further, contracts principally for remanufacturing of equipment which is so extensive as to be equivalent to manufacturing are subject to the Walsh-Healey Act. Remanufacturing shall be deemed to be manufacturing when the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section are met.

(i) Major overhaul of an item, piece of equipment, or materiel which is degraded or inoperable, and under which all of the following conditions exist:

(i) The item or equipment is required to be completely or substantially torn down into individual components parts; and

(ii) Substantially all of the parts are reworked, rehabilitated, altered and/or replaced; and

(iii) The parts are reassembled so as to furnish a totally rebuilt item or piece of equipment; and

(iv) Manufacturing processes similar to those which were used in the manufacturing of the item or piece of equipment are utilized; and

(v) The disassembled components, if usable (except for situations where the number of items or pieces of equipment involved are too few to make it practicable) are commingled with existing inventory and, as such, lose their identification with respect to a particular piece of equipment; and

(vi) The items or equipment overhauled are restored to original life expectancy, or nearly so; and

(vii) Such work is performed in a facility owned or operated by the contractor.
(2) Major modification of an item, piece of equipment, or materiel which is wholly or partially obsolete, and under which all of the following conditions exist:
   (i) The item or equipment is required to be completely or substantially torn down; and
   (ii) Outmoded parts are replaced; and
   (iii) The item or equipment is rebuilt or reassembled; and
   (iv) The contract work results in the furnishing of a substantially modified item in a usable and serviceable condition; and
   (v) The work is performed in a facility owned or operated by the contractor.

(3) Remanufacturing does not include the repair of damaged or broken equipment which does not require a complete teardown, overhaul, and rebuild as described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section, or the periodic and routine maintenance, preservation, care, adjustment, upkeep, or servicing of equipment to keep it in usable, serviceable, working order. Such contracts typically are billed on an hourly rate (labor plus materials and parts) basis. Any contract principally for the work described in this paragraph (b)(3) is subject to the Service Contract Act. Examples of such work include:
   (i) Repair of an automobile, truck, or other vehicle, construction equipment, tractor, crane, aerospace, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment, electric motors, and ground powered industrial or vehicular equipment;
   (ii) Repair of typewriters and other office equipment (see §4.123(e));
   (iii) Repair of appliances, radios television, calculators, and other electronic equipment;
   (iv) Inspecting, testing, calibration, painting, packaging, lubrication, tune-up, or replacement of internal parts of equipment listed in paragraphs (b)(3)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this section; and
   (v) Reupholstering, reconditioning, repair, and refinishing of furniture.

(4) Application of the Service Contract Act or the Walsh-Healey Act to any similar type of contract not decided above will be decided on a case-by-case basis by the Administrator.

§4.118 Contracts for carriage subject to published tariff rates.

The Act, in paragraph (3) of section 7, exempts from its provisions “any contract for the carriage of freight or personnel by vessel, airplane, bus, truck, express, railway line or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect”. In order for this exemption to be applicable, the contract must be for such carriage by a common carrier described by the terms used. It does not, for example, apply to contracts for taxicab or ambulance service, because taxicab and ambulance companies are not among the common carriers specified by the statute. Also, a contract for transportation service does not come within this exemption unless the service contracted for is actually governed by published tariff rates in effect pursuant to State or Federal law for such carriage. The contracts excluded from the reach of the Act by this exemption are typically those where there is on file with the Interstate Commerce Commission or an appropriate State or local regulatory body a tariff rate applicable to the transportation involved, and the transportation contract between the Government and the carrier is evidenced by a Government bill of lading citing the published tariff rate. An administrative exemption has been provided for certain contracts where such carriage is subject to rates covered by section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act and is in accordance with applicable regulations governing such rates. See §4.123(d). However, only contracts principally for the carriage of “freight or personnel” are exempt. Thus, the exemption cannot apply where the principal purpose of the contract is packing, crating, handling, loading, and/or storage of goods prior to or following line-haul transportation. The fact that substantial local drayage to and from the contractor’s establishment (such as a warehouse) may be required in such contracts does not alter the fact that their principal purpose is other than the carriage of freight. Also, this exemption does not exclude any contracts for the transportation of mail from the application of the Act, because the term freight does not include the mail. (For an administrative exemption of certain contracts
with common carriers for carriage of mail, see §4.123(d.)

§ 4.119 Contracts for services of communications companies.

The Act, in paragraph (4) of section 7, exempts from its provisions “any contract for the furnishing of services by radio, telephone, telegraph, or cable companies, subject to the Communications Act of 1934.” This exemption is applicable to contracts with such companies for communication services regulated under the Communications Act. It does not exempt from the Act any contracts with such companies to furnish any other kinds of services through the use of service employees.

§ 4.120 Contracts for public utility services.

The Act, in paragraph (5) of section 7, exempts from its provisions “any contract for public utility services, including electric light and power, water, steam, and gas.” This exemption is applicable to contracts for such services with companies whose rates therefor are regulated under State, local, or Federal law governing operations of public utility enterprises. Contracts entered into with public utility companies to furnish services through the use of service employees, other than those subject to such rate regulation, are not exempt from the Act. Among the contracts included in the exemption would be those between Federal electric power marketing agencies and investor-owned electric utilities, Rural Electrification Administration cooperatives, municipalities and State agencies engaged in the transmission and sale of electric power and energy.

(See H. Rept. No. 948, 89th Cong., 1st sess., p. 4)

§ 4.121 Contracts for individual services.

The Act, in paragraph (6) of section 7, exempts from its provisions “any employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual or individuals.” This exemption, which applies only to an “employment contract” for “direct services,” makes it clear that the Act’s application to Federal contracts for services is intended to be limited to service contracts entered into with independent contractors. If a contract to furnish services (to be performed by a service employee as defined in the Act) provides that they will be furnished directly to the Federal agency by the individual under conditions or circumstances which will make him an employee of the agency in providing the contract service, the exemption applies and the contract will not be subject to the Act’s provisions. The exemption does not exclude from the Act any contract for services of the kind performed by service employees which is entered into with an independent contractor whose individual services will be used in performing the contract, but as noted earlier in §4.113, such a contract would be outside the general coverage of the Act if only the contractor’s individual services would be furnished and no service employee would in any event be used in its performance.

§ 4.122 Contracts for operation of postal contract stations.

The Act, in paragraph (7) of section 7, exempts from its provisions “any contract with the Post Office Department, [now the U.S. Postal Service], the principal purpose of which is the operation of postal contract stations.” The exemption is limited to postal service contracts having the operation of such stations as their principal purpose. A provision of the legislation which would also have exempted contracts with the U.S. Postal Service having as their principal purpose the transportation, handling, or delivery of the mails was eliminated from the bill during its consideration by the House Committee on Education and Labor (H. Rept. 948, 89th Cong., 1st sess., p. 1).

§ 4.123 Administrative limitations, variances, tolerances, and exemptions.

(a) Authority of the Secretary. Section 4(b) of the Act as amended in 1972 authorizes the Secretary to “provide such reasonable limitations” and to “make such rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of this Act (other than §10), but
only in special circumstances where he determines that such limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid the serious impairment of Government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of this Act to protect prevailing labor standards." This authority is similar to that vested in the Secretary under section 6 of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (41 U.S.C. 40) and under section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 331).

(b) Administrative action under section 4(b) of the Act. The authority conferred on the Secretary by section 4(b) of the Act will be exercised with due regard to the remedial purpose of the statute to protect prevailing labor standards and to avoid the undercutting of such standards which could result from the award of Government work to contractors who will not observe such standards, and whose saving in labor cost therefrom enables them to offer a lower price to the Government than can be offered by the fair employers who maintain the prevailing standards. Administrative action consistent with this statutory purpose may be taken under section 4(b) with or without a request therefor, when found necessary and proper in accordance with the statutory standards. No formal procedures have been prescribed for requesting such action. However, a request for exemption from the Act's provisions will be granted only upon a strong and affirmative showing that it is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of Government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards. If the request for administrative action under section 4(b) is not made by the headquarters office of the contracting agency to which the contract services are to be provided, the views of such office on the matter should be obtained and submitted with the request or the contracting officer may forward such a request through channels to the agency headquarters for submission with the latter's views to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor, whenever any wage payment issues are involved. Any request relating to an occupational safety or health issue shall be submitted to the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Labor.

(c) Documentation of official action under section 4(b). All papers and documents made a part of the official record of administrative action pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act are available for public inspection in accordance with the regulations in 29 CFR part 70. Limitations, variations, tolerances and exemptions of general applicability and legal effect promulgated pursuant to such authority are published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and made a part of the rules incorporated in this part 4. For convenience in use of the rules, they are generally set forth in the sections of this part covering the subject matter to which they relate. (See, for example, §§4.5(b), 4.6(o), 4.112 and 4.113.) Any rules that are promulgated under section 4(b) of the Act relating to subject matter not dealt with elsewhere in this part 4 will be set forth immediately following this paragraph.

(d) In addition to the statutory exemptions in section 7 of the Act (see §4.115(b)), the following types of contracts have been exempted from all the provisions of the Service Contract Act of 1965, pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act, prior to its amendment by Public Law 92–473, which exemptions the Secretary of Labor found to be necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business:

(1) Contracts entered into by the United States with common carriers for the carriage of mail by rail, air (except air star routes), bus, and ocean vessel, where such carriage is performed on regularly scheduled runs of the trains, airplanes, buses, and vessels over regularly established routes and accounts for an insubstantial portion of the revenue therefrom;

(2) Any contract entered into by the U.S. Postal Service with an individual owner-operator for mail service where it is not contemplated at the time the contract is made that such owner-operator will hire any service employee to
§ 4.123

29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

perform the services under the contract except for short periods of vacation time or for unexpected contingencies or emergency situations such as illness, or accident; and

(3) Contracts for the carriage of freight or personnel where such carriage is subject to rates covered by section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.

(e) The following types of contracts have been exempted from all the provisions of the Service Contract Act of 1965, pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act, which exemptions the Secretary of Labor found are necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business, and are in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards:

(1)(i) Prime contracts or subcontracts principally for the maintenance, calibration, and/or repair of:

(A) Automated data processing equipment and office information/word processing systems;

(B) Scientific equipment and medical apparatus or equipment where the application of microelectronic circuitry or other technology of at least similar sophistication is an essential element (for example, Federal Supply Classification (FSC) Group 65, Class 6515, “Medical Diagnostic Equipment”; Class 6525, “X-Ray Equipment”; FSC Group 66, Class 6630, “Chemical Analysis Instruments”; Class 6665, “Geographical and Astronomical Instruments”, are largely composed of the types of equipment exempted under this paragraph);

(C) Office/business machines not otherwise exempt pursuant to paragraph (e)(1)(i)(A) of this section, where such services are performed by the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment.

(ii) The exemptions set forth in this paragraph (e)(1) shall apply only under the following circumstances:

(A) The items of equipment are commercial items which are used regularly for other than Government purposes, and are sold or traded by the contractor (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) in substantial quantities to the general public in the course of normal business operations;

(B) The prime contract or subcontract services are furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices for the maintenance, calibration, and/or repair of such commercial items. An “established catalog price” is a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or the contractor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states at which sales currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public. An “established market price” is a current price, established in the usual course of trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can be substantiated from sources independent of the manufacturer or contractor; and

(C) The contractor utilizes the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract as the contractor uses for these employees and equivalent employees servicing the same equipment of commercial customers;

(D) The contractor certifies to the provisions in this paragraph (e)(1)(ii). Certification by the prime contractor as to its compliance with respect to the prime contract also constitutes its certification as to compliance by its subcontractor if it subcontracts out the exempt services. The certification shall be included in the prime contract or subcontract.

(iii)(A) Determinations of the applicability of this exemption to prime contracts shall be made in the first instance by the contracting officer on or before contract award. In making a judgment that the exemption applies, the contracting officer shall consider all factors and make an affirmative determination that all of the conditions in paragraph (e)(1) of this section have been met.

(B) Determinations of the applicability of this exemption to subcontracts shall be made by the prime contractor on or before subcontract award. In making a judgment that the exemption applies, the prime contractor shall consider all factors and make an affirmative determination
that all of the conditions in paragraph (e)(1) have been met.

(iv)(A) If the Administrator determines after award of the prime contract that any of the requirements in paragraph (e)(1) for exemption has not been met, the exemption will be deemed inapplicable, and the contract shall become subject to the Service Contract Act, effective as of the date of the Administrator's determination. In such case, the corrective procedures in §4.5(c)(2) shall be followed.

(B) The prime contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Service Contract Act by its subcontractors, including compliance with all of the requirements of this exemption (see §4.114(b)). If the Administrator determines that any of the requirements in paragraph (e)(1) for exemption has not been met with respect to a subcontract, the exemption will be deemed inapplicable, and the prime contractor may be responsible for compliance with the Act effective as of the date of contract award.

(2)(i) Prime contracts or subcontracts principally for the following services where the services under the contract or subcontract meet all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this section and are not excluded by paragraph (e)(2)(iii):

(A) Automobile or other vehicle (e.g., aircraft) maintenance services (other than contracts to operate a Government motor pool or similar facility);

(B) Financial services involving the issuance and servicing of cards (including credit cards, debit cards, purchase cards, smart cards, and similar card services);

(C) Contracts with hotels/motels for conferences, including lodging and/or meals which are part of the contract for the conference (which shall not include ongoing contracts for lodging on an as needed or continuing basis);

(D) Maintenance, calibration, repair and/or installation (where the installation is not subject to the Davis-Bacon Act, as provided in §4.116(c)(2)) services for all types of equipment where the services are obtained from the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment under a contract awarded on a sole source basis;

(E) Transportation by common carrier of persons by air, motor vehicle, rail, or marine vessel on regularly scheduled routes or via standard commercial services (not including charter services);

(F) Real estate services, including real property appraisal services, related to housing federal agencies or disposing of real property owned by the Federal Government; and

(G) Relocation services, including services of real estate brokers and appraisers, to assist federal employees or military personnel in buying and selling homes (which shall not include actual moving or storage of household goods and related services).

(ii) The exemption set forth in this paragraph (e)(2) shall apply to the services listed in paragraph (e)(2)(i) only when all of the following criteria are met:

(A) The services under the prime contract or subcontract are commercial—i.e., they are offered and sold regularly to non-Governmental customers, and are provided by the contractor (or subcontractor in the case of an exempt subcontract) to the general public in substantial quantities in the course of normal business operations.

(B) The prime contract or subcontract will be awarded on a sole source basis or the contractor or subcontractor will be selected for award on the basis of other factors in addition to price. In such cases, price must be equal to or less important than the combination of other non-price or cost factors in selecting the contractor.

(C) The prime contract or subcontract services are furnished at prices which are, or are based on, established catalog or market prices. An established price is a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the contractor or subcontractor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public. An established market price is a current price, established in the usual course of trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain, which can
(D) Each service employee who will perform services under the Government contract or subcontract will spend only a small portion of his or her time (a monthly average of less than 20 percent of the available hours on an annualized basis, or less than 20 percent of available hours during the contract period if the contract period is less than a month) servicing the government contract or subcontract.

(E) The contractor utilizes the same compensation (wage and fringe benefits) plan for all service employees performing work under the contract or subcontract as the contractor uses for these employees and for equivalent employees servicing commercial customers.

(F) The contracting officer (or prime contractor with respect to a subcontract) determines in advance, based on the nature of the contract requirements and knowledge of the practices of likely offerors, that all or nearly all offerors will meet the requirements in paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this section. Where the services are currently being performed under contract, the contracting officer or prime contractor shall consider the practices of the existing contractor in making a determination regarding the requirements in paragraph (e)(2)(ii). If upon receipt of offers, the contracting officer finds that he or she did not correctly determine that all or nearly all offerors would meet the requirements, the Service Contract Act shall apply to the procurement, even if the successful offeror has certified in accordance with paragraph (e)(2)(ii)(G) of this section.

(G) The contractor certifies in the prime contract or subcontract, as applicable, to the provisions in paragraph (e)(2)(ii)(A) and (C) through (E) of this section. Certification by the prime contractor as to its compliance with respect to the prime contract also constitutes its certification as to compliance by its subcontractor if it subcontracts out the exempt services. If the contracting officer or prime contractor has reason to doubt the validity of the certification, SCA stipulations shall be included in the prime contract or subcontract.

(iii)(A) If the Administrator determines after award of the prime contract that any of the requirements in paragraph (e)(2) for exemption has not been met, the exemption will be deemed inapplicable, and the contract shall become subject to the Service Contract Act. In such case, the corrective procedures in §4.5(c)(2) shall be followed.

(B) The prime contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Service Contract Act by its subcontractors, including compliance with all of the requirements of this exemption (see §4.114(b)). If the Department of Labor determines that any of the requirements in paragraph (e)(2) for exemption has not been met with respect to a subcontract, the exemption will be deemed inapplicable, and the prime contractor may be responsible for compliance with the Act, as of the date of contract award.

(iv) The exemption set forth in this paragraph (e)(2) does not apply to solicitations and contracts:

(A) Entered into under the Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act, 41 U.S.C. 47;

(B) For the operation of a Government facility or portion thereof (but may be applicable to subcontracts for services set forth in paragraph (e)(2)(ii) that meet all of the criteria of paragraph (e)(2)(ii)); or

(C) Subject to section 4(c) of the Service Contract Act, as well as any options or extensions under such contract.

come within the coverage of the Act. Other examples of covered contracts are discussed in other sections of this subpart.

(1) Aerial spraying.
(2) Aerial reconnaissance for fire detection.
(3) Ambulance service.
(4) Barber and beauty shop services.
(5) Cafeteria and food service.
(6) Carpet laying (other than part of construction) and cleaning.
(7) Cataloging services.
(8) Chemical testing and analysis.
(9) Clothing alteration and repair.
(10) Computer services.
(11) Concessionaire services.
(12) Custodial, janitorial, and housekeeping services.
(13) Data collection, processing, and/or analysis services.
(14) Drafting and illustrating.
(15) Electronic equipment maintenance and operation and engineering support services.
(16) Exploratory drilling (other than part of construction).
(17) Film processing.
(18) Fire fighting and protection.
(19) Fueling services.
(20) Furniture repair and rehabilitation.
(21) Geological field surveys and testing.
(22) Grounds maintenance.
(23) Guard and watchman security service.
(24) Inventory services.
(25) Keypunching and keyverifying contracts.
(26) Laboratory analysis services.
(27) Landscaping (other than part of construction).
(28) Laundry and dry cleaning.
(29) Linen supply services.
(30) Lodging and/or meals.
(31) Mail hauling.
(32) Mailing and addressing services.
(33) Maintenance and repair of all types of equipment, e.g., aircraft, engines, electrical motors, vehicles, and electronic, telecommunications, office and related business, and construction equipment (See §4.123(e)).
(34) Mess attendant services.
(35) Mortuary services.
(36) Motor pool operation.
(37) Nursing home operation.
(38) Operation, maintenance, or logistic support of a Federal facility.
(39) Packing and crating.
(40) Parking services.
(41) Pest control.
(42) Property management.
(43) Snow removal.
(44) Stenographic reporting.
(45) Support services at military installations.
(46) Surveying and mapping services (not directly related to construction).
(47) Taxicab services.
(48) Telephone and field interview services.
(49) Tire and tube repairs.
(50) Transporting property or personnel (except as explained in §4.118).
(51) Trash and garbage removal.
(52) Tree planting and thinning, clearing timber or brush, etc. (See also §§4.116(b) and 4.131(f)).
(53) Vending machine services.
(54) Visual and graphic arts.
(55) Warehousing or storage.

§4.131 Furnishing services involving more than use of labor.

(a) If the principal purpose of a contract is to furnish services in the performance of which service employees will be used, the Act will apply to the contract, in the absence of an exemption, even though the use or furnishing of nonlabor items may be an important element in the furnishing of the services called for by its terms. The Act is concerned with protecting the labor standards of workers engaged in performing such contracts, and is applicable if the statutory coverage test is met, regardless of the form in which the contract is drafted. The proportion of the labor cost to the total cost of the contract and the necessity of furnishing tangible nonlabor items in performing the contract obligations will be considered but are not necessarily determinative. A procurement that requires tangible items to be supplied to the Government or the contractor as a part of the service furnished is covered by the Act so long as the facts show that the contract is chiefly for services, and that the furnishing of tangible items is of secondary importance.

(b) Some examples of covered contracts illustrating these principles may be helpful. One such example is a contract for the maintenance and repair of
§ 4.132 Services and other items to be furnished under a single contract.

If the principal purpose of a contract is to furnish services through the use of service employees within the meaning of the Act, the contract to furnish such services is not removed from the Act’s coverage merely because, as a matter of convenience in procurement, the service specifications are combined in a single contract document with specifications for the procurement of different or unrelated items. In such case, the Act would apply to service specifications but would not apply to any specifications subject to the work is performed under the supervision of Government employees, would be within the exemption in section 7(1) of the Act as contracts for construction subject to the Davis-Bacon Act. (See § 4.116.)

(e) Contracts for data collection, surveys, computer services, and the like are within the general coverage of the Act even though the contractor may be required to furnish such tangible items as written reports or computer printouts, since items of this nature are considered to be of secondary importance to the services which it is the principal purpose of the contract to procure.

(f) Contracts under which the contractor receives tangible items from the Government in return for furnishing services (which items are in lieu of or in addition to monetary consideration granted by either party) are covered by the Act where the facts show that the furnishing of such services is the principal purpose of the contracts. For example, property removal or disposal contracts which involve demolition of buildings or other structures are subject to the Act when their principal purpose is dismantling and removal (and no further construction activity at the site is contemplated). However, removal or dismantling contracts whose principal purpose is sales are not covered. So-called “timber sales” contracts generally are not subject to the Act because normally the services provided under such contracts are incidental to the principal purpose of the contracts. (See also §§ 4.111(a) and 4.116(b).)
Walsh-Healey Act or to the Davis-Bacon Act. With respect to contracts which contain separate specifications for the furnishing of services and construction activity, see §4.116(c).

§4.133 Beneficiary of contract services.

(a) The Act does not say to whom the services under a covered contract must be furnished. So far as its language is concerned, it is enough if the contract is "entered into" by and with the Government and if its principal purpose is "to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees". It is clear that Congress intended to cover at least contracts for services of direct benefit to the Government, its property, or its civilian or military personnel for whose needs it is necessary or desirable for the Government to make provision for such services. For example, the legislative history makes specific reference to such contracts as those for furnishing food service and laundry and dry cleaning service for personnel at military installations. Furthermore, there is no limitation in the Act regarding the beneficiary of the services, nor is there any indication that only contracts for services of direct benefit to the Government, as distinguished from the general public, are subject to the Act. Therefore, where the principal purpose of the Government contract is to provide services through the use of service employees, the contract is covered by the Act, regardless of the direct beneficiary of the services or the source of the funds from which the contractor is paid for the service, and irrespective of whether the contractor performs the work in its own establishment, on a Government installation, or elsewhere. The fact that the contract requires or permits the contractor to provide the services directly to individual personnel as a concessionaire, rather than through the contracting agency, does not negate coverage by the Act.

(b) The Department of Labor, pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act, exempts from the provisions of the Act certain kinds of concession contracts providing services to the general public, as provided herein. Specifically, concession contracts (such as those entered into by the National Park Service) principally for the furnishing of food, lodging, automobile fuel, souvenirs, newspaper stands, and recreational equipment to the general public, as distinguished from the United States Government or its personnel, are exempt. This exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest and is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act. Where concession contracts, however, include substantial requirements for services other than those stated, those services are not exempt. The exemption provided does not affect a concession contractor's obligation to comply with the labor standards provisions of any other statutes such as the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327 et seq.), the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a et seq.; see part 5 of this title) and the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.).

§4.134 Contracts outside the Act's coverage.

(a) Contracts entered into by agencies other than those of the Federal Government or the District of Columbia as described in §§4.107-4.108 are not within the purview of the Act. Thus, the Act does not cover service contracts entered into with any agencies of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, or Guam acting in behalf of their respective local governments. Similarly, it does not cover service contracts entered into by agencies of States or local public bodies, not acting as agents for or on behalf of the United States or the District of Columbia, even though Federal financial assistance may be provided for such contracts under Federal law or the terms and conditions specified in Federal law may govern the award and operation of the contract.

(b) Further, as already noted in §§4.111 through 4.113, the Act does not apply to Government contracts which do not have as their principal purpose the furnishing of services, or which call for no services to be furnished within the United States or through the use of service employees as those terms are defined in the Act. Clearly outside the Act's coverage for these reasons are
such contracts as those for the purchase of tangible products which the Government needs (e.g. vehicles, office equipment, and supplies), for the logistic support of an air base in a foreign country, or for the services of a lawyer to examine the title to land. Similarly, where the Government contracts for a lease of building space for Government occupancy and the building owner furnishes general janitorial and other building services on an incidental basis through the use of service employees, the leasing of the space rather than the furnishing of the building services is the principal purpose of the contract, and the Act does not apply. Another type of contract which is outside the coverage of the Act because it is not for the principal purpose of furnishing services may be illustrated by a contract for the rental of parking space under which the Government agency is simply given a lease or license to use the contractor’s real property. Such a contract is to be distinguished from contracts for the storage of vehicles which are delivered into the possession or custody of the contractor, who will provide the required services including the parking or retrieval of the vehicles.

(c) There are a number of types of contracts which, while outside the Act’s coverage in the usual case, may be subject to its provisions under the conditions and circumstances of a particular procurement, because these may be such as to require a different view of the principal purpose of the contract. Thus, the ordinary contract for the recapping of tires would have as its principal purpose the manufacture and furnishing of rebuilt tires for the Government rather than the furnishing of services through the use of service employees, and thus would be outside the Act’s coverage. Similarly, contracts calling for printing, reproduction, and duplicating ordinarily would appear to have as their principal purpose the furnishing in quantity of printed, reproduced or duplicated written materials rather than the furnishing of reproduction services through the use of service employees. However, in a particular case, the terms, conditions, and circumstances of the procurement may be such that the facts would show its purpose to be chiefly the furnishing of services (e.g. repair services, typesetting, photocopying, editing, etc.), and where such services require the use of service employees the contract would be subject to the Act unless excluded therefrom for some other reason.

§§ 4.135—4.139 [Reserved]

DETERMINING AMOUNT OF CONTRACT

§ 4.140 Significance of contract amount.

As set forth in §4.104 and in the requirements of §§4.6—4.7, the obligations of a contractor with respect to labor standards differ in the case of a covered and nonexempt contract, depending on whether the contract is or is not in excess of $2,500. Rules for resolving questions that may arise as to whether a contract is or is not in excess of this figure are set forth in the following sections.

§ 4.141 General criteria for measuring amount.

(a) In general, the contract amount is measured by the consideration agreed to be paid, whether in money or other valuable consideration, in return for the obligations assumed under the contract. Thus, even though a contractor, such as a wrecker entering into a contract with the Government to raze a building on a site which will remain vacant, may not be entitled to receive any money from the Government for such work under his contract or may even agree to pay the Government in return for the right to dispose of the salvaged materials, the contract will be deemed one in excess of $2,500 if the value of the property obtained by the contractor, less anything he might pay the Government, is in excess of such amount. In addition, concession contracts are considered to be contracts in excess of $2,500 if the contractor’s gross receipts under the contract may exceed $2,500.

(b) All bids from the same person on the same invitation for bids will constitute a single offer, and the total award to such person will determine the amount involved for purposes of the Act. Where the procurement is made without formal advertising, in
arriving at the aggregate amount involved, there must be included all property and services which would properly be grouped together in a single transaction and which would be included in a single advertisement for bids if the procurement were being effected by formal advertising. Therefore, if an agency procures continuing services through the issuance of monthly purchase orders, the amount of the contract for purposes of application of the Act is not measured by the amount of an individual purchase order. In such cases, if the continuing services were procured through formal advertising, the contract term would typically be for one year, and the monthly purchase orders must be grouped together to determine whether the yearly amount may exceed $2,500. However, a purchase order for services which are not continuing but are performed on a one-time or sporadic basis and which are not performed under a requirements contract or under the terms of a basic ordering agreement or similar agreement need not be equated to a yearly amount. (See §4.142(b).) In addition, where an invitation is for services in an amount in excess of $2,500 and bidders are permitted to bid on a portion of the services not amounting to more than $2,500, the amounts of the contracts awarded separately to individual and unrelated bidders will be measured by the portions of the services covered by their respective contracts.

(c) Where a contract is issued in an amount in excess of $2,500 this amount will govern for purposes of application of the Act even though penalty deductions, deductions for prompt payment, and similar deductions may reduce the amount actually expended by the Government to $2,500 or less.

§ 4.142 Contracts in an indefinite amount.

(a) Every contract subject to this Act which is indefinite in amount is required to contain the clauses prescribed in §4.6 for contracts in excess of $2,500, unless the contracting officer has definite knowledge in advance that the contract will not exceed $2,500 in any event.

(b) Where contracts or agreements between a Government agency and prospective purveyors of services are negotiated which provide terms and conditions under which services will be furnished through the use of service employees in response to individual purchase orders or calls, if any, which may be issued by the agency during the life of the agreement, these agreements would ordinarily constitute contracts within the intendment of the Act under principles judicially established in United Biscuit Co. v. Wirtz, 17 WH Cases 146 (C.A.D.C.), a case arising under the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act. Such a contract, which may be in the nature of a bilateral option contract or basic ordering agreement and not obligate the Government to order any services or the contractor to furnish any, nevertheless governs any procurement of services that may be made through purchase orders or calls issued under its terms. Since the amount of the contract is indefinite, it is subject to the rule stated in paragraph (a) of this section. The amount of the contract is not determined by the amount of any individual call or purchase order.

§ 4.143 Effects of changes or extensions of contracts, generally.

(a) Sometimes an existing service contract is modified, amended, or extended in such a manner that the changed contract is considered to be a new contract for purposes of the application of the Act’s provisions. The general rule with respect to such contracts is that, whenever changes affecting the labor requirements are made in the terms of the contract, the provisions of the Act and the regulations thereunder will apply to the changed contract in the same manner and to the same extent as they would to a wholly new contract. However, contract modifications or amendments (other than contract extensions) that are unrelated to the labor requirements of a contract will not be deemed to create a new contract for purposes of the Act. In addition, only significant changes related to labor requirements will be considered as creating new contracts. This limitation on the application of the Act has been found to be in accordance
§ 4.144 Contract modifications affecting amount.

Where a contract which was originally issued in an amount not in excess of $2,500 is later modified so that its amount may exceed that figure, all the provisions of section 2(a) of the Act, and the regulations thereunder are applicable from the date of modification to the date of contract completion. In the event of such modification, the contracting officer will immediately request a wage determination from the Department of Labor and insert the required contract clauses and any wage determination issued into the contract. In the event that a contract for services subject to the Act in excess of $2,500 is modified so that it cannot exceed $2,500, compliance with the provisions of section 2(a) of the Act and the contract clauses required thereunder ceases to be an obligation of the contractor when such modification becomes effective.

§ 4.145 Extended term contracts.

(a) Sometimes service contracts are entered into for an extended term exceeding one year; however, their continuation in effect is subject to the appropriation by Congress of funds for each new fiscal year. In such event, for purposes of this Act, a contract shall be deemed entered into upon the contract anniversary date which occurs in each new fiscal year during which the terms of the original contract are made effective by an appropriation for that purpose. In other cases a service contract, entered into for a specified term by a Government agency, may contain a provision such as an option clause under which the agency may unilaterally extend the contract for a period of the same length or other stipulated period. Since the exercise of the option results in the rendition of services for a new or different period not included in the term for which the contractor is obligated to furnish services or for which the Government is obligated to pay under the original contract in the absence of such action to extend it, the contract for the additional period is a wholly new contract with respect to application of the Act’s provisions and the regulations thereunder (see §4.143(b)).

(b) With respect to multi-year service contracts which are not subject to annual appropriations (for example, concession contracts which are funded through the concessionaire’s sales, certain operations and maintenance contracts which are funded with so-called “no year money” or contracts awarded by instrumentalities of the United States, such as the Federal Reserve Banks, which do not receive appropriated funds), section 4(d) of the Act allows such contracts to be awarded for a period of up to five years on the condition that the multi-year contracts will be amended no less often than once every two years to incorporate any new Service Contract Act wage determination which may be applicable. Accordingly, unless the contracting agency is notified to the contrary (see §4.4(d)), such contracts are treated as wholly new contracts for purposes of the application of the Act’s provisions and regulations thereunder at the end of the second year and again at the end of the fourth year, etc. The two-year period is considered to begin on the date that the contractor commences performance on the contract (i.e., anniversary date) rather than on the date of contract award.

§ 4.146 Contract obligations after award, generally.

A contractor’s obligation to observe the provisions of the Act arises on the date the contractor is informed that award of the contract has been made,
and not necessarily on the date of formal execution. However, the contractor is required to comply with the provisions of the Act and regulations thereunder only while the employees are performing on the contract, provided the contractor's records make clear the period of such performance. (See also §4.178.) If employees of the contractor are required by the contract to complete certain preliminary training or testing prior to the commencement of the contract services, or if there is a phase-in period which allows the new contractor's employees to familiarize themselves with the contract work so as to provide a smooth transition between contractors, the time spent by employees undertaking such training or phase-in work is considered to be hours worked on the contract and must be compensated for even though the principal contract services may not commence until a later date.

§§ 4.147—4.149 [Reserved]

EMPLOYEES COVERED BY THE ACT

§ 4.150 Employee coverage, generally.

The Act, in section 2(b), makes it clear that its provisions apply generally to all service employees engaged in performing work on a covered contract entered into by the contractor with the Federal Government, regardless of whether they are the contractor's employees or those of any subcontractor under such contract. All service employees who, on or after the date of award, are engaged in working on or in connection with the contract, either in performing the specific services called for by its terms or in performing other duties necessary to the performance of the contract, are thus subject to the Act unless a specific exemption (see §§ 4.115 et seq.) is applicable. All such employees must be paid wages at a rate not less than the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)), as amended. Payment of a higher minimum monetary wage and the furnishing of fringe benefits may be required under the contract, pursuant to the provisions of sections 2(a)(1), (2), and 4(c) of the Act.

§ 4.151 Employees covered by provisions of section 2(a).

The provisions of sections 2(a) and 4(c) of the Act prescribe labor standards requirements applicable, except as otherwise specifically provided, to every contract in excess of $2,500 which is entered into by the United States or the District of Columbia for the principal purpose of furnishing services in the United States through the use of service employees. These provisions apply to all service employees engaged in the performance of such a contract or any subcontract thereunder. The Act, in section 8(b) defines the term service employee. The general scope of the definition is considered in §4.113(b) of this subpart.

§ 4.152 Employees subject to prevailing compensation provisions of sections 2(a)(1) and (2) and 4(c).

(a) Under sections 2(a)(1) and (2) and 4(c) of the Act, minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits to be paid or furnished the various classes of service employees performing such contract work are determined by the Secretary of Labor or his authorized representative in accordance with prevailing rates and fringe benefits for such employees in the locality or in accordance with the rates contained in a predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement, as appropriate, and are required to be specified in such contracts and subcontracts thereunder. All service employees of the classes who actually perform the specific services called for by the contract (e.g., janitors performing on a contract for office cleaning; stenographers performing on a contract for stenographic reporting) are covered by the provisions specifying such minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits for such classes of service employees and must be paid not less than the applicable rate established for the classification(s) of work performed. Pursuant to section 4.6(b)(2), conforming procedures are required to be observed for all such classes of service employees not listed in the wage determination incorporated in the contract.

(b) The duties which an employee actually performs govern the classification and the rate of pay to which the
§ 4.153 Inapplicability of prevailing compensation provisions to some employees.

There may be employees used by a contractor or subcontractor in performing a service contract in excess of $2,500 which is subject to the Act, whose services, although necessary to the performance of the contract, are not subject to minimum monetary wage or fringe benefit provisions contained in the contract pursuant to section 2(a) because such employees are not directly engaged in performing the specified contract services. An example might be a laundry contractor's billing clerk performing billing work with respect to the items laundered. In all such situations, the employees who are necessary to the performance of the contract but not directly engaged in the performance of the specified contract services, are nevertheless subject to the minimum wage provision of section 2(b) (see § 4.150) requiring payment of not less than the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act to all employees working on a covered contract, unless specifically exempt. However, in situations where minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits for a particular class or classes of service employees actually performing the services called for by the contract have not been specified in the contract because the wage and fringe benefit determination applicable to the contract has been made only for other classes of service employees who will perform the contract work, the employer will be required to pay the monetary wages and fringe benefits which may be specified for such classes of employees pursuant to the conformance procedures provided in § 4.6(b).

§ 4.154 Employees covered by sections 2(a)(3) and (4).

The safety and health standards of section 2(a)(3) and the notice requirements of section 2(a)(4) of the Act (see § 4.183) are applicable, in the absence of a specific exemption, to every service employee engaged by a contractor or subcontractor to furnish services under a contract subject to section 2(a) of the Act.
not on any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between the contractor or subcontractor and such persons. In other words, any person, except those discussed in §4.156 below, who performs work called for by a contract or that portion of a contract subject to the Act is, per se, a service employee. Thus, for example, a person’s status as an “owner-operator” or an “independent contractor” is immaterial in determining coverage under the Act and all such persons performing the work of service employees must be compensated in accordance with the Act’s requirements.

§ 4.156 Employees in bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity.

The term service employee as defined in section 8(b) of the Act does not include persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as those terms are defined in 29 CFR part 541. Employees within the definition of service employee who are employed in an executive, administrative, or professional capacity are not excluded from coverage, however, even though they are highly paid, if they fail to meet the tests set forth in 29 CFR part 541. Thus, such employees as laboratory technicians, draftsmen, and air ambulance pilots, though they require a high level of skill to perform their duties and may meet the salary requirements of the regulations in part 541 of this title, are ordinarily covered by the Act’s provisions because they do not typically meet the other requirements of those regulations.

§§4.157—4.158 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Compensation Standards

§ 4.159 General minimum wage.

The Act, in section 2(b)(1), provides generally that no contractor or subcontractor under any Federal contract subject to the Act shall pay any employee engaged in performing work on such a contract less than the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act. Section 2(a)(1) provides that the minimum monetary wage specified in any such contract exceeding $2,500 shall in no case be lower than this Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage. Section 2(b)(1) is a statutory provision which applies to the contractor or subcontractor without regard to whether it is incorporated in the contract; however, §§4.6 and 4.7 provide for inclusion of its requirements in covered contracts and subcontracts. Because this statutory requirement specifies no fixed monetary wage rate and refers only to the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act, and because its application does not depend on provisions of the contract, any increase in such Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage during the life of the contract is, on its effective date, also effective to increase the minimum wage payable under section 2(b)(1) to employees engaged in performing work on the contract. The minimum wage rate under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act is $3.10 per hour beginning January 1, 1980, and $3.35 per hour after December 31, 1980.


Contractors and subcontractors performing work on contracts subject to the Service Contract Act are required to pay all employees, including those employees who are not performing work on or in connection with such contracts, not less than the general minimum wage standard provided in section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended (Pub. L. 95–151).

§ 4.161 Minimum monetary wages under contracts exceeding $2,500.

The standards established pursuant to the Act for minimum monetary wages to be paid by contractors and subcontractors under service contracts in excess of $2,500 to service employees engaged in performance of the contract or subcontract are required to be specified in the contract and in all subcontracts (see §4.6). Pursuant to the statutory scheme provided by sections 2(a)(1) and 4(c) of the Act, every covered contract (and any bid specification therefor) which is in excess of $2,500 shall contain a provision specifying the minimum monetary wages to
§ 4.162 Fringe benefits under contracts exceeding $2,500.

(a) Pursuant to the statutory scheme provided by sections 2(a)(2) and 4(c) of the Act, every covered contract in excess of $2,500 shall contain a provision specifying the fringe benefits to be furnished the various classes of service employees, engaged in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder, as determined by the Secretary or his authorized representative to be prevailing for such employees in the locality or, where a collective bargaining agreement applied to the employees of a predecessor contractor in the same locality, the various classes of service employees engaged in the performance of the contract or any subcontract must be provided the fringe benefits, including prospective or accrued fringe benefit increases, provided for in such agreement as a result of arm’s-length negotiations. (For a detailed discussion of section 4(c) of the Act, see § 4.163.) As provided by section 2(a)(2) of the Act, fringe benefits include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance, vacation and holiday pay, costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs and other bona fide fringe benefits not otherwise required by Federal, State, or local law to be provided by the contractor or subcontractor.

(b) Under this provision, the fringe benefits, if any, which the contractor or subcontractor is required to furnish the service employees engaged in the performance of the contract are specified in the contract documents (see § 4.6). How the contractor may satisfy this obligation is dealt with in §§ 4.170 through 4.177 of this part. A change in the fringe benefits required by the contract provision will not result from the mere fact that other or additional
fringe benefits are determined to be prevailing for such employees in the locality at a time subsequent to the award but before completion of the contract. Such fringe benefit determinations are effective for contracts not yet awarded (see §4.5(a)), or in the event that changes in an existing contract requiring their insertion for prospective application have occurred (see §§4.143 through 4.145). However, none of the provisions of this paragraph may be construed as altering a successor contractor’s obligations under section 4(c) of the Act. (See §4.163.)

§ 4.163 Section 4(c) of the Act.

(a) Section 4(c) of the Act provides that no “contractor or subcontractor under a contract, which succeeds a contract subject to this Act and under which substantially the same services are furnished, shall pay any service employee under such contract less than the wages and fringe benefits, including accrued wages and fringe benefits, and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective-bargaining agreement as a result of arm’s-length negotiations, to which such service employees would have been entitled if they were employed under the predecessor contract: Provided, That in any of the foregoing circumstances such obligations shall not apply if the Secretary finds after a hearing in accordance with regulations adopted by the Secretary that such wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality.” Under this provision, the successor contractor’s sole obligation is to insure that all service employees are paid no less than the wages and fringe benefits to which such employees would have been entitled if employed under the predecessor’s collective bargaining agreement (i.e., irrespective of whether the successor’s employees were or were not employed by the predecessor contractor). The obligation of the successor contractor is limited to the wage and fringe benefit requirements of the predecessor’s collective bargaining agreement and does not extend to other items such as seniority, grievance procedures, work rules, overtime, etc.

(b) Section 4(c) is self-executing. Under section 4(c), a successor contractor in the same locality as the predecessor contractor is statutorily obligated to pay no less than the wage rates and fringe benefits which were contained in the predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement. This is a direct statutory obligation and requirement placed on the successor contractor by section 4(c) and is not contingent or dependent upon the issuance or incorporation in the contract of a wage determination based on the predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement. Pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act, a variation has been granted which limits the self-executing application of section 4(c) in the circumstances and under the conditions described in §4.1b(b) of this part. It must be emphasized, however, that the variation in §4.1b(b) is applicable only if the contracting officer has given both the incumbent (predecessor) contractor and the employees’ collective bargaining representative notification at least 30 days in advance of any estimated procurement date.

(c) Variance hearings. The regulations and procedures for hearings pursuant to section 4(c) of the Act are contained in §4.10 of subpart A and parts 6 and 8 of this title. If, as the result of such hearing, some or all of the wage rate and/or fringe benefit provisions of a predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement are found to be substantially at variance with the wage rates and/or fringe benefits prevailing in the locality, the Administrator will cause a new wage determination to be issued in accordance with the decision of the Administrative Law Judge or the Administrative Review Board, as appropriate. Since “it was the clear intent of Congress that any revised wage determinations resulting from a section 4(c) proceeding were to have validity with respect to the procurement involved” (53 Comp. Gen. 401, 402, 1973), the solicitation, or the contract if already awarded, must be amended to incorporate the newly issued wage determination. Such new wage determination shall be made applicable to the contract as of the date of the Administrative Law Judge’s decision or, where
§4.163  29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

the decision is reviewed by the Administrative Review Board, the date of that decision. The legislative history of the 1972 Amendments makes clear that the collectively bargained “wages and fringe benefits shall continue to be honored * * * unless and until the Secretary finds, after a hearing, that such wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those prevailing in the locality for like services” (S. Rept. 92–1131, 92nd Cong., 2d Sess. 5). Thus, variance decisions do not have application retroactive to the commencement of the contract.

(d) Sections 2(a) and 4(c) must be read in conjunction. The Senate report accompanying the bill which amended the Act in 1972 states that “Sections 2(a)(1), 2(a)(2), and 4(c) must be read in harmony to reflect the statutory scheme.” (S. Rept. 92–1131, 92nd Cong., 2d Sess. 4.) Therefore, since section 4(c) refers only to the predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement, the reference to collective bargaining agreements in sections 2(a)(1) and 2(a)(2) can only be read to mean a predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement. The fact that a successor contractor may have its own collective bargaining agreement does not negate the clear mandate of the statute that the wages and fringe benefits called for by the predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement shall be the minimum payable under a new (successor) contract nor does it negate the application of a prevailing wage determination issued pursuant to section 2(a) where there was no applicable predecessor collective bargaining agreement. 48 Comp. Gen. 22, 23–24 (1968). In addition, because section 2(a) only applies to covered contracts in excess of $2,500, the requirements of section 4(c) likewise apply only to successor contracts which may be in excess of $2,500. However, if the successor contract is in excess of $2,500, section 4(c) applies regardless of the amount of the predecessor contract. (See §§4.141–4.142 for determining contract amount.)

(e) The operative words of section 4(c) refer to “contract” not “contractor”. Section 4(c) begins with the language, “[n]o contractor or subcontractor under a contract, which succeeds a contract subject to this Act.” (emphasis supplied). Thus, the statute is applicable by its terms to a successor contract without regard to whether the successor contractor was also the predecessor contractor. A contractor may become its own successor because it was the successful bidder on a recompetition of an existing contract, or because the contracting agency exercises an option or otherwise extends the term of the existing contract, etc. (See §§4.143–4.145.) Further, since sections 2(a) and 4(c) must be read in harmony to reflect the statutory scheme, it is clear that the provisions of section 4(c) apply whenever the Act or the regulations require that a new wage determination be incorporated into the contract (33 Comp. Gen. 401, 404–6 (1973)).

(f) Collective bargaining agreement must be applicable to work performed on the predecessor contract. Section 4(c) will be operative only if the employees who worked on the predecessor contract were actually paid in accordance with the wage and fringe benefit provisions of a predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement. Thus, for example, section 4(c) would not apply if the predecessor contractor entered into a collective bargaining agreement for the first time, which did not become effective until after the expiration of the predecessor contract. Likewise, the requirements of section 4(c) would not apply if the predecessor contractor’s collective bargaining agreement applied only to other employees of the firm and not to the employees working on the contract.

(g) Contract reconfigurations. As a result of changing priorities, mission requirements, or other considerations, contracting agencies may decide to restructure their support contracts. Thus, specific contract requirements from one contract may be broken out and placed in a new contract or combined with requirements from other contracts into a consolidated contract.

The protections afforded service employees under section 4(c) are not lost or negated because of such contract reconfigurations, and the predecessor contractor’s collectively bargained rates follow identifiable contract work requirements into new or consolidated contracts, provided that the new or
consolidated contract is for services which were furnished in the same locality under a predecessor contract. See §4.163(i). However, where there is more than one predecessor contract to the new or consolidated contract, and where the predecessor contracts involve the same or similar function(s) of work, using substantially the same job classifications, the predecessor contract which covers the greater portion of the work in such function(s) shall be deemed to be the predecessor contract for purposes of section 4(c), and the collectively bargained wages and fringe benefits under that contract, if any, shall be applicable to such function(s).

This limitation on the application of section 4(c) is necessary and proper in the public interest and is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards.

(h) Interruption of contract services. Other than the requirement that substantially the same services be furnished, the requirement for arm's-length negotiations and the provision for variance hearings, the Act does not impose any other restrictions on the application of section 4(c). Thus, the application of section 4(c) is not negated because the contracting authority may change and the successor contract is awarded by a different contracting agency. Also, there is no requirement that the successor contract commence immediately after the completion or termination of the predecessor contract, and an interruption of contract services does not negate the application of section 4(c). Contract services may be interrupted because the Government facility is temporarily closed for renovation, or because a predecessor defaulted on the contract or because a bid protest has halted a contract award requiring the Government to perform the services with its own employees. In all such cases, the requirements of section 4(c) would apply to any successor contract which may be awarded after the temporary interruption or hiatus. The basic principle in all of the preceding examples is that successorship provisions of section 4(c) apply to the full term successor contract. Therefore, temporary interim contracts, which allow a contracting agency sufficient time to solicit bids for a full term contract, also do not negate the application of section 4(c) to a full term successor contract.

(i) Place of performance. The successorship requirements of section 4(c) apply to all contracts for substantially the same services as were furnished under a predecessor contract in the same locality. As stated in §4.4(a)(2), a wage determination incorporated in the contract shall be applicable thereto regardless of whether the successful contractor subsequently changes the place(s) of contract performance. Similarly, the application of section 4(c) (and any wage determination issued pursuant to section 4(c) and included in the contract) is not negated by the fact that a successor prime contractor subsequently changes the place(s) of contract performance or subcontracts any part of the contract work to a firm which performs the work in a different locality.

(j) Interpretation of wage and fringe benefit provisions of wage determinations issued pursuant to sections 2(a) and 4(c). Wage determinations which are issued for successor contracts subject to section 4(c) are intended to accurately reflect the rates and fringe benefits set forth in the predecessor's collective bargaining agreement. However, failure to include in the wage determination any job classification, wage rate, or fringe benefit encompassed in the collective bargaining agreement does not relieve the successor contractor of the statutory requirement to comply at a minimum with the terms of the collective bargaining agreement insofar as wages and fringe benefits are concerned. Since the successor's obligations are governed by the terms of the collective bargaining agreement, any interpretation of the wage and fringe benefit provisions of the collective bargaining agreement where its provisions are unclear must be based on the intent of the parties to the collective bargaining agreement, provided that such interpretation is not violative of law. Therefore, some of the principles discussed in §§4.170 through 4.177 regarding specific interpretations of the fringe benefit provisions of prevailing wage determinations may not be applicable to wage determinations.
issued pursuant to section 4(c). As provided in section 2(a)(2), a contractor may satisfy its fringe benefit obligations under any wage determination "by furnishing any equivalent combinations of fringe benefits or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash" in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in §4.177 of this subpart.

(k) No provision of this section shall be construed as permitting a successor contractor to pay its employees less than the wages and fringe benefits to which such employees would have been entitled under the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement. Thus, some of the principles discussed in §4.167 may not be applicable in section 4(c) successorship situations. For example, unless the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement allowed the deduction from employees' wages of the reasonable cost or fair value for providing board, lodging, or other facilities, the successor may not include such costs as part of the applicable minimum wage specified in the wage determination. Likewise, unless the predecessor contractor's agreement allowed a tip credit (§4.6(q)), the successor contractor may not take a tip credit toward satisfying the minimum wage requirements under sections 2(a)(1) and 4(c).

§ 4.164 [Reserved]

COMPLIANCE WITH COMPENSATION STANDARDS

§ 4.165 Wage payments and fringe benefits—in general.

(a)(1) Monetary wages specified under the Act shall be paid to the employees to whom they are due promptly and in no event later than one pay period following the end of the pay period in which they are earned. No deduction, rebate, or refund is permitted, except as hereinafter stated. The same rules apply to cash payments authorized to be paid with the statutory monetary wages as equivalents of determined fringe benefits (see §4.177).

(2) The Act makes no distinction, with respect to its compensation provisions, between temporary, part-time, and full-time employees, and the wage and fringe benefit determinations apply, in the absence of an express limitation, equally to all such service employees engaged in work subject to the Act's provisions. (See §4.176 regarding fringe benefit payments to temporary and part-time employees.)

(b) The Act does not prescribe the length of the pay period. However, for purposes of administration of the Act, and to conform with practices required under other statutes that may be applicable to the employment, wages and hours worked must be calculated on the basis of a fixed and regularly recurring workweek of seven consecutive 24-hour workday periods, and the records must be kept on this basis. It is appropriate to use this workweek for the pay period. A bi-weekly or semimonthly, pay period may, however, be used if advance notification is given to the affected employees. A pay period longer than semimonthly is not recognized as appropriate for service employees and wage payments at greater intervals will not be considered as constituting proper payments in compliance with the Act.

(c) The prevailing rate established by a wage determination under the Act is a minimum rate. A contractor is not precluded from paying wage rates in excess of those determined to be prevailing in the particular locality. Nor does the Act affect or require the changing of any provisions of union contracts specifying higher monetary wages or fringe benefits than those contained in an applicable determination. However, if an applicable wage determination contains a wage or fringe benefit provision for a class of service employees which is higher than that specified in an existing union agreement, the determination's provision must be observed for any work performed on a contract subject to that determination.

§ 4.166 Wage payments—unit of payment.

The standard by which monetary wage payments are measured under the Act is the wage rate per hour. An hourly wage rate is not, however, the only unit for payment of wages that may be used for employees subject to the Act. Employees may be paid on a daily, weekly, or other time basis, or by piece
Office of the Secretary of Labor  

§ 4.168 Wage payments—deductions from wages paid.

(a) The wage requirements of the Act will not be met where unauthorized deductions, rebates, or refunds reduce the wage payment made to the employee below the minimum amounts required under the provisions of the Act and the regulations thereunder, or where the employee fails to receive such amounts free and clear because he “kicks back” directly or indirectly to the employer or to another person for the employer’s benefit the whole or part of the wage

nishing an employee with “board, lodging, or other facilities,” as defined in part 531 of this title, in situations where such facilities are customarily furnished to employees, for the convenience of the employees, not primarily for the benefit of the employer, and the employees’ acceptance of them is voluntary and uncoerced. (See also §4.163(k).) The determination of reasonable cost or fair value will be in accordance with the Administrator’s regulations under the Fair Labor Standards Act, contained in such part 531 of this title. While employment on contracts subject to the Act would not ordinarily involve situations in which service employees would receive tips from third persons, the treatment of tips for wage purposes in the situations where this may occur should be understood. For purposes of this Act, tips may generally be included in wages in accordance with the regulations under the Fair Labor Standards Act, contained in part 531. (See also §4.6(q) and §4.163(k).) The general rule under that Act is that the amount paid a tipped employee by his employer is deemed to be increased on account of tips by an amount determined by the employer, not in excess of 40 percent of the minimum wage applicable under section 6 of that Act, effective January 1, 1980. Thus, the tip credit taken by an employer subject to the Service Contract Act may not exceed $1.34 per hour after December 31, 1980. (See §4.163(k) for exceptions in section 4(c) situations.) In no event shall the sum credited be in excess of the value of tips actually received by the employee.  

delivered to him. Authorized deductions are limited to those required by law, such as taxes payable by employees required to be withheld by the employer and amounts due employees which the employer is required by court order to pay to another; deductions allowable for the reasonable cost or fair value of board, lodging, and facilities furnished as set forth in §4.167; and deductions of amounts which are authorized to be paid to third persons for the employee’s account and benefit pursuant to his voluntary assignment or order or a collective bargaining agreement with bona fide representatives of employees which is applicable to the employer. Deductions for amounts paid to third persons on the employee’s account which are not so authorized or are contrary to law or from which the contractor, subcontractor or any affiliated person derives any payment, rebate, commission, profit, or benefit directly or indirectly, may not be made if they cut into the wage required to be paid under the Act. The principles applied in determining the permissibility of deductions for payments made to third persons are explained in more detail in §§531.38–531.40 of this title.

(b) Cost of maintaining and furnishing uniforms. (1) If the employees are required to wear uniforms either by the employer, the nature of the job, or the Government contract, then the cost of furnishing and maintaining the uniforms is deemed to be a business expense of the employer and such cost may not be borne by the employees to the extent that to do so would reduce the employees’ compensation below that required by the Act. Since it may be administratively difficult and burdensome for employers to determine the actual cost incurred by all employees for maintaining their own uniforms, payment in accordance with the following standards is considered sufficient for the contractor to satisfy its wage obligations under the Act:

   (i) The contractor furnishes all employees with an adequate number of uniforms without cost to the employees or reimburses employees for the actual cost of the uniforms.

   (ii) Where uniform cleaning and maintenance is made the responsibility of the employee, the contractor reimburses all employees for such cleaning and maintenance at the rate of $3.35 a week (or 67 cents a day). Since employees are generally required to wear a clean uniform each day regardless of the number of hours the employee may work that day, the preceding weekly amount generally may be reduced to the stated daily equivalent but not to an hourly equivalent. A contractor may reimburse employees at a different rate if the contractor furnishes affirmative proof as to the actual cost to the employees of maintaining their uniforms or if a different rate is provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement covering the employees working on the contract.

   (2) However, there generally is no requirement that employees be reimbursed for uniform maintenance costs in those instances where the uniforms furnished are made of “wash and wear” materials which may be routinely washed and dried with other personal garments, and do not generally require daily washing, dry cleaning, commercial laundering, or any other special treatment because of heavy soiling in work usage or in order to meet the cleanliness or appearance standards set by the terms of the Government contract, by the contractor, by law, or by the nature of the work. This limitation does not apply where a different provision has been set forth on the applicable wage determination. In the case of wage determinations issued under section 4(c) of the Act for successor contracts, the amount established by the parties to the predecessor collective bargaining agreement is deemed to be the cost of laundering wash and wear uniforms.

   (c) Stipends, allowances or other payments made directly to an employee by a party other than the employer (such as a stipend for training paid by the Veterans Administration) are not part of “wages” and the employer may not claim credit for such payments toward its monetary obligations under the Act.

§4.169 Wage payments—work subject to different rates.

If an employee during a workweek works in different capacities in the
performance of the contract and two or more rates of compensation under section 2 of the Act are applicable to the classes of work which he or she performs, the employee must be paid the highest of such rates for all hours worked in the workweek unless it appears from the employer’s records or other affirmative proof which of such hours were included in the periods spent in each class of work. The rule is the same where such an employee is employed for a portion of the workweek in work not subject to the Act, for which compensation at a lower rate would be proper if the employer by his records or other affirmative proof, segregated the worktime thus spent.

§ 4.170 Furnishing fringe benefits or equivalents.

(a) General. Fringe benefits required under the Act shall be furnished, separate from and in addition to the specified monetary wages, by the contractor or subcontractor to the employees engaged in performance of the contract, as specified in the determination of the Secretary or his authorized representative and prescribed in the contract documents. Section 2(a)(2) of the Act provides that the obligation to furnish the specified benefits “may be discharged by furnishing any equivalent combinations of fringe benefits or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash under rules and regulations established by the Secretary.” The governing rules and regulations for furnishing such equivalents are set forth in §4.177 of this subpart. An employer cannot offset an amount of monetary wages paid in excess of the wages required under the determination in order to satisfy his fringe benefit obligations under the Act, and must keep appropriate records separately showing amounts paid for wages and amounts paid for fringe benefits.

(b) Meeting the requirement, in general. The various fringe benefits listed in the Act and in §4.162(a) are illustrative of those which may be found to be prevailing for service employees in a particular locality. The benefits which an employer will be required to furnish employees performing on a particular contract will be specified in the contract documents. A contractor may dispose of certain of the fringe benefit obligations which may be required by an applicable fringe benefit determination, such as pension, retirement, or health insurance, by irrevocably paying the specified contributions for fringe benefits to an independent trustee or other third person pursuant to an existing “bona fide” fund, plan, or program on behalf of employees engaged in work subject to the Act’s provisions. Where such a plan or fund does not exist, a contractor must discharge his obligation relating to fringe benefits by furnishing either an equivalent combination of “bona fide” fringe benefits or by making equivalent payments in cash to the employee, in accordance with the regulations in §4.177.

§ 4.171 “Bona fide” fringe benefits.

(a) To be considered a “bona fide” fringe benefit for purposes of the Act, a fringe benefit plan, fund, or program must constitute a legally enforceable obligation which meets the following criteria:

(1) The provisions of a plan, fund, or program adopted by the contractor, or by contract as a result of collective bargaining, must be specified in writing, and must be communicated in writing to the affected employees. Contributions must be made pursuant to the terms of such plan, fund, or program. The plan may be either contractor-financed or a joint contractor-employee contributory plan. For example, employer contributions to Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) approved by IRS are permissible. However, any contributions made by employees must be voluntary, and if such contributions are made through payroll deductions, such deductions must be made in accordance with §4.168. No contribution toward fringe benefits made by the employees themselves, or fringe benefits provided from monies deducted from the employee’s wages may be included or used by an employer in satisfying any part of any fringe benefit obligation under the Act.

(2) The primary purpose of the plan must be to provide systematically for the payment of benefits to employees
§ 4.171

on account of death, disability, advanced age, retirement, illness, medical expenses, hospitalization, supplemental unemployment benefits, and the like.

(3) The plan must contain a definite formula for determining the amount to be contributed by the contractor and a definite formula for determining the benefits for each of the employees participating in the plan.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (b), the contractor’s contributions must be paid irrevocably to a trustee or third person pursuant to an insurance agreement, trust or other funded arrangement. The trustee must assume the usual fiduciary responsibilities imposed upon trustees by applicable law. The trust or fund must be set up in such a way that the contractor will not be able to recapture any of the contributions paid in nor in any way divert the funds to its own use or benefit.

(5) Benefit plans or trusts of the types listed in 26 U.S.C. 401(a) which are disapproved by the Internal Revenue Service as not satisfying the requirements of section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code or which do not meet the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 29 U.S.C. 1001, et seq. and regulations thereunder, are not deemed to be “bona fide” plans for purposes of the Service Contract Act.

(6) It should also be noted that such plans must meet certain other criteria as set forth in §778.215 of 29 CFR part 778 in order for any contributions to be excluded from computation of the regular rate of pay for overtime purposes under the Fair Labor Standards Act (§§ 4.160–4.162).

(b)(1) Unfunded self-insured fringe benefit plans (other than fringe benefits such as vacations and holidays which by their nature are normally unfunded) under which contractors allegedly make “out of pocket” payments to provide benefits as expenses may arise, rather than making irrevocable contributions to a trust or other funded arrangement as required under §4.171(a)(4), are not normally considered “bona fide” plans or equivalent benefits for purposes of the Act.

(2) A contractor may request approval by the Administrator of an unfunded self-insured plan in order to allow credit for payments under the plan to meet the fringe benefit requirements of the Act. In considering whether such a plan is bona fide, the Administrator will consider such factors as whether it could be reasonably anticipated to provide the prescribed benefits, whether it represents a legally enforceable commitment to provide such benefits, whether it is carried out under a financially responsible program, and whether the plan has been communicated to the employees in writing. The Administrator in his/her discretion may direct that assets be set aside and preserved in an escrow account or that other protections be afforded to meet the plan’s future obligation.

(c) No benefit required by any other Federal law or by any State or local law, such as unemployment compensation, workers’ compensation, or social security, is a fringe benefit for purposes of the Act.

(d) The furnishing to an employee of board, lodging, or other facilities under the circumstances described in §4.167, the cost or value of which is creditable toward the monetary wages specified under the Act, may not be used to offset any fringe benefit obligations, as such items and facilities are not fringe benefits or equivalent benefits for purposes of the Act.

(e) The furnishing of facilities which are primarily for the benefit or convenience of the contractor or the cost of which is properly a business expense of the contractor is not the furnishing of a “bona fide” fringe benefit or equivalent benefit or the payment of wages. This would be true of such items, for example, as relocation expenses, travel and transportation expenses incident to employment, incentive or suggestion awards, and recruitment bonuses, as well as tools and other materials and services incidental to the employer’s performance of the contract and the carrying on of his business, and the cost of furnishing, laundering, and maintaining uniforms and/or related apparel or equipment where employees are required by the contractor, by the contractor’s Government contract, by law, or by the nature of the work to wear such items. See also §4.168.
(f) Contributions by contractors for such items as social functions or parties for employees, flowers, cards, or gifts on employee birthdays, anniversaries, etc. (sunshine funds), employee rest or recreation rooms, paid coffee breaks, magazine subscriptions, and professional association or club dues, may not be used to offset any wages or fringe benefits specified in the contract, as such items are not “bona fide” wages or fringe benefits or equivalent benefits for purposes of the Act.

§ 4.172 Meeting requirements for particular fringe benefits—in general.

Where a fringe benefit determination specifies the amount of the employer’s contribution to provide the benefit, the amount specified is the actual minimum cash amount that must be provided by the employer for the employee. No deduction from the specified amount may be made to cover any administrative costs which may be incurred by the contractor in providing the benefits, as such costs are properly a business expense of the employer. If prevailing fringe benefits for insurance or retirement are determined in a stated amount, and the employer provides such benefits through contribution in a lesser amount, he will be required to furnish the employee with the difference between the amount stated in the determination and the actual cost of the benefits which he provides. Unless otherwise specified in the particular wage determination, such as one reflecting collectively bargained fringe benefit requirements, issued pursuant to section 4(c) of the Act, every employee performing on a covered contract must be furnished the fringe benefits required by that determination for all hours spent working on that contract up to a maximum of 40 hours per week and 2,080 (i.e., 52 weeks of 40 hours each) per year, as these are the typical number of nonovertime hours of work in a week, and in a year, respectively. Since the Act’s fringe benefit requirements are applicable on a contract-by-contract basis, employees performing on more than one contract subject to the Act must be furnished the full amount of fringe benefits to which they are entitled under each contract and applicable wage determination. Where a fringe benefit determination has been made requiring employer contributions for a specified fringe benefit in a stated amount per hour, a contractor employing employees part of the time on contract work and part of the time on other work, may only credit against the hourly amount required for the hours spent on the contract work, the corresponding proportionate part of a weekly, monthly, or other amount contributed by him for such fringe benefits or equivalent benefits for such employees. If, for example, the determination requires health and welfare benefits in the amount of 30 cents an hour and the employer provides hospitalization insurance for such employees at a cost of $10.00 a week, the employer may credit 25 cents an hour ($10.00 ÷ 40) toward his fringe benefit obligation for such employees. If an employee works 25 hours on the contract work and 15 hours on other work, the employer cannot allocate the entire $10.00 to the 25 hours spent on contract work and take credit for 30 cents per hour in that manner, but must spread the cost over the full forty hours.

§ 4.173 Meeting requirements for vacation fringe benefits.

(a) Determining length of service for vacation eligibility. It has been found that for many types of service contracts performed at Federal facilities a successor contractor will utilize the employees of the previous contractor in the performance of the contract. The employees typically work at the same location providing the same services to the same clientele over a period of years, with periodic, often annual, changes of employer. The incumbent contractor, when bidding on a contract, must consider his liability for vacation benefits for those workers in his employ. If prospective contractors who plan to employ the same personnel were not required to furnish these employees with the same prevailing vacation benefits, it would place the incumbent contractor at a distinct competitive disadvantage as well as denying such employees entitlement to prevailing vacation benefits. If, for example, the determination requires health and welfare benefits in the amount of 30 cents an hour and the employer provides hospitalization insurance for such employees at a cost of $10.00 a week, the employer may credit 25 cents an hour ($10.00 ÷ 40) toward his fringe benefit obligation for such employees. If an employee works 25 hours on the contract work and 15 hours on other work, the employer cannot allocate the entire $10.00 to the 25 hours spent on contract work and take credit for 30 cents per hour in that manner, but must spread the cost over the full forty hours.

the Act require an employer to furnish to employees working on the contract a specified amount of paid vacation upon completion of a specified length of service with a contractor or successor. This requirement may be stated in the determination, for example, as “one week paid vacation after one year of service”. Unless specifically otherwise in an applicable fringe benefit determination, an employer must take the following two factors into consideration in determining when an employee has completed the required length of service to be eligible for vacation benefits:

(i) The total length of time spent by an employee in any capacity in the continuous service of the present (successor) contractor, including both the time spent in performing on regular commercial work and the time spent in performing on the Government contract itself, and

(ii) Where applicable, the total length of time spent in any capacity as an employee in the continuous service of any predecessor contractor(s) who carried out similar contract functions at the same Federal facility.

(2) The application of these principles may be illustrated by the example given above of a fringe benefit determination calling for “one week paid vacation after one year of service with a contractor or successor”. In that example, if a contractor has an employee who has worked for him for 18 months on regular commercial work and only for 6 months on a Government service contract, that employee would be eligible for the one week vacation since his total service with the employer adds up to more than 1 year. Similarly, if a contractor has an employee who worked for 16 months under a janitorial service contract at a particular Federal base for two different predecessor contractors, and only 8 months with the present employer, that employee would also be considered as meeting the “after one year of service” test and would thus be eligible for the specified vacation.

(3) The “contractor or successor” requirement set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is not affected by the fact that a different contracting agency may have contracted for the services previously or by the agency’s dividing and/or combining the contract services. However, prior service as a Federal employee is not counted toward an employee’s eligibility for vacation benefits under fringe benefit determinations issued pursuant to the Act.

(4) Some fringe benefit determinations may require an employer to furnish a specified amount of paid vacation upon completion of a specified length of service with the employer, for example, “one week paid vacation after one year of service with an employer”. Under such determinations, only the time spent in performing on commercial work and on Government contract work in the employment of the present contractor need be considered in computing the length of service for purposes of determining vacation eligibility.

(5) Whether or not the predecessor contract(s) was covered by a fringe benefit determination is immaterial in determining whether the one year of service test has been met. This qualification refers to work performed before, as well as after, an applicable fringe benefit determination is incorporated into a contract. Also, the fact that the labor standards in predecessor service contract(s) were only those required under the Fair Labor Standards Act has no effect on the applicable fringe benefit determination contained in a current contract.

(b) Eligibility requirement—continuous service. Under the principles set forth above, if an employee’s total length of service adds up to at least one year, the employee is eligible for vacation with pay. However, such service must have been rendered continuously for a period of not less than one year for vacation eligibility. The term “continuous service” does not require the combination of two entirely separate periods of employment. Whether or not there is a break in the continuity of service so as to make an employee ineligible for a vacation benefit is dependent upon all the facts in the particular case. No fixed time period has been established for determining
whether an employee has a break in service. Rather, as illustrated below, the reason(s) for an employee’s absence from work is the primary factor in determining whether a break in service occurred.

(1) In cases where employees have been granted leave with or without pay by their employer, or are otherwise absent with permission for such reasons as sickness or injury, or otherwise perform no work on the contract because of reasons beyond their control, there would not be a break in service. Likewise, the absence from work for a few days, with or without notice, does not constitute a break in service, without a formal termination of employment. The following specific examples are illustrative situations where it has been determined that a break in service did not occur:

(i) An employee absent for five months due to illness but employed continuously for three years.

(ii) A strike after which employees returned to work.

(iii) An interim period of three months between contracts caused by delays in the procurement process during which time personnel hired directly by the Government performed the necessary services. However, the successor contractor in this case was not held liable for vacation benefits for those employees who had anniversary dates of employment during the interim period because no employment relationship existed during such period.

(iv) A mess hall closed three months for renovation. Contractor employees were considered to be on temporary layoff during the renovation period and did not have a break in service.

(2) Where an employee quits, is fired for cause, or is otherwise terminated (except for temporary layoffs), there would be a break in service even if the employee were rehired at a later date. However, an employee may not be discharged and rehired as a subterfuge to evade the vacation requirement.

(c) Vesting and payment of vacation benefits. (1) In the example given in paragraph (a)(1) of this section of a fringe benefit determination calling for “one week paid vacation after 1 year of service with a contractor or successor”, an employee who renders the “one year of service” continuously becomes eligible for the “one week paid vacation” (i.e., 40 hours of paid vacation, unless otherwise specified in an applicable wage determination) upon his anniversary date of employment and upon each succeeding anniversary date thereafter. However, there is no accrual or vesting of vacation eligibility before the employee’s anniversary date of employment, and no segment of time smaller than one year need be considered in computing the employer’s vacation liability, unless specifically provided for in a particular fringe benefit determination. For example, an employee who has worked 13 months for an employer subject to such stipulations and is separated without receiving any vacation benefit is entitled only to one full week’s (40 hours) paid vacation. He would not be entitled to the additional fraction of one-twelfth of one week’s paid vacation for the month he worked in the second year unless otherwise stated in the applicable wage determination. An employee who has not met the “one year of service” requirement would not be entitled to any portion of the “one week paid vacation”.

(2) Eligibility for vacation benefits specified in a particular wage determination is based on completion of the stated period of past service. The individual employee’s anniversary date (and each annual anniversary date of employment thereafter) is the reference point for vesting of vacation eligibility, but does not necessarily mean that the employee must be given the vacation or paid for it on the date on which it is vested. The vacation may be scheduled according to a reasonable plan mutually agreed to and communicated to the employees. A “reasonable” plan may be interpreted to be a plan which allows the employer to maintain uninterrupted contract services but allows the employee some choice, by seniority or similar factor, in the scheduling of vacations. However, the required vacation must be given or payment made in lieu thereof before the next anniversary date, before completion of the current contract, or before the employee terminates employment, whichever occurs first.
§ 4.174 Contractor liability for vacation benefits. (1) The liability for an employee’s vacation is not prorated among contractors unless specifically provided for under a particular fringe benefit determination. The contractor by whom a person is employed at the time the vacation right vests, i.e., on the employee’s anniversary date of employment, must provide the full benefit required by the determination which is applicable on that date. For example, an employee, who had not previously performed similar contract work at the same facility, was first hired by a predecessor contractor on July 1, 1978. July 1 is the employee’s anniversary date. The predecessor’s contract ended June 30, 1979, but the employee continued working on the contract for the successor. Since the employee did not have an anniversary date of employment during the predecessor’s contract, the predecessor would not have any vacation liability with respect to this employee. However, on July 1, 1979 the employee’s entitlement to the full vacation benefit vested and the successor contractor would be liable for the full amount of the employee’s vacation benefit.

(2) The requirements for furnishing data relative to employee hiring dates in situations where such employees worked for “predecessor” contractors are set forth in §4.6. However, a contractor is not relieved from any obligation to provide vacation benefits because of any difficulty in obtaining such data.

(e) Rate applicable to computation of vacation benefits. (1) If an applicable wage determination requires that the hourly wage rate be increased during the period of the contract, the rate applicable to the computation of any required vacation benefits is the hourly rate in effect in the workweek in which the actual paid vacation is provided or the equivalent is paid, as the case may be, and would not be the average of the two hourly rates. This rule would not apply to situations where a wage determination specified the method of computation and the rate to be used.

(2) As set forth in §4.172, unless specified otherwise in an applicable fringe benefit determination, service employees must be furnished the required amount of fringe benefits for all hours paid for up to a maximum of 40 hours per week and 2,080 hours per year. Thus, an employee on paid vacation leave would accrue and must be compensated for any other applicable fringe benefits specified in the fringe benefit determination, and if any of the other benefits are furnished in the form of cash equivalents, such equivalents must be included with the applicable hourly wage rate in computing vacation benefits or a cash equivalent therefor. The rules and regulations for computing cash equivalents are set forth in §4.177.

§ 4.174 Meeting requirements for holiday fringe benefits.

(a) Determining eligibility for holiday benefits—in general. (1) Most fringe benefit determinations list a specific number of named holidays for which payment is required. Unless specified otherwise in an applicable determination, an employee who performs any work during the workweek in which a named holiday occurs is entitled to the holiday benefit, regardless of whether the named holiday falls on a Sunday, another day during the workweek on which the employee is not normally scheduled to work, or on the employee’s day off. In addition, holiday benefits cannot be denied because the employee has not been employed by the contractor for a designated period prior to the named holiday or because the employee did not work the day before or the day after the holiday, unless such qualifications are specifically included in the determination.

(2) An employee who performs no work during the workweek in which a named holiday occurs is generally not entitled to the holiday benefit. However, an employee who performs no work during the workweek because he is on paid vacation or sick leave in accordance with the terms of the applicable fringe benefit determination is entitled to holiday pay or another day off with pay to substitute for the named holiday. In addition, an employee who performs no work during the workweek because of a layoff does not forfeit his entitlement to holiday benefits if the layoff is merely a subterfuge by the
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 4.175 Meeting requirements for health, welfare, and/or pension benefits.

(a) Determining the required amount of benefits. (1) Most fringe benefit determinations containing health and welfare and/or pension requirements specify a fixed payment per hour on behalf of the contractor to avoid the payment of such benefits.

(3) The obligation to furnish holiday pay for the named holiday may be discharged if the contractor furnishes another day off with pay in accordance with a plan communicated to the employees involved. However, in such instances the holidays named in the fringe benefit determination are the reference points for determining whether an employee is eligible to receive holiday benefits. In other words, if an employee worked in a workweek in which a listed holiday occurred, the employee is entitled to pay for that holiday. Some determinations may provide for a specific number of holidays without naming them. In such instances the contractor is free to select the holidays to be taken in accordance with a plan communicated to the employees involved, and the agreed-upon holidays are the reference points for determining whether an employee is eligible to receive holiday benefits.

(b) Determining eligibility for holiday benefits—newly hired employees. The contractor generally is not required to compensate a newly hired employee for the holiday occurring prior to the hiring of the employee. However, in the one situation where a named holiday falls in the first week of a contract, all employees who work during the first week would be entitled to holiday pay for that day. For example, if a contract to provide services for the period January 1 through December 31 contained a fringe benefit determination listing New Year’s Day as a named holiday, and if New Year’s Day was officially celebrated on January 2 in the year in question because January 1 fell on a Sunday, employees hired to begin work on January 3 would be entitled to holiday pay for New Year’s Day.

(c) Payment of holiday benefits. (1) A full-time employee who is eligible to receive payment for a named holiday must receive a full day’s pay up to 8 hours unless a different standard is used in the fringe benefit determination, such as one reflecting collectively bargained holiday benefit requirements issued pursuant to section 4(c) of the Act or a different historic practice in an industry or locality. Thus, for example, a contractor must furnish 7 hours of holiday pay to a full-time employee whose scheduled workday consists of 7 hours. An employee whose scheduled workday is 10 hours would be entitled to a holiday payment of 8 hours unless a different standard is used in the determination. As discussed in §4.172, such holiday pay must include the full amount of other fringe benefits to which the employee is entitled.

(2) Unless a different standard is used in the wage determination, a full-time employee who works on the day designated as a holiday must be paid, in addition to the amount he ordinarily would be entitled to for that day’s work, the cash equivalent of a full-day’s pay up to 8 hours or be furnished another day off with pay.

(3) If the fringe benefit determination lists the employee’s birthday as a paid holiday and that day coincides with another listed holiday, the contractor may discharge his obligation to furnish payment for the second holiday by either substituting another day off with pay with the consent of the employee, furnishing holiday benefits of an extra day’s pay, or if the employee works on the holiday in question, furnish holiday benefits of two extra day’s pay.

(4) As stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an employee’s entitlement to holiday pay fully vests by working in the workweek in which the named holiday occurs. Accordingly, any employee who is terminated before receiving the full amount of holiday benefits due him must be paid the holiday benefits as a final cash payment.

(5) The rules and regulations for furnishing holiday pay to temporary and part-time employees are discussed in §4.176.

(6) The rules and regulations for furnishing equivalent fringe benefits or cash equivalents in lieu of holiday pay are discussed in §4.177.
of each service employee. These payments are usually also stated as weekly or monthly amounts. As set forth in §4.172, unless specified otherwise in the applicable determination such payments are due for all hours paid for, including paid vacation, sick leave, and holiday hours, up to a maximum of 40 hours per week and 2,080 hours per year on each contract. The application of this rule can be illustrated by the following examples:

(i) An employee who works 4 days a week, 10 hours a day is entitled to 40 hours of health and welfare and/or pension fringe benefits. If an employee works 3 days a week, 12 hours a day, then such employee is entitled to 36 hours of these benefits.

(ii) An employee who works 32 hours in a workweek and also receives 8 hours of holiday pay is entitled to the maximum of 40 hours of health and welfare and/or pension payments in that workweek. If the employee works more than 32 hours and also received 8 hours of holiday pay, the employee is still only entitled to the maximum of 40 hours of health and welfare and/or pension payments.

(iii) If an employee is off work for two weeks on vacation and received 80 hours of vacation pay, the employee must also receive payment for the 80 hours of health and welfare and/or pension benefits which accrue during the vacation period.

(iv) An employee entitled to two weeks paid vacation who instead works the full 52 weeks in the year, receiving the full 2,080 hours worth of health and welfare and/or pension benefits, would be due an extra 80 hours of vacation pay in lieu of actually taking the vacation; however, such an employee would not be entitled to have an additional 80 hours of health and welfare and/or pension benefits included in his vacation pay.

(2) A fringe benefit determination calling for a specified benefit such as health insurance contemplates a fixed and definite contribution to a “bona fide” plan (as that term is defined in §4.171) by an employer on behalf of each employee, based on the monetary cost to the employer rather than on the level of benefits provided. Therefore, in determining compliance with an applicable fringe benefit determination, the amount of the employer’s contribution on behalf of each individual employee governs. Thus, as set forth in §4.172, if a determination should require a contribution to a plan providing a specified fringe benefit and that benefit can be obtained for less than the required contribution, it would be necessary for the employer to make up the difference in cash to the employee, or furnish equivalent benefits, or a combination thereof. The following illustrates the application of this principle: A fringe benefit determination requires a rate of $36.40 per month per employee for a health insurance plan. The employer obtains the health insurance coverage specified at a rate of $20.45 per month for a single employee, $30.60 for an employee with spouse, and $40.90 for an employee with a family. The employer is required to make up the difference in cash or equivalent benefits to the first two classes of employees in order to satisfy the determination, notwithstanding that coverage for an employee would be automatically changed by the employer if the employee’s status should change (e.g., single to married) and notwithstanding that the employer’s average contribution per employee may be equal to or in excess of $36.40 per month.

(b) Some fringe benefit determinations specifically provide for health and welfare and/or pension benefits in terms of average cost. Under this concept, a contractor’s contributions per employee to a “bona fide” fringe benefit plan are permitted to vary depending upon the individual employee’s marital or employment status. However, the firm’s total contributions for all service employees enrolled in the plan must average at least the fringe benefit determination requirement per hour per service employee. If the contractor’s contributions average less
than the amount required by the deter-
mination, then the firm must make up
the deficiency by making cash equiva-
 lent payments or equivalent fringe ben-
et payments to all service employees
in the plan who worked on the contract
during the payment period. Where such
deficiencies are made up by means of
cash equivalent payments, the pay-
ments must be made promptly on the
following payday. The following illus-
trates the application of this principle:
The determination requires an average
contribution of $0.84 an hour. The con-
tactor makes payments to bona fide
fringe benefit plans on a monthly basis.
During a month the firm contributes
$15,000 for the service employees em-
ployed on the contract who are en-
rrolled in the plan, and a total of 20,000
man-hours had been worked by all
service employees during the month.
Accordingly, the firm’s average cost
would have been $15,000 ÷ 20,000 hours or
$0.75 per hour, resulting in a deficiency
of $0.09 an hour. Therefore, the con-
tactor owes the service employees in
the plan who worked on the contract
during the month an additional $0.09 an
hour for each hour worked on the con-
tact, payable on the next regular pay-
day for wages. Unless otherwise pro-
vided in the applicable wage deter-
mination, contributions made by the
employer for non-service employees
may not be credited toward meeting
Service Contract Act fringe benefit ob-
ligations.
(c) Employees not enrolled in or ex-
cluded from participating in fringe benefit
plans. (1) Some health and welfare and
pension plans contain eligibility exclu-
sions for certain employees. For exam-
ple, temporary and part-time employ-
ees may be excluded from participating
in such plans. Also, employees receiv-
ing benefits through participation in
plans of an employer other than the
Government contractor or by a
spouse’s employer may be prevented
from receiving benefits from the con-
tactor’s plan because of prohibitions
against “double coverage”. While such
exclusions do not invalidate an other-
wise bona fide insurance plan, em-
ployer contributions to such a plan
cannot be considered to be made on be-
half of the excluded employees. Accord-
ingly, under fringe benefit determina-
tion requirements as described in para-
graph (a)(2) of this section, the employ-
ees excluded from participation in the
health insurance plan must be fur-
nished equivalent bona fide fringe ben-
efits or be paid a cash equivalent pay-
ment during the period that they are
not eligible to participate in the plan.
(2) It is not required that all employ-
ees participating in a fringe benefit
plan be entitled to receive benefits
from that plan at all times. For exam-
ple, under some plans, newly hired em-
ployees who are eligible to participate
in an insurance plan from their first
day of employment may be prohibited
from receiving benefits from the plan
during a specified “waiting period”.
Contributions made on behalf of such
employees would serve to discharge the
contractor’s obligation to furnish the
fringe benefit. However, if no contribu-
tions are made for such employees, no
credit may be taken toward the con-
tactor’s fringe benefit obligations.

(d) Payment of health and welfare and
pension benefits. (1) Health and welfare
and/or pension payments to a “bona
fide” insurance plan or trust program
may be made on a periodic payment
basis which is not less often than quar-
terly. However, where fringe benefit de-
terminations contemplate a fixed con-
tribution on behalf of each employee,
and a contractor exercises his option to
make hourly cash equivalent or dif-
ferential payments, such payments
must be made promptly on the regular
payday for wages. (See §4.165.)
(2) The rules and regulations for fur-
nishing health and welfare and pension
benefits to temporary and part-time
employees are discussed in §4.176.
(3) The rules and regulations for fur-
nishing equivalent fringe benefits or
cash equivalents in lieu of health and
welfare and pension benefits are dis-
cussed in §4.177.
§ 4.177 Discharging fringe benefit obligations by equivalent means.

(a) In general. (1) Section 2(a)(2) of the Act, which provides for fringe benefits that are separate from and in addition to the monetary compensation required under section 2(a)(1), permits an employer to discharge his obligation to furnish the fringe benefits specified in an applicable fringe benefit determination by furnishing any equivalent combinations of,” bona fide” fringe benefits or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash. However, credit for such payments is limited to the employer’s fringe benefit obligations under section 2(a)(2), since the Act does not authorize any part of the monetary wage required by section 2(a)(1) and specified in the wage determination and the contract, to be offset by the fringe benefit payments or equivalents which are furnished or paid pursuant to section 2(a)(2).

(2) When a contractor substitutes fringe benefits not specified in the fringe benefit determination contained in the contract for fringe benefits which are so specified, the substituted fringe benefits, like those for which the contract provisions are prescribed, must be “bona fide” fringe benefits, as that term is defined in § 4.171.

(3) When a contractor discharges his fringe benefit obligation by furnishing,
in lieu of those benefits specified in the applicable fringe benefit determination, other “bona fide” fringe benefits, cash payments, or a combination thereof, the substituted fringe benefits and/or cash payments must be “equivalent” to the benefits specified in the determination. As used in this subpart, the terms equivalent fringe benefit and cash equivalent mean equal in terms of monetary cost to the contractor. Thus, as set forth in §4.172, if an applicable fringe benefit determination calls for a particular fringe benefit in a stated amount and the contractor furnished this benefit through contributions in a lesser amount, the contractor must furnish the employee with the difference between the amount stated in the determination and the actual cost of the benefit which the contractor provides. This principle may be illustrated by the example given in §4.175(a)(2).

(b) Furnishing equivalent fringe benefits. (1) A contractor’s obligation to furnish fringe benefits which are stated in a specified cash amount may be discharged by furnishing any combination of “bona fide” fringe benefits costing an equal amount. Thus, if an applicable determination specifies that 20 cents per hour is to be paid into a pension fund, this fringe benefit obligation will be deemed to be met if, instead, hospitalization benefits costing not less than 20 cents per hour are provided. The same obligation will be met if hospitalization benefits costing 10 cents an hour and life insurance benefits costing 10 cents an hour are provided. As set forth in §4.171(c), no benefit required to be furnished the employee by any other law, such as workers’ compensation, may be credited toward satisfying the fringe benefit requirements of the Act.

(2) A contractor who wishes to furnish equivalent fringe benefits in lieu of those benefits which are not stated in a specified cash amount, such as “one week paid vacation”, must first determine the equivalent cash value of such benefits in accordance with the rules set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Furnishing cash equivalents. (1) Fringe benefit obligations may be discharged by paying to the employee on his regular payday, in addition to the monetary wage required, a cash amount per hour in lieu of the specified fringe benefits, provided such amount is equivalent to the cost of the fringe benefits required. If, for example, an employee’s monetary rate under an applicable determination is $4.50 an hour, and the fringe benefits to be furnished are hospitalization benefits costing 20 cents an hour and retirement benefits costing 20 cents an hour, the fringe benefit obligation is discharged if instead of furnishing the required fringe benefits, the employer pays the employee, in cash, 40 cents per hour as the cash equivalent of the fringe benefits in addition to the $4.50 per hour wage rate required under the applicable wage determination.

(2) The hourly cash equivalent of those fringe benefits which are not stated in the applicable determination in terms of hourly cash amounts may be obtained by mathematical computation through the use of pertinent factors such as the monetary wages paid the employee and the hours of work attributable to the period, if any, by which fringe benefits are measured in the determination. If the employee’s regular rate of pay is greater than the minimum monetary wage specified in the wage determination and the contract, the former must be used for this computation, and if the fringe benefit determination does not specify any daily or weekly hours of work by which benefits are to be measured, a standard 8-hour day and 40-hour week will be considered applicable. The application of these rules in typical situations is illustrated in paragraphs (c)(3) through (7) of this section.

(3) Where fringe benefits are stated as a percentage of the monetary rate, the hourly cash equivalent is determined by multiplying the stated percentage by the employees’ regular or basic (i.e., wage determination) rate of pay, whichever is greater. For example, if the determination calls for a 5 percent pension fund payment and the employee is paid a monetary rate of $4.50 an hour, or if the employee earns $4.50 an hour on a piece-work basis in a particular workweek, the cash equivalent of that payment would be 22 1/2 cents an hour.
§ 4.177  29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

(4) If the determination lists a particular fringe benefit in such terms as $8 a week, the hourly cash equivalent is determined by dividing the amount stated in the determination by the number of working hours to which the amount is attributable. For example, if a determination lists a fringe benefit as "pension—$8 a week", and does not specify weekly hours, the hourly cash equivalent is 20 cents per hour, i.e., $8 divided by 40, the standard number of non-overtime working hours in a week.

(5) In determining the hourly cash equivalent of those fringe benefits which are not stated in the determination in terms of a cash amount, but are stated, for example, as "nine paid holidays per year" or "1 week paid vacation after one year of service", the employee's hourly monetary rate of pay is multiplied by the number of hours making up the paid holidays or vacation. Unless the hours contemplated in the fringe benefit are specified in the determination, a standard 8-hour day and 40-hour week is considered applicable. The total annual cost so determined is divided by 2,080, the standard number of non-overtime hours in a year of work, to arrive at the hourly cash equivalent. This principle may be illustrated by the following examples:

(i) If a particular determination lists as a fringe benefit "nine holidays per year" and the employee's hourly monetary rate of pay is $4.50, the $4.50 is multiplied by 72 (9 days of 8 hours each) and the result, $324, is then divided by 2,080 to arrive at the hourly cash equivalent, $0.1557 an hour. See § 4.174(c)(4).

(ii) If the determination requires "one week paid vacation after one year of service", and the employee's hourly rate of pay is $4.50, the $4.50 is multiplied by 40 and the result, $180.00, is then divided by 2,080 to arrive at the hourly cash equivalent, $0.0865 an hour.

(6) Where an employer elects to pay an hourly cash equivalent in lieu of a paid vacation, which is computed in accordance with paragraph (c)(5) of this section, such payments need commence only after the employee has satisfied the "after one year of service" requirement. However, should the employee terminate employment for any reason before receiving the full amount of vested vacation benefits due, the employee must be paid the full amount of any difference remaining as the final cash payment. For example, an employee becomes eligible for a week's vacation pay on March 1. The employer elects to pay this employee an hourly cash equivalent beginning that date; the employee terminates employment on March 31. Accordingly, as this employee has received only 1 1/2 of the vacation pay to which he/she is entitled, the employee is due the remaining 1 1/2 upon termination. As set forth in § 4.178(e), the rate applicable to the computation of cash equivalents for vacation benefits is the hourly wage rate in effect at the time such equivalent payments are actually made.

(d) Furnishing a combination of equivalent fringe benefits and cash payments. Fringe benefit obligations may be discharged by furnishing any combination of cash or fringe benefits as illustrated in the preceding paragraphs of this section, in monetary amounts the total of which is equivalent, under the rules therein stated, to the determined fringe benefits specified in the contract. For example, if an applicable determination specifies that 20 cents per hour is to be paid into a pension fund, this fringe benefit obligation will be deemed to be met if instead, hospitalization benefits costing 15 cents an hour and a cash equivalent payment of 5 cents an hour are provided.

(e) Effect of equivalents in computing overtime pay. Section 6 of the Act excludes from the regular or basic hourly rate of an employee, for purposes of determining the overtime pay to which the employee is entitled under any other Federal law, those fringe benefit payments computed under the Act which are excluded from the regular rate under the Fair Labor Standards Act by provisions of section 7(e) (formerly designated as section 7(d)) of that Act (29 U.S.C. 207(e)). Fringe benefit payments which qualify for such exclusion are described in subpart C of Regulations, 29 CFR part 778. When such fringe benefits are required to be furnished to service employees engaged in contract performance, the right to compute overtime pay in accordance with the above rule is not lost to a contractor or subcontractor because it discharges its obligation under this Act to
furnish such fringe benefits through alternative equivalents as provided in this section. If it furnishes equivalent benefits or makes cash payments, or both, to such an employee as authorized herein, the amounts thereof, which discharge the employer's obligation to furnish such specified fringe benefits, may be excluded pursuant to this Act from the employee's regular or basic rate of pay in computing any overtime pay due the employee under any other Federal law. No such exclusion can operate, however, to reduce an employee's regular or basic rate of pay below the monetary wage rate specified as the applicable minimum wage rates under sections 2(a)(1), 2(b), or 4(c) of this Act or under other law or an employment contract.

§ 4.179 Identification of contract work.

Contractors and subcontractors under contracts subject to the Act are required to comply with its compensation requirements throughout the period of performance on the contract and to do so with respect to all employees who in any workweek are engaged in performing work on such contracts. If such a contractor during any workweek is not exclusively engaged in performing such contracts, or if while so engaged it has employees who spend a portion but not all of their worktime in the workweek in performing work on such contracts, it is necessary for the contractor to identify accurately in its records, or by other means, those periods in each such workweek when the contractor and each such employee performed work on such contracts.

§ 4.178 Computation of hours worked.

Since employees subject to the Act are entitled to the minimum compensation specified under its provisions for each hour worked in performance of a covered contract, a computation of their hours worked in each workweek when such work under the contract is performed is essential. Determinations of hours worked will be made in accordance with the principles applied under the Fair Labor Standards Act as set forth in part 785 of this title which is incorporated herein by reference. In general, the hours worked by an employee include all periods in which the employee is suffered or permitted to work whether or not required to do so, and all time during which the employee is required to be on duty or to be on the employer's premises or to be at a prescribed workplace. The hours worked which are subject to the compensation provisions of the Act are those in which the employee is engaged in performing work on contracts subject to the Act. However, unless such hours are adequately segregated, as indicated in §4.179, compensation in accordance with the Act will be required for all hours of work in any workweek in which the employee performs any work in connection with the contract, in the absence of affirmative proof to the contrary that such work did not continue throughout the workweek.
§ 4.180 OVERTIME PAY OF COVERED EMPLOYEES

§ 4.180 Overtime pay— in general.

The Act does not provide for compensation of covered employees at premium rates for overtime hours of work. Section 6 recognizes, however, that other Federal laws may require such compensation to be paid to employees working on or in connection with contracts subject to the Act (see §4.181) and prescribes, for purposes of such laws, the manner in which fringe benefits furnished pursuant to the Act shall be treated in computing such overtime compensation as follows: "In determining any overtime pay to which such service employees are entitled under any Federal law, the regular or basic hourly rate of such an employee shall not include any fringe benefit payments computed hereunder which are excluded from the regular rate under the Fair Labor Standards Act by provisions of section 7(d) [now section 7(e)] thereof." Fringe benefit payments which qualify for such exclusion are described in part 778, subpart C of this title. The interpretations there set forth will be applied in determining the overtime pay to which covered service employees are entitled under other Federal statutes. The effect of section 6 of the Act in situations where equivalent fringe benefits or cash payments are provided in lieu of the specified fringe benefits is stated in §4.177(e) of this part, and illustrated in §4.182.

§ 4.181 Overtime pay provisions of other Acts.

(a) Fair Labor Standards Act. Although provision has not been made for insertion in Government contracts of stipulations requiring compliance with the overtime provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act, contractors and subcontractors performing contracts subject to the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act may be required to compensate their employees working on or in connection with such contracts for overtime work pursuant to the overtime pay standards of the Fair Labor Standards Act. This is true with respect to employees engaged in interstate or foreign commerce or in the production of goods for such commerce (including occupations and processes closely related and directly essential to such production) and employees employed in enterprises which are so engaged, subject to the definitions and exceptions provided in such Act. Such employees, except as otherwise specifically provided in such Act, must receive overtime compensation at a rate of not less than 1 1/2 times their regular rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the applicable standard in a workweek. See part 778 of this title. However, the Fair Labor Standards Act provides no overtime pay requirements for employees, not within such interstate commerce coverage of the Act, who are subject to its minimum wage provisions only by virtue of the provisions of section 6(e), as explained in §4.180.

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. (1) The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–332) applies generally to Government contracts, including service contracts in excess of $100,000, which may require or involve the employment of laborers and mechanics. Guards, watchmen, and many other classes of service employees are laborers or mechanics within the meaning of such Act. However, employees rendering only professional services, seamen, and as a general rule those whose work is only clerical or supervisory or nonmanual in nature, are not deemed laborers or mechanics for purposes of the Act. The wages of every laborer and mechanic for performance of work on such contracts must include compensation at a rate not less than 1 1/2 times the employees’ basic rate of pay for all hours worked in any workweek in excess of 40. Exemptions are provided for certain transportation and communications contracts, contracts for the purchase of supplies ordinarily available in the open market, and work, required to be done in accordance with the provisions of the Walsh-Healey Act.

(2) Regulations concerning this Act are contained in 29 CFR part 5 which permit overtime pay to be computed in the same manner as under the Fair Labor Standards Act.

(c) Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act. As pointed out in §4.117, while some Government contracts may be subject
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 4.182 Overtime pay of service employees entitled to fringe benefits.

Reference is made in § 4.180 to the rules prescribed by section 6 of the Act which permit exclusion of certain fringe benefits and equivalents provided pursuant to section 2(a)(2) of the Act from the regular or basic rate of pay when computing overtime compensation of a service employee under the provisions of any other Federal law. As provided in § 4.177, not only those fringe benefits excludable under section 6 as benefits determined and specified under section 2(a)(2), but also equivalent fringe benefits and cash payments furnished in lieu of the specified benefits may be excluded from the regular or basic rate of such an employee. The application of this rule may be illustrated by the following examples:

(a) The A company pays a service employee $4.50 an hour in cash under a wage determination which requires a monetary rate of not less than $4 and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents which would qualify for exclusion from the regular rate under section 7(e) of the Fair Labor Standards Act. The contractor pays the 50 cents in cash because he made no contributions for fringe benefits specified in the determination and the contract. Overtime compensation in this case would be computed on a regular or basic rate of $4 an hour.

(b) The B company has for some time been paying $4.25 an hour to a service employee as his basic cash wage plus 25 cents an hour as a contribution to a welfare and pension plan, which contribution qualifies for exclusion from the regular rate under the Fair Labor Standards Act. For performance of work under a contract subject to the Act a monetary rate of $4 and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents (also qualifying for such exclusion) are specified because they are found to be prevailing for such employees in the locality. The contractor may credit the 25 cent welfare and pension contribution toward the discharge of his fringe benefit obligation under the contract but must also make an additional contribution of 25 cents for the specified or equivalent fringe benefits or pay the employee an additional 25 cents in cash. These contributions or equivalent payments may be excluded from the employee’s regular rate which remains $4.25, the rate agreed upon as the basic cash wage.

(c) The C company has been paying $4 an hour as its basic cash wage on which the firm has been computing overtime compensation. For performance of work under a contract subject to the Act the same rate of monetary wages and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents an hour (qualifying for exclusion from the regular rate under the Fair Labor Standards Act) are specified in accordance with a determination that these are the monetary wages and fringe benefits prevailing for such employees in the locality. The contractor is required to continue to pay at least $4 an hour in monetary wages and at least this amount must be included in the employee’s regular or basic rate for overtime purposes under applicable Federal law. The fringe benefit obligation under the contract would be discharged if 50 cents of the contributions for fringe benefits were for the fringe benefits specified in the contract or equivalent benefits as defined in § 4.177. The company may exclude such fringe benefit contributions from the regular or
§ 4.183 Notice to Employees

Basic rate of pay of the service employee in computing overtime pay due.

§ 4.183 Employees must be notified of compensation required.

The Act, in section 2(a)(4), and the regulations thereunder in § 4.6(e), require all contracts subject to the Act which are in excess of $2,500 to contain a clause requiring the contractor or subcontractor to notify each employee commencing work on a contract to which the Act applies of the compensation required to be paid such employee under section 2(a)(1) and the fringe benefits required to be furnished under section 2(a)(2). A notice form (WH Publication 1313 and any applicable wage determination) provided by the Wage and Hour Division is to be used for this purpose. It may be delivered to the employee or posted as stated in § 4.184.

§ 4.184 Posting of notice.

Posting of the notice provided by the Wage and Hour Division shall be in a prominent and accessible place at the worksite, as required by § 4.6(e). The display of the notice in a place where it may be seen by employees performing on the contract will satisfy the requirement that it be in a “prominent and accessible place”. Should display be necessary at more than one site, in order to assure that it is seen by such employees, additional copies of the poster may be obtained without cost from the Division. The contractor or subcontractor is required to notify each employee of the compensation due or attach to the poster any applicable wage determination specified in the contract listing all minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits to be paid or furnished to the classes of service employees performing on the contract.

§ 4.185 Recordkeeping requirements.

The records which a contractor or subcontractor is required to keep concerning employment of employees subject to the Act are specified in § 4.6(g) of subpart A of this part. They are required to be maintained for 3 years from the completion of the work, and must be made available for inspection and transcription by authorized representatives of the Administrator. Such records must be kept for each service employee performing work under the contract, for each workweek during the performance of the contract. If the required records are not separately kept for the service employees performing on the contract, it will be presumed, in the absence of affirmative proof to the contrary, that all service employees in the department or establishment where the contract was performed were engaged in covered work during the period of performance. (See § 4.179.)

§ 4.186 [Reserved]

Subpart E—Enforcement

§ 4.187 Recovery of underpayments.

(a) The Act, in section 3(a), provides that any violations of any of the contract stipulations required by sections 2(a)(1), 2(a)(2), or 2(b) of the Act, shall render the party responsible liable for the amount of any deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayments (which includes non-payment) of compensation due to any employee engaged in the performance of the contract. So much of the accrued payments due either on the contract or on any other contract (whether subject to the Service Contract Act or not) between the same contractor and the Government may be withheld in a deposit fund as is necessary to pay the employees. In the case of requirements-type contracts, it is the contracting agency, and not the using agencies, which has the responsibility for complying with a withholding request by the Secretary or authorized representative. The Act further provides that on order of the Secretary (or authorized representatives), any compensation which the head of the Federal agency or the Secretary has found to be due shall be paid directly to the underpaid employees from any accrued payments withheld. In order to effectuate the efficient administration of this provision of the Act, such withheld funds shall be transferred to the Department of Labor for
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 4.187

Disbursement to the underpaid employees on order of the Secretary or his or her authorized representatives, an Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, and are not paid directly to such employees by the contracting agency without the express prior consent of the Department of Labor. (See Decision of the Comptroller General, B–170784, February 17, 1971.) It is mandatory for a contracting officer to adhere to a request from the Department of Labor to withhold funds where such funds are available. (See Decision of the Comptroller General, B–109257, October 14, 1952, arising under the Walsh-Healey Act.) Contract funds which are or may become due a contractor under any contract with the United States may be withheld prior to the institution of administrative proceedings by the Secretary. (McCasland v. U.S. Postal Service, 82 CCH Labor Cases ¶33,607 (N.D. N.Y. 1977); G & H Machinery Co. v. Donovan, 96 CCH Labor Cases ¶34,354 (S.D. Ill. 1982).)

(b) Priority to withheld funds. The Comptroller General has afforded employee wage claims priority over an Internal Revenue Service levy for unpaid taxes. (See Decisions of the Comptroller General, B–170784, February 17, 1971; B–189137, August 1, 1977; 56 Comp. Gen. 499 (1977); 55 Comp. Gen. 744 (1976), arising under the Davis-Bacon Act; B–178198, August 30, 1973; and B–189137, August 1, 1977.)

(3) Wage claims have priority over reprocurement costs and tax liens without regard to when the competing claims were raised. See Decisions of the Comptroller General, B–161460, May 25, 1967; B–189137, August 1, 1977.

(4) Wages due workers underpaid on the contract have priority over any assignee of the contractor, including assignments made under the Assignment of Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 203, 41 U.S.C. 15, to funds withheld under the contract, since an assignee can acquire no greater rights to withheld funds than the assignor has in the absence of an assignment. See Modern Industrial Bank v. U.S., 101 Ct. Cl. 808 (1944); Royal Indemnity Co. v. United States, 178 Ct. Cl. 46, 371 F. 2d 462 (1967), cert. denied, 389 U.S. 833; Newark Insurance Co. v. U.S., 149 Ct. Cl. 170, 181 F. Supp. 246 (1960); Henningsen v. United States Fidelity and Guaranty Company, 206 U.S. 404 (1908). Where employees have been underpaid, the assignor has no right to assign funds since the assignor has no property rights to amounts withheld from the contract to cover underpayments of workers which constitute a violation of the law and the terms, conditions, and obligations under the contract. (Decision of the Comptroller General, B–164881, August 14, 1968; B–178198, August 30, 1973; 56 Comp. Gen. 499 (1977); 55 Comp. Gen. 744 (1976); The National City Bank of Evansville v. United States, 143 Ct. Cl. 154, 163 F. Supp. 846 (1958); National Surety Corporation v. United
§ 4.187


(5) The Comptroller General, recognizing that unpaid laborers have an equitable right to be paid from contract retainages, has also held that wage underpayments under the Act have priority over any claim by the trustee in bankruptcy. 56 Comp. Gen. 499 (1977), citing Pearlman v. Reliance Insurance Company, 371 U.S. 132 (1962); Hadden v. United States, 132 Ct. Cl. 529 (1955), in which the courts gave priority to sureties who had paid unpaid laborers over the trustee in bankruptcy.

(c) Section 5(b) of the Act provides that if the accrued payments withheld under the terms of the contract are insufficient to reimburse all service employees with respect to whom there has been a failure to pay the compensation required pursuant to the Act, the United States may bring action against the contractor, subcontractor, or any sureties in any court of competent jurisdiction to recover the remaining amount of underpayments. The Service Contract Act is not subject to the statute of limitations in the Portal to Portal Act, 29 U.S.C. 255, and contains no limitation of actions required by sections 2(a)(1) and 2(b) of the Act on corporate officers responsible and liable for the violations in section 3(a) of the Act. An officer of a corporation who actively directs and supervises the contract performance, including employment policies and practices and the work of the employees working on the contract, is a party responsible and liable for the violations, individually and jointly with the company (S & G Coal Sales, Inc., Decision of the Hearing Examiner, PC-946, January 21, 1965, affirmed by the Administrator June 6, 1965; Tennessee Processing Co., Inc., Decision of the Hearing Examiner, PC-790, September 28, 1965).

(2) The failure to perform a statutory public duty under the Service Contract Act is not only a corporate liability but also the personal liability of each officer charged by reason of his or her corporate office while performing that duty. United States v. Sancolmar Industries, Inc., 347 F. Supp. 404, 408 (E.D. N.Y. 1972). Accordingly, it has been held by administrative decisions and by the courts that the term party responsible, as used in section 3(a) of the Act, imposes personal liability for violations of any of the contract stipulations required by sections 2(a)(1) and (2) and 2(b) of the Act on corporate officers who control, or are responsible for control of, the corporate entity, as they, individually, have an obligation to assure compliance with the requirements of the Act, the regulations, and the contracts. See, for example, Waite, Inc., Decision of the ALJ, SCA 530-566, October 19, 1976, Spruce-Up Corp., Decision of the Administrator SCA 368-370, August 19, 1976, Ventilation and Cleaning Engineers, Inc., Decision of the ALJ, SCA 176, August 23, 1973, Assistant Secretary, May 17, 1974, Secretary, September 27, 1974; Fred Van Elk, Decision.
of the ALJ, SCA 254–58, May 28, 1974; Administrator, November 25, 1974; 
Murcole, Inc., Decision of the ALJ, SCA 195–198, April 11, 1974; Emile J. Bouchet, 
Decision of the ALJ, SCA 38, February 24, 1970; Darwyn L. Grover, Decision of 
the ALJ, SCA 485, August 15, 1976; United States v. Islip Machine Works, 
Inc., 179 F. Supp. 585 (E.D. N.Y. 1959); United States v. Sancolmar Industries, 

(3) In essence, individual liability attaches to the corporate official who is responsible for, and therefore causes or permits, the violation of the contract stipulations required by the Act, i.e., corporate officials who control the day-to-day operations and management policy are personally liable for underpayments because they cause or permit violations of the Act.

(4) It has also been held that the personal responsibility and liability of individuals for violations of the Act is not limited to the officers of a contracting firm or to signatories to the Government contract who are bound by and accept responsibility for compliance with the Act and imposition of its sanctions set forth in the contract clauses in § 4.6, but includes all persons, irrespective of proprietary interest, who exercise control, supervision, or management over the performance of the contract, including the labor policy or employment conditions regarding the employees engaged in contract performance, and who, by action or inaction, cause or permit a contract to be breached. U.S. v. Islip Machine Works, Inc., 179 F. Supp. 585 (E.D. N.Y. 1959); U.S. v. Sancolmar Industries, Inc., 347 F. Supp. 404 (E.D. N.Y. 1972); Oscar Hestrom Corp., Decision of the Administrator, PC–257, May 7, 1946, affirmed, U.S. v. Hedstrom, 8 Wage Hour Cases 302 (N.D. Ill. 1948); Craddock-Terry Shoe Corp., Decision of the Administrator, PC–330, October 5, 1947; Reynolds Research Corp., Decision of the Administrator, PC–381, October 24, 1951; Etowah Garment Co., Inc., Decision of the Hearing Examiner, PC–632, August 9, 1957, Decision of the Administrator, April 29, 1958; Cardinal Fuel and Supply Co., Decision of the Hearing Examiner, PC–890, June 17, 1963.

(5) Reliance on advice from contracting agency officials (or Department of Labor officials without the authority to issue rulings under the Act) is not a defense against a contractor’s liability for back wages under the Act. Standard Fabrication Ltd., Decision of the Secretary, PC–297, August 3, 1948; Airport Machining Corp., Decision of the ALJ, PC–1177, June 15, 1973; James D. West, Decision of the ALJ, SCA 397–398, November 17, 1975; Metropolitan Rehabilitation Corp., WAB Case No. 78–25, August 2, 1979; Fry Brothers Corp., WAB Case No. 76–6, June 14, 1977.

(f) The procedures for a contractor or subcontractor to dispute findings regarding violations of the Act, including back wage liability or the disposition of funds withheld by the agency for such liability, are contained in parts 6 and 8 of this title. Appeals in such matters have not been delegated to the contracting agencies and such matters cannot be appealed under the disputes clause in the contractor’s contract.

(g) While the Act provides that action may be brought against a surety to recover underpayments of compensation, there is no statutory provision requiring that contractors furnish either payment or performance bonds before an award can be made. The courts have held, however, that when such a bond has been given, including one denominated as a performance rather than payment bond, and such a bond guarantees that the principal shall fulfill “all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements” of the contract, or similar words to the same effect, the surety-guarantor is jointly liable for underpayments by the contractor of the wages and fringe benefits required by the Act up to the amount of the bond. U.S. v. Powers Building Maintenance Co., 366 F. Supp. 819 (W.D. Okla. 1972); U.S. v. Gillespie, 72 CCH Labor Cases ¶ 33,986 (C.D. Cal. 1973) U.S. v. Glen Falls Insurance Co., 279 F. Supp. 236 (E.D. Tenn. 1967); United States v. Hudgins-Dize Co., 83 F. Supp. 583 (E.D. Va. 1949); U.S. v. Continental Casualty Company, 85 F. Supp. 573 (E.D. Pa. 1949), affirmed per curiam, 182 F.2d 941 (3rd Cir. 1950).
§ 4.188 Ineligibility for further contracts when violations occur.

(a) Section 5 of the Act provides that any person or firm found by the Secretary or the Federal agencies to have violated the Act shall be declared ineligible to receive further Federal contracts unless the Secretary recommends otherwise because of unusual circumstances. It also directs the Comptroller General to distribute a list to all agencies of the Government giving the names of persons or firms that have been declared ineligible. No contractor, subcontractor, the United States or the District of Columbia (whether or not subject to the Act) shall be awarded the persons or firms appearing on this list or to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such persons or firms have a substantial interest until 3 years have elapsed from the date of publication of the list containing the names of such persons or firms. This prohibition against the award of a contract to an ineligible contractor applies to the contractor in its capacity as a prime contractor or a subcontractor. Because the Act contains no provision authorizing removal from the list of the names of such persons or firms prior to the expiration of the three-year statutory period, the Secretary is without authority to accomplish such removal (other than in situations involving mistake or legal error). On the other hand, there may be situations in which persons or firms already on the list are found in a subsequent administrative proceeding to have again violated the Act and their debarment ordered. In such circumstances, a new, three-year debarment term will commence with the republication of such names on the list.

(b)(1) The term unusual circumstances is not defined in the Act. Accordingly, the determination must be made on a case-by-case basis in accordance with the particular facts present. It is clear, however, that the effect of the 1972 Amendments is to limit the Secretary’s discretion to relieve violators from the debarred list (H. Rept. 92–1251, 92d Cong., 2d Sess. 5; S. Rept. 92–1131, 92d Cong., 2d Sess. 3–4) and that the violation of the Act has the burden of establishing the existence of unusual circumstances to warrant relief from the debarment sanction. Ventilation and Cleaning Engineers, Inc., SCA–176, Administrative Law Judge, August 23, 1973, Assistant Secretary, May 22, 1974, Secretary, October 2, 1974. It is also clear that unusual circumstances do not include any circumstances which would have been insufficient to relieve a contractor from the ineligible list prior to the 1972 amendments, or those circumstances which commonly exist in cases where violations are found, such as negligent or willful disregard of the contract requirements and of the Act and regulations, including a contractor’s plea of ignorance of the Act’s requirements where the obligation to comply with the Act is plain from the contract, failure to keep necessary records and the like. Emerald Maintenance Inc., Supplemental Decision of the ALJ, SCA–153, April 5, 1973.

(2) The Subcommittee report following the oversight hearings conducted just prior to the 1972 amendments makes it plain that the limitation of the Secretary’s discretion through the unusual circumstances language was designed in part to prevent the Secretary from relieving a contractor from the ineligible list provisions merely because the contractor paid what he was required by his contract to pay in the first place and promised to comply with the Act in the future. See, House Committee on Education and Labor, Special Subcommittee on Labor, The Plight of Service Workers under Government Contracts 12–13 (Comm. Print 1971). As Congressman O’Hara stated: “Restoration * * * [of wages and benefits] is not in and of itself a penalty. The penalty for violation is the suspension from the right to bid on Government contracts * * *.” House Committee on Education and Labor, Special Subcommittee on Labor, Hearings on H.R. 6244 and H.R. 6245, 92d Cong., 1st Sess. 3 (1971).

(3)(i) The Department of Labor has developed criteria for determining when there are unusual circumstances...
within the meaning of the Act. See, e.g., Washington Moving & Storage Co., Decision of the Assistant Secretary, SCA 68, August 16, 1973; Secretary, March 12, 1974; Quality Maintenance Co., Decision of the Assistant Secretary, SCA 119, January 11, 1974. Thus, where the respondent’s conduct in causing or permitting violations of the Service Contract Act provisions of the contract is willful, deliberate or of an aggravated nature or where the violations are a result of culpable conduct such as culpable neglect to ascertain whether practices are in violation, culpable disregard of whether they were in violation or not, or culpable failure to comply with recordkeeping requirements (such as falsification of records), relief from the debarment sanction cannot be in order. Furthermore, relief from debarment cannot be in order where a contractor has a history of similar violations, where a contractor has repeatedly violated the provisions of the Act, or where previous violations were serious in nature.

(ii) A good compliance history, cooperation in the investigation, repayment of moneys due, and sufficient assurances of future compliance are generally prerequisites to relief. Where these prerequisites are present and none of the aggravated circumstances in the preceding paragraph exist, a variety of factors must still be considered, including whether the contractor has previously been investigated for violations of the Act, whether the contractor has committed recordkeeping violations which impeded the investigation, whether liability was dependent upon resolution of a bona fide legal issue of doubtful certainty, the contractor’s efforts to ensure compliance, the nature, extent, and seriousness of any past or present violations, including the impact of violations on unpaid employees, and whether the sums due were promptly paid.


(5) Furthermore, a contractor cannot be relieved from debarment by attempting to shift his/her responsibility to subordinate employees. Security Systems, Inc., Decision of the ALJ, SCA 774-775, April 10, 1978; Ventilation & Cleaning Engineers, Inc., Decision of the Secretary, SCA 176, September 27, 1974; Ernest Roman, Decision of the Secretary, SCA 275, May 6, 1977. As the Comptroller General has stated in considering debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, ‘‘[n]egligence of the employer to instruct his employees as to the proper method of performing his work or to see that the employee obeys his instructions renders the employer liable for injuries to third parties resulting therefrom. ** The employer will be liable for acts of his employee within the scope of the employment regardless of whether the acts were expressly or impliedly authorized. ** Willful and malicious acts of the employee are imputable to the employer under the doctrine of respondeat superior although they might not have been consented to or expressly authorized or ratified by the employer.’’ (Decision of the Comptroller General, B-145608, August 1, 1961.)

(6) Negligence per se does not constitute unusual circumstances. Relief on no basis other than negligence would render the effect of section 5(a) a nullity, since it was intended that only responsible bidders be awarded Government contracts. Greenwood’s Transfer & Storage, Inc., Decision of the Secretary, SCA 321-326, June 1, 1976; Ventilation & Cleaning Engineers, Inc., Decision of the Secretary, SCA 176, September 27, 1974.

(c) Similarly, the term substantial interest is not defined in the Act. Accordingly, this determination, too, must be made on a case-by-case basis in light of the particular facts, and cognizant of the legislative intent ‘‘to provide to service employees safeguards similar to those given to employees covered by the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act’’. 5(a).
Act", Federal Food Services, Inc., Decision of the ALJ, SCA 585–592, November 22, 1977. Thus, guidance can be obtained from cases arising under the Walsh-Healey Act, which uses the concept of "controlling interest". See Regal Mfg. Co., Decision of the Administrator, PC–245, March 1, 1946; Acme Sportswear Co., Decision of the Hearing Examiner, PC–275, May 8, 1946; Gearcraft, Inc., Decision of the ALJ, PCX–1, May 3, 1972. In a supplemental decision of February 23, 1979, in Federal Food Services, Inc. the Judge ruled as a matter of law that the term "does not preclude every employment or financial relationship between a party under sanction and another * * * [and that] it is necessary to look behind titles, payments, and arrangements and examine the existing circumstances before reaching a conclusion in this matter."

(1) Where a person or firm has a direct or beneficial ownership or control of more than 5 percent of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association, a "substantial interest" will be deemed to exist. Similarly, where a person is an officer or director in a firm or the debarred firm shares common management with another firm, a "substantial interest" will be deemed to exist. Furthermore, wherever a firm is an affiliate as defined in §4.1a(g) of subpart A, a "substantial interest" will be deemed to exist, or where a debarred person forms or participates in another firm in which he/she has comparable authority, he/she will be deemed to have a "substantial interest" in the new firm and such new firm would also be debarred (Etowah Garment Co., Inc., Decision of the Hearing Examiner, PC–632, August 9, 1957).

(2) Nor is interest determined by ownership alone. A debarred person will also be deemed to have a "substantial interest" in a firm if such person has participated in contract negotiations, is a signatory to a contract, or has the authority to establish, control, or manage the contract performance and/or the labor policies of a firm. A "substantial interest" may also be deemed to exist, in other circumstances, after consideration of the facts of the individual case. Factors to be examined include, among others, sharing of common premises or facilities, occupying any position such as manager, supervisor, or consultant to, any such entity, whether compensated on a salary, bonus, fee, dividend, profit-sharing, or other basis of remuneration, including indirect compensation by virtue of family relationships or otherwise. A firm will be particularly closely examined where there has been an attempt to sever an association with a debarred firm or where the firm was formed by a person previously affiliated with the debarred firm or a relative of the debarred person.

(3) Firms with such identity of interest with a debarred person or firm will be placed on the debarred bidders list after the determination is made pursuant to procedures in §4.12 and parts 6 and 8 of this title. Where a determination of such "substantial interest" is made after the initiation of the debarment period, contracting agencies are to terminate any contract with such firm entered into after the initiation of the original debarment period since all persons or firms in which the debarred person or firm has a substantial interest were also ineligible to receive Government contracts from the date of publication of the violating person's or firm's name on the debarred bidders list.

§ 4.189 Administrative proceedings relating to enforcement of labor standards.

The Secretary is authorized pursuant to the provisions of section 4(a) of the Act to hold hearings and make decisions based upon findings of fact as are deemed to be necessary to enforce the provisions of the Act. Pursuant to section 4(a) of the Act, the Secretary's findings of fact after notice and hearing are conclusive upon all agencies of the United States and, if supported by the preponderance of the evidence, conclusive in any court of the United States, without a trial de novo. United States v. Powers Building Maintenance Co., 336 F. Supp. 819 (W.D. Okla. 1972). Rules of practice for administrative proceedings are set forth in parts 6 and 8 of this title.

§ 4.190 Contract cancellation.

(a) As provided in section 3 of the Act, where a violation is found of any
contract stipulation, the contract is subject upon written notice to cancellation by the contracting agency, whereupon the United States may enter into other contracts or arrangements for the completion of the original contract, charging any additional cost to the original contractor.

(b) Every contractor shall certify pursuant to §4.6(n) of subpart A that it is not disqualified for the award of a contract by virtue of its name appearing on the debarred bidders list or because any such currently listed person or firm has a substantial interest in said contractor, as described in §4.188. Upon discovery of such false certification or determination of substantial interest in a firm performing on a Government contract, as the case may be, the contract is similarly subject upon written notice to immediate cancellation by the contracting agency and any additional cost for the completion of the contract charged to the original contractor as specified in paragraph (a). Such contract is without warrant of law and has no force and effect and is void ab initio, 33 Comp Gen. 63; Decision of the Comptroller General, B–115051, August 6, 1953. Furthermore, any profit derived from said illegal contract is forfeited (Paisner v. U.S., 138 Ct. Cl. 420, 150 F. Supp. 835 (1957), cert. denied, 355 U.S. 941).

§ 4.191 Complaints and compliance assistance.

(a) Any employer, employee, labor or trade organization, contracting agency, or other interested person or organization may report to any office of the Wage and Hour Division (or to any office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, in instances involving the safety and health provisions), a violation, or apparent violation, of the Act, or of any of the rules or regulations prescribed thereunder. Such offices are also available to assist or provide information to contractors or subcontractors desiring to insure that their practices are in compliance with the Act. Information furnished is treated confidentially. It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of an employee who makes a confidential written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation, as well as portions of the statement which would reveal his identity, will not be disclosed without the prior consent of the employee. Disclosure of employee statements shall be governed by the provisions of the “Freedom of Information Act” (5 U.S.C. 552, see 29 CFR part 70) and the “Privacy Act of 1974” (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(b) A report of breach or violation relating solely to safety and health requirements may be in writing and addressed to the Regional Administrator of an Occupational Safety and Health Administration Regional Office, U.S. Department of Labor, or to the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(c) Any other report of breach or violation may be in writing and addressed to the Assistant Regional Administrator of a Wage and Hour Division’s regional office, U.S. Department of Labor, or to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(d) In the event that an Assistant Regional Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, is notified of a breach or violation which also involves safety and health standards, the Regional Administrator of the Employment Standards Administration shall notify the appropriate Regional Administrator of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration who shall with respect to the safety and health violation take action commensurate with his responsibilities pertaining to safety and health standards.

(e) Any report should contain the following:

(1) The full name and address of the person or organization reporting the breach or violations.
(2) The full name and address of the person against whom the report is made.
(3) A clear and concise statement of the facts constituting the alleged breach or violation of any of the provisions of the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act, or of any of the rules or regulations prescribed thereunder.
PART 5—LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS COVERING FEDERALLY FINANCED AND ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION (ALSO LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO NONCONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT)

Subpart A—Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Provisions and Procedures

Sec. 5.1 Purpose and scope.
5.2 Definitions.
5.3–5.4 [Reserved]
5.5 Contract provisions and related matters.
5.6 Enforcement.
5.7 Reports to the Secretary of Labor.
5.8 Liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
5.9 Suspension of funds.
5.10 Restitution, criminal action.
5.11 Disputes concerning payment of wages.
5.12 Debarment proceedings.
5.13 Rulings and interpretations.
5.14 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions from parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle and this part.
5.15 Limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
5.16 Training plans approved or recognized by the Department of Labor prior to August 20, 1975.
5.17 Withdrawal of approval of a training program.

Subpart B—Interpretation of the Fringe Benefits Provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act

5.20 Scope and significance of this subpart.
5.21 [Reserved]
5.22 Effect of the Davis-Bacon fringe benefits provisions.
5.23 The statutory provisions.
5.24 The basic hourly rate of pay.
5.25 Rate of contribution or cost for fringe benefits.
5.26 * * * * contribution irrevocably made * * * to a trustee or to a third person**.
5.27 * * * fund, plan, or program**.
5.28 Unfunded plans.
5.29 Specific fringe benefits.
5.30 Types of wage determinations.
5.31 Meeting wage determination obligations.
5.32 Overtime payments.


SOURCE: 48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Provisions and Procedures

SOURCE: 48 FR 19540, Apr. 29, 1983, unless otherwise noted.


§5.1 Purpose and scope.
(a) The regulations contained in this part are promulgated under the authority conferred upon the Secretary of Labor by Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 and the Copeland Act in order to coordinate the administration and enforcement of the labor standards provisions of each of the following acts by the Federal agencies responsible for their administration and of such additional statutes as may from time to time confer upon the Secretary of Labor additional duties and responsibilities similar to those conferred upon the Secretary of Labor under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950:

11. Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 as amended by Elementary and Secondary and other Education Amendments...


14. Indian Health Care Improvement Act (sec. 904, as added by 941(a)(1)(C), 89 Stat. 384; 42 U.S.C. 296a(b)(5)).


24. Hospital Survey and Construction Act, as amended by the Hospital and Medical Facilities Amendments of 1964 (sec. 605(a)(5), 78 Stat. 433; 42 U.S.C. 291e(a)(5)).

25. Health Professions Educational Assistance Act (sec. 303(b), 90 Stat. 2254; 42 U.S.C. 293a(a)(1)(C); also sec. 306a, 90 Stat. 2258, 42 U.S.C. 293a(c)(7)).


27. Heart Disease, Cancer, and Stroke Amendments of 1965 (sec. 904, as added by sec. 2, 79 Stat. 928; 42 U.S.C. 299d(b)(4)).

28. Safe Drinking Water Act (sec. 203a see sec. 1450e thereof, 88 Stat. 1691; 42 U.S.C. 300j-9(e)).

29. National Health Planning and Resources Act (sec. 4, see 1604(b)(1)(H); 88 Stat. 2261, 42 U.S.C. 300o-3(b)(1)(H)).


33. Farm housing: Housing Act of 1964 (adds sec. 516(f) to Housing Act of 1949 by sec. 503, 78 Stat. 797; 42 U.S.C. 1456(f)).


36. Special Health Revenue Sharing Act of 1975 (sec. 303, see sec. 222(a)(5) thereof, 89 Stat. 324; 42 U.S.C. 2689a(a)(5)).


46. Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (secs. 110, 802(g), 88 Stat. 649, 724; 42 U.S.C. 5310, 1440(g)).

47. Developmentally Disabled Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (sec. 1264, 89 Stat. 488; 42 U.S.C. 6042(4); title I, sec. 111, 89 Stat. 491; 42 U.S.C. 6003(b)(19)).


50. Energy Conservation and Production Act (sec. 451(h), 90 Stat. 1168; 42 U.S.C. 6881(h)).


52. Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970 (sec. 107, see sec. 1604(b)(1)(H); 88 Stat. 2261, 42 U.S.C. 300o-3(b)(1)(H)).


54. Highway Speed Ground Transportation Study (sec. 6(b), 79 Stat. 893; 49 U.S.C. 1036(b)).
§5.2 Definitions.

(a) The term Secretary includes the Secretary of Labor, the Deputy Under Secretary for Employment Standards, and their authorized representatives.

(b) The term Administrator means the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, or authorized representative.

(c) The term Federal agency means the agency or instrumentality of the United States which enters into the contract or provides assistance through loan, grant, loan guarantee or insurance, or otherwise, to the project subject to a statute listed in §5.1.

(d) The term Agency Head means the principal official of the Federal agency and includes those persons duly authorized to act in the behalf of the Agency Head.

(e) The term Contracting Officer means the individual, a duly appointed successor, or authorized representative who is designated and authorized to enter into contracts on behalf of the Federal agency.

(f) The term labor standards as used in this part means the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (other than those relating to safety and health), the Copeland Act, and the prevailing wage provisions of the other statutes listed in §5.1, and the regulations in parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle and this part.

(g) The term United States or the District of Columbia means the United States, the District of Columbia, and all executive departments, independent establishments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States and of the District of Columbia, including corporations, all or substantially all of the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, by the foregoing departments, establishments, agencies, instrumentalities, and including nonappropriated fund instrumentalities.

(h) The term contract means any prime contract which is subject wholly or in part to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in §5.1 and any subcontract of any tier thereunder, let under the prime contract. A State or local Government is not regarded as a contractor under statutes providing loans, grants, or other Federal assistance in situations where construction is performed by its own employees. However, under statutes requiring payment of prevailing wages to all laborers and mechanics employed on the assisted project, such as the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, State and local recipients of Federal-aid must pay these employees according to Davis-Bacon labor standards.

(i) The terms building or work generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parks, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, dredging, shoring, rehabilitation and reactivation of plants, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. The manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such
materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not a building or work within the meaning of the regulations in this part unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such a building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 and the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project.

(j) The terms construction, prosecution, completion, or repair mean the following:

(1) All types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including work at a facility which is deemed a part of the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (l)(1) of this section by laborers and mechanics employed by a construction contractor or construction subcontractor (or, under the United States Housing Act of 1937; the Housing Act of 1949; and the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, all work done in the construction or development of the project), including without limitation—

   (i) Altering, remodeling, installation (where appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site;
   (ii) Painting and decorating;
   (iii) Manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies or equipment on the site of the building or work (or, under the United States Housing Act of 1937; the Housing Act of 1949; and the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, all work done in the construction or development of the project);
   (iv)(A) Transportation between the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (l)(1) of this section and a facility which is dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, and provided they are adjacent or virtually adjacent to the site of the work as defined in paragraph (l)(1) of this section;
   (B) Transportation of portion(s) of the building or work between a site where a significant portion of such building or work is constructed, which is a part of the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (l)(1) of this section, and the physical place or places where the building or work will remain.

(2) Except for laborers and mechanics employed in the construction or development of the project under the United States Housing Act of 1937; the Housing Act of 1949; and the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, and except as provided in paragraph (j)(1)(iv)(A) of this section, the transportation of materials or supplies to or from the site of the work by employees of the construction contractor or a construction subcontractor is not “construction, prosecution, completion, or repair” (see Building and Construction Trades Department, AFL–CIO v. United States Department of Labor Wage Appeals Board (Midway Excavators, Inc.), 932 F.2d 985 (D.C. Cir. 1991)).

(k) The term public building or public work includes building or work, the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of which, as defined above, is carried on directly by authority of or with funds of a Federal agency to serve the interest of the general public regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

(l) The term site of the work is defined as follows:

(1) The site of the work is the physical place or places where the building or work called for in the contract will remain; and any other site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, provided that such site is established specifically for the performance of the contract or project;

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (l)(3) of this section, job headquarters, tool yards, batch plants, borrow pits, etc., are part of the site of the work, provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, and provided they are adjacent or virtually adjacent to the site of the work as defined in paragraph (l)(1) of this section;

(3) Not included in the site of the work are permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, tool yards, etc., of a contractor or subcontractor whose location and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal or federally assisted
§ 5.2 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., of a commercial or material supplier, which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the site of the work as stated in paragraph (l)(1) of this section, are not included in the site of the work. Such permanent, previously established facilities are not part of the site of the work, even where the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.

(m) The term laborer or mechanic includes at least those workers whose duties are manual or physical in nature (including those workers who use tools or who are performing the work of a trade), as distinguished from mental or managerial. The term laborer or mechanic includes apprentices, trainees, helpers, and, in the case of contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, watchmen or guards. The term does not apply to workers whose duties are primarily administrative, executive, or clerical, rather than manual. Persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as defined in part 541 of this title are not deemed to be laborers or mechanics. Working foremen who devote more than 20 percent of their time during a workweek to mechanic or laborer duties, and who do not meet the criteria of part 541, are laborers and mechanics for the time so spent.

(n) The terms apprentice, trainee, and helper are defined as follows:

(1) Apprentice means (i) a person employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or (ii) a person in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice;

(2) Trainee means a person registered and receiving on-the-job training in a construction occupation under a program which has been approved in advance by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, as meeting its standards for on-the-job training programs and which has been so certified by that Administration.

(3) These provisions do not apply to apprentices and trainees employed on projects subject to 23 U.S.C. 113 who are enrolled in programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 113(c).

(4) A distinct classification of “helper” will be issued in wage determinations applicable to work performed on construction projects covered by the labor standards provisions of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts only where:

(i) The duties of the helper are clearly defined and distinct from those of any other classification on the wage determination;

(ii) The use of such helpers is an established prevailing practice in the area; and

(iii) The helper is not employed as a trainee in an informal training program. A “helper” classification will be added to wage determinations pursuant to §5.5(a)(1)(ii)(A) only where, in addition, the work to be performed by the helper is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(o) Every person performing the duties of a laborer or mechanic in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans, grants, or guarantees from the United States is employed regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

(p) The term wages means the basic hourly rate of pay; any contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a bona fide fringe benefit fund, plan, or program; and the
rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan of program, which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. The fringe benefits enumerated in the Davis-Bacon Act include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing; unemployment benefits; life insurance, disability insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance; vacation or holiday pay; defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs; or other bona fide fringe benefits. Fringe benefits do not include benefits required by other Federal, State, or local law.

(q) The term wage determination includes the original decision and any subsequent decisions modifying, superseding, correcting, or otherwise changing the provisions of the original decision. The application of the wage determination shall be in accordance with the provisions of §1.6 of this title.


§§ 5.3—5.4 [Reserved]

§ 5.5 Contract provisions and related matters.

(a) The Agency head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in full in any contract in excess of $2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in §5.1, the following clauses (or any modifications thereof to meet the particular needs of the agency, Provided, That such modifications are first approved by the Department of Labor):

(1) Minimum wages. (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in §5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill. Provided, That the employer’s payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional
§ 5.5 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

classification and wage rates con-
formed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of
this section) and the Davis-Bacon post-
er (WH–1321) shall be posted at all
times by the contractor and its sub-
contractors at the site of the work in a
prominent and accessible place where
it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall
require that any class of laborers or
mechanics, including helpers, which is
not listed in the wage determination
and which is to be employed under the
contract shall be classified in confor-
mance with the wage determination. The
contracting officer shall approve an ad-
ditional classification and wage rate
and fringe benefits therefore only when
the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the
classification requested is not per-
formed by a classification in the wage
determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in
the area by the construction industry;
and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including
any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a
reasonable relationship to the wage
rates contained in the wage determina-
tion.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers
and mechanics to be employed in the
classification (if known), or their rep-
resentatives, and the contracting offi-
cer agree on the classification and
wage rate (including the amount des-
ignated for fringe benefits where appro-
priate), a report of the action taken
shall be sent by the contracting officer
to the Administrator of the Wage and
Hour Division, Employment Standards
Administration, U.S. Department of
Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Ad-
ministrator, or an authorized rep-
resentative, will issue a determination
within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that
additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe
benefits where appropriate) determined
pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or
(C) of this section, shall be paid to all
workers performing work in the classi-
fication under this contract from the
first day on which work is performed in
the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage
rate prescribed in the contract for a
class of laborers or mechanics includes
a fringe benefit which is not expressed
as an hourly rate, the contractor shall
either pay the benefit as stated in the
wage determination or shall pay an-
other bona fide fringe benefit or an
hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make
payments to a trustee or other third
person, the contractor may consider as
part of the wages of any laborer or me-
chanic the amount of any costs reason-
able anticipated in providing bona fide
fringe benefits under a plan or pro-
gram, Provided, That the Secretary of
Labor has found, upon the written re-
quest of the contractor, that the appli-
cable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act
have been met. The Secretary of Labor
may require the contractor to set aside
in a separate account assets for the
meeting of obligations under the plan
or program.

(2) Withholding. The (write in name of
Federal Agency or the loan or grant re-
cipient) shall upon its own action or
upon written request of an authorized
representative of the Department of
Labor withhold or cause to be withheld
from the contractor under this con-
tact or any other Federal contract
with the same prime contractor, or any
other federally-assisted contract sub-
ject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage re-
quirements, which is held by the same
prime contractor, so much of the ac-
crued payments or advances as may be
considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records. (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate Federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under § 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029–005–00014–1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a “Statement of Compliance,” signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under § 5.5(a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5 and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
§5.5

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(i)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the “Statement of Compliance” required by paragraph (a)(3)(i)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(4) Apprentices and trainees—(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprenticeship wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman’s hourly rate) specified in the contractor’s or subcontractor’s registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice’s level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate.
(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee’s level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility. (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor’s firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded
Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).


(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by §5.5(a) or 4.6 of part 4 of this title. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The (write in the name of the Federal agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in §5.1, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 5.6

each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(The information collection, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements contained in the following paragraphs of this section were approved by the Office of Management and Budget:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>OMB Control Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1)(i)(B)</td>
<td>1215-0140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1)(i)(C)</td>
<td>1215-0140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1)(i)</td>
<td>1215-0140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1)(i)(ii)(A)</td>
<td>1215-0140, 1215-0140, 1215-0140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1)(i)(ii)</td>
<td>1215-0149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>1215-0140, 1215-0149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 58 FR 58955, Nov. 5, 1993, § 5.5 was amended by suspending paragraph (a)(1)(i) indefinitely.

§ 5.6 Enforcement.

(a) It shall be the responsibility of the Federal agency to ascertain whether the clauses required by § 5.5 have been inserted in the contracts subject to the labor standards provisions of the Acts contained in § 5.1. Agencies which do not directly enter into such contracts shall promulgate the necessary regulations or procedures to require the recipient of the Federal assistance to insert in its contracts the provisions of § 5.5. No payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds shall be approved by the Federal agency unless there is on file with the agency a certification by the contractor that the contractor and its subcontractors have complied with the provisions of § 5.5 or unless there is on file with the agency a certification by the contractor that there is a substantial dispute with respect to the required provisions.

(b) Payrolls and Statements of Compliance submitted pursuant to § 5.5(a)(3)(ii) shall be preserved by the Federal agency for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract and shall be produced at the request of the Department of Labor at any time during the 3-year period.

(c) The Federal agency shall cause such investigations to be made as may be necessary to assure compliance with the labor standards clauses required by § 5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in § 5.1. Investigations shall be made of all contracts with such frequency as may be necessary to assure compliance. Such investigations shall include interviews with employees, which shall be taken in confidence, and examinations of payroll data and evidence of registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs. In making such examinations, particular care shall be taken to determine the correctness of classifications and to determine whether there is a disproportionate employment of laborers and of apprentices or trainees registered in approved programs. Such investigations shall also include evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder. Complaints of alleged violations shall be given priority.

(d) In accordance with normal operating procedures, the contracting agency may be furnished various investigatory material from the investigation files of the Department of Labor. None of the material, other than computations of back wages and liquidated damages and the summary of back wages due, may be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials charged with administering
the contract or program providing Federal assistance to the contract, without requesting the permission and views of the Department of Labor.  

(5) It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of an employee who makes a written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation, as well as portions of the statement which would reveal the employee’s identity, shall not be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials without the prior consent of the employee. Disclosure of employee statements shall be governed by the provisions of the “Freedom of Information Act” (5 U.S.C. 552, see 29 CFR part 70) and the “Privacy Act of 1974” (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(b) The Administrator shall cause to be made such investigations as deemed necessary, in order to obtain compliance with the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1, or to affirm or reject the recommendations by the Agency Head with respect to labor standards matters arising under the statutes listed in §5.1. Federal agencies, contractors, subcontractors, sponsors, applicants, or owners shall cooperate with any authorized representative of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, in interviews with workers, and in all other aspects of the investigations. The findings of such an investigation, including amounts found due, may not be altered or reduced without the approval of the Department of Labor. Where the underpayments disclosed by such an investigation total $1,000 or more, where there is reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), and where restitution has been effected and future compliance assured, the Federal agency need not submit its investigative findings and recommendations to the Administrator, unless the investigation was made at the request of the Department of Labor. In the latter case, the Federal agency shall submit a factual summary report detailing any violations including any data on the amount of restitution paid, the number of workers who received restitution, liquidated damages assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, corrective measures taken (such as “letters of notice”), and any information that may be necessary to review any recommendations for an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages under §5.8.

(2) Where underpayments by a contractor or subcontractor total $1,000 or more, or where there is reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act, that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), the Federal agency shall furnish within 60 days after completion of its investigation, a detailed enforcement report to the Administrator.

(b) Semi-annual enforcement reports. To assist the Secretary in fulfilling the responsibilities under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, Federal agencies shall furnish to the Administrator by April 30 and October 31 of each calendar year semi-annual reports on compliance with and enforcement of the labor standards provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and its related acts.
covering the periods of October 1 through March 31 and April 1 through September 30, respectively. Such reports shall be prepared in the manner prescribed in memoranda issued to Federal agencies by the Administrator. This report has been cleared in accordance with FPMR 101-11.11 and assigned interagency report control number 1482-DOL-SA.

(c) Additional information. Upon request, the Agency Head shall transmit to the Administrator such information available to the Agency with respect to contractors and subcontractors, their contracts, and the nature of the contract work as the Administrator may find necessary for the performance of his or her duties with respect to the labor standards provisions referred to in this part.

(d) Contract termination. Where a contract is terminated by reason of violations of the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1, a report shall be submitted promptly to the Administrator and to the Comptroller General (if the contract is subject to the Davis-Bacon Act), giving the name and address of the contractor or subcontractor whose right to proceed has been terminated, and the name and address of the contractor or subcontractor, if any, who is to complete the work, the amount and number of the contract, and the description of the work to be performed.

§5.8 Liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(a) The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requires that laborers or mechanics shall be paid wages at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in any workweek. In the event of violation of this provision, the contractor and any subcontractor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and in addition for liquidated damages, computed with respect to each laborer or mechanic employed in violation of the Act in the amount of $10 for each calendar day in the workweek on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of forty hours without payment of required overtime wages. Any contractor of subcontractor aggrieved by the withholding of liquidated damages shall have the right to appeal to the head of the agency of the United States (or the territory of District of Columbia, as appropriate) for which the contract work was performed or for which financial assistance was provided.

(b) Findings and recommendations of the Agency Head. The Agency Head has the authority to review the administrative determination of liquidated damages and to issue a final order affirming the determination. It is not necessary to seek the concurrence of the Administrator but the Administrator shall be advised of the action taken. Whenever the Agency Head finds that a sum of liquidated damages administratively determined to be due is incorrect or that the contractor or subcontractor violated inadvertently the provisions of the Act notwithstanding the exercise of due care upon the part of the contractor or subcontractor involved, and the amount of the liquidated damages computed for the contract is in excess of $500, the Agency Head may make recommendations to the Secretary that an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages be made or that the contractor or subcontractor be relieved of liability for such liquidated damages. Such findings with respect to liquidated damages shall include findings with respect to any wage underpayments for which the liquidated damages are determined.

(c) The recommendations of the Agency Head for adjustment or relief from liquidated damages under paragraph (a) of this section shall be reviewed by the Administrator or an authorized representative who shall issue an order concurring in the recommendations, partially concurring in the recommendations, or rejecting the recommendations, and the reasons therefor. The order shall be the final decision of the Department of Labor, unless a petition for review is filed pursuant to part 7 of this title, and the Administrative Review Board in its discretion reviews such decision and order; or, with respect to contracts subject to the Service Contract Act,
§ 5.9 Suspension of funds.

In the event of failure or refusal of the contractor or any subcontractor to comply with the labor standards clauses contained in §5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in §5.1, the Federal agency, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of the payment, advance or guarantee of funds until such time as the violations are discontinued or until sufficient funds are withheld to compensate employees for the wages to which they are entitled and to cover any liquidated damages which may be due.

§ 5.10 Restitution, criminal action.

(a) In cases other than those forwarded to the Attorney General of the United States under paragraph (b), of this section, where violations of the labor standards clauses contained in §5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in §5.1 result in underpayment of wages to employees, the Federal agency or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor shall request that restitution be made to such employees or on their behalf to plans, funds, or programs for any type of bona fide fringe benefits within the meaning of section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act.

(b) In cases where the Agency Head or the Administrator finds substantial evidence that such violations are willful and in violation of a criminal statute, the matter shall be forwarded to the Attorney General of the United States for prosecution if the facts warrant. In all such cases the Administrator shall be informed simultaneously of the action taken.

§ 5.11 Disputes concerning payment of wages.

(a) This section sets forth the procedure for resolution of disputes of fact or law concerning payment of prevailing wage rates, overtime pay, or proper classification. The procedures in this section may be initiated upon the Administrator’s own motion, upon referral of the dispute by a Federal agency pursuant to §5.5(a)(9), or upon request of the contractor or subcontractor(s).

(b)(1) In the event of a dispute described in paragraph (a) of this section in which it appears that relevant facts are at issue, the Administrator will notify the affected contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any), by registered or certified mail to the last known address, of the investigation findings. If the Administrator determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) should also be subject to debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act or §5.12(a)(1), the letter will so indicate.

(b) In cases where the Agency Head or the Administrator finds substantial evidence that such violations are willful and in violation of a criminal statute, the matter shall be forwarded to the Attorney General of the United States for prosecution if the facts warrant. In all such cases the Administrator shall be informed simultaneously of the action taken.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 5.12

thereof, including any affirmative defenses, with respect to the violations and/or debarment, as appropriate.

(3) Upon receipt of a timely request for a hearing, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of the letter from the Administrator and response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to resolve the disputed matters. The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 6.

(c)(1) In the event of a dispute described in paragraph (a) of this section in which it appears that there are no relevant facts at issue, and where there is not at that time reasonable cause to institute debarment proceedings under §5.12, the Administrator shall notify the contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any), by registered or certified mail to the last known address, of the investigation findings, and shall issue a ruling on any issues of law known to be in dispute.

(2)(i) If the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) disagree with the factual findings of the Administrator or believe that there are relevant facts in dispute, the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall so advise the Administrator by letter postmarked within 30 days of the date of the Administrator’s letter. In the response, the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall explain in detail the facts alleged to be in dispute and attach any supporting documentation.

(ii) Upon receipt of a response under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section alleging the existence of a factual dispute, the Administrator shall examine the information submitted. If the Administrator determines that there is a relevant issue of fact, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section. If the Administrator determines that there is no relevant issue of fact, the Administrator shall so rule and advise the contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any) accordingly.

(3) If the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) desire review of the ruling issued by the Administrator under paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section, the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall file a petition for review thereof with the Administrative Review Board within 30 days of the date of the ruling, with a copy thereof the Administrator. The petition for review shall be filed in accordance with part 7 of this title.

(d) If a timely response to the Administrator’s findings or ruling is not made or a timely petition for review is not filed, the Administrator’s findings and/or ruling shall be final, except that with respect to debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator shall advise the Comptroller General of the Administrator’s recommendation in accordance with §5.12(a)(1). If a timely response or petition for review is filed, the findings and/or ruling of the Administrator shall be inoperative unless and until the decision is upheld by the Administrative Law Judge or the Administrative Review Board.

§ 5.12 Debarment proceedings.

(a)(1) Whenever any contractor or subcontractor is found by the Secretary of Labor to be in aggravated or willful violation of the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1 other than the Davis-Bacon Act, such contractor or subcontractor or any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such contractor or subcontractor has a substantial interest shall be ineligible for a period not to exceed 3 years (from the date of publication by the Comptroller General of the name or names of said contractor or subcontractor on the ineligible list as provided below) to receive any contracts or subcontracts subject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1.

(2) In cases arising under contracts covered by the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator shall transmit to the Comptroller General the names of the contractors or subcontractors and their responsible officers, if any (and any firms in which the contractors or subcontractors are known to have an interest), who have been found to have disregarded their obligations to employees, and the recommendation of the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative regarding debarment.
§ 5.12

The Comptroller General will distribute a list to all Federal agencies giving the names of such ineligible person or firms, who shall be ineligible to be awarded any contract or subcontract of the United States or the District of Columbia and any contract or subcontract subject to the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1.

(b)(1) In addition to cases under which debarment action is initiated pursuant to §5.11, whenever as a result of an investigation conducted by the Federal agency or the Department of Labor, and where the Administrator finds reasonable cause to believe that a contractor or subcontractor has committed willful or aggravated violations of the labor standards provisions of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 (other than the Davis-Bacon Act), or has committed violations of the Davis-Bacon Act which constitute a disregard of its obligations to employees or subcontractors under section 3(a) thereof, the Administrator shall notify by registered or certified mail to the last known address, the contractor or subcontractor and its responsible officers, if any (and any firms in which the contractor or subcontractor are known to have a substantial interest), of the finding. The Administrator shall afford such contractor or subcontractor and any other parties notified an opportunity for a hearing as to whether debarment action should be taken under paragraph (a)(1) of this section or section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, as set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) Hearings under this section shall be conducted in accordance with 29 CFR part 6. If no hearing is requested within 30 days of receipt of the letter from the Administrator, the Administrator’s findings shall be final, except with respect to recommendations regarding debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, as set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(c) Any person or firm debarred under §5.12(a)(1) may in writing request removal from the debarment list after six months from the date of publication by the Comptroller General of such person or firm’s name on the ineligible list. Such a request should be directed to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210, and shall contain a full explanation of the reasons why such person or firm should be removed from the ineligible list. In cases where the contractor or subcontractor failed to make full restitution to all underpaid employees, a request for removal will not be considered until such underpayments are made. In all other cases, the Administrator will examine the facts and circumstances surrounding the violative practices which caused the debarment, and issue a decision as to whether or not such person or firm has demonstrated a current responsibility to comply with the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1, and therefore should be removed from the ineligible list. Among the factors to be considered in reaching such a decision are the severity of the violations, the contractor or
subcontractor’s attitude towards compliance, and the past compliance history of the firm. In no case will such removal be effected unless the Administrator determines after an investigation that such person or firm is in compliance with the labor standards provisions applicable to Federal contracts and Federally assisted construction work subject to any of the applicable statutes listed in § 5.1 and other labor statutes providing wage protection, such as the Service Contract Act, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, and the Fair Labor Standards Act. If the request for removal is denied, the person or firm may petition for review by the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 7.

(d)(1) Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act provides that for a period of three years from date of publication on the ineligible list, no contract shall be awarded to any persons or firms placed on the list as a result of a finding by the Comptroller General that such persons or firms have disregarded obligations to employees and subcontractors under that Act, and further, that no contract shall be awarded to “any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such persons or firms have an interest.” Paragraph (a)(1) of this section similarly provides that for a period not to exceed three years from date of publication on the ineligible list, no contract subject to any of the statutes listed in § 5.1 shall be awarded to any contractor or subcontractor on the ineligible list pursuant to that paragraph, or to “any firm, corporation, partnership, or association” in which such contractor or subcontractor has a “substantial interest.” A finding as to whether persons or firms whose names appear on the ineligible list have an interest (or a substantial interest, as appropriate) in any other firm, corporation, partnership, or association, may be made through investigation, hearing, or otherwise.

(ii) If the Administrator determines that there may be an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate), but finds that there is insufficient evidence to render a final ruling thereon, the Administrator may refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(iii) If the Administrator finds that no interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate) exists, or that there is not sufficient information to warrant the initiation of an investigation, the requesting party, if any, will be so notified and no further action taken.

(iv)(A) If the Administrator finds that an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate) exists, the person or firm affected will be notified of the Administrator’s finding (by certified mail to the last known address), which shall include the reasons therefor, and such person or firm shall be afforded an opportunity to request that a hearing be held to render a decision on the issue.

(B) Such person or firm shall have 20 days from the date of the Administrator’s ruling to request a hearing. A detailed statement of the reasons why the Administrator’s ruling is in error, including facts alleged to be in dispute, if any, shall be submitted with the request for a hearing.

(C) If no hearing is requested within the time mentioned in paragraph (d)(2)(iv)(B) of this section, the Administrator’s finding shall be final and the Administrator shall so notify the Comptroller General. If a hearing is requested, the ruling of the Administrator shall be inoperative unless and until the administrative law judge or the Administrative Review Board issues an order that there is an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate).

(3)(i) A request for a determination of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate), may be made by any interested party, including contractors or prospective contractors and associations of contractor’s representatives of employees, and interested Government agencies. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration,
§ 5.13 U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(ii) The request shall include a statement setting forth in detail why the petitioner believes that a person or firm whose name appears on the debarred bidders list has an interest (or a substantial interest, as appropriate) in any firm, corporation, partnership, or association which is seeking or has been awarded a contract of the United States or the District of Columbia, or which is subject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1. No particular form is prescribed for the submission of a request under this section.

(4) Referral to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The Administrator, on his/her own motion under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section or upon a request for hearing where the Administrator determines that relevant facts are in dispute, will by order refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge who shall conduct such hearings as may be necessary to render a decision solely on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate). Such proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 6.

(5) Referral to the Administrative Review Board. If the person or firm affected requests a hearing and the Administrator determines that relevant facts are in dispute, the Administrator will refer the issue and the record compiled thereon to the Administrative Review Board to render a decision solely on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate). Such proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 7.

§ 5.14 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions from parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle and this part.

The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of this part and those of parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle whenever the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship. Variations, tolerances, and exemptions may not be made from the statutory requirements of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 unless the statute specifically provides such authority.

§ 5.15 Limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(a) General. Upon his or her own initiative or upon the request of any Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide under section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of that Act whenever the Secretary finds such action to be necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice, or undue hardship, or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business. Any request for such action by the Secretary shall be submitted in writing, and shall set forth the reasons for which the request is made.

(b) Exemptions. Pursuant to section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the following classes of contracts are found exempt from all provisions of that Act in order to prevent injustice, undue hardship, or serious impairment of Government business:
(1) Contract work performed in a workplace within a foreign country or within territory under the jurisdiction of the United States other than the following: A State of the United States; the District of Columbia; Puerto Rico; the Virgin Islands; Outer Continental Shelf lands defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (ch. 345, 67 Stat. 462); American Samoa; Guam; Wake Island; Eniwetok Atoll; Kwajalein Atoll; and Johnston Island.

(2) Agreements entered into by or on behalf of the Commodity Credit Corporation providing for the storing in or handling by commercial warehouses of wheat, corn, oats, barley, rye, grain sorghums, soybeans, flaxseed, rice, naval stores, tobacco, peanuts, dry beans, seeds, cotton, and wool.

(3) Sales of surplus power by the Tennessee Valley Authority to States, counties, municipalities, cooperative organization of citizens or farmers, corporations and other individuals pursuant to section 10 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 8311).

(c) Tolerances. (1) The "basic rate of pay" under section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act may be computed as an hourly equivalent to the rate on which time-and-one-half overtime compensation may be computed and paid under section 7 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 207), as interpreted in part 778 of this title. This tolerance is found to be necessary and proper in the public interest in order to prevent undue hardship.

(2) Concerning the tolerance provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the provisions of section 7(d)(2) of the Fair Labor Standards Act and §778.7 of this title should be noted. Under these provisions, payments for occasional periods when no work is performed, due to vacations, and similar causes are excludable from the "regular rate" under the Fair Labor Standards Act. Such payments, therefore, are also excludable from the "basic rate" under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(3) See §5.8(c) providing a tolerance subdelegating authority to the heads of agencies to make appropriate adjustments in the assessment of liquidated damages totaling $500 or less under specified circumstances.

(4)(i) Time spent in an organized program of related, supplemental instruction by laborers or mechanics employed under bona fide apprenticeship or training programs may be excluded from working time if the criteria prescribed in paragraphs (c)(4)(ii) and (iii) of this section are met.

(ii) The apprentice or trainee comes within the definition contained in §5.2(n).

(iii) The time in question does not involve productive work or performance of the apprentice’s or trainee’s regular duties.

(d) Variations. (1) In the event of failure or refusal of the contractor or any subcontractor to comply with overtime pay requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, if the funds withheld by Federal agencies for the violations are not sufficient to pay fully both the unpaid wages due laborers and mechanics and the liquidated damages due the United States, the available funds shall be used first to compensate the laborers and mechanics for the wages to which they are entitled (or an equitable portion thereof when the funds are not adequate for this purpose); and the balance, if any, shall be used for the payment of liquidated damages.

(2) In the performance of any contract entered into pursuant to the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 620 to provide nursing home care of veterans, no contractor or subcontractor under such contract shall be deemed in violation of section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act by virtue of failure to pay the overtime wages required by such section for work in excess of 40 hours in the workweek to any individual employed by an establishment which is an institution primarily engaged in the care of the sick, the aged, or the mentally ill or defective who reside on the premises if, pursuant to an agreement or understanding arrived at between the employer and the employee before performance of the work, a work period of 14 consecutive days is accepted in lieu of the workweek of 7 consecutive days for the purpose of overtime compensation and if such individual receives
§ 5.16 Training plans approved or recognized by the Department of Labor prior to August 20, 1975.

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of §5.5(a)(4)(ii) relating to the utilization of trainees on Federal and federally assisted construction, no contractor shall be required to obtain approval of a training program which, prior to August 20, 1975, was approved by the Department of Labor for purposes of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts, was established by agreement of organized labor and management and therefore recognized by the Department, and/or was recognized by the Department under Executive Order 11246, as amended. A copy of the program and evidence of its prior approval, if applicable, shall be submitted to the Employment and Training Administration, which shall certify such prior approval or recognition of the program. In every other respect, the provisions of §5.5(a)(4)(ii)—including those relating to registration of trainees, permissible ratios, and wage rates to be paid—shall apply to these programs.

(b) Every trainee employed on a contract executed on and after August 20, 1975, in one of the above training programs must be individually registered in the program in accordance with Employment and Training Administration procedures, and must be paid at the rate specified in the program for the level of progress. Any such employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a program certified by ETA pursuant to this section, or approved and certified by ETA pursuant to §5.5(a)(4)(ii), must be paid the wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor for the classification of work actually performed. The ratio of trainees...
to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the program.

(c) In the event a program which was recognized or approved prior to August 20, 1975, is modified, revised, extended, or renewed, the changes in the program or its renewal must be approved by the Employment and Training Administration before they may be placed into effect.

§ 5.17 Withdrawal of approval of a training program.

If at any time the Employment and Training Administration determines, after opportunity for a hearing, that the standards of any program, whether it is one recognized or approved prior to August 20, 1975, or a program subsequently approved, have not been complied with, or that such a program fails to provide adequate training for participants, a contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the predetermined rate for the classification of work actually performed until an acceptable program is approved.

Subpart B—Interpretation of the Fringe Benefits Provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act

SOURCE: 29 FR 13465, Sept. 30, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5.20 Scope and significance of this subpart.

The 1964 amendments (Pub. L. 88–349) to the Davis-Bacon Act require, among other things, that the prevailing wage determined for Federal and federally-assisted construction include: (a) The basic hourly rate of pay; and (b) the amount contributed by the contractor or subcontractor for certain fringe benefits (or the cost to them of such benefits). The purpose of this subpart is to explain the provisions of these amendments. This subpart makes available in one place official interpretations of the fringe benefits provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act. These interpretations will guide the Department of Labor in carrying out its responsibilities under these provisions. These interpretations are intended also for the guidance of contractors, their associations, laborers and mechanics and their organizations, and local, State and Federal agencies, who may be concerned with these provisions of the law. The interpretations contained in this subpart are authoritative and may be relied upon as provided for in section 10 of the Portal-to-Portal Act of 1947 (29 U.S.C. 359). The omission to discuss a particular problem in this subpart or in interpretations supplementing it should not be taken to indicate the adoption of any position by the Secretary of Labor with respect to such problem or to constitute an administrative interpretation, practice, or enforcement policy. Questions on matters not fully covered by this subpart may be referred to the Secretary for interpretation as provided in § 5.12.

§ 5.21 [Reserved]

§ 5.22 Effect of the Davis-Bacon fringe benefits provisions.

The Davis-Bacon Act and the prevailing wage provisions of the related statutes listed in § 1.1 of this subtitle confer upon the Secretary of Labor the authority to predetermine, as minimum wages, those wage rates found to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the area in which the work is to be performed. See paragraphs (a) and (b) of § 1.2 of this subtitle. The fringe benefits amendments enlarge the scope of this authority by including certain bona fide fringe benefits within the meaning of the terms "wages", "scale of wages", "wage rates", "minimum wages" and "prevailing wages", as used in the Davis-Bacon Act.

§ 5.23 The statutory provisions.

The fringe benefits provisions of the 1964 amendments to the Davis-Bacon Act are, in part, as follows:

(b) As used in this Act the term "wages", "scale of wages", "wage rates", "minimum wages", and "prevailing wages" shall include—
   (1) The basic hourly rate of pay; and
   (2) The amount of—
      (A) The rate of contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan, or program; and

Office of the Secretary of Labor
§ 5.24  The basic hourly rate of pay.  

“The basic hourly rate of pay” is that part of a laborer’s or mechanic’s wages which the Secretary of Labor would have found and included in wage determinations prior to the 1964 amendments. The Secretary of Labor is required to continue to make a separate finding of this portion of the wage. In general, this portion of the wage is the cash payment made directly to the laborer or mechanic. It does not include fringe benefits.

§ 5.25  Rate of contribution or cost for fringe benefits.  

(a) Under the amendments, the Secretary is obligated to make a separate finding of the rate of contribution or cost of fringe benefits. Only the amount of contributions or costs for fringe benefits which meet the requirements of the Act will be considered by the Secretary. These requirements are discussed in this subpart.

(b) The rate of contribution or cost is ordinarily an hourly rate, and will be reflected in the wage determination as such. In some cases, however, the contribution or cost for certain fringe benefits may be expressed in a formula or method of payment other than an hourly rate. In such cases, the Secretary may in his discretion express in the wage determination a rate of contribution or cost used in the formula or method or may convert it to an hourly rate of pay whenever he finds that such action would facilitate the administration of the Act. See §5.5(a)(1)(i) and (iii).

§ 5.26  “* * * contribution irrevocably made * * * to a trustee or to a third person”.  

Under the fringe benefits provisions (section 1(b)(2) of the Act) the amount of contributions for fringe benefits must be made to a trustee or to a third person irrevocably. The “third person” must be one who is not affiliated with the contractor or subcontractor. The trustee must assume the usual fiduciary responsibilities imposed upon trustees by applicable law. The trust or fund must be set up in such a way that in no event will the contractor or subcontractor be able to recapture any of the contributions paid in or any way divert the funds to his own use or benefit. Although contributions made to a trustee or third person pursuant to a benefit plan must be irrevocably made, this does not prevent return to the contractor or subcontractor of sums which he had paid in excess of the contributions actually called for by the plan, as where such excess payments result from error or from the necessity of making payments to cover the estimated cost of contributions at a time when the exact amount of the necessary contributions under the plan is not yet ascertained. For example, a benefit plan may provide for definite insurance benefits for employees in the event of the happening of a specified contingency such as death, sickness, accident, etc., and may provide that the cost of such definite benefits, either in full or any balance in excess of specified employee contributions, will be borne by the contractor or subcontractor. In such a case the return by the insurance company to the contractor or subcontractor of sums paid by him in excess of the amount required to provide the benefits which, under the plan, are to be provided through contributions by the contractor or subcontractor, will not be deemed a recapture or diversion by the employer of contributions made pursuant to the plan. (See Report of the Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare, S. Rep. No. 963, 88th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 5.)
§ 5.27 ""fund, plan, or program".

The contributions for fringe benefits must be made pursuant to a fund, plan or program (sec. 1(b)(2)(A) of the act). The phrase "fund, plan, or program" is merely intended to recognize the various types of arrangements commonly used to provide fringe benefits through employer contributions. The phrase is identical with language contained in section 3(1) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act. In interpreting this phrase, the Secretary will be guided by the experience of the Department in administering the latter statute. (See Report of Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare, S. Rep. No. 963, 88th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 5.)

§ 5.28 Unfunded plans.

(a) The costs to a contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing benefits of the types described in the act pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program, are considered fringe benefits within the meaning of the act (see 1(b)(2)(B) of the act). The legislative history suggests that these provisions were intended to permit the consideration of unfunded plans or programs in finding prevailing wages and in ascertaining compliance with the Act. At the same time, however, there is protection against the use of this provision as a means of avoiding the act’s requirements. The words “reasonably anticipated” are intended to require that any unfunded plan or program be able to withstand a test which can perhaps be best described as one of actuarial soundness. Moreover, as in the case of other fringe benefits payable under the act, an unfunded plan or program must be “bona fide” and not a mere simulation or sham for avoiding compliance with the act. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.) The legislative history suggests that in order to insur against the possibility that these provisions might be used to avoid compliance with the act, the committee contemplates that the Secretary of Labor in carrying out his responsibilities under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, may direct a contractor or subcontractor to set aside in an account assets which, under sound actuarial principles, will be sufficient to meet the future obligation under the plan. The preservation of this account for the purpose intended would, of course, also be essential. (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.) This is implemented by the contractual provisions required by §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

§ 5.29 Specific fringe benefits.

(a) The act lists all types of fringe benefits which the Congress considered to be common in the construction industry as a whole. These include the following: Medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or accident insurance, vacation and holiday pay, defrayment of costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the contractor or subcontractor is not required by other Federal, State, or local law to provide any of such benefits.

(b) The legislative history indicates that it was not the intent of the Congress to impose specific standards relating to administration of fringe benefits. It was assumed that the majority of fringe benefits arrangements of this nature will be those which are administered in accordance with requirements of section 302(c)(5) of the National
§ 5.30


(c) The term “other bona fide fringe benefits” is the so-called “open end” provision. This was included so that new fringe benefits may be recognized by the Secretary as they become prevailing. It was pointed out that a particular fringe benefit need not be recognized beyond a particular area in order for the Secretary to find that it is prevailing in that area. (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6).

(d) The legislative reports indicate that, to insure against considering and giving credit to any and all fringe benefits, some of which might be illusory or not genuine, the qualification was included that such fringe benefits must be “bona fide” (H. Rep. No. 308, p. 4; S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6). No difficulty is anticipated in determining whether a particular fringe benefit is “bona fide” in the ordinary case where the benefits are those common in the construction industry and which are established under a usual fund, plan, or program. This would be typically the case of those fringe benefits listed in paragraph (a) of this section which are funded under a trust or insurance program. Contractors may take credit for contributions made under such conventional plans without requesting the approval of the Secretary of Labor under §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

(e) Where the plan is not of the conventional type described in the preceding paragraph, it will be necessary for the Secretary to examine the facts and circumstances to determine whether they are “bona fide” in accordance with requirements of the act. This is particularly true with respect to unfunded plans. Contractors or subcontractors seeking credit under the act for costs incurred for such plans must request specific permission from the Secretary under §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

(f) The act excludes fringe benefits which a contractor or subcontractor is obligated to provide under other Federal, State, or local law. No credit may be taken under the act for the payments made for such benefits. For example, payment for workmen’s compensation insurance under either a compulsory or elective State statute are not considered payments for fringe benefits under the Act. While each situation must be separately considered on its own merits, payments made for travel, subsistence or to industry promotion funds are not normally payments for fringe benefits under the Act. The omission in the Act of any express reference to these payments, which are common in the construction industry, suggests that these payments should not normally be regarded as bona fide fringe benefits under the Act.

§ 5.30 Types of wage determinations.

(a) When fringe benefits are prevailing for various classes of laborers and mechanics in the area of proposed construction, such benefits are includable in any Davis-Bacon wage determination. Illustrations, contained in paragraph (c) of this section, demonstrate some of the different types of wage determinations which may be made in such cases.

(b) Wage determinations of the Secretary of Labor under the act do not include fringe benefits for various classes of laborers and mechanics whenever such benefits do not prevail in the area of proposed construction. When this occurs the wage determination will contain only the basic hourly rates of pay, that is only the cash wages which are prevailing for the various classes of laborers and mechanics. An illustration of this situation is contained in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Illustrations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classes</th>
<th>Basic hourly rates</th>
<th>Fringe benefits payments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health and welfare</td>
<td>Pensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laborers</td>
<td>$3.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpenters</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>$0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painters</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricians</td>
<td>4.85</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumbers</td>
<td>4.95</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 5.32 Overtime payments.

(a) The act excludes amounts paid by a contractor or subcontractor for fringe benefits in the computation of overtime under the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act whenever the overtime provisions of any of these statutes apply concurrently with the Davis-Bacon Act or its related prevailing wage statutes. It is clear from the legislative history that in no event can the regular or basic rate upon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classes</th>
<th>Basic hourly rates</th>
<th>Fringe benefits payments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ironworkers</td>
<td>4.60</td>
<td>Health and welfare: .10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(§ 5.32)
which premium pay for overtime is calculated under the aforementioned Federal statutes be less than the amount determined by the Secretary of Labor as the basic hourly rate (i.e. cash rate) under section 1(b)(1) of the Davis-Bacon Act. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 7.) Contributions by employees are not excluded from the regular or basic rate upon which overtime is computed under these statutes; that is, an employee’s regular or basic straight-time rate is computed on his earnings before any deductions are made for the employee’s contributions to fringe benefits. The contractor’s contributions or costs for fringe benefits may be excluded in computing such rate so long as the exclusions do not reduce the regular or basic rate below the basic hourly rate contained in the wage determination.

(b) The legislative report notes that the phrase “contributions irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan, or program” was added to the bill in Committee. This language in essence conforms to the overtime provisions of section 7(d)(4) of the Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended. The intent of the committee was to prevent any avoidance of overtime requirements under existing law. See H. Rep. No. 308, p. 5.

(c)(1) The act permits a contractor or subcontractor to pay a cash equivalent of any fringe benefits found prevailing by the Secretary of Labor. Such a cash equivalent would also be excludable in computing the regular or basic rate under the Federal overtime laws mentioned in paragraph (a). For example, the W construction contractor pays his laborers or mechanics $3.50 in cash under a wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which requires a basic hourly rate of $3 and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents. Overtime compensation in this case would be computed on a regular or basic rate of $3.00 an hour. However, in some cases a question of fact may be presented in ascertaining whether or not a cash payment made to laborers or mechanics is actually in lieu of a fringe benefit or is simply part of their straight time cash wage. In the latter situation, the cash payment is not excludable in computing overtime compensation. Consider the examples set forth in paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) The X construction contractor has for some time been paying $3.25 an hour to a mechanic as his basic cash wage plus 50 cents an hour as a contribution to a welfare and pension plan. The Secretary of Labor determines that a basic hourly rate of $3 an hour and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents are prevailing. The basic hourly rate or regular rate for overtime purposes would be $3.25, the rate actually paid as a basic cash wage for the employee of X, rather than the $3 rate determined as prevailing by the Secretary of Labor.

(3) Under the same prevailing wage determination, discussed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the Y construction contractor who has been paying $3 an hour as his basic cash wage on which he has been computing overtime compensation reduces the cash wage to $2.75 an hour but computes his costs of benefits under section 1(b)(2)(B) as $1 an hour. In this example the regular or basic hourly rate would continue to be $3 an hour. See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 7.

PART 6—RULES OF PRACTICE FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS ENFORCING LABOR STANDARDS IN FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS AND FEDERAL SERVICE CONTRACTS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
6.1 Applicability of rules.
6.2 Definitions.
6.3 Service; copies of documents and pleadings.
6.4 Subpoenas (Service Contract Act).
6.5 Production of documents and witnesses.
6.6 Administrative Law Judge.
6.7 Appearances.
6.8 Transmission of record.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 6.3


6.15 Complaints.
6.16 Answers.
6.17 Amendments to pleadings.
6.18 Consent findings and order.
6.20 Petition for review.
6.21 Ineligible list.

Subpart C—Enforcement Proceedings Under the Davis-Bacon Act and Related Prevailing Wage Statutes, the Copeland Act, and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Except Under Contracts Subject to the Service Contract Act)

6.30 Referral to Chief Administrative Law Judge.
6.31 Amendments to pleadings.
6.32 Consent findings and order.
6.33 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.
6.34 Petition for review.
6.35 Ineligible list.

Subpart D—Substantial Interest Proceedings

6.40 Scope.
6.41 Referral to Chief Administrative Law Judge.
6.42 Amendments to pleadings.
6.43 Consent findings and order.
6.44 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.
6.45 Petition for review.
6.46 Ineligible list.

Subpart E—Substantial Variance and Arm’s-Length Proceedings

6.50 Scope.
6.51 Referral to Chief Administrative Law Judge.
6.52 Appointment of Administrative Law Judge and notification of prehearing conference and hearing date.
6.53 Prehearing conference.
6.54 Hearing.
6.55 Closing of record.
6.56 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.
6.57 Petition for review.

Source: 49 FR 10627, Mar. 21, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Editorial Note: Nomenclature changes to part 6 appear at 61 FR 19984, May 3, 1996.

Subpart A—General

§ 6.1 Applicability of rules.

This part provides the rules of practice for administrative proceedings under the Service Contract Act, the Davis-Bacon Act and related statutes listed in §5.1 of part 5 of this title which require payment of wages determined in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the Copeland Act. See parts 4 and 5 of this title.

§ 6.2 Definitions.

(a) Administrator means the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, or authorized representative.

(b) Associate Solicitor means the Associate Solicitor for Fair Labor Standards, Office of the Solicitor, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(c) Chief Administrative Law Judge means the Chief Administrative Law Judge, U.S. Department of Labor, 800 K Street, NW., Suite 400, Washington DC 20001–8002.

(d) Respondent means the contractor, subcontractor, person alleged to be responsible under the contract or subcontract, and/or any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such person or firm is alleged to have a substantial interest (or interest, if the proceeding is under the Davis-Bacon Act) against whom the proceedings are brought.


§ 6.3 Service; copies of documents and pleadings.

(a) Manner of service. Service upon any party shall be made by the party filing the pleading or document by delivering a copy or mailing a copy to the last known address. When a party is
§ 6.4 Subpoenas (Service Contract Act).

All applications under the Service Contract Act for subpoenas ad testificandum and subpoenas duces tectum shall be made in writing to the Administrative Law Judge. Application for subpoenas duces tectum shall specify as exactly as possible the documents to be produced.

§ 6.5 Production of documents and witnesses.

The parties, who shall be deemed to be the Department of Labor and the respondent(s), may serve on any other party a request to produce documents or witnesses in the control of the party served, setting forth with particularity the documents or witnesses requested. The party served shall have 15 days to respond or object thereto unless a shorter or longer time is ordered by the Administrative Law Judge. The parties shall produce documents and witnesses to which no privilege attaches which are in the control of the party, if so ordered by the Administrative Law Judge upon motion therefor by a party. If a privilege is claimed, it must be specifically claimed in writing prior to the hearing or orally at the hearing or deposition, including the reasons therefor. In no event shall a statement taken in confidence by the Department of Labor or other Federal agency be ordered to be produced prior to the date of testimony at trial of the person whose statement is at issue unless the consent of such person has been obtained.

§ 6.6 Administrative Law Judge.

(a) Equal Access to Justice Act. Proceedings under this part are not subject to the provisions of the Equal Access to Justice Act (Pub. L. 98–481). In any hearing conducted pursuant to the provisions of this part 6, Administrative Law Judges shall have no power or authority to award attorney fees and/or other litigation expenses pursuant to the provisions of the Equal Access to Justice Act.

(b) Contumacious conduct: failure or refusal of a witness to appear or answer. Contumacious conduct at any hearing before an Administrative Law Judge shall be ground for exclusion from the hearing. In cases arising under the Service Contract Act, the failure or refusal of a witness to appear at any hearing or at a deposition when so ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, or to answer any question which has been ruled to be proper, shall be ground for the action provided in section 5 of the Act of June 30, 1936 (41 U.S.C. 39) and, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, for striking out all or part of the testimony which may have been given by such witness.

§ 6.7 Appearances.

(a) Representation. The parties may appear in person, by counsel, or otherwise.

(b) Failure to appear. In the event that a party appears at the hearing and no party appears for the opposing side, the presiding Administrative Law Judge is authorized, if such party fails to show good cause for such failure to appear, to dismiss the case or to find the facts as alleged in the complaint and to enter a default judgment containing such findings, conclusions and order as are appropriate. Only where a petition for review of such default judgment cites alleged procedural irregularities in the proceeding below and not the merits of the case shall a
non-appearing party be permitted to file such a petition for review. Failure to appear at a hearing shall not be deemed to be a waiver of the right to be served with a copy of the Administrative Law Judge’s decision.

§ 6.18 Consent findings and order.

(a) At any time prior to the receipt of evidence or, at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, prior to the issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, the parties may enter into consent findings and an
§ 6.19 Order disposing of the proceedings in whole or in part.

(b) Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding in whole or in part shall also provide:

1. That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;

2. That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the complaint and the agreement;

3. A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Administrative Law Judge and Administrative Review Board regarding those matters which are the subject of the agreement; and

4. A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and order entered into in accordance with the agreement.

(c) Within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall, if satisfied with its form and substance, accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings and order. If any aggrieved party desires review of the decision, a petition for review thereof shall be filed as provided in § 6.20 of this title, and such decision and order shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Review Board issues an order affirming the decision. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, with reasons and bases therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record, including any admissions made under §§ 6.16, 6.17 and 6.18 of this title. It shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence. Such decision shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings contained in parts 4 and 5 and other pertinent parts of this title.

(2) If the respondent is found to have violated the Service Contract Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall include in his/her decision an order as to whether the respondent is to be relieved from the ineligible list as provided in section 5(a) of the Act, and, if relief is ordered, findings of the unusual circumstance, within the meaning of section 5(a) of the Act, which are the basis therefor. If respondent is found to have violated the provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order as to whether the respondent is to be subject to the ineligible list as provided in § 5.12(a)(1) of part 4 of this title, including findings regarding the existence of aggravated or willful violations. If wages and/or fringe benefits are found due under the Service Contract Act and/or the Contract Work Safety Standards Act and are unpaid, no relief from the ineligible list shall be ordered except on condition that such wages and/or fringe benefits are paid.

(3) The Administrative Law Judge shall make no findings regarding liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

§ 6.20 Petition for review.

Within 40 days after the date of the decision of the Administrative Law
Judge (or such additional time as is granted by the Administrative Review Board), any party aggrieved thereby who desires review thereof shall file a petition for review of the decision with supporting reasons. Such party shall transmit the petition in writing to the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 8, with a copy thereof to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The petition shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or order at issue. A petition concerning the decision on the ineligible list shall also state the unusual circumstances or lack thereof under the Service Contract Act, and/or the aggravated or willful violations of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act or lack thereof, as appropriate.

§ 6.21 Ineligible list.

(a) Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge or Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, the Administrator shall within 90 days forward to the Comptroller General the name of any respondent found in violation of the Service Contract Act, including the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the respondent has a substantial interest, unless such decision orders relief from the ineligible list because of unusual circumstances.

(b) Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge or the Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, the Administrator promptly shall forward to the Comptroller General the name of any respondent found to be in aggravated or willful violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the respondent has a substantial interest.
§ 6.32 Consent findings and order.

(a) At any time prior to the receipt of evidence or, at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, prior to the issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, the parties may enter into consent findings and an order disposing of the proceeding in whole or in part.

(b) Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding in whole or in part shall also provide:

(1) That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;

(2) That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the complaint and the agreement;

(3) That any order concerning debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act (but not under any of the other statutes listed in §5.1 of part 5 of this title) shall constitute a recommendation to the Comptroller General;

(4) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Administrative Law Judge and the Administrative Review Board regarding those matters which are the subject of the agreement; and

(5) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and order entered into in accordance with the agreement.

(c) Within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall, if satisfied with its form and substance, accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings and order. If such agreement disposes of only a part of the disputed matter, a hearing shall be conducted on the matters remaining in dispute.

§ 6.33 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.

(a) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order. Within 20 days of filing of the transcript of the testimony or such additional time as the Administrative Law Judge may allow, each party may file with the Administrative Law Judge proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) Decision of the Administrative Law Judge. (1) Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, or within 30 days of receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall make his/her decision. If any aggrieved party desires review thereof shall be filed as provided in §6.34 of this title, and such decision and order shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Review Board either declines to review the decision or issues an order affirming the decision. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, with reasons and bases therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record. Such decision shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings contained in part 5 and other pertinent
parts of this title. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record, including any admissions made in the respondent’s answer (response) and §6.32 of this title. It shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence.

(2) If the respondent is found to have violated the labor standards provisions of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 of part 5 of this title other than the Davis-Bacon Act, and if debarment action was requested pursuant to the complaint (notification letter) or any amendment thereto, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order as to whether the respondent is to be subject to the ineligible list as provided in §5.12(a)(1) of this title, including any findings of aggravated or willful violations. If the respondent is found to have violated the Davis-Bacon Act, and if debarment action was requested, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue as a part of the order a recommendation as to whether respondent should be subject to the ineligible list pursuant to section 3(a) of the Act, including any findings regarding respondent’s disregard of obligations to employees and subcontractors. If wages are found due and are unpaid, no relief from the ineligible list shall be ordered or recommended except on condition that such wages are paid.

(3) The Administrative Law Judge shall make no findings regarding liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

§ 6.34 Petition for review.

Within 40 days after the date of the decision of the Administrative Law judge (or such additional time as is granted by the Administrative Review Board), any party aggrieved thereby who desires review thereof shall file a petition for review of the decision with supporting reasons. Such party shall transmit the petition in writing to the Administrative Review Board, pursuant to part 7 of this title, with a copy thereof to the Chief Administrative Law judge. The petition shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or order at issue. A petition concerning the decision on debarment shall also state the aggravated or willful violations and/or disregard of obligations to employees and subcontractors, or lack thereof, as appropriate.

§ 6.35 Ineligible lists.

Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge or Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, regarding violations of any statute listed in §5.1 of part 5 of this title other than the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator promptly shall forward to the Comptroller General the name of any respondent found to have committed aggravated or willful violations of the labor standards provisions of such statute, and the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such respondent has a substantial interest. Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge or Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, regarding violations of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator promptly shall forward to the Comptroller General any recommendation regarding debarment action against a respondent, and the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such respondent has an interest.

Subpart D—Substantial Interest Proceedings

§ 6.40 Scope.

This subpart supplements the procedures contained in §4.12 of part 4 and §5.12(d) of part 5 of this title, and states the rules of practice applicable to hearings to determine whether persons of firms whose names appear on the ineligible list pursuant to section 5(a) of the Service Contract Act or §5.12(a)(1) of part 5 of this title have a substantial interest in any firm, corporation, partnership, or association other than those listed on the ineligible list; and/or to determine whether persons or firms whose names appear on the ineligible list pursuant to section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act have an interest in any firm, corporation, partnership, or association other than those listed on the ineligible list.
§ 6.41 Referral to Chief Administrative Law Judge.
(a) Upon timely receipt of a request for a hearing under §4.12 of part 4 or §5.12 of part 5 of this title, where the Administrator has determined that relevant facts are in dispute, or on his/her own motion, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of any findings of the Administrator and response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to decide the disputed matters. A copy of the Order of Reference and attachments thereto shall be served upon the person or firm requesting the hearing, if any and upon the respondents.
(b) The findings of the Administrator and response thereto shall be given the effect of a complaint and answer, respectively, for purposes of the administrative proceedings.

§ 6.42 Amendments to pleadings.
At any time prior to the closing of the hearing record, the complaint (Administrator’s findings) or answer (response) may be amended with the permission of the Administrative Law Judge and upon such terms as he/she may approve. Such amendments shall be allowed when justice and the presentation of the merits are served thereby, provided there is no prejudice to the objecting party’s presentation on the merits. When issues not raised by the pleadings are reasonably within the scope of the original complaint and are tried by express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings, and such amendments may be made as necessary to make them conform to the evidence. The presiding Administrative Law Judge may, upon such terms as are just, permit supplemental pleadings setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened a since the data of the pleadings and which are relevant to any of the issues involved. A continuance in the hearing may be granted or the record left open to enable the new allegations to be addressed.

§ 6.43 Consent findings and order.
(a) At any time prior to the receipt of evidence or, at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, prior to the issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, the parties may enter into consent findings and an order disposing of the proceeding in whole or in part.
(b) Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding in whole or in part shall provide:
(1) That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;
(2) That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the complaint and the agreement;
(3) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Administrative Law Judge and the Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, regarding those matters which are the subject of the agreement; and
(4) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and order entered into in accordance with the agreement.
(c) Within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings and order. If a such agreement disposes of only a part of the disputed matter, a hearing shall be conducted on the matters remaining in dispute.

§ 6.44 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.
(a) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order. Within 30 days of filing of the transcript of the testimony, each party may file with the Administrative Law Judge proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.
(b) Decision of the Administrative Law Judge. Within 60 days after the time allowed for filing of proposed findings of
fact, conclusions of law, and order, or
within 30 days after receipt of an agree-
ment containing consent findings and
order disposing of the disputed matter
in whole, the Administrative Law
Judge shall make his/her decision. If
any aggrieved party desires review of
the decision a petition for review
thereof shall be filed as provided in
§6.45 of this title, and such decision
and order shall be inoperative unless
and until the Administrative Review
Board issues an order affirming the de-
cision. The decision of the Administra-
tive Law Judge shall include findings
of fact and conclusions of law, with
reasons and bases therefor, upon each
material issue of fact, law, or discre-
tion presented on the record. Such de-
cision shall be in accordance with the
regulations and rulings contained in
parts 4 and 5 and other pertinent parts
of this title. The decision of the Ad-
ministrative Law Judge shall be based
upon a consideration of the whole
record, including any admissions made
in the respondents’ answer (response)
and §6.43 of this title.

§6.45 Petition for review.

Within 30 days after the date of the
decision of the Administrative Law
Judge, any party aggrieved thereby
who desires review thereof shall file a
petition for review of the decision with
supporting reasons. Such party shall
transmit the petition in writing to the
Administrative Review Board pursuant
to 29 CFR part 8 if the proceeding was
under the Service Contract Act, or to
the Administrative Review Board pur-
suant to 29 CFR part 7 if the pro-
ceeding was under §5.12(a) of part 5
of this title or under section 3(a) of the
Davis-Bacon Act, with a copy thereof
to the Chief Administrative Law
Judge. The petition for review shall
refer to the specific findings of fact,
conclusions of law, or order at issue.

§6.46 Ineligible list.

Upon the final decision of the Admin-
istrative Law Judge, Administrative
Review Board, as appropriate, the Ad-
ministrator promptly shall forward to
the Comptroller General the names of
any firm, corporation, partnership, or
association in which a person or firm
debarred pursuant to section 5(a) of the
Service Contract Act or §5.12(a) of part
5 of this title has a substantial inter-
est; and/or the name of any firm, cor-
poration, partnership, or association in
which a person or firm debarred pursu-
ant to section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon
Act has an interest.

Subpart E—Substantial Variance
and Arm’s Length Proceedings

§6.50 Scope.

This subpart supplements the proce-
dures contained in §§4.10 and 4.11 of
part 4 of this title and states the rules
of practice applicable to hearings
under section 4(c) of the Act to deter-
mine whether the collectively bar-
gained wages and/or fringe benefits
otherwise required to be paid under
that section and sections 2(a)(1) and (2)
of the Act are substantially at variance
with those which prevail for services of
a character similar in the locality, and/or
to determine whether the wages and/or
fringe benefits provided in the col-
lective bargaining agreement were
reached as a result of arm’s-length ne-
gotiations.

§6.51 Referral to Chief Administrative
Law Judge.

(a) Referral pursuant to §4.10 or §4.11
of part 4 of this title will be by an
Order of Reference from the Adminis-
trator to the Chief Administrative Law
Judge, to which will be attached the
material submitted by the applicant or
any other material the Administrator
considers relevant and, for proceedings
pursuant to §4.11 of this title, a copy of
any findings of the Administrator. A
copy of the Order of Reference and all
attachments will be sent by mail to the
following parties: The agency whose
contract is involved, the parties to the
collective bargaining agreement, any
contractor or subcontractor per-
forming on the contract, any con-
tactor or subcontractor known to be
desirous of bidding thereon or per-
forming services thereunder who is
known or believed to be interested in
the determination of the issue, any
unions or other authorized representa-
tives of service employees employed or
who may be expected to be employed
by such contractor or subcontractor on
§6.52 Appointment of Administrative Law Judge and notification of prehearing conference and hearing date.

Upon receipt from the Administrator of an Order of Reference, notice to the parties, attachments and certificate of service, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall appoint an Administrative Law Judge to hear the case. The Administrative Law Judge shall promptly notify all interested parties of the time and place of a prehearing conference and of the hearing which shall be held immediately upon the completion of prehearing conference. The date of the prehearing conference and hearing shall be not more than 60 days from the date on which the certificate of service indicates the Order of Reference was mailed.

§6.53 Prehearing conference.

(a) At the prehearing conference the Administrative Law Judge shall attempt to determine the exact areas of agreement and disagreement raised by the Administrator’s Order of Reference and replies thereto, so that the evidence and arguments presented at the hearing will be relevant, complete, and as brief and concise as possible.

(b) Any interested party desiring to file proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law shall submit them to the Administrative Law Judge at the prehearing conference.

(c) If the parties agree that no hearing is necessary to supplement the written evidence and the views and arguments that have been presented, the Administrative Law Judge shall forthwith render his/her final decision. The Administrative Law Judge with the agreement of the parties may permit submission of additional written evidence or argument, such as data accompanied by affidavits attesting to its validity or depositions, within ten days of commencement of the prehearing conference.

§6.54 Hearing.

(a) Except as provided in §6.53(c) of this title, the hearing shall commence immediately upon the close of the prehearing conference. All matters remaining in controversy, including the presentation of additional evidence, shall be considered at the hearing. There shall be a minimum of formality in the proceeding consistent with orderly procedure.

(b) To expedite the proceeding the Administrative Law Judge shall, after consultation with the parties, set reasonable guidelines and limitations for the presentations to be made at the hearing. The Administrative Law Judge may limit cross-examination and may question witnesses.

(c) Under no circumstances shall source data obtained by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, or the names of establishments contacted by the Bureau be submitted into evidence or otherwise disclosed. Where the Bureau has conducted a survey, the published summary of the data may be submitted into evidence.
Affidavits or depositions may be admitted at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge. The Administrative Law Judge may also require that unduly repetitious testimony be submitted as affidavits. Such affidavits shall be submitted within three days of the conclusions of the hearing.

Counsel for the Administrator shall participate in the proceeding to the degree he/she deems appropriate.

An expedited transcript shall be made of the hearing and of the prehearing conference.

§ 6.55 Closing of record.

The Administrative Law Judge shall close the record promptly and not later than 10 days after the date of commencement of the prehearing conference. Post-hearing briefs may be permitted, but the filing of briefs shall not delay issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge pursuant to §6.56 of this title.

§ 6.56 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.

Within 15 days of receipt of the transcript, the Administrative Law Judge shall render his/her decision containing findings of fact and conclusions of law. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be based upon consideration of the whole record, and shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings contained in part 4 and other pertinent parts of this title. If any party desires review of the decision, a petition for review thereof shall be filed as provided in §6.57 of this title, and such decision and order shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Review Board issues an order affirming the decision. If a petition has not been filed within 10 days of issuance of the Administrative Law Judge's decision, the Administrator shall promptly issue any wage determination which may be required as a result of the decision.

§ 6.57 Petition for review.

Within 10 days after the date of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, any interested party who participated in the proceedings before the Administrative Law Judge and desires review of the decision shall file a petition for review by the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 8. The petition shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or order excepted to and the specific pages of transcript relevant to the petition for review.

PART 7—PRACTICE BEFORE THE ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD WITH REGARD TO FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

Subpart A—Purpose and Scope

Sec.
7.1 Purpose and scope.

Subpart B—Review of Wage Determinations

7.2 Who may file petitions for review.
7.3 Where to file.
7.4 When to file.
7.5 Contents of petitions.
7.6 Filing of wage determination record.
7.7 Presentations of other interested persons.
7.8 Disposition by the Administrative Review Board.

Subpart C—Review of Other Proceedings and Related Matters

7.9 Review of decisions in other proceedings.

Subpart D—Some General Procedural Matters

7.11 Right to counsel.
7.12 Intervention; other participation.
7.13 Consolidations.
7.14 Oral proceedings.
7.15 Public information.
7.16 Filing and service.
7.17 Variations in procedures.
7.18 Motions; extensions of time.


SOURCE: 36 FR 10863, June 4, 1971, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Nomenclature changes to part 7 appear at 61 FR 19985, May 3, 1996.
§ 7.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part contains the rules of practice of the Administrative Review Board when it is exercising its jurisdiction described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The Board has jurisdiction to hear and decide in its discretion appeals concerning questions of law and fact from final decisions under parts 1, 3, and 5 of this subtitle including decisions as to the following: (1) Wage determinations issued under the Davis-Bacon Act and its related minimum wage statutes; (2) debarment cases arising under part 5 of this subtitle; (3) controversies concerning the payment of prevailing wage rates or proper classifications which involve significant sums of money, large groups of employees, or novel or unusual situations; and (4) recommendations of a Federal agency for appropriate adjustment of liquidated damages which are assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) In exercising its discretion to hear and decide appeals, the Board shall consider, among other things, timeliness, the nature of the relief sought, matters of undue hardship or injustice, or the public interest.

(d) In considering the matters within the scope of its jurisdiction the Board shall act as the authorized representative of the Secretary of Labor. The Board shall act as fully and finally as might the Secretary of Labor concerning such matters.

(e) The Board is an essentially appellate agency. It will not hear matters de novo except upon a showing of extraordinary circumstances. It may remand under appropriate instructions any case for the taking of additional evidence and the making of new or modified findings by reason of the additional evidence.

§ 7.2 Who may file petitions for review.

(a) Any interested person who is seeking a modification or other change in a wage determination under part 1 of this subtitle and who has requested the administrative officer authorized to make such modification or other change under part 1 and the request has been denied, after appropriate reconsideration shall have the right to petition for review of the action taken by that officer.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term interested person is considered to include, without limitation:

(1) Any contractor, or an association representing a contractor, who is likely to seek or to work under a contract containing a particular wage determination, or any laborer or mechanic, or any labor organization which represents a laborer or mechanic, who is likely to be employed or to seek employment under a contract containing a particular wage determination, and

(2) any Federal, State, or local agency concerned with the administration of a proposed contract or a contract containing a particular wage determination issued pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act or any of its related statutes.

§ 7.3 Where to file.

The petition (original and four copies) accompanied by a statement of service shall be filed with the Administrative Review Board, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. In addition, copies of the petition shall be served upon each of the following: (a) The Federal, State, or local agency, or agencies involved; (b) the officer issuing the wage determination; and (c) any other person (or the authorized representatives of such persons) known, or reasonably expected, to be interested in the subject matter of the petition.

§ 7.4 When to file.

(a) Requests for review of wage determinations must be timely made. Timeliness is dependent upon the pertinent facts and circumstances involved, including without limitation the contract schedule of the administering agency, the nature of the work involved, and its location.

(b) The Board shall under no circumstances request any administering agency to postpone any contract action because of the filing of a petition. This is a matter which must be resolved directly with the administering agency by the petitioner or other interested person.

§ 7.5 Contents of petitions.

(a) A petition for the review of a wage determination shall: (1) Be in writing and signed by the petitioner or his counsel (or other authorized representative); (2) be described as a petition for review by the Administrative Review Board; (3) identify clearly the wage determination, location of the project or projects in question, and the agency concerned; (4) state that the petitioner has requested reconsideration of the wage determination in question and describe briefly the action taken in response to the request; (5) contain a short and plain statement of the grounds for review; and (6) be accompanied by supporting data, views, or arguments.

(b) A petition shall indicate whether or not the petitioner consents to the disposition of the questions involved by a single member of the Board.

§ 7.6 Filing of wage determination record.

(a) In representing the officer issuing the wage determination the Solicitor shall, among other things, file promptly with the Board a record supporting his findings and conclusions, after receipt of service of the petition.

(b) In representing the officer issuing the wage determination the Solicitor shall file with the Board a statement of the position of the officer issuing the wage determination concerning any findings challenged in the petition; and shall make service on the petitioner and any other interested persons.

§ 7.7 Presentations of other interested persons.

Interested persons other than the petitioner shall have a reasonable opportunity as specified by the Board in particular cases to submit to the Board written data, views, or arguments relating to the petition. Such matter (original and four copies) should be filed with the Administrative Review Board, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. Copies of any such matter shall be served on the petitioner and other interested persons.

§ 7.8 Disposition by the Administrative Review Board.

(a) The Board may decline review of any case whenever in its judgement a review would be inappropriate or because of lack of timeliness, the nature of the relief sought, or other reasons.

(b) The Board shall decide the case upon the basis of all relevant matter contained in the entire record before it. The Board shall notify interested persons participating in the proceeding of its decision.

(c) Decisions of the Board shall be by majority vote. A case will be reviewed upon the affirmative vote of one member.

Subpart C—Review of Other Proceedings and Related Matters

§ 7.9 Review of decisions in other proceedings.

(a) Any party or aggrieved person shall have a right to file a petition for review with the Board (original and four copies), within a reasonable time from any final decision in any agency action under part 1, 3, or 5 of this subpart.

(b) The petition shall state concisely the points relied upon, and shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth supporting reasons. Further, the petition shall indicate whether or not the petitioner consents to the disposition of the questions involved by a single member.

(c) A copy of the presentation shall be served upon the officer who issued the decision, and upon any other party or known interested person, as the case may be. In representing the officer who issued the final decision in any agency
§ 7.11 Right to counsel.

Each interested person or party shall have the right to appear in person or by or with counsel or other qualified representative in any proceeding before the Board.

§ 7.12 Intervention; other participation.

For good cause shown, the Board may permit any interested person or party to intervene or otherwise participate in any proceeding held by the Board. Except when requested orally before the Board, a petition to intervene or otherwise participate shall be in writing (original and four copies) and shall state with precision and particularity: (a) The petitioner’s relationship to the matters involved in the proceedings, and (b) the nature of the presentation which he would make. Copies of the petition shall be served to all parties or interested persons known to participate in the proceeding, who may respond to the petition. Appropriate service shall be made of any response.

§ 7.13 Consolidations.

Upon its own initiative or upon motion of any interested person or party, the Board may consolidate in any proceeding or concurrently consider two or more appeals which involve substantively the same persons or parties, or issues which are the same or closely related, if it finds that such consolidation or concurrent review will contribute to a proper dispatch of its business and to the ends of justice, and it will not unduly delay consideration of any such appeals.

§ 7.14 Oral proceedings.

(a) With respect to any proceeding before it, the Board may upon its own initiative or upon request of any interested person or party direct the interested persons or parties to appear before the Board or its designee at a specified time and place in order to simplify the issues presented or to take up any other matters which may tend to expedite or facilitate the disposition of the proceeding.

(b) In its discretion, the Board, or a single presiding member, may permit oral argument in any proceeding. The Board or the presiding member, shall prescribe the time and place for argument and the time allotted for argument. A petitioner wishing to make oral argument should make the request therefor in his petition.

§ 7.15 Public information.

(a) Subject to the provisions of §§1.15, 5.6, and part 70 of this subtitle, all papers and documents made a part of the official record in the proceedings of the Board and decisions of the Board shall be made available for public inspection during usual business hours at the office of the Administrative Review Board, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(b) Facsimile copies of such papers, documents and decisions shall be furnished upon request. There shall be a charge of 25 cents for each facsimile page reproduction except for copies of
materials duplicated for distribution for no charge as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. Postal fees in excess of domestic first class postal rates as are necessary for transmittal of copies will be added to the per-page fee specified unless stamps or stamped envelopes are furnished with the request.

(c) No charge need to be made for furnishing:

(1) Unauthenticated copies of any rules, regulations, or decisions of general import.

(2) Copies to agencies which will aid in the administration of the Davis-Bacon and related acts.

(3) Copies to contractor associations and labor organizations for general dissemination of the information contained therein, and

(4) Only occasionally unauthenticated copies of papers and documents.

§ 7.16 Filing and service.

(a) Filing. All papers submitted to the Board under this part shall be filed with the Executive Director of the Administrative Review Board, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(b) Number of copies. An original and four copies of all papers shall be submitted.

(c) Manner of service. Service under this part shall be by the filing party or interested person, service may be personal or may be by mail. Service by mail is complete on mailing.

(d) Proof of service. Papers filed with the Board shall contain an acknowledgement of service by the person served or proof of service in the form of a statement of the date and the manner of service and the names of the person or persons served, certified by the person who made service.

§ 7.17 Variations in procedures.

Upon reasonable notice to the parties or interested persons, the Board may vary the procedures specified in this part in particular cases.

§ 7.18 Motions; extensions of time.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, any application for an order or other relief shall be made by motion for such order or relief. Except when made orally before the Board, motions shall be in writing and shall be accompanied by proof of service on all other parties or interested persons. If a motion is supported by briefs, affidavits, or other papers, they shall be served and filed with the motion. Any party or interested person, as the case may be, may respond to the motion within such time as may be provided by the Board.

(b) Requests for extensions of time in any proceeding as to the filing of papers or oral presentations shall be in the form of a motion under paragraph (a) of this section.

PART 8—PRACTICE BEFORE THE ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD WITH REGARD TO FEDERAL SERVICE CONTRACTS

Subpart A—Purpose and Scope

Sec. 8.1 Purpose and scope.

Subpart B—Review of Wage Determinations

8.2 Who may file petitions of review.

8.3 When to file.

8.4 Contents of petition.

8.5 Filing of wage determination record.

8.6 Disposition by the Administrative Review Board.

Subpart C—Review of Other Proceedings and Related Matters

8.7 Review of decisions in other proceedings.

8.8 Filing of administrative record.

8.9 Disposition by the Administrative Review Board.

Subpart D—General Procedural Matters

8.10 Filing and service.

8.11 Presentations of other interested persons.

8.12 Intervention; other participation.

8.13 Right to counsel.

8.14 Consolidations.

8.15 Motions; extensions of time.

8.16 Oral proceedings.

8.17 Decision of the Board.

8.18 Public information.


§ 8.1  Purpose and scope.

(a) This part contains the rules of practice of the Administrative Review Board when it is exercising its jurisdiction described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The Board has jurisdiction to hear and decide in its discretion appeals concerning questions of law and fact from final decisions of the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division or authorized representative, and from decisions of Administrative Law Judges under subparts B, D, and E of part 6 of this title, arising under the Service Contract Act and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act where the contract is also subject to the Service Contract Act. The Board shall not have jurisdiction to pass on the validity of any portion of the Code of Federal Regulations which has been duly promulgated through notice and comment by the Department of Labor and shall observe the provisions thereof, where pertinent, in its decisions.

The jurisdiction of the Board includes:

(1) Wage determinations issued under the Service Contract Act;

(2) Substantial variance proceedings or arm’s-length negotiations proceedings pursuant to section 4(c) of the Service Contract Act;

(3) Debarment or other enforcement proceedings;

(4) Proceedings to determine substantial interest of debarred persons or firms;

(5) Decisions of the Wage-Hour Administrator or authorized representative regarding recommendations of a Federal agency for adjustment or waiver of liquidated damages assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act;

(6) Other final actions of the Wage-Hour Administrator or authorized representative (e.g., additional classification actions and rulings with respect to application of the Act(s), or the regulations, or wage determinations issued thereunder).

(7) Other matters specifically referred to the Board by the Secretary of Labor.

(c) In considering the matters within the scope of its jurisdiction the Board shall act as the authorized representative of the Secretary of Labor and shall act as fully and finally as might the Secretary of Labor concerning such matters.

(d) The Board is an appellate body and shall decide cases properly brought before it on the basis of all relevant matter contained in the entire record before it. Decisions by the Board shall be based upon the preponderance of the evidence before it. It may remand with appropriate instructions any case for the taking of additional evidence and the making of new or modified findings by reason of the additional evidence. However, unless the petition for review cities alleged procedural irregularities in the proceeding below and not the merits of a case, the Board shall not consider a petition for review filed by any party against whom default judgment has been entered pursuant to the provisions of part 6 of this title.


Subpart B—Review of Wage Determinations

§ 8.2  Who may file petitions of review.

(a) Any interested party who is seeking a modification of other change in a wage determination under the Service Contract Act and who has requested the Wage-Hour Administrator or authorized representative to make such modification or other change under § 4.55 of part 4 of this title, and the request has been denied, shall have a right to petition of review of the action taken by that officer.

(b) For purposes of this subpart, the term interested party shall mean:

(1) Any employee or any labor organization which represents an employee who is likely to be employed or to seek employment under a contract containing a particular wage determination, or any contractor or an association representing a contractor who is likely to seek a contract or to work
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 8.6 Disposition by the Administrative Review Board.

(a) The Board may decline review of any case whenever in its judgment review would be inappropriate because of lack of timeliness, the nature of the relief sought, the case involves only settled issues of law, the appeal is frivolous on its face, or other reasons. A case will be reviewed upon the affirmative vote of one member.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the Board will not review a wage determination after award, exercise of option, or extension of a contract, unless such procurement action was taken without the wage determination required pursuant to §§4.4 and 4.5 of part 4 of this title.

(c) A wage determination may be reviewed after award, exercise of option, or extension of a contract if it is issued after a finding by an Administrative Law Judge or the Board that a substantial variance exists between collectively bargained wage rates and/or fringe benefits otherwise required to be paid pursuant to section 4(c) of the Act and those prevailing for services of a character similar in the locality, or after a finding that such collective bargaining agreement was not reached as a result of arm’s length negotiations.

(d) Where a petition for review of a wage determination is filed prior to award, exercise of option, or extension of a contract, the Board may review the wage determination after such award, exercise of option, or extension of a contract if the issue is a significant issue of general applicability. The Board’s decision shall not affect the contract after such award, exercise of option, or extension.

(e) In issuing its decision the Board will act expeditiously, taking into consideration procurement deadlines. The Board shall decide the case upon the basis of all relevant matters contained
§ 8.7 Review of decisions in other proceedings.

(a) A petition for review of a decision of an Administrative Law Judge pursuant to subparts B, D or E of part 6 of this title may be filed by any aggrieved party in accordance with the provisions therein.

(b) A petition for review of a final written decision (other than a wage determination) of the Administrator or authorized representative may be filed by any aggrieved party within 60 days of the date of the decision of which review is sought. Where a case has been referred directly to the Board pursuant to §4.11 or §4.12 of this title, no petition for review shall be necessary; a brief in support of the aggrieved party’s position shall be filed within 30 days of filing of the administrative record by the Administrator.

(c) A petition shall state concisely the points relied upon, and shall be accompanied by a statement setting forth supporting reasons. The petition shall also indicate whether or not the petitioner consents to the disposition of the questions involved by a single member.

§ 8.8 Filing of administrative record.

(a) If a petition for review has been filed concerning a decision pursuant to part 6 of this title, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall promptly forward the record of the proceeding before the Administrative Law Judge to the Board.

(b) If a petition for review has been filed concerning a final decision of the Wage-Hour Administrator or authorized representative, the Associate Solicitor for Fair Labor Standards shall promptly file with the Board a record upon which the decision was based.

§ 8.9 Disposition by the Administrative Review Board.

(a) The Board may decline review of any case whenever in its judgment review would be inappropriate because of lack of timeliness, the nature of the relief sought, the case involves only settled issues of law, the appeal is frivolous on its face, or other reasons. A case will be reviewed upon the affirmative vote of one member.

(b) In issuing its decision the Board will take into consideration procurement deadlines where appropriate. The Board shall pass upon the points raised in the petition upon the basis of the entire record before it. The Board may affirm, modify or set aside, in whole or in part, the decision under review and shall issue a decision including a statement of reasons or bases for the actions taken. The Board shall modify or set aside findings of fact only when it determines that those findings are not supported by a preponderance of the evidence. In any remand of a case as provided in §8.1(e) of this title, the Board shall include any appropriate instructions.

Subpart D—General Procedural Matters

§ 8.10 Filing and service.

(a) Filing. All papers submitted to the Board under this part shall be filed with the Executive Director of the Administrative Review Board, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(b) Number of copies. An original and four copies of all papers shall be submitted.

(c) Manner of service. Service under this part shall be personal or by mail. Service by mail is complete on mailing. For purposes of this part, filing is accomplished upon the day of service, by mail or otherwise.

(d) Proof of service. Papers filed with the Board shall contain an acknowledgement of service by the person served or proof of service in the form of
Office of the Secretary of Labor § 8.16

§ 8.16 Oral proceedings.

(a) With respect to any proceedings before it, the Board may upon its own initiative or upon request of any interested party direct the interested parties to appear before the Board or its designee at a specified time and place in order to simplify the issues presented or to take up any other matters which may tend to expedite or facilitate the disposition of the proceeding.

(b) In its discretion, the Board or a single presiding member may permit oral argument in any proceeding. The Board or the presiding member shall

(a) The petitioner’s relationship to the matters involved in the proceeding, and

(b) The nature of the presentation which the petitioner would make.

§ 8.12 Intervention; other participation.

For good cause shown, the Board may permit any interested party to intervene or otherwise participate in any proceeding held by the Board. Except when requested orally before the Board, a petition to intervene or otherwise participate shall be in writing (original and four copies) and shall state with precision and particularity:

(a) The petitioner’s relationship to the matters involved in the proceeding, and

(b) The nature of the presentation which the petitioner would make.

§ 8.13 Right to counsel.

Each interested party shall have the right to appear in person or by counsel or other representative in any proceeding before the Board.

§ 8.14 Consolidations.

Upon its own initiative or upon motion of any interested party, the Board may consolidate any proceeding or concurrently consider two or more appeals which involve substantially the same parties, or issues which are the same or closely related, if it finds that such consolidation or concurrent review will contribute to a proper dispatch of its business and to the ends of justice, and it will not unduly delay consideration of any such appeals.

§ 8.15 Motions; extensions of time.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this part, any application for an order or other relief shall be made by motion. Except when made orally before the Board, motions shall be in writing and shall be accompanied by proof of service on all other parties. If a motion is supported by briefs, affidavits, or other papers, they shall be served and filed with the motion. Any party may respond to the motion within such time as may be provided by the Board.

(b) Requests for extension of time as to the filing of papers or oral presentation shall be in the form of a motion under paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 8.16 Oral proceedings.

(a) With respect to any proceedings before it, the Board may upon its own initiative or upon request of any interested party direct the interested parties to appear before the Board or its designee at a specified time and place in order to simplify the issues presented or to take up any other matters which may tend to expedite or facilitate the disposition of the proceeding.

(b) In its discretion, the Board or a single presiding member may permit oral argument in any proceeding. The Board or the presiding member shall
§ 8.17 Decision of the Board.

(a) Unless the petitioner consents to disposition by a single member, decisions of the Board shall be by majority vote.

(b) Where petitioner consents to disposition by a single member, other interested parties shall have an opportunity to oppose such disposition, and such opposition shall be taken into consideration by the Board in determining whether the decision shall be by a single member or majority vote.

§ 8.18 Public information.

Subject to the provisions of part 70 of this title, all papers and documents made a part of the official record in the proceedings of the Board and decisions of the Board shall be made available for public inspection during usual business hours at the Office of the Administrative Review Board, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.


Proceedings under the Service Contract Act and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act are not subject to the Equal Access to Justice Act (Pub. L. 96–481). Accordingly, in any proceeding conducted pursuant to the provisions of this part 8, the Board shall have no power or authority to award attorney fees and/or other litigation expenses pursuant to the Equal Access to Justice Act.

PART 11—DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA) COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
11.1 Purpose and scope.
11.2 Applicability.
11.3 Responsible agency officials.

Subpart B—Administrative Procedures

11.10 Identification of agency actions.
would be inconsistent with other statutory requirements. However, no trivial violation of, or noncompliance with, these procedures shall give rise to an independent cause of action (cf. 40 CFR 1500.3 and 1507.3(b)).

§ 11.2 Applicability.

Although all Department of Labor agencies are subject to NEPA, only three of its agencies routinely propose or consider actions which may require the preparation of environment assessments or environmental impact statements. These are the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), which acts pursuant to the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651, et seq.); the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), which acts pursuant to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 801, et seq.); and the Employment and Training Administration (ETA) (through one of its major programs, the Job Corps) which purchases and leases land and constructs Job Corps centers pursuant to the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act (29 U.S.C. 801, et seq.). Therefore, these procedures have been designed primarily with the duties and rule-making processes of these agencies in mind. If and when other Department of Labor agencies propose actions requiring environmental impact analyses, they shall use these procedures, to the extent that they are applicable, in performing such analyses.

§ 11.3 Responsible agency officials.

(a) The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Policy, Evaluation and Research (ASPER) shall be responsible for the following:

(1) Overall review of Department of Labor agency compliance with the requirements of NEPA, the CEQ’s regulations and these Departmental procedures;

(2) Maintaining contacts with CEQ and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as the Departmental NEPA liaison; and

(3) Preparing and coordinating Departmental comments in response to environmental impact statements prepared by other Federal agencies which have been submitted to the Department for review, as required by 40 CFR 1503.2.

(b) Assistant Secretaries of Labor and other officials of equivalent rank or responsibility (hereinafter “agency heads”) shall be responsible for their agencies’ compliance with NEPA.

(1) These responsibilities shall include the following:

(i) Assuring that the agencies under their control observe the requirements of 40 CFR 1507.2 on compliance capability;

(ii) Preparing environmental impact assessments and statements in accordance with the requirements of these regulations and 40 CFR parts 1501 and 1502, and advising private applicants, or other non-Federal entities, of the possible need for information foreseably required for later Federal action pursuant to 40 CFR 1501.2(d);

(iii) Assuring public participation in the NEPA process in accordance with 40 CFR parts 1503 and 1506;

(iv) Commenting on environmental impact statements prepared by other agencies, when their agencies have jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impacts connected with a proposed action, as required by 40 CFR part 1503;

(v) Assuring that environmental documents prepared by their agencies accompany proposed actions through existing agency review processes, and that, along with other relevant materials, and consistent with 40 CFR 1505.1(e), the full range of alternatives discussed in these documents are considered in the planning of agency actions and in the making of decisions and that the alternatives considered are encompassed by those discussed in the documents; and

(vi) Assuring, where possible, the mitigation of adverse environmental effects of agency actions.

(2) In accordance with 40 CFR 1506.5(c), agency heads will also be responsible for assuring the quality of environmental impact statements prepared by their agencies. Where environmental impact statements will be prepared by a contractor, the agency heads will assure that their agencies furnish guidance to the contractor,
§ 11.10 Identification of agency actions.

Pursuant to the CEQ definition of “major Federal action” (40 CFR 1508.18) and 40 CFR 1507.3(b)(2), the following paragraphs identify and classify Department of Labor actions which: normally will not require preparation of an environmental document (i.e. an environmental assessment or an environmental impact statement); or usually will require preparation of an environmental document.

(a) OSHA/MSHA actions. Actions of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) are classified as follows:

(1) Categorically excluded actions. OSHA/MSHA actions listed in the following Table will normally qualify for categorical exclusion from NEPA requirements: i.e., such actions do not require preparation of either an environmental assessment or an environmental impact statement, because they do not have a significant impact on the quality of the human environment. Classification as a categorical exclusion, however, does not prohibit OSHA or MSHA from preparing an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement on any of the following actions when OSHA or MSHA determines it to be appropriate. Also, in extraordinary circumstances where a normally excluded action is found to have a potentially significant environmental effect, OSHA or MSHA shall prepare an environmental assessment and/or an environmental impact statement as required.

OSHA/MSHA CATEGORICAL EXCLUSIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of action</th>
<th>Reason for exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Promulgation, modification or revocation of any safety standard. Examples of these actions are: Machine guarding requirements, safety lines, warning signals, etc.</td>
<td>Safety standards promote injury avoidance by means of mechanical applications or work practices, the effects of which do not impact on air, water or soil quality, plant or animal life, the use of land or other aspects of the human environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Approval of petitions for variances from MSHA/OSHA safety standards or OSHA health standards.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Agency legislative requests for appropriations.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Recordkeeping and reporting requirements.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Routine agency personnel actions.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Training of employers, employees, agency personnel and others in the recognition, avoidance or abatement of occupational hazards. Providing consultative services to industry.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vii) Enforcement proceedings.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(viii) Equipment approvals.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ix) State grants under Sec. 503 of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x) Certification or qualification proceedings.</td>
<td>OSHA or MSHA shall have no possibility of significant environmental impact.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Actions requiring environmental assessment. Several classes of OSHA/MSHA actions normally require the
preparation of an environmental assessment prior to determining whether either a finding of no significant impact or an environmental impact statement must be prepared. (However, OSHA or MSHA may proceed to prepare an environmental impact statement, without first preparing an environmental assessment, if it determines such action to be appropriate or necessary, as provided by 40 CFR 1501.3(a)).

Actions in this classification include:

(i) Promulgation, modification or revocation of a health standard; and
(ii) Approval or revocation of State plans for the enforcement of safety and health standards (not applicable to MSHA).

(3) Actions requiring preparation of an environmental impact statement. Preparation of an environmental impact statement will always be required for proposals for promulgation, modification or revocation of health standards which will significantly affect air, water or soil quality, plant or animal life, the use of land or other aspects of the human environment.

(4) Emergency temporary standards. Situations requiring the issuance of emergency temporary standards (issued for a period of up to six months, pursuant to section 6(c) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and for a period of up to nine months, pursuant to section 101(b) of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977) are of such nature that the provisions of 40 CFR parts 1500 et seq. may not be strictly observable. Pursuant to 40 CFR 1506.11, however, OSHA and MSHA will consult with the Council on Environmental Quality in connection with such situations, and will, in any event, prepare environmental assessments or environmental impact statements, as appropriate, on any proposed permanent regulation to be promulgated for the purpose of replacing the temporary action.

(b) Real property actions. Actions that will involve construction, or the purchase or lease of property, in connection with the establishment or substantial alteration of a Job Corps center, of any similar Job Corps facility, or other property actions of a similar character by another agency, will normally require the preparation of an environmental assessment prior to determining whether either a finding of no significant impact or an environmental impact statement must be prepared.

(c) Other Departmental actions. Certain actions taken to implement other Department of Labor programs will normally qualify for categorical exclusion from NEPA requirements. These matters are excluded because the possibility of environmental impact is remote. However, classification as a categorical exclusion does not prohibit or release an agency from preparing an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement when the agency determines it to be appropriate. These actions include:

(1) U.S. Employment Service activities and related placement, counseling, recruitment, information, testing, certification and associated actions;
(2) Apprenticeship activities and related certification and technical assistance actions;
(3) Training activities, other than Job Corps, including work experience, classroom training and public service employment;
(4) Unemployment insurance, trade adjustment assistance, workers’ compensation programs, retirement programs, employee protection programs, and related employees benefit programs or activities involving the replacement or regulation of employee wages;
(5) Wage and hour programs to protect low-income workers, eliminate discriminatory employment practices, prevent curtailment of employment and earnings for certain groups of workers, minimize loss of income due to indebtedness, protect farm and migrant labor and related activities;
(6) Contract compliance programs to ensure equal employment opportunity and related actions;
(7) Labor-management relations activities and activities of labor organizations, employers and their officers or representatives;
(8) Research, evaluation, development and information collection projects related to any of the aforementioned activities;
(9) Labor statistics programs; and
§ 11.11 Development of environmental analyses and documents.

(a) Potential environmental effects of agency actions shall begin to be examined at the time a topic for potential action is submitted to the agency staff for research, proposal development, or other consideration. During this stage the agency shall determine whether the type of action which may be proposed may be categorically excluded from NEPA environmental analysis requirements pursuant to §11.10. If the type of action being considered is not categorically excluded, or is an extraordinary case of a normally excluded action which may have significant environmental impacts, development of the information needed to make an environmental assessment shall begin. Actions described in §11.10(b) shall be submitted to the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management at this point, pursuant to applicable Departmental procedures, for appropriate review, including a determination with respect to whether or not the action is located in or near a floodplain or wetlands area in connection with the requirements of Executive Orders 11988 and 11990.

(b) When information gathered during the early stages of proposal development indicates that preparation of an environmental impact statement will be required, the agency shall begin preparation of such a document by initiating the scoping process in accordance with 40 CFR 1501.7. However, if the information is not clearly indicative of the need for preparation of an environmental impact statement, an environmental assessment shall be prepared.

(c) Agencies are encouraged, in developing environmental assessments, to explore all factors which it may become necessary to examine should it be determined that preparation of an environmental impact statement is necessary, even though some of those factors, such as economic and social effects, are not intended by themselves to require preparation of an environmental impact statement” (40 CFR 1508.14). Thus in making environmental assessments of real property actions described in §11.10(b), agencies are encouraged to consider the following factors, among others:

(1) The nature and degree of any former use of a proposed facility, and the number of individuals the facility formerly served, as compared with its use and population to be served under the new proposal;

(2) The population of the area (numbers, density and makeup);

(3) Community facilities and services, taking into consideration capacity and present and former use, including: Health services (hospitals, physicians), business and community development policy, recreational facilities (parks, theaters), fire and police protection, schools, energy resources, waste disposal, water, traffic and roadway systems, sewage systems, communications, and public transportation;

(4) The proximity of the facility to residential areas;

(5) The potential impact on the quality of drinking water, air quality, noise levels, designated scenic areas, land use, soil quality (including drainage or erosion problems), buildings valued for their design or which are otherwise locally significant, the listing or eligibility for listing of a site in the National Register for Historic places, consistent with the requirements of 20 CFR 684.24a where applicable, neighborhood character, and health and safety of residents;

(6) The potential impact on natural systems and resources including rivers and streams, forests, wetlands, floodplains, wilderness areas or places, and species designated for preservation, including species of plants and animals and their critical habitats as identified in regulations published by the Secretary of the Interior (50 CFR chapter I, part 17), and by the Secretary of Commerce (50 CFR chapter II, parts 217, 222.23, 223, and 227.4); and

(7) Other considerations appropriate in light of the nature and size of the project.

(d) If an agency determines, on the basis of an environmental assessment, that preparation of an environmental
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 11.11

impact statement is not required, notice of a finding of no significant impact and the availability of the environmental assessment shall be prepared and published in the Federal Register. In the case of proposed rulemaking, the notice of a finding of no significant impact may be published in the Federal Register at any time prior to the publication of the proposed action, or it may be included in the Federal Register notice of proposed rulemaking. Issuance of a finding of no significant impact at the proposal stage of rulemaking shall not foreclose further consideration of environmental issues during the rulemaking proceedings. Therefore the Department of Labor notes that, consistent with 40 CFR 1500.3, the finding shall not be considered final until promulgation of the rule involved (the action affecting the environment).

(1) If it is determined that preparation of an environmental impact statement is not required for an action, but that action is one which would normally require the preparation of an environmental impact statement, an action closely similar to one which would normally require the preparation of an environmental impact statement, or an action without precedent in this regard, the agency shall make a preliminary finding of no significant impact available for public review and comment. In accordance with 40 CFR 1501.4(e)(2), this finding shall be made available for at least 30 days before a final determination is made as to whether an environmental impact statement will be prepared, and before any public record may be closed and the proposed action may become effective.

(2) Although not required by 40 CFR 1501.4(e)(2), an agency may use the procedure described in §11.11(d)(1) whenever the agency determines it to be appropriate.

(e) If it is determined on the basis of an environmental assessment, prepared in connection with an action described in §11.10(b), that preparation of an environmental impact statement is required, or that public review is required in connection with actions in floodplains or wetlands that do not require environmental impact statements under E.O. 11988 or E.O. 11990, the agency shall consider altering the proposed action or changing the site of the proposed project, and shall proceed with preparation of an environmental impact statement or appropriate public review actions only after obtaining written authorization from the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management.

(f) Filing of any draft environmental impact statement with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), pursuant to 40 CFR 1506.9, and circulation to the public, will ordinarily coincide with publication of the proposed agency action, which is the subject of that document, in the Federal Register. In any event, the statement will be made available for public comment for at least a 45-day period.

(g) The final decision on the proposed action shall be made not earlier than 90 days following publication of EPA’s notice of the filing of the draft environmental impact statement, and, except as provided below, not earlier than 30 days following publication of EPA’s notice of the filing of the final environmental impact statement.

(1) In accordance with 40 CFR 1506.10, an agency engaged in rulemaking under the Administrative Procedure Act or other statute, for the purpose of protecting the public health or safety, may waive the 30-day time period noted above and publish a decision on a final rule simultaneously with publication of the notice of the availability of the final environmental impact statement. Therefore, Departmental agencies (such as OSHA and MSHA) meeting these requirements, may file and circulate the final environmental impact statement at the same time a notice of decision is being published, provided that the final rule or action may not become effective for at least 30 days from the date of publication of the EPA’s notice of filing of the final environmental impact statement.

(2) If a supplement to a final environmental impact statement is prepared, it shall be incorporated into the rulemaking record. If the supplement is prepared following the close of the rulemaking record and is based on, or introduces, new data or major new alternatives or analyses, the rulemaking
§ 11.12 Content and format of environmental documents.

(a) An environmental assessment may be prepared in any format considered effective by the agency involved. When such a document is prepared in connection with a proposed action, it must be made readily available to the public either by placement into the public record (with public notice provided in accordance with 40 CFR part 1506) or by publication in the Federal Register. The preamble to the Federal Register notice of proposed rulemaking may be considered the environmental assessment provided that the document contains the elements required by 40 CFR 1508.9(b).

(b) A finding of no significant impact (40 CFR 1508.13) may be prepared in any format considered to be effective or necessary by the agency involved in the proposed action.

(c) The finding of no significant impact, and the environmental assessment on which it was based, as well as any comments received in response to these documents shall be included in the public record of the proposed action.

(d) Department of Labor agencies shall comply with the format requirements for environmental impact statements as set forth at 40 CFR 1502.10, except when an agency determines that there is a compelling reason to do otherwise, such as more effective communication or reduced duplication of effort and paperwork (40 CFR 1506.4). For example, in OSHA/MSHA informal rulemaking proceedings, environmental documents may be combined with the Federal Register notice of proposed or final rulemaking. Filing and circulation of the combined preamble/environmental document shall be in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 1506.9.

(e) The final environmental impact statement shall contain any changes in information or supplemental information received since the filing and circulation of the draft environmental impact statement, as well as a summary, or copies of the substantive comments received in response to the draft environmental impact statement. If such changes and comments are minor, an agency may circulate only the changes and comments, including responses to the comments, rather than the entire impact statement, to the extent permitted by 40 CFR 1502.19. However, the entire document, with a new cover sheet, shall be filed with EPA and placed in the rulemaking record.

§ 11.13 Public participation.

(a) When an agency has determined that preparation of an environmental impact statement is required, the agency shall publish a notice of intent to prepare an environmental impact statement in the Federal Register and shall invite public participation in the agency’s scoping process as required by 40 CFR 1501.7.

(b) When the draft environmental impact statement has been prepared and filed with the EPA pursuant to §11.11(f), comments on the document shall be solicited from appropriate Federal, State and local agencies, Indian tribes, and other persons or organizations who may be interested or affected, as required by 40 CFR 1503.1.

(c) In the case of an action with effects primarily of local concern, agencies shall consider the use of clearinghouses, newspapers and other public media likely to generate local participation in the agency process as ways of supplementing the notices otherwise
specifies in this part. The use of such public media does not, however, require or authorized the use of paid advertising.

§ 11.14 Legislation.

Notwithstanding any provisions of this part, environmental assessments or impact statements prepared in connection with requests for new legislation or modification of existing statutes shall be handled in accordance with applicable OMB and Department of Labor procedures on the preparation and submission of legislative proposals and the requirements of 40 CFR 1506.

PART 12—UNIFORM RELOCATION ASSISTANCE AND REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS


§ 12.1 Uniform relocation assistance and real property acquisition.


PART 14—SECURITY REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Introduction to Security Regulations

Sec.
14.1 Purpose.
14.2 Policy.
14.3 DOL Classification Review Committee.
14.4 Definitions.

Subpart B—Review of Classified Information

14.10 Mandatory review for declassification.

Subpart C—Transmission of Classified Information

14.20 Dissemination to individuals and firms outside the executive branch.
14.21 Release of classified information to foreign governments.
14.22 Availability of classified information to persons not employed by the Department of Labor.

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12356 of April 2, 1982 (47 FR 14874).

SOURCE: 50 FR 51391, Dec. 17, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Introduction to Security Regulations

§ 14.1 Purpose.

These regulations implement Executive Order 12356, entitled National Security Information, dated April 2, 1982, and directives issued pursuant to that Order through the National Security Council and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

§ 14.2 Policy.

The interests of the United States and its citizens are best served when information regarding the affairs of Government is readily available to the public. Provisions for such an informed citizenry are reflected in the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and in the current public information policies of the executive branch.

(a) Safeguarding national security information. Some official information within the Federal Government is directly concerned with matters of national defense and the conduct of foreign relations. This information must, therefore, be subject to security constraints, and limited in term of its distribution.

(b) Exemption from public disclosure. Official information of a sensitive nature, hereinafter referred to as national security information, is expressly exempted from compulsory public disclosure by Section 552(b)(1) of title 5 U.S.C. Persons wrongfully disclosing such information are subject to
§ 14.3 Prosecution under United States criminal laws.

(c) Scope. To ensure that national security information is protected, but only to the extent and for such a period as is necessary, these regulations:

(1) Identify information to be protected.

(2) Prescribe procedures on classification, declassification, downgrading, and safeguarding of information.

(3) Establish a monitoring system to ensure the effectiveness of the Department of Labor (DOL) security program and regulations.

(d) Limitation. The need to safeguard national security information in no way implies an indiscriminate license to withhold information from the public. It is important that the citizens of the United States have access, consistent with national security, to information concerning the policies and programs of their Government.

§ 14.3 DOL Classification Review Committee.

A DOL Classification Review Committee is hereby established.

(a) Composition of committee. The members of this Committee are:

Chairperson—Director, Directorate or Administrative Service and Safety and Health Programs, OASAM

Member—Director, Office of Management, Administration and Planning, Bureau of International Labor Affairs

Member—Security Officer, Bureau of Labor Statistics

Member—Security Officer, Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Member—Director, Office of Management, Office of the Solicitor

Member—Assistant Inspector General for Investigations

(b) Responsibilities. The Committee is responsible for:

(1) Acting on all suggestions and complaints arising with respect to the DOL’s information security program.

(2) Reviewing all requests for records under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, when a proposed denial is based on classification under Executive Order 12356 to determine if such classification is current.

(3) Recommending to the Secretary of Labor appropriate administrative actions to correct abuses or violations of any provision of Executive Order 12356 or directives thereunder. Recommended administrative actions may include notification by warning letter, formal reprimand, and, to the extent permitted by law, suspension without pay and removal. Upon receipt of any such recommendation, the Secretary shall immediately advise the Committee of the action taken.

§ 14.4 Definitions.

The following definitions apply under these regulations:

(a) Primary organization unit—refers to an agency headed by an official reporting to the Secretary or Under Secretary.

(b) Classify—to assign information to one of the classification categories after determining that the information requires protection in the interest of national security.

(c) Courier—an individual designated by appropriate authority to protect classified and administratively controlled information in transit.

(d) Custodian—the person who has custody or is responsible for the custody of classified information.

(e) Declassify—the authorized removal of an assigned classification.

(f) Document—any recorded information regardless of its physical form or characteristics, including (but not limited to):

(1) Written material (whether handwritten, printed or typed).

(2) Painted, drawn, or engraved material.

(3) Sound or voice recordings.

(4) Printed photographs and exposed or printed films (either still or motion picture).

(5) Reproductions of the foregoing, by whatever process.

(g) Downgrade—to assign lower classification than that previously assigned.

(h) Derivative classification—a determination that information is in substance the same as information that is currently classified. It is to incorporate, paraphrase, restate or generate in new form information that is already classified (usually by another Federal agency).

(i) Information Security Oversight Office (ISOO)—an office located in the General Services Administration (GSA)
that monitors the implementation of E.O. 12356.

(j) **Marking**—the physical act of indicating the assigned security classification on national security information.

(k) **Material**—any document, product, or substance on or in which information is recorded or embodied.

(l) **Nonrecord material**—extra copies and duplicates, the use of which is temporary, including shorthand notes, used carbon paper, preliminary drafts, and other material of similar nature.

(m) **Paraphrasing**—a restatement of the text without alteration of its meaning.

(n) **Product and substance**—any item of material (other than a document) in all stages of development, processing, or construction and including elements, ingredients, components, accessories, fixtures, dies, models, and mockup associated with such items.

(o) **Record material**—all books, papers, maps, photographs, or other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received by the U.S. Government in connection with the transaction of public business; this includes material preserved by an agency or its legitimate successor as evidence of its organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, or other activities, or because of the informational data contained herein.

(p) **True reading**—the paraphrased literal text.

(q) **Upgraded**—to assign a higher classification than that previously assigned.

### Subpart B—Review of Classified Information

#### § 14.10 Mandatory review for declassification.

(a) **Scope of review.** The mandatory review procedures apply to information originally classified by the DOL when it had such authority, i.e., before December 1, 1978. Requests may come from members of the public or a government employee or agency. The procedures do not apply to information originated by other agencies and merely held in possession of the DOL. Requests for disclosure submitted under provisions of the Freedom of Information Act are to be processed in accordance with provisions of that Act.

(b) **Where requests should be directed.** Requests for mandatory review for declassification should be directed to the Department of Labor, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM), Washington, DC 20210. Requests should be in writing and should reasonably describe the classified information to allow identification. Whenever a request does not reasonably describe the information sought, the requestor will be notified that unless additional information is provided or the scope of the request is narrowed, no further action will be undertaken.

(c) **Processing.** The OASAM will assign the request for information to the appropriate DOL office for declassification consideration. A decision will be made within 60 days as to whether the requested information may be declassified and, if so, made available to the requestor. If the information may not be released in whole or in part, the requestor will be given a brief statement as to the reasons for denial, and a notice of the right to appeal the determination to the DOL Classification Review Committee, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, Washington, DC 20210. The requestor is to be told that such an appeal must be filed with the DOL within 60 days.

(d) **Appeals procedure.** The OASAM will review and act within 30 days on all applications and appeals for the declassification of information. The Committee is authorized to overrule on behalf of the Secretary, Agency determinations in whole or in part, when it decides that continued protection is not required. It will notify the requestor of the declassification and provide the information. If the Committee determines that continued classification is required, it will promptly notify the requestor and provide the reasons for the determination.

(e) **Burden of proof.** In evaluating requests for declassification the DOL Classification Review Committee will require the DOL office having jurisdiction over the document to prove that continued classification is warranted.
§ 14.20 Dissemination to individuals and firms outside the executive branch.

Request for classified information received from sources outside the executive branch of the Federal Government, provided the information has been originated by the DOL, will be honored in accordance with the following guidelines:

(a) **Top Secret information.** All requests for Top Secret information by an individual or firm outside the executive branch must be referred promptly to the OASAM for consideration on an individual basis.

(b) **Secret and Confidential information.** Subject to the restrictions below, Secret or Confidential information may be furnished to an individual or firm outside the executive branch if the action furthers the official program of the organization unit in which the information originated. The official furnishing such information must ensure that the individuals to whom the information is to be furnished have the appropriate DOL clearance, or at least clearance for the same or higher classification for another Federal department, or outside agency whose security clearances are acceptable to the DOL. The official must also ensure that the person to whom the classified information is being furnished possess the proper facilities for safeguarding such information. No Secret or Confidential information may be furnished to an individual or firm outside the executive branch without written concurrence from the primary organizational unit head or the Security Officer of that unit.

(c) **Unauthorized knowledge of classified information.** Upon receipt of a request for classified information which raised a suspicion that an individual or organization outside the executive branch has unauthorized knowledge of the existence of Confidential, Secret, or Top Secret information, a report providing all available details must be immediately submitted to the DOL Document Security Officer for appropriate action and disposition.

(d) **Requests from outside the United States.** All requests from outside the United States for Top Secret, Secret or Confidential information, except those received from foreign offices of the primary organizational unit or from U.S. embassies or similar missions, will be referred to the Deputy Under Secretary for International Affairs.

(e) **Access by historical researchers.** Individuals outside the executive branch engaged in historical research may be authorized access to classified information over which the DOL has jurisdiction provided:

(1) The research and need for access conform to the requirements of section 4–3 of Executive Order 12356.

(2) The information requested is reasonably accessible and can be located and compiled with a reasonable amount of effort.

(3) The researcher agrees to safeguard the information in a manner consistent with E.O. 12356 and directives thereunder.

(4) The researcher agrees to a review of the notes and manuscript to determine that no classified information is contained therein. Authorization for access is valid for the period required but no longer than two years from the date of issuance unless it is renewed under the conditions and regulations governing its original authorization.

(f) **Access by former presidential appointees.** Individuals who have previously occupied policymaking positions to which they were appointed by the President may be authorized access to classified information which they originated, reviewed, signed, or received while in public office. Upon request, information identified by such individuals will be reviewed for declassification in accordance with the provisions of these regulations.
§ 14.21 Release of classified information to foreign governments.

National security information will be released to foreign governments in accordance with the criteria and procedures stated in the President’s Directive entitled “Basic Policy Governing the Release of Classified Defense Information to Foreign Governments” dated September 25, 1985. All requests for the release of such information will be referred to the Deputy Under Secretary for International Affairs.

§ 14.22 Availability of classified information to persons not employed by the Department of Labor.

(a) Approval for access. Access to classified information in the possession or custody of the primary organizational units of the Department by individuals who are not employees of the executive branch shall be approved in advance by the DOL Document Security Officer.

(b) Access to Top Secret material. Access to Top Secret Information within the primary organizational units of the DOL by employees of other Federal agencies must be approved in advance by the Top Secret Control Officer of the primary organizational unit.

(c) Access to Secret and Confidential information. Secret and Confidential information may be made available to properly cleared employees of other Federal departments or outside agencies if authorized by the primary organizational units having custody of the information.

PART 15—ADMINISTRATIVE CLAIMS UNDER THE FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT AND RELATED STATUTES

Subpart A—Claims Against the Government Under the Federal Tort Claims Act

§ 15.1 Scope and purpose.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to set forth regulations relating to claims asserted under the Federal Tort Claims Act, as amended, accruing on or after January 18, 1967, for money damages against the United States for injury to or loss of property or personal injury or death caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of an officer or employee of the Department of Labor while acting within the scope of his or her office or employment.

(b) This subpart is issued subject to and consistent with applicable regulations on administrative claims under the Federal Tort Claims Act issued by the Attorney General (28 CFR part 14).

§ 15.2 Definitions.

(a) Department means the Department of Labor.

(b) Organizational unit means the jurisdictional area of each Assistant Secretary and each office head reporting directly to the Secretary.

§ 15.3 Administrative claim; who may file.

(a) A claim for the injury to or loss of property may be presented by the owner of the property, his or her duly authorized agent, or his or her legal representative.

(b) A claim for personal injury may be presented by the injured person, his or her duly authorized agent, or his or her legal representative.

(c) A claim for death may be presented by the executor or administrator of the decedent’s estate, or by any other person legally entitled to assert such a claim in accordance with applicable State law.

(d) A claim for loss wholly compensated by an insurer with the rights of a subrogee may be presented by the insurer. A claim for loss partially compensated by an insurer with the rights of a subrogee may be presented by the insurer or the insured individually, as their respective interests appear, or jointly. Whenever an insurer presents a claim asserting the rights of a subrogee, it shall present with its claim appropriate evidence that it has the rights of a subrogee.

(e) A claim presented by an agent or legal representative shall be presented in the name of the claimant, be signed by the agent or representative, show the title or legal capacity of the person signing and be accompanied by evidence of his or her authority to present a claim on behalf of the claimant as agent, executor, administrator, parent, guardian, or legal representative.

§ 15.4 Administrative claim; where to file.

(a) For the purposes of this subpart, a claim shall be deemed to have been presented when the Department receives, at a place designated in paragraph (b) of this section, a properly executed “Claim for Damage, Injury, or Death” on Standard Form 95, or other written notification of an incident accompanied by a claim for money damages in a sum certain for injury to or loss of property or personal injury or death by reason of the incident.

(b) In any case where the claim seeks damages in excess of $25,000 or which involves an alleged act or omission of an employee of the Department whose official duty station is in Washington, D.C., a claimant shall mail or deliver his or her claim for money damages for injury to or loss of property or personal injury or death caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of any employee of the Department while acting within the scope of his or her office or employment hereunder to the Council for Claims and Compensation, Office of the Solicitor of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Suite S4325, Washington, DC 20210.

(c) In all other cases, the claimant shall address his or her claim to the official duty station of the employee whose act or omission forms the basis of the complaint.

§ 15.5 Administrative claim; evidence or information to substantiate.

(a) Personal injury. In support of a claim for personal injury, including pain and suffering, the claimant is required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) A written report by the attending physician or dentist setting forth the nature and extent of the injury, nature and extent of treatment, any degree of temporary or permanent impairment, the prognosis, period of hospitalization, if any, and any diminished earning capacity. In addition, the claimant may be required to submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician employed or designated by the Department or another federal agency. A copy of the report of the examining physician shall be made available to the claimant upon the claimant’s written request: Provided, That he or she has, upon request, furnished the report referred to in the first sentence of this subparagraph and has made, or agrees to make available to the Department, any other physician’s report previously or thereafter made of the physical or mental condition which is the subject matter of the claim.

(2) Itemized bills for medical, dental and hospital, or any other, expenses incurred or itemized receipts of payment for such expenses.

(3) If the prognosis reveals the necessity for future treatment, a statement of expected expenses for such treatment.
(4) If a claim is made for loss of time from employment, a written statement from his or her employer showing actual time lost from employment, whether he or she is a full or part-time employee, and wages or salary actually lost.

(5) If a claim is made for loss of income and the claimant is self-employed, documentary evidence showing the amount of earnings lost. For example, income tax returns for several years prior to the injury in question and the year in which the injury occurred may be used to indicate or measure lost income; a statement of how much it did or would cost the claimant to hire someone else to do the same work he or she was doing at the time of injury might also be used in measuring lost income.

(6) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the personal injury or the damages claimed.

(b) Death. In support of a claim based on death, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) An authenticated death certificate or other competent evidence showing cause of death, date of death, and age of the decedent.

(2) Decedent’s employment or occupation at the time of death, including his or her monthly or yearly salary or earnings (if any), and the duration of his or her last employment or occupation.

(3) Full name, address, birth date, kinship and marital status of the decedent’s survivors, including identification of those survivors who were dependent for support upon the decedent at the time of his or her death.

(4) Degree of support afforded by the decedent to each survivor dependent upon him or her for support at the time of his or her death.

(5) Decedent’s general physical and mental condition before his or her death.

(6) Itemized bills for medical and burial expenses incurred by reason of the incident causing death, or itemized receipts of payment for such expenses.

(7) If damages for pain and suffering prior to death are claimed, a physician’s detailed statement specifying the injuries suffered, duration of pain and suffering, any drugs administered for pain, and the decedent’s physical condition in the interval between injury and death.

(c) Property damages. In support of a claim for injury to or loss of property, real or personal, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information with respect to each item of property:

(1) Proof of ownership.

(2) A detailed statement of the amount claimed.

(3) An itemized receipt of payment for necessary repairs or itemized written estimates of the cost of such repairs.

(4) A statement listing date of purchase, purchase price, and salvage value where repair is not economical.

(5) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the injury to or loss of property or the damages claimed.

§ 15.6 Administrative action.

(a) Investigation. When an organizational unit learns of an incident that reasonably can be expected to result in an allegation of harm caused to an individual or organization by an alleged negligent act or omission by an employee of that organizational unit or when it learns of an administrative claim or of litigation alleging such harm, it has the responsibility to fully investigate the incident and to take all actions necessary to preserve all relevant documents and other evidence. Each organizational unit should institute appropriate procedures to ensure that notification of such incidents are reported to the office responsible for ensuring that evidence is preserved and investigation undertaken.

(b) Notification. Upon receipt of an administrative claim under the Act or of notice of litigation seeking damages for an alleged negligent act or omission of an employee of the Department acting within the scope of his or her employment, the Office of the Solicitor...
shall notify the organizational unit responsible for the activity which gave rise to the claim or litigation and shall provide a copy of the administrative claim or the claim filed in the litigation.

(c) Administrative Report. (1) Upon receiving notification of an administrative claim or litigation, the organizational unit or units involved in the circumstances of the claim or litigation shall be responsible for preparing an Administrative Report and forwarding it to the Office of the Solicitor in a timely manner. The Administrative Report shall be in the form of a single memorandum in narrative form with attachments. It should contain all of the following elements, unless permission is obtained from the Office of the Solicitor to dispense with a particular element:

(i) a brief explanation of the organization and operation of the program involved including statutory authority and applicable regulations;
(ii) a complete description of the events which gave rise to the claim or litigation, including a specific response to every allegation in the claim or litigation;
(iii) any information available regarding the questions of whether the claimant or plaintiff actually suffered the harm alleged in the claim or litigation and what individual or organization caused any harm which appears to have occurred;
(iv) any information available regarding the damages claimed;
(v) any policy reasons which the organizational unit wishes to advance for or against settlement of the claim or litigation; and
(vi) details of any claims the Department may have against the claimant or plaintiff, whether or not they appear to be related to the subject matter of the claim or litigation.

(2) A copy of all documents relevant to the issues involved in the claim or litigation should be attached to each copy of the Administrative Report. Original records should not be forwarded to the Office of the Solicitor unless specifically requested. They should be preserved, however, and remain available for litigation if necessary.

(3) Organizational units should ensure that all Administrative Reports are either prepared or reviewed by an official of the organizational unit who was not personally involved in the incident in question prior to filing of the claim or suit.

(d) Litigation. During the course of any litigation, organizational units are responsible for providing assistance to the Office of the Solicitor in responding to discovery requests such as interrogatories and requests to produce documents, for providing assistance in analyzing factual and program issues, for providing witnesses for depositions and trials, and for assistance in producing affidavits and exhibits for use in the litigation.

§ 15.7 Determination of claims.

(a) Authority to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise and settle claims. The Counsel for Claims and Compensation shall have the authority to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise and settle claims pursuant to the Federal Tort Claims Act which involve an alleged negligent or wrongful act or omission of an employee whose official duty station is the Department’s national office in Washington, D.C., or which exceed $25,000 in amount, or which involve a new precedent, a new point of law, or a question of policy. Regional Solicitors and the Associate Regional Solicitors are authorized to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise and settle, claims arising in their respective jurisdictions pursuant to the Federal Tort Claims Act which do not exceed $25,000 in amount and which do not involve a new precedent, new point of law, or a question of policy.

(b) Payment. Any award, compromise, or settlement in the amount of $2,500 or less made pursuant to this section shall be paid by the Secretary of Labor out of appropriations available to the Department. Payment of an award, compromise, or settlement in an amount in excess of $2,500 made pursuant to this subpart shall be made in accordance with 28 CFR 14.10.
§ 15.8 Referral to Department of Justice.

An award, compromise or settlement of a claim under § 2672 title 28, United States Code, and this subpart, in excess of $25,000 may be effected only with the prior written approval of the Attorney General or his designee. For the purpose of this subpart, a principle claim and any derivative or subrogated claim shall be treated as a single claim.

§ 15.9 Final denial of claim.

Final denial of an administrative claim under this subpart shall be in writing, and notification of denial shall be sent to the claimant, or his or her attorney or legal representative by certified or registered mail. The notification of final denial shall include a statement of the reasons for the denial and shall include a statement that, if the claimant is dissatisfied with the Department’s action, he or she may file suit in an appropriate U.S. District Court not later than 6 months after the date of mailing of the notification.

§ 15.10 Action on approved claim.

(a) Payment. Payment of a claim approved under this subpart is contingent upon claimant’s execution of a “Voucher for Payment Under Federal Tort Claims Act,” Standard Form 1145. When a claimant is represented by an attorney, the voucher for payment shall designate both the claimant and his or her attorney as payees, and the check shall be delivered to the attorney whose address shall appear on the voucher.

(b) Acceptance. Acceptance by the claimant, or his or her agent or legal representative, of an award, compromise, or settlement under § 2672 or § 2677 of title 28, U.S.C., is final and conclusive on the claimant, his or her agent or legal representative, and any other person on whose behalf or for whose benefit the claim has been presented and constitutes a complete release of any claim against the United States and against any officer or employee of the Government whose act or omission gave rise to the claim by reason of the same subject matter.

Subpart B—Claims Under the Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act of 1964

§ 15.20 General provisions.

(a) Scope and Purpose. This subpart applies to all claims filed by or on behalf of employees of the Department for loss of or damage to personal property incident to their service with the Department under the Military Personnel and Civilian Employees’ Claims Act of 1964. (hereinafter referred to as the Act). A claim must be substantiated and the possession of the property determined to be reasonable, useful or proper.

(b) Payment. The maximum amount that can be paid for any claim under the Act is $40,000 and property may be replaced in kind at the option of the Government.

(c) Policy. The Department is not an insurer and does not underwrite all personal property losses that an employee may sustain. Employees are encouraged to carry private insurance to the maximum extent practicable to avoid losses which may not be recoverable from the Department. The procedures set forth in this subpart are designed to enable the claimant to obtain the proper amount of compensation for the loss or damage. Failure of the claimant to comply with these procedures any reduce or preclude payment of the claim under this subpart.

(d) Definition. Quarters means a house, apartment or other residence that is a Department employee’s principal residence.

§ 15.21 Filing of claims.

(a) Who may file. (1) A claim may be made pursuant to this subpart by an employee or by a spouse or authorized agent, or legal representative on behalf of the employee. If the employee is deceased, the claim may be filed by a survivor in the following order of preference: spouse, children, parent, brother or sister or the authorized agent or legal representative of such person or persons.

(2) A claim may not be made hereunder by or for the benefit of a
subrogee, assignee, conditional vendor or other third party.

(b) Where to file. A claim hereunder must be presented in writing. If the claimant’s official duty station is at the Department’s national office in Washington, DC., or if the claim is for an amount in excess of $25,000, the claim should be filed with the Counsel for Claims and Compensation, Office of the Solicitor of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, Suite S4325, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20210. In all other cases the claimant shall address the claim to the regional or branch office of the Solicitor of Labor servicing the claimant’s official duty station.

(c) Evidence required. The claimant is responsible for substantiating ownership or possession, the facts surrounding the loss or damage, and the value of the property. Any claim filed hereunder must be accompanied by the following:

(1) A written statement, signed by the claimant or his or her authorized agent, setting forth the circumstances under which the damage or loss occurred. This statement shall also include:
   (i) A description of the type, design, model number or other identification of the property.
   (ii) The date of purchase or acquisition and the original cost of the property.
   (iii) The location of the property when the loss or damage occurred.
   (iv) The value of the property when lost or damaged.
   (v) The actual or estimated cost of the repair of any damaged item.
   (vi) The purpose of and authority for travel, if the loss or damage occurred incident to transportation or to the use of a motor vehicle.
   (vii) Any and all available information as to the party responsible for the loss or damage, if such party is someone other than the claimant, and all information as to insurance contracts, whether held by the claimant or by the party responsible.
   (2) Copies of all available and appropriate documents such as bills of sale, estimates of repairs, or travel orders. In the case of an automobile, the claimant must file two estimates of repair or a certified paid bill showing the damage incurred and the cost of all parts, labor and other items necessary to the repair of the vehicle or a statement from an authorized dealer or repair garage showing that the cost of such repairs exceeds the value of the vehicle.

(3) A copy of the power of attorney or other authorization if the claim is filed by someone other than the employee.

(4) A statement from the employee’s immediate supervisor confirming that possession of the property was reasonable, useful or proper under the circumstances and that the damage or loss was incident to service.

(d) Time limitations. A claim under this part may be allowed only if it is filed in writing within 2 years after accrual of the claim. For the purpose of this part, a claim accrues at the later of:

(1) the time of the accident or incident causing the loss or damage;
(2) such time as the loss or damage should have been discovered by the claimant by the exercise of due diligence;
(3) such time as cause preventing filing no longer exists or as war or armed conflict ends, whichever is earlier, if a claim otherwise accrues during war or an armed conflict or has accrued within two years before war or an armed conflict begins, and for cause shown.

§ 15.22 Allowable claims.

(a) A claim may be allowed only if the property involved was being used incident to service with the Department and:

(1) The damage or loss was not caused wholly or partly by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of the claimant, his or her agent, the members of his or her family, or his or her private employee (the standard to be applied is that of reasonable care under the circumstances); and

(2) The possession of the property lost or damaged and the quantity and the quality possessed is determined to have been reasonable, useful or proper under the circumstances; and

(3) The claim is substantiated by proper and convincing evidence.

(b) Claims which are otherwise allowable under this subpart shall not be
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 15.23 Restrictions on certain claims.

Claims of the type described in this section are only allowable subject to the restrictions noted:

(a) Money or currency. Claims may be allowed for loss of money or currency (which includes coin collections) only when lost incident to fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, or by theft from quarters (as limited by §15.22(c)(1)). In incidents of theft from quarters, it must be conclusively shown that the quarters were locked at the time of the theft. Reimbursement for loss of money or currency is limited to an amount which is determined to have been reasonable for the claimant.

(b) Property or damage in quarters or other authorized places. Claims may be allowed for loss of, or damage to, property arising from fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, theft, or other unusual occurrence, while such property is located at:

(i) Quarters within the 50 States or the District of Columbia that were assigned to the claimant or otherwise provided in kind by the United States;

(ii) Quarters outside the 50 States and the District of Columbia that were occupied by the claimant, whether or not they were assigned or otherwise provided in kind by the United States, except when the claimant is a civilian employee who is a local inhabitant; or

(iii) Any warehouse, office, working area or other place (except quarters) authorized or apparently authorized for the reception or storage of property.

(c) Transportation or travel losses. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property incident to transportation or storage pursuant to order or in connection with travel under orders, including property in the custody of a carrier, an agent or agency of the Government, or the claimant.

(d) Mobile homes. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, mobile homes and their contents under the provisions of paragraph (c)(2) of this section. Claims for structural damage to mobile homes, other than that caused by collision, and damage to contents of mobile homes resulting from such structural damage, must contain conclusive evidence that the damage was not caused by structural deficiency of the mobile home and that it was not overloaded. Claims for damage to, or loss of, tires mounted on mobile homes will not be allowed, except in cases of collision, theft or vandalism.

(e) Enemy action or public service. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property as a direct consequence of:

(i) Enemy action or threat thereof, or combat, guerrilla, brigandage, or other belligerent activity, or unjust confiscation by a foreign power or its nationals.

(ii) Action by the claimant to quiet a civil disturbance or to alleviate a public disaster.

(iii) Efforts by the claimant to save human life or Government property.

(f) Property used for the benefit of the Government. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property when used for the benefit of the Government at the request of, or with the knowledge and consent of superior authority. In connection with repairs to an item. The costs of obtaining estimates of repair (subject to the limitations set forth in §15.14(c)) are also allowable.

§ 15.23 Restrictions on certain claims.

Claims of the type described in this section are only allowable subject to the restrictions noted:

(a) Money or currency. Claims may be allowed for loss of money or currency (which includes coin collections) only when lost incident to fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, or by theft from quarters (as limited by §15.22(c)(1)). In incidents of theft from quarters, it must be conclusively shown that the quarters were locked at the time of the theft. Reimbursement for loss of money or currency is limited to an amount which is determined to have been reasonable for the claimant.

(b) Property or damage in quarters or other authorized places. Claims may be allowed for loss of, or damage to, property arising from fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, theft, or other unusual occurrence, while such property is located at:

(i) Quarters within the 50 States or the District of Columbia that were assigned to the claimant or otherwise provided in kind by the United States;

(ii) Quarters outside the 50 States and the District of Columbia that were occupied by the claimant, whether or not they were assigned or otherwise provided in kind by the United States, except when the claimant is a civilian employee who is a local inhabitant; or

(iii) Any warehouse, office, working area or other place (except quarters) authorized or apparently authorized for the reception or storage of property.

(c) Transportation or travel losses. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property incident to transportation or storage pursuant to order or in connection with travel under orders, including property in the custody of a carrier, an agent or agency of the Government, or the claimant.

(d) Mobile homes. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, mobile homes and their contents under the provisions of paragraph (c)(2) of this section. Claims for structural damage to mobile homes, other than that caused by collision, and damage to contents of mobile homes resulting from such structural damage, must contain conclusive evidence that the damage was not caused by structural deficiency of the mobile home and that it was not overloaded. Claims for damage to, or loss of, tires mounted on mobile homes will not be allowed, except in cases of collision, theft or vandalism.

(e) Enemy action or public service. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property as a direct consequence of:

(i) Enemy action or threat thereof, or combat, guerrilla, brigandage, or other belligerent activity, or unjust confiscation by a foreign power or its nationals.

(ii) Action by the claimant to quiet a civil disturbance or to alleviate a public disaster.

(iii) Efforts by the claimant to save human life or Government property.

(f) Property used for the benefit of the Government. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property when used for the benefit of the Government at the request of, or with the knowledge and consent of superior authority. In connection with repairs to an item. The costs of obtaining estimates of repair (subject to the limitations set forth in §15.14(c)) are also allowable.

§ 15.23 Restrictions on certain claims.

Claims of the type described in this section are only allowable subject to the restrictions noted:

(a) Money or currency. Claims may be allowed for loss of money or currency (which includes coin collections) only when lost incident to fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, or by theft from quarters (as limited by §15.22(c)(1)). In incidents of theft from quarters, it must be conclusively shown that the quarters were locked at the time of the theft. Reimbursement for loss of money or currency is limited to an amount which is determined to have been reasonable for the claimant.

(b) Property or damage in quarters or other authorized places. Claims may be allowed for loss of, or damage to, property arising from fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, theft, or other unusual occurrence, while such property is located at:

(i) Quarters within the 50 States or the District of Columbia that were assigned to the claimant or otherwise provided in kind by the United States;

(ii) Quarters outside the 50 States and the District of Columbia that were occupied by the claimant, whether or not they were assigned or otherwise provided in kind by the United States, except when the claimant is a civilian employee who is a local inhabitant; or

(iii) Any warehouse, office, working area or other place (except quarters) authorized or apparently authorized for the reception or storage of property.

(c) Transportation or travel losses. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property incident to transportation or storage pursuant to order or in connection with travel under orders, including property in the custody of a carrier, an agent or agency of the Government, or the claimant.

(d) Mobile homes. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, mobile homes and their contents under the provisions of paragraph (c)(2) of this section. Claims for structural damage to mobile homes, other than that caused by collision, and damage to contents of mobile homes resulting from such structural damage, must contain conclusive evidence that the damage was not caused by structural deficiency of the mobile home and that it was not overloaded. Claims for damage to, or loss of, tires mounted on mobile homes will not be allowed, except in cases of collision, theft or vandalism.

(e) Enemy action or public service. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property as a direct consequence of:

(i) Enemy action or threat thereof, or combat, guerrilla, brigandage, or other belligerent activity, or unjust confiscation by a foreign power or its nationals.

(ii) Action by the claimant to quiet a civil disturbance or to alleviate a public disaster.

(iii) Efforts by the claimant to save human life or Government property.

(f) Property used for the benefit of the Government. Claims may be allowed for damage to, or loss of, property when used for the benefit of the Government at the request of, or with the knowledge and consent of superior authority. In connection with repairs to an item. The costs of obtaining estimates of repair (subject to the limitations set forth in §15.14(c)) are also allowable.
§ 15.24 Unallowable claims.

Claims are not allowable for the following:

(a) **Unassigned quarters in United States.** Property loss or damage in quarters occupied by the claimant within the 50 States or the District of Columbia that were not assigned to him or otherwise provided in kind by the United States.

(b) **Government property.** Claims may only be allowed for property owned by the United States for which the claimant is financially responsible to an agency of the Government other than the Department.

(c) **Estimate fees.** Claims may include fees paid to obtain estimates of repairs only when it is clear that an estimate could not have been obtained without paying a fee. In that case, the fee may be allowed only in an amount determined to be reasonable in relation to the value of the property or the cost of the repairs.

(d) **Automobiles and motor vehicles.** Claims may only be allowed for damage to, or loss of automobiles and other motor vehicles if:

1. Such motor vehicles were required to be used for official Government business (official Government business, as used here, does not include travel, or parking incident thereto, between quarters and office, or use of vehicles for the convenience of the owner. However, it does include travel, and parking incident thereto, between quarters and an assigned place of duty specifically authorized by the employee’s supervisor as being more advantageous to the Government); or

2. Shipment of such motor vehicles was furnished or provided by the Government, subject to the provisions of §15.25.

(e) **Computers and Electronics.** Claims may be allowed for loss of, or damage to, cellular phones, fax machines, computers and related hardware and software only when lost or damaged incident to fire, flood, hurricane, other natural disaster, or by theft from quarters (as limited by §15.22(c)(1)) or unless it is being shipped as a part of a change of duty station paid for by the Department. In incidents of theft from quarters, it must be conclusively shown that the quarters were locked at the time of the theft.

(f) **Illegal possession.** Property acquired, possessed or transferred in violation of the law or in violation of applicable regulations or directives.

(g) **Articles of extraordinary value.** Valuable articles, such as cameras, watches, jewelry, furs or other articles of extraordinary value. This prohibition does not apply to articles in the personal custody of the claimant or articles properly checked, if reasonable protection or security measures have been taken by claimant.

(h) **Intangible property.** Loss of property that has no extrinsic and marketable value but is merely representative or evidence of value, such as non-negotiable stock certificates, promissory notes, bonds, bills of lading, warehouse receipts, insurance policies, baggage checks, and bank books, is not compensable. Loss of a thesis, or other similar item, is compensable only to the extent of the out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the claimant in preparing the item such as the cost of the paper or other materials. No compensation is authorized for the time spent by the claimant in its preparation or for supposed literary value.

(i) **Incidental expenses and consequential damages.** The Act and this subpart authorize payment for loss of or damage to personal property only. Except as provided in §15.22(c)(7), consequential damages or other types of loss or incidental expenses (such as loss of use, interest, carrying charges, cost of lodging or food while awaiting arrival of shipment, attorney fees, telephone calls, cost of transporting claimant or family members, inconvenience, time spent in preparation of claim, or cost of insurance premiums) are not compensable.

(h) **Real property.** Damage to real property is not compensable. In determining whether an item is considered to be an item of personal property, as opposed to real property, normally,
any movable item is considered personal property even if physically joined to the land.

(i) Commercial property. Articles acquired or held for sale or disposition by other commercial transactions on more than an occasional basis, or for use in a private profession or business enterprise.

(j) Commercial storage. Property stored at a commercial facility for the convenience of the claimant and at his or her expense.

(k) Minimum amount. Loss or damage amounting to less than $25.

§ 15.25 Claims involving carriers or insurers.

In the event the property which is the subject of the claim was lost or damaged while in the possession of a commercial carrier or was insured, the following procedures will apply:

(a) Whenever property is damaged, lost or destroyed while being shipped pursuant to authorized travel orders, the owner must file a written claim for reimbursement with the last commercial carrier known or believed to have handled the goods, or the carrier known to be in possession of the property when the damage or loss occurred, according to the terms of its bill of lading or contract, before submitting a claim against the Government under this subpart.

(b) Whenever property is damaged, lost or destroyed incident to the claimant's service and is insured in whole or in part, the claimant must make demand in writing against the insurer for reimbursement under the terms and conditions of the insurance coverage, prior to the filing of the claim against the Government.

(c) Failure to make a demand on a carrier or insurer or to make all reasonable efforts to protect and prosecute rights available against a carrier or insurer may result in reducing the amount recoverable from the carrier or insurer by the maximum amount which would have been recoverable from the carrier or insurer had the claim been timely or diligently prosecuted. However, no deduction will be made where the circumstances of the claimant’s service preclude reasonable filing of such a claim or diligent prosecution, or the evidence indicates a demand was impracticable or would have been unavailing.

(d) Following the submission of the claim against the carrier or insurer, the claimant may immediately submit his claim against the Government in accordance with the provisions of this subpart, without waiting until either final approval or denial of the claim is made by the carrier or insurer.

(1) Upon submitting his or her claim, the claimant shall certify in his claim that he or she has or has not gained any recovery from a carrier or insurer, and enclose all correspondence pertinent thereto.

(2) If final action has not been taken by the carrier or insurer on the claim, the claimant shall immediately notify them to address all correspondence in regard to the claim to the appropriate Office of the Solicitor of Labor.

(3) The claimant shall advise the appropriate Office of the Solicitor of any action taken by the carrier or insurer on the claim and, upon request, shall furnish all correspondence, documents, and other evidence pertinent to the matter.

(e) The claimant shall assign to the United States, to the extent of any payment on the claim accepted by him or her, all rights, title and interest in any claim he or she may have against any carrier, insurer, or other party arising out of the incident on which the claim against the United States is based. After payment of the claim by the United States, the claimant shall, upon receipt of any payment from a carrier or insurer, pay the proceeds to the United States to the extent of the payment received by him or her from the United States.

(f) Where a claimant recovers for the loss from the carrier or insurer before his or her claim under this subpart is settled, the amount of recovery shall be applied to the claim as follows:

(1) When the amount recovered from a carrier, insurer, or other third party is greater than or equal to the claimant’s total loss as determined under this part, no compensation is allowable under this subpart.
§ 15.26 Claims procedures.

(a) Award. The Counsel for Claims and Compensation, the Regional Solicitors, and the Associate Regional Solicitors are authorized to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise and settle claims filed under this subpart that arose within their respective jurisdictions, except that any claim for an amount in excess of $25,000 shall fall within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Counsel for Claims and Compensation.

(b) Form of claim. Any writing received by the Office of the Solicitor within the time limits set forth in §15.21(d) will be accepted and considered a claim under the Act if it constitutes a demand for compensation from the Department. A demand is not required to be for a specific sum of money.

(c) Notification. The determination upon the claim shall be provided to the claimant in writing by the deciding official.

§ 15.27 Computation of award and finality of settlement.

(a) The amount allowable for damage to or loss of any item of property may not exceed the lowest of:

1. the amount requested by the claimant for the item as a result of its loss, damage or the cost of its repair;
2. the actual or estimated cost of its repair; or
3. the actual value at the time of its loss, damage, or destruction. The actual value is determined by using the current replacement cost or the depreciated value of the item since its acquisition, whichever is lower, less any salvage value of the item in question.

(b) Depreciation in value is determined by considering the type of article involved, its cost, its condition when damaged or lost, and the time elapsed between the date of acquisition and the date of damage or loss.

(c) Current replacement cost and depreciated value are determined by use of publicly available adjustment rates or through use of other reasonable methods at the discretion of the official authorized to issue a determination upon the claim in question.

(d) Replacement of lost or damaged property may be made in kind whenever appropriate.

(e) At the discretion of the official authorized to issue the determination upon the claim in question, a claimant may be required to turn over an item alleged to have been damaged beyond economical repair to the United States, in which case no deduction for salvage value will be made in the calculation of actual value.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, settlement of claims under the Act are final and conclusive.

§ 15.28 Attorney fees.

No more than 10 per centum of the amount in settlement of each individual claim submitted and settled under this subpart shall be paid or delivered to or received by any agent or attorney on account of services rendered in connection with that claim.

§ 15.29 Reconsideration.

(a) Deciding Official. While there is no appeal from the decision of the deciding official in regard to claims under the Act, the deciding official may always reconsider his or her determination of a claim.

(b) Claimant. A claimant may request reconsideration from the deciding official by directing a written request for reconsideration to the deciding official within 180 days of the date of the original determination. The claimant must clearly state the factual or legal basis upon which he or she rests the request for a more favorable determination.

(c) Notification. The determination upon the reconsideration will be provided to the claimant in writing by the deciding official.
Subpart C—Claims Arising Out of the Operation of the Job Corps

§ 15.40 Scope and purpose.
(a) The purpose of this subpart is to set forth regulations relating to claims for damage to persons or property arising out of the operation of Job Corps which the Secretary of Labor finds to be a proper charge against the United States but which are not cognizable under the Federal Tort Claims Act.
(b) This subpart further amplifies the regulatory provisions set forth in 20 CFR 638.526(b) regarding such claims.

§ 15.41 Allowable claims.
(a)(1) A claim for damage to persons or property arising out of an act or omission of a student enrolled in the Job Corps may be considered pursuant to § 436(b) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1706(b)):
   (i) if the act or omission which gave rise to the claim took place at the center to which the student involved was assigned, or
   (ii) if the student involved was not within the geographical limits of his hometown and was within 100 miles of the center to which he or she was assigned, or while he or she was on authorized travel to or from the center.
(b) A claim for damage to persons or property hereunder may not be paid if the claim is cognizable under the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. 2677).
(c) A claim for damage to persons or property may be adjusted and settled hereunder in an amount not exceeding $1500.

§ 15.42 Claim procedures.
(a) Claim. A claim under this subpart must be in writing and signed by the claimant or by an authorized representative. It must be received by the Office of the Solicitor within two years of the date upon which the claim accrued.
(b) Award. The Regional Solicitors and Associate Regional Solicitors are authorized to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, compromise and settle claims filed under this subpart that arose within their respective jurisdictions.
(c) Notification. The determination upon the claim shall be provided to the claimant in writing by the deciding official.
(d) Reconsideration. Reconsideration of a determination under this subpart shall be available pursuant to the procedures and limitations set forth in §15.29.

PART 16—EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
16.101 Purpose of these rules.
16.102 Definitions.
16.103 When the Act applies.
16.104 Proceedings covered.
16.105 Eligibility of applicants.
16.106 Standards for awards.
16.107 Allowable fees and expenses.
16.108 Awards against other agencies.

Subpart B—Information Required From Applicants

16.201 Contents of application.
16.203 Documentation of fees and expenses.
16.204 When an application may be filed.

Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

16.301 Filing and service of documents.
16.302 Answer to application.
16.303 Settlement.
16.304 Further proceedings.
16.305 Decision.
16.306 Review by the Secretary.
16.308 Payment of award.


SOURCE: 46 FR 63021, Dec. 29, 1981, unless otherwise noted.
certain administrative proceedings before the Department of Labor. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over an agency, unless the agency's position in the proceeding was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust. The rules in this part describe the parties eligible for awards, the proceedings that are covered, how to apply for awards, and the standards under which awards will be granted.

§ 16.102 Definitions.

As used in this part:


(b) Adversary adjudication means an adjudication under 5 U.S.C. 554 or other proceeding required by statute to be determined on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing, but excludes an adjudication for the purpose of establishing or fixing a rate or for the purpose of granting or renewing a license.

(c) Adjudicative officer means the official who presides at the adversary adjudication, without regard to whether the official is designated as an administrative law judge, a hearing officer or examiner, or otherwise.

(d) Department refers to the cognizant departmental component which is participating in the adversary adjudication, (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Mine Safety and Health Administration, and Employment Standards Administration).

(e) Proceeding means an adversary adjudication as defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 16.103 When the Act applies.

The Act applies to any adversary adjudication pending before the Department at any time between October 1, 1981 and September 30, 1984. This includes proceedings begun before October 1, 1981 if final agency action has not been taken before that date, and proceedings pending on September 30, 1984, regardless of when they were initiated or when final agency action occurs, except that it shall not apply in any case pending on October 1, 1981 in which a decision has been issued, but final agency action has not been taken by reason of an abatement.

§ 16.104 Proceedings covered.

(a) The Act applies in adversary adjudications in which the position of the Department or another agency of the United States is presented by an attorney or other representative who enters an appearance and participates in the proceeding in an adversarial capacity. Any proceeding which prescribes a lawful present or future rate or is primarily rule-making is not covered. Proceedings to grant or renew licenses are also excluded, but proceedings to modify, suspend or revoke licenses are covered if they are otherwise adversary adjudications. The following types of proceedings are deemed to be adversarial adjudications which will be covered by the Act, when all other conditions in the Act and in these rules are met:

(1) Hearings conducted by the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission under the authority of 29 U.S.C. 661 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act; and hearings conducted by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission under the authority of 30 U.S.C. 823 of the Mine Safety and Health Act. In these proceedings, the rules of the respective Commissions rather than the instant rules will be applicable.

(2) Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration:

(i) Civil money penalties under the child labor provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act at 29 U.S.C. 216(e) and 29 CFR part 579.


(iii) Revocation, modification and suspension of licenses under the Farm Labor Contractor Registration Act at 7 U.S.C. 2045(b) and 29 CFR 40.101.

(iv) Civil money penalties under the Farm Labor Contractor Registration Act at 7 U.S.C. 2048(b)(2) and 29 CFR 40.101.

(v) Revocation and suspension of certificates under the Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act at 29 U.S.C. 1813(b) and 29 CFR 500.200.
§ 16.105 Eligibility of applicants.

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney fees and other expenses under the Act, the applicant must be a party, as that term is defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3), to an adversary adjudication for which it seeks an award; the applicant must prevail; and must meet all the conditions of eligibility set out in this subpart and subpart B.

(b) To be eligible for an award, the applicant must be:

(1) An individual with a net worth of not more than $1 million;

(2) The sole owner of an unincorporated business which has a net worth of not more than $5 million, including both personal and business interests, and not more than 500 employees;

(3) A charitable or other tax exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)) with not more than 500 employees;

(4) A cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j(a)) with not more than 500 employees;

(5) Any other partnership, corporation, association or public or private organization with a net worth of not more than $5 million and not more than 500 employees. A unit of state or local government is not a public organization within the meaning of this provision.

(c) For purposes of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the proceeding was initiated.

(d) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business will be considered as an individual rather than a sole owner of an unincorporated business if the issues on which the applicant prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than to business interests.

(e) The employees of an applicant include all persons who perform services for remuneration for the applicant, under the applicant’s direction and control. Part-time employees shall be included.

(f) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. Any individual, corporation or other entity that directly

§ 16.106 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing applicant may receive an award for fees and expenses incurred in connection with a proceeding, or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, unless the position of the Department as a party over which the applicant has prevailed was substantially justified or if special circumstances make the award sought unjust. No presumption arises that the Department’s position was not substantially justified simply because the Department did not prevail.

(b) An award will be reduced or denied if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the proceeding.

§ 16.107 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) The following fees and other expenses are allowable under the Act:

1. Reasonable expenses of expert witnesses;

2. Reasonable cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, or project necessary for the preparation of the party’s case;

3. Reasonable attorney or agent fees;

(b) Awards will be based on the prevailing market rates for the kind and quality of services furnished not to exceed the rates set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) No award under these rules for the fee of an attorney or agent may exceed $75.00 per hour. No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed $24.09 per hour.

(d) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought, the adjudicative officer shall consider the following:

1. The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily performs services;

2. The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

3. The difficulty or complexity of the issues in the proceeding;

4. Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services performed.

§ 16.108 Awards against other agencies.

If an applicant is entitled to an award because it prevails over another agency of the United States that participates in a proceeding before the Department of Labor and the other agency takes a position that is not substantially justified, the award or an appropriate portion of the award shall be made against that agency by the adjudicative officer for the Department of Labor.

Subpart B—Information Required From Applicants

§ 16.201 Contents of application.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under the Act shall identify the applicant and the proceeding for which an award is sought. The application shall show that the applicant has prevailed and identify the position of an agency or agencies in the proceeding that the applicant alleges was not substantially justified. Unless the applicant is an individual, the application shall also state the number of employees of the applicant at the time the proceeding was instituted and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

(b) The application shall also include a statement that the applicant’s net worth at the time the formal proceedings were instituted did not exceed $1 million (if an individual) or $5 million (for all other applicants, including
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 16.203 Documentation of fees and expenses.

(a) The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter, for which an award is sought.

(b) The document shall include an affidavit from each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing the hours spent in connection with the proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, the rate at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided.

(1) The affidavit shall itemize in detail the services performed by the date, number of hours per date and the services performed during those hours. In order to establish the hourly rate, the affidavit shall state the hourly rate which is billed and paid by the majority of clients during the relevant time periods.

(2) If no hourly rate is paid by the majority of clients because, for instance, the attorney or agent represents most clients on a contingency basis, the attorney or agent shall provide affidavits from two attorneys or agents with similar experience, who perform similar work, stating the hourly rate which they bill and are
§ 16.204

paid by the majority of their clients during a comparable time period.

(c) The documentation shall also include a description of any expenses for which reimbursement is sought and a statement of the amounts paid and payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided.

(d) The adjudicative officer may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, or other substantiation for any expenses claimed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1225–0013)

[46 FR 63021, Dec. 29, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 14696, Apr. 6, 1982]

§ 16.204 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever the applicant has prevailed in the proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, but in no case later than 30 days after the agency’s final disposition of the proceeding.

(b) If review or reconsideration is sought or taken of a decision as to which an applicant believes it has prevailed, matters related to the consideration of an award of fees and expenses shall be stayed pending final disposition of the underlying controversy.

(c) For purposes of this rule final disposition means the later of: (1) The date on which an initial decision or other recommended disposition of the merits of the proceeding by an adjudicative officer or intermediate review board becomes administratively final; (2) issuance of an order disposing of any petitions for reconsideration of this agency’s final order in the proceeding; (3) if no petition for reconsideration is filed, the last date on which such a petition could have been filed; or (4) issuance of a final order or any other final resolution of a proceeding, such as a settlement or voluntary dismissal, which is not subject to a petition for reconsideration, or, in the case of an abatement, the end of the abatement period or the date on which an order is issued terminating the abatement period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1225–0013)

[46 FR 63021, Dec. 29, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 14696, Apr. 6, 1982]

Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

§ 16.301 Filing and service of documents.

Any application for an award or other pleading or document related to an application shall be filed with the adjudicative officer and served on all parties to the proceeding in the same manner as other pleadings in the proceeding.

§ 16.302 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, counsel representing the agency against which an award is sought may file an answer to the application. Unless agency counsel requests an extension of time for filing or files a statement of intent to negotiate under paragraph (b) of this section, failure to file an answer within the 30 day period may be treated as a consent to the award requested.

(b) If agency counsel and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days, and further extensions may be granted by the adjudicative officer upon request by agency counsel and the applicant.

(c) The answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of agency counsel’s position. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, agency counsel shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §16.304.
§ 16.303 Settlement.

The applicant and agency counsel may agree on a proposed settlement of the award before final action on the application, either in connection with a settlement of the underlying proceeding, or after the underlying proceeding has been concluded, in accordance with the agency’s standard settlement procedure. If a prevailing party and agency counsel agree on a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been filed, the application shall be filed with the proposed settlement.

§ 16.304 Further proceedings.

(a) Ordinarily, the determination of an award will be made on the basis of the written record. However, on request of either the applicant or agency counsel, or on his or her own initiative, the adjudicative officer may order further proceedings, such as an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions or an evidentiary hearing. Such further proceedings shall be held only when necessary for full and fair resolution of the issues arising from the application, and shall be conducted as promptly as possible.

(b) A request that the adjudicative officer order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought or the disputed issues and shall explain why the additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

§ 16.305 Decision.

The adjudicative officer shall issue a recommended decision on the application which shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant’s eligibility and status as a prevailing party, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decisions shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the agency’s position was substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly protracted the proceedings, or whether special circumstances make an award unjust. If the applicant has sought an award against more than one agency, the decision shall allocate responsibility for payment of any award made among the agencies, and shall explain the reasons for the allocation made.

§ 16.306 Review by the Secretary.

The Secretary, for purposes of this subsection, means the Secretary of Labor or a person, board or other organizational unit authorized to perform the review function. Either the applicant or agency counsel may seek review of the recommended decision on the fee application, or the Secretary may decide to review the decision on his or her own initiative, in accordance with the Department of Labor’s regular review procedures. If neither the applicant nor agency counsel seeks review and the Secretary does not take review on his or her own initiative, the adjudicative officer’s decision on the application shall become a final decision of the Department 45 days after it is issued. If review is taken, the Secretary will issue a final decision on the application or remand the application to the adjudicative officer for further proceedings.

§ 16.307 Judicial review.

Judicial review of final agency decisions on awards may be sought as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2).

§ 16.308 Payment of award.

An applicant seeking payment of an award shall submit to the Comptroller for the Department of Labor a copy of the final decision granting the award, accompanied by a statement that the applicant will not seek review of the decision in the United States courts. The request for payment shall be addressed to: Comptroller, U.S. Department of Labor, Frances S. Perkins Building, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20210.

PART 17—INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVIEW OF DEPARTMENT OF LABOR PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES

Sec. 17.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?

17.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?
§ 17.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?

(a) The regulations in this part implement E.O. 12372, “Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,” issued July 14, 1982 and amended on April 8, 1983. These regulations also implement applicable provisions of section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968. (b) These regulations are intended to foster an intergovernmental partnership and a strengthened Federalism by relying on state processes and on state, areawide, regional and local coordination for review of proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development.

(c) These regulations are intended to aid the internal management of the Department, and are not intended to create any right or benefit enforceable at law by a party against the Department or its officers.

§ 17.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?

Department means the U.S. Department of Labor.


Secretary means the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Labor or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

State means any of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

§ 17.3 What programs and activities of the Department are subject to these regulations?

The Secretary publishes in the Federal Register a list of the Department’s programs and activities that are subject to these regulations.

§ 17.4 What are the Secretary’s general responsibilities under the Order?

(a) The Secretary provides opportunities for consultation by elected officials of those state and local governments that would provide the non-Federal funds for, or that would be directly affected by, proposed Federal financial assistance from, or direct Federal development by, the Department.

(b) If a state adopts a process under the Order to review and coordinate proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development, the Secretary, to the extent permitted by law:

(1) Uses the state process to determine official views of state and local elected officials;

(2) Communicates with state and local elected officials as early in a program planning cycle as is reasonably feasible to explain specific plans and actions;

(3) Makes efforts to accommodate state and local elected officials’ concerns with proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development that are communicated through the state process;
(4) Allows the states to simplify and consolidate existing federally required state plan submissions;
(5) Where state planning and budgeting systems are sufficient and where permitted by law, encourages the substitution of state plans for federally required state plans;
(6) Seeks the coordination of views of affected state and local elected officials in one state with those of another state when proposed Federal financial assistance or direct Federal development has an impact on interstate metropolitan urban centers or other interstate areas; and
(7) Supports state and local governments by discouraging the reauthorization or creation of any planning organization which is federally-funded, which has a limited purpose, and which is not adequately representative of, or accountable to, state or local elected officials.

§ 17.5 What is the Secretary’s obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordination?
The Secretary, to the extent practicable, consults with and seeks advice from all other substantially affected Federal departments and agencies in an effort to assure full coordination between such agencies and the Department regarding programs and activities covered under these regulations.

§ 17.6 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?
(a) A state may select any program or activity published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with §17.3 of this part for intergovernmental review under these regulations. Each state, before selecting programs and activities shall consult with local elected officials.
(b) Each state that adopts a process shall notify the Secretary of the Department’s programs and activities selected for that process.
(c) A state may notify the Secretary of changes in its selections at any time. For each change, the state shall submit to the Secretary an assurance that the state has consulted with elected local officials regarding the change. The Department may establish deadlines by which states are required to inform the Secretary of changes in their program selections.
(d) The Secretary uses a state’s process as soon as feasible, depending on individual programs and activities, after the Secretary is notified of its selections.

§ 17.7 How does the Secretary communicate with state and local officials concerning the Department’s programs and activities?
(a) For those programs and activities covered by a state process under §17.6, the Secretary, to the extent permitted by law:
(1) Uses the official state process to determine views of state and local elected officials; and,
(2) Communicates with state and local elected officials, through the official state process, as early in a program planning cycle as is reasonably feasible to explain specific plans and actions.
(b) The Secretary provides notice to directly affected state, areawide, regional, and local entities in a state of proposed Federal financial assistance if:
(1) The state has not adopted a process under the Order; or
(2) The assistance involves a program or activity not selected for the state process.
This notice may be made by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER or other appropriate means, which the Department in its discretion deems appropriate.

§ 17.8 How does the Secretary provide states an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance?
(a) Except in unusual circumstances, the Secretary gives state processes or directly affected state, areawide, regional and local officials and entities:
(1) At least 30 days from the date established by the Secretary to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance in the form of noncompeting continuation awards; and
(2) At least 60 days from the date established by the Secretary to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance other than noncompeting continuation awards.
§ 17.9 How does the Secretary receive and respond to comments?

(a) The Secretary follows the procedures in §17.10 if:
(1) A state office or official is designated to act as a single point of contact between a state process and all Federal agencies, and
(2) That office or official transmits a state process recommendation for a program selected under §17.6.

(b)(1) The single point of contact is not obligated to transmit comments from state, areawide, regional or local officials and entities where there is no state process recommendation.

(b)(2) If a state process recommendation is transmitted by a single point of contact, all comments from state, areawide, regional and local officials and entities that differ from it must also be transmitted.

(c) If a state has not established a process, or is unable to submit a state process recommendation for a program, state, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments to the Department.

(d) If a program or activity is not selected for a state process, state, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments to the Department.

§ 17.10 How does the Secretary make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?

(a) If a state process provides a state process recommendation to the Department through its single point of contact, the Secretary either—
(1) Accepts the recommendation;
(2) Reaches a mutually agreeable solution with the state process; or
(3) Provides the single point of contact with such written explanation of the decision, as the Secretary in his or her discretion deems appropriate. The Secretary may also supplement the written explanation by providing the explanation to the single point of contact by telephone, other telecommunication, or other means.

(b) In any explanation under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Secretary informs the single point of contact that:
(1) The Department will not implement its decision for at least ten days after the single point of contact receives the explanation; or
(2) The Secretary has reviewed the decision and determined that, because of unusual circumstances, the waiting period of at least ten days is not feasible.

(c) For purposes of computing the waiting period under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a single point of contact is presumed to have received written notification 5 days after the date of mailing of such notification.

§ 17.11 What are the Secretary’s obligations in interstate situations?

(a) The Secretary is responsible for:
(1) Identifying proposed Federal financial assistance that have an impact on interstate areas;
(2) Notifying appropriate officials and entities in states which have adopted a process and which select the Department’s program or activity.
(3) Making efforts to identify and notify the affected state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities in those states that have not adopted a process under the Order or do not select the Department’s program or activity.
(4) Responding pursuant to §17.10 of this part if the Secretary receives a recommendation from a designated areawide agency transmitted by a single point of contact, in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with the Department have been delegated.
(b) The Secretary uses the procedures in §17.10 if a state process provides a state process recommendation to the Department through a single point of contact.

§ 17.12 How may a state simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required state plans?

(a) As used in this section:

(1) **Simplify** means that a state may develop its own format, choose its own submission date, and select the planning period for a state plan.

(2) **Consolidate** means that a state may meet statutory and regulatory requirements by combining two or more plans into one document and that the state can select the format, submission date, and planning period for the consolidated plan.

(3) **Substitute** means that a state may use a plan or other document that it has developed for its own purposes to meet Federal requirements.

(b) If not consistent with law, a state may decide to try to simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required state plans without prior approval by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary reviews each state plan that a state has simplified, consolidated, or substituted and accepts the plan only if its contents meet Federal requirements.

§ 17.13 May the Secretary waive any provision of these regulations?

In an emergency, the Secretary may waive any provision of these regulations.

PART 18—RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE FOR ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS BEFORE THE OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
18.1 Scope of rules.
18.2 Definitions.
18.3 Service and filing of documents.
18.4 Time computations.
18.5 Responsive pleadings—answer and request for hearing.
18.6 Motions and requests.
18.7 Prehearing statements.
18.8 Prehearing conferences.
18.9 Consent order or settlement; settlement judge procedure.
18.10 Parties, how designated.
18.11 Consolidation of hearings.
18.12 Amicus curiae.
18.13 Discovery methods.
18.14 Scope of discovery.
18.15 Protective orders.
18.16 Supplementation of responses.
18.17 Stipulations regarding discovery.
18.18 Written interrogatories to parties.
18.19 Production of documents and other evidence; entry upon land for inspection and other purposes; and physical and mental examination.
18.20 Admissions.
18.21 Motion to compel discovery.
18.22 Depositions.
18.23 Use of depositions at hearings.
18.24 Subpoenas.
18.25 Designation of administrative law judge.
18.26 Conduct of hearings.
18.27 Notice of hearing.
18.28 Continuances.
18.29 Authority of administrative law judge.
18.30 Unavailability of administrative law judge.
18.31 Disqualification.
18.32 Separation of functions.
18.33 Expedition.
18.34 Representation.
18.35 Legal assistance.
18.36 Standards of conduct.
18.37 Hearing room conduct.
18.38 Ex parte communications.
18.39 Waiver of right to appear and failure to participate or to appear.
18.40 Motion for summary decision.
18.41 Summary decision.
18.42 Expedited proceedings.
18.43 Formal hearings.
18.44 [Reserved]
18.45 Official notice.
18.46 In camera and protective orders.
18.47 Exhibits.
18.48 Records in other proceedings.
18.49 Designation of parts of documents.
18.50 Authenticity.
18.51 Stipulations.
18.52 Record of hearings.
18.53 Closing of hearings.
18.54 Closing the record.
18.55 Receipt of documents after hearing.
18.56 Restricted access.
18.57 Decision of the administrative law judge.
18.58 Appeals.
18.59 Certification of official record.

Subpart B—Rules of Evidence

General Provisions

18.101 Scope.
18.102 Purpose and construction.
18.103 Rulings on evidence.
18.104 Preliminary questions.
§ 18.1

18.105 Limited admissibility.
18.106 Remainder of or related writings or recorded statements.

OFFICIAL NOTICE
18.201 Official notice of adjudicative facts.

PRESUMPTIONS
18.301 Presumptions in general.
18.302 Applicability of state law.

RELEVANCE AND ITS LIMITS
18.401 Definition of relevant evidence.
18.402 Relevant evidence generally admissible; irrelevant evidence inadmissible.
18.403 Exclusion of relevant evidence on grounds of confusion or waste of time.
18.404 Character evidence not admissible to prove conduct; exceptions; other crimes.
18.405 Methods of proving character.
18.406 Habit; routine practice.
18.407 Subsequent remedial measures.
18.410 Inadmissibility of pleas, plea discussion, and related statements.

PRIVILEGES
18.501 General rule.

WITNESSES
18.601 General rule of competency.
18.602 Lack of personal knowledge.
18.603 Oath or affirmation.
18.604 Interpreters.
18.605 Competency of judge as witness.
18.606 [Reserved]
18.607 Who may impeach.
18.608 Evidence of character and conduct of witness.
18.609 Impeachment by evidence of conviction of crime.
18.610 Religious beliefs or opinions.
18.611 Mode and order of interrogation and presentation.
18.612 Writing used to refresh memory.
18.613 Prior statements of witnesses.
18.614 Calling and interrogation of witnesses by judge.
18.615 Exclusion of witnesses.

OPINIONS AND EXPERT TESTIMONY
18.701 Opinion testimony by lay witnesses.
18.702 Testimony by experts.
18.703 Bases of opinion testimony by experts.
18.704 Opinion on ultimate issue.
18.705 Disclosure of facts or data underlying expert opinion.
18.706 Judge appointed experts.

HEARSAY
18.801 Definitions.
18.802 Hearsay rule.
18.803 Hearsay exceptions; availability of declarant immaterial.
18.804 Hearsay exceptions; declarant unavailable.
18.805 Hearsay within hearsay.
18.806 Attacking and supporting credibility of declarant.

AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION
18.901 Requirement of authentication or identification.
18.902 Self-authentication.
18.903 Subscribing witness’ testimony unnecessary.

CONTENTS OF WRITINGS, RECORDINGS, AND PHOTOGRAPHS
18.1001 Definitions.
18.1002 Requirement of original.
18.1003 Admissibility of duplicates.
18.1004 Admissibility of other evidence of contents.
18.1005 Public records.
18.1006 Summaries.
18.1007 Testimony or written admission of party.
18.1008 Functions of the judge.

APPLICABILITY
18.1101 Applicability of the rules.
18.1102 [Reserved]
18.1103 Title.
18.1104 Effective date.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART B—REPORTER’S NOTES


SOURCE: 48 FR 32538, July 15, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 18.1 Scope of rules.

(a) General application. These rules of practice are generally applicable to adjudicatory proceedings before the Office of Administrative Law Judges, United States Department of Labor. Such proceedings shall be conducted expeditiously and the parties shall make every effort at each stage of a proceeding to avoid delay. To the extent that these rules may be inconsistent with a rule of special application as provided by statute, executive order, or regulation, the latter is controlling. The Rules of Civil Procedure for the District Courts of the United States shall be applied in any situation
§ 18.3 Service and filing of documents.

(a) Generally. Except as otherwise provided in this part, copies of all documents shall be served on all parties of record. All documents should clearly designate the docket number, if any, and short title of the matter. If the matter involves a program administered by the Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs (OWCP), the document should contain the OWCP number in addition to the docket number. All documents to be filed shall be delivered or mailed to the Chief Docket Clerk, Office of Administrative Law Judges (OALJ), 800 K Street, NW., Suite 400, Washington, DC 20001–8002, or to the OALJ Regional Office to which the proceeding may have been transferred for hearing. Each document filed shall be clear and legible.

(b) How made; by parties. All documents shall be filed with the Office of Administrative Law Judges, except that notices of deposition, depositions, interrogatories, requests for admissions, and answers and responses thereto, shall not be so filed unless the presiding judge so orders, the document is being offered into evidence, the document is submitted in support of a motion or a response to a motion, filing is required by a specialized rule, or there is some other compelling reason for its

§ 18.2 Definitions.

For purposes of these rules:

(a) Adjudicatory proceeding means a judicial-type proceeding leading to the formulation of a final order;

(b) Administrative law judge means an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3105 (provisions of the rules in this part which refer to administrative law judges may be applicable to other Presiding Officers as well);

(c) Administrative Procedure Act means those provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, as codified, which are contained in 5 U.S.C. 551 through 559;

(d) Complaint means any document initiating an adjudicatory proceeding, whether designated a complaint, appeal or an order for proceeding or otherwise;

(e) Hearing means that part of a proceeding which involves the submission of evidence, either by oral presentation or written submission;

(f) Order means the whole or any part of a final procedural or substantive disposition of a matter by the administrative law judge in a matter other than rulemaking;

(g) Party includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party to a proceeding;

(h) Person includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, exchange or other entity or organization;

(i) Pleading means the complaint, the answer to the complaint, any supplement or amendment thereto, and any reply that may be permitted to any answer, supplement or amendment;

(j) Respondent means a party to an adjudicatory proceeding against whom findings may be made or who may be required to provide relief or take remedial action;

(k) Secretary means the Secretary of Labor and includes any administrator, commissioner, appellate body, board, or other official thereunder for purposes of appeal of recommended or final decisions of administrative law judges;

(l) Complainant means a person who is seeking relief from any act or omission in violation of a statute, executive order or regulation;

(m) The term petition means a written request, made by a person or party, for some affirmative action;

(n) The term Consent Agreement means any written document containing a specified proposed remedy or other relief acceptable to all parties;

(o) Commencement of Proceeding is the filing of a request for hearing, order of reference, or referral of a claim for hearing.
§ 18.3 Submission. Whenever under this part service by a party is required to be made upon a party represented by an attorney or other representative the service shall be made upon the attorney or other representative unless service upon the party is ordered by the presiding administrative law judge. Service of any document upon any party may be made by personal delivery or by mailing a copy to the last known address. The person serving the document shall certify to the manner and date of service.

(c) By the Office of Administrative Law Judges. Service of notices, orders, decisions and all other documents, except complaints, shall be made by regular mail to the last known address.

(d) Service of complaints. Service of complaints or charges in enforcement proceedings shall be made either: (1) By delivering a copy to the individual, partner, officer of a corporation, or attorney of record; (2) by leaving a copy at the principal office, place of business, or residence; (3) by mailing to the last known address of such individual, partner, officer or attorney. If done by certified mail, service is complete upon mailing. If done by regular mail, service is complete upon receipt by addressee.

(e) Form of pleadings. (1) Every pleading shall contain a caption setting forth the name of the agency under which the proceeding is instituted, the title of the proceeding, the docket number assigned by the Office of Administrative Law Judges, and a designation of the type of pleading or paper (e.g., complaint, motion to dismiss, etc.). The pleading or papers shall be signed and shall contain the address and telephone number of the party or person representing the party. Although there are no formal specifications for documents, they should be typewritten when possible on standards size (8½ x 11) paper legal size (8½ x 14) paper will not be accepted after July 31, 1983.

(2) Illegible documents, whether handwritten, typewritten, photocopied, or otherwise will not be accepted. Papers may be reproduced by any duplicating process, provided all copies are clear and legible.

(f) Filing and service by facsimile. (1) Filing by a party; when permitted. Filings by a party may be made by facsimile (fax) when explicitly permitted by statute or regulation, or when directed or permitted by the administrative law judge assigned to the case. If prior permission to file by facsimile cannot be obtained because the presiding administrative law judge is not available, a party may file by facsimile and attach a statement of the circumstances requiring that the document be filed by facsimile rather than by regular mail. That statement does not ensure that the filing will be accepted, but will be considered by the presiding judge in determining whether the facsimile will be accepted nunc pro tunc as a filing.

(2) Service by facsimile; when permitted. Service upon a party by another party or by the administrative law judge may be made by facsimile (fax) when explicitly permitted by statute or regulation, or when the receiving party consents to service by facsimile.

(3) Service sheet and proof of service. Documents filed or served by facsimile (fax) shall include a service sheet which states the means by which filing and/or service was made. A facsimile transmission report generated by the sender’s facsimile equipment and which indicates that the transmission was successful shall be presumed adequate proof of filing or service.

(4) Cover sheet. Filings or service by facsimile (fax) shall include a cover sheet that identifies the sender, the total number of pages transmitted, and the caption and docket number of the case, if known.

(5) Originals. Documents filed or served by facsimile (fax) shall be presumed to be accurate reproductions of the original document until proven otherwise. The party preferring the document shall retain the original in the event of a dispute over authenticity or the accuracy of the transmission. The original document need not be submitted unless so ordered by the presiding judge, or unless an original signature is required by statute or regulation. If an original signature is required to be filed, the date of the facsimile transmission shall govern the effective date of the filing provided that the document containing the
original signature is filed within ten calendar days of the facsimile transmission.

(6) **Length of document.** Documents filed by facsimile (fax) should not exceed 12 pages including the cover sheet, the service sheet and all accompanying exhibits or appendices, except that this page limitation may be exceeded if prior permission is granted by the presiding judge or if the document’s length cannot be conformed because of statutory or regulatory requirements.

(7) **Hours for filing by facsimile.** Filings by facsimile (fax) should normally be made between 8:00 am and 5:00 pm, local time at the receiving location.

(g) **Filing and service by courier service.** Documents transmitted by courier service shall be deemed transmitted by regular mail in proceedings before the Office of Administrative Law Judges.


§ 18.5 **Responsive pleadings—answer and request for hearing.**

(a) **Time for answer.** Within thirty (30) days after the service of a complaint, each respondent shall file an answer.

(b) **Default.** Failure of the respondent to file an answer within the time provided shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of his right to appear and contest the allegations of the complaint and to authorize the administrative law judge to find the facts as alleged in the complaint and to enter an initial or final decision containing such findings, appropriate conclusions, and order.

(c) **Signature required.** Every answer filed pursuant to these rules shall be signed by the party filing it or by at least one attorney, in his or her individual name, representing such party. The signature constitutes a certificate by the signer that he or she has read the answer; that to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief there is good ground to support it; and that it is not interposed for delay.

(d) **Content of answer.**—(1) **Orders to show cause.** Any person to whom an order to show cause has been directed and served shall respond to the same by filing an answer in writing. Arguments opposing the proposed sanction should be supported by reference to specific circumstances or facts surrounding the basis for the order to show cause.

(2) **Complaints.** Any respondent contesting any material fact alleged in a complaint, or contending that the amount of a proposed penalty or award is excessive or inappropriate or contending that he or she is entitled to
judgment as a matter of law, shall file an answer in writing. An answer shall include:

(i) A statement that the respondent admits, denies, or does not have and is unable to obtain sufficient information to admit or deny each allegation; a statement of lack of information shall have the effect of a denial; any allegation not expressly denied shall be deemed to be admitted;

(ii) A statement of the facts supporting each affirmative defense.

(e) Amendments and supplemental pleadings. If and whenever determination of a controversy on the merits will be facilitated thereby, the administrative law judge may, upon such conditions as are necessary to avoid prejudicing the public interest and the rights of the parties, allow appropriate amendments to complaints, answers, or other pleadings; provided, however, that a complaint may be amended once as a matter of right prior to the answer, and thereafter if the administrative law judge determines that the amendment is reasonably within the scope of the original complaint. When issues not raised by the pleadings are reasonably within the scope of the original complaint and are tried by express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings, and such amendments may be made as necessary to make them conform to the evidence. The administrative law judge may, upon reasonable notice and such terms as are just, permit supplemental pleadings setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings and which are relevant to any of the issues involved.

§ 18.6 Motions and requests.

(a) Generally. Any application for an order or any other request shall be made by motion which, unless made during a hearing or trial, shall be made in writing unless good cause is established to preclude such submission, shall state with particularity the grounds therefor, and shall set forth the relief or order sought. Motions or requests made during the course of any hearing or appearance before an administrative law judge shall be stated orally and made part of the transcript. Whether made orally or in writing, all parties shall be given reasonable opportunity to state an objection to the motion or request.

(b) Answers to motions. Within ten (10) days after a motion is served, or within such other period as the administrative law judge may fix, any party to the proceeding may file an answer in support or in opposition to the motion, accompanied by such affidavits or other evidence as he or she desires to rely upon. Unless the administrative law judge provides otherwise, no reply to an answer, response to a reply, or any further responsive document shall be filed.

(c) Oral arguments or briefs. No oral argument will be heard on motions unless the administrative law judge otherwise directs. Written memoranda or briefs may be filed with motions or answers to motions, stating the points and authorities relied upon in support of the position taken.

(d) Motion for order compelling answer: sanctions. (1) A party who has requested admissions or who has served interrogatories may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections thereto. Unless the objecting party sustains his or her burden of showing that the objection is justified, the administrative law judge shall order that an answer be served. If the administrative law judge determines that an answer does not comply with the requirements of these rules, he or she may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served.

(2) If a party or an officer or agent of a party fails to comply with a subpoena or with an order, including, but not limited to, an order for the taking of a deposition, the production of documents, or the answering of interrogatories, or requests for admissions, or any other order of the administrative law judge, the administrative law judge, for the purpose of permitting resolution of the relevant issues and disposition of the proceeding without unnecessary delay despite such failure, may take such action in regard thereto as is just, including but not limited to the following:

(i) Infer that the admission, testimony, documents or other evidence
would have been adverse to the non-complying party;
(ii) Rule that for the purposes of the proceeding the matter or matters concerning which the order or subpoena was issued be taken as established adversely to the non-complying party;
(iii) Rule that the non-complying party may not introduce into evidence or otherwise rely upon testimony by such party, officer or agent, or the documents or other evidence, in support of or in opposition to any claim or defense;
(iv) Rule that the non-complying party may not be heard to object to introduction and use of secondary evidence to show what the withheld admission, testimony, documents, or other evidence should have shown.
(v) Rule that a pleading, or part of a pleading, or a motion or other submission by the non-complying party, concerning which the order or subpoena was issued, be stricken, or that a decision of the proceeding be rendered against the non-complying party, or both.

§ 18.8 Prehearing conferences.
(a) Purpose and scope. (1) Upon motion of a party or upon the administrative law judge's own motion, the judge may direct the parties or their counsel to participate in a conference at any reasonable time, prior to or during the course of the hearing, when the administrative law judge finds that the proceeding would be expedited by a prehearing conference. Such conferences normally shall be conducted by conference telephonic communication unless, in the opinion of the administrative law judge, such method would be impractical, or when such conferences can be conducted in a more expeditious or effective manner by correspondence or personal appearance. Reasonable notice of the time, place and manner of the conference shall be given.
(2) At the conference, the following matters shall be considered:
(i) The simplification of issues;
(ii) The necessity of amendments to pleadings;
(iii) The possibility of obtaining stipulations of facts and of the authenticity, accuracy, and admissibility of documents, which will avoid unnecessary proof;
(iv) The limitation of the number of expert or other witnesses;
(v) Negotiation, compromise, or settlement of issues;
(vi) The exchange of copies of proposed exhibits;
(vii) The identification of documents or matters of which official notice may be requested;
(viii) A schedule to be followed by the parties for completion of the actions decided at the conference; and
(ix) Such other matters as may expedite and aid in the disposition of the proceeding.
(b) Reporting. A prehearing conference will be stenographically reported, unless otherwise directed by the administrative law judge.
§ 18.9 Consent order or settlement; settlement judge procedure.

(a) Generally. At any time after the commencement of a proceeding, the parties jointly may move to defer the hearing for a reasonable time to permit negotiation of a settlement or an agreement containing findings and an order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding. The allowance of such deferment and the duration thereof shall be in the discretion of the administrative law judge, after consideration of such factors as the nature of the proceeding, the requirements of the public interest, the representations of the parties and the probability of reaching an agreement which will result in a just disposition of the issues involved.

(b) Content. Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding or any part thereof shall also provide:

1. That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;
2. That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the complaint, order of reference or notice of administrative determination (or amended notice, if one is filed), as appropriate, and the agreement;
3. A waiver of any further procedural steps before the administrative law judge; and
4. A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the order entered into in accordance with the agreement.

(c) Submission. On or before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, the parties or their authorized representative or their counsel may:

1. Submit the proposed agreement containing consent findings and an order for consideration by the administrative law judge, or
2. Notify the administrative law judge that the parties have reached a full settlement and have agreed to dismissal of the action, or
3. Inform the administrative law judge that agreement cannot be reached.

(d) Disposition. In the event an agreement containing consent findings and an order is submitted within the time allowed therefor, the administrative law judge, within thirty (30) days thereafter, shall, if satisfied with its form and substance, accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings.

(e)(1) Settlement judge procedure; purpose. This paragraph establishes a voluntary process whereby the parties may use a settlement judge to mediate settlement negotiations. A settlement judge is an active or retired administrative law judge who convenes and presides over settlement conferences and negotiations, confers with the parties jointly and/or individually, and seeks voluntary resolution of issues. Unlike a presiding judge, a settlement judge does not render a formal judgment or decision in the case; his or her role is solely to facilitate fair and equitable solutions and to provide an assessment of the relative merits of the respective positions of the parties.

(2) How initiated. A settlement judge may be appointed by the Chief Administrative Law judge upon a request by a party or the presiding administrative law judge. The Chief Administrative Law Judge has sole discretion to decide whether to appoint a settlement judge, except that a settlement judge shall not be appointed when—

(i) A party objects to referral of the matter to a settlement judge;
(ii) Such appointment is inconsistent with a statute, executive order, or regulation;
(iii) The proceeding arises pursuant to Title IV of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act, 30 U.S.C. 901 et seq., also known as the Black Lung Benefits Act.

(3) Selection of settlement judge. (i) The selection of a settlement judge is at
the sole discretion of the Chief Administrative Law Judge, provided that the individual selected—

(A) is an active or retired administrative law judge, and

(B) is not the administrative law judge assigned to hear and decide the case.

(ii) The settlement judge shall not be appointed to hear and decide the case.

(4) Duration of proceeding. Unless the Chief Administrative Law Judge directs otherwise, settlement negotiations under this section shall not exceed thirty days from the date of appointment of the settlement judge, except that with the consent of the parties, the settlement judge may request an extension from the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The negotiations will be terminated immediately if a party unambiguously indicates that it no longer wishes to participate, or if in the judgment of the settlement judge, further negotiations would be fruitless or otherwise inappropriate.

(5) General powers of the settlement judge. The settlement judge has the power to convene settlement conferences; to require that parties, or representatives of the parties having the authority to settle, participate in conferences; and to impose other reasonable requirements on the parties to expedite an amicable resolution of the case, provided that all such powers shall terminate immediately if negotiations are terminated pursuant to paragraph (e)(4).

(6) Suspension of discovery. Requests for suspension of discovery during the settlement negotiations shall be directed to the presiding administrative law judge who shall have sole discretion in granting or denying such requests.

(7) Settlement conference. In general the settlement judge should communicate with the parties by telephone conference call. The settlement judge may, however, schedule a personal conference with the parties when:

(i) The settlement judge is scheduled to preside in other proceedings in a place convenient to all parties and representatives involved;

(ii) The offices of the attorneys or other representatives of the parties, and the settlement judge, are in the same metropolitan area; or

(iii) The settlement judge, with the concurrence of the Chief Administrative Law Judge, determines that a personal meeting is necessary for a resolution of substantial issues, and represents a prudent use of resources.

(8) Confidentiality of settlement discussions. All discussions between the parties and the settlement judge shall be off-the-record. No evidence regarding statements or conduct in the proceedings under this section is admissible in the instant proceeding or any subsequent administrative proceeding before the Department, except by stipulation of the parties. Documents disclosed in the settlement process may not be used in litigation unless obtained through appropriate discovery or subpoena. The settlement judge shall not discuss any aspect of the case with any administrative law judge or other person, nor be subpoenaed or called as a witness in any hearing of the case or any subsequent administrative proceedings before the Department with respect to any statement or conduct during the settlement discussions.

(9) Contents of consent order or settlement agreement. Any agreement disposing of all or part of the proceeding shall be written and signed by a parties. Such agreement shall conform to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(10) Report of the settlement. If a settlement is reached, the parties shall report to the presiding judge in writing within seven working days of the termination of negotiations. The report shall include a copy of the settlement agreement and/or proposed consent order. If a settlement is not reached, the parties shall report this to the presiding judge without further elaboration.

(11) Review of agreement by presiding judge. A settlement agreement arrived at with the help of a settlement judge shall be treated by the presiding judge as would be any other settlement agreement.

(12) Non-reviewable decisions. Decisions concerning whether a settlement judge should be appointed, the selection of a particular settlement judge, or the termination of proceedings
§ 18.10 Parties, how designated.

(a) The term party whenever used in these rules shall include any natural person, corporation, association, firm, partnership, trustee, receiver, agency, public or private organization, or governmental agency. A party who seeks relief or other affirmative action shall be designated as plaintiff, complainant or claimant, as appropriate. A party against whom relief or other affirmative action is sought in any proceeding shall be designated as a defendant or respondent, as appropriate. When a party to the proceeding, the Department of Labor shall be either a party or party-in-interest.

(b) Other persons or organizations shall have the right to participate as parties if the administrative law judge determines that the final decision could directly and adversely affect them or the class they represent, and if they may contribute materially to the disposition of the proceedings and their interest is not adequately represented by existing parties.

(c) A person or organization wishing to participate as a party under this section shall submit a petition to the administrative law judge within fifteen (15) days after the person or organization has knowledge of or should have known about the proceeding. The petition shall be filed with the administrative law judge and served on each person or organization who has been made a party at the time of filing. Such petition shall concisely state: (1) Petitioner's interest in the proceeding, (2) how his or her participation as a party will contribute materially to the disposition of the proceeding, (3) who will appear for petitioner, (4) the issues on which petitioner wishes to participate, and (5) whether petitioner intends to present witnesses.

(d) If objections to the petition are filed, the administrative law judge shall then determine whether petitioners have the requisite interest to be a party in the proceeding, as defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, and shall permit or deny participation accordingly. Where petitions to participate as parties are made by individuals or groups with common interests, the administrative law judge may request all such petitioners to designate a single representative, or he or she may recognize one or more of such petitioners. The administrative law judge shall give each such petitioner written notice of the decision on his or her petition. If the petition is denied, he or she shall briefly state the grounds for denial and shall then treat the petition as a request for participation as amicus curiae. The administrative law judge shall give written notice to each party of each petition granted.

§ 18.11 Consolidation of hearings.

When two or more hearings are to be held, and the same or substantially similar evidence is relevant and material to the matters at issue at each such hearing, the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the administrative law judge assigned may, upon motion by any party or on his or her own motion, order that a consolidated hearing be conducted. Where consolidated hearings are held, a single record of the proceedings may be made and the evidence introduced in one matter may be considered as introduced in the others, and a separate or joint decision shall be made, at the discretion of the administrative law judge as appropriate.

§ 18.12 Amicus curiae.

A brief of an amicus curiae may be filed only with the written consent of all parties, or by leave of the administrative law judge granted upon motion, or on the request of the administrative law judge, except that consent or leave shall not be required when the brief is presented by an officer of an agency of the United States, or by a state, territory or commonwealth. The amicus curiae shall not participate in any way in the conduct of the hearing, including the presentation of evidence and the examination of witnesses.

§ 18.13 Discovery methods.

Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods: Depositions upon oral examination or
written questions; written interrogatories; production of documents or other evidence for inspection and other purposes; and requests for admission. Unless the administrative law judge orders otherwise, the frequency or sequence of these methods is not limited.

§ 18.14 Scope of discovery.
(a) Unless otherwise limited by order of the administrative law judge in accordance with these rules, the parties may obtain discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, which is relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition, and location of any books, documents, or other tangible things and the identity and location of persons having knowledge of any discoverable matter.
(b) It is not ground for objection that information sought will not be admissible at the hearing if the information sought appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.
(c) A party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under paragraph (a) of this section and prepared in anticipation of or for the hearing by or for another party’s representative (including his or her attorney, consultant, surety, indemnitor, insurer, or agent) only upon a showing that the party seeking discovery has substantial need of the materials in the preparation of his or her case and that he or she is unable without undue hardship to obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials by other means. In ordering discovery of such materials when the required showing has been made, the administrative law judge shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney or other representative of a party concerning the proceeding.

§ 18.15 Protective orders.
(a) Upon motion by a party or the person from whom discovery is sought, and for good cause shown, the administrative law judge may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:
   (1) The discovery not be had;
   (2) The discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;
   (3) The discovery may be had only by a method of discovery other than that selected by the party seeking discovery;
   (4) Certain matters not relevant may not be inquired into, or that the scope of discovery be limited to certain matters;
   (5) Discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the administrative law judge; or
   (6) A trade secret or other confidential research, development or commercial information may not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way.

§ 18.16 Supplementation of responses.
A party who has responded to a request for discovery with a response that was complete when made is under no duty to supplement his response to include information thereafter acquired, except as follows:
(a) A party is under a duty to supplement timely his response with respect to any question directly addressed to:
   (1) The identity and location of persons having knowledge of discoverable matters; and
   (2) The identity of each person expected to be called as an expert witness at the hearing, the subject matter on which he or she is expected to testify and the substance of his or her testimony.
(b) A party is under a duty to amend timely a prior response if he or she later obtains information upon the basis of which:
   (1) He or she knows the response was incorrect when made; or
   (2) He or she knows that the response though correct when made is no longer true and the circumstances are such that a failure to amend the response is in substance a knowing concealment.
(c) A duty to supplement responses may be imposed by order of the administrative law judge or agreement of the parties.
§ 18.17 Stipulations regarding discovery.

Unless otherwise ordered, a written stipulation entered into by all the parties and filed with the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the administrative law judge assigned may: (a) Provide that depositions be taken before any person, at any time or place, upon sufficient notice, and in any manner and when so taken may be used like other depositions, and (b) modify the procedures provided by these rules for other methods of discovery.

§ 18.18 Written interrogatories to parties.

(a) Any party may serve upon any other party written interrogatories to be answered in writing by the party served, or if the party served is a public or private corporation or a partnership or association or governmental agency, by any authorized officer or agent, who shall furnish such information as is available to the party. A copy of the interrogatories, answers, and all related pleadings shall be served on all parties to the proceeding. Copies of interrogatories and responses thereto shall not be filed with the Office of Administrative Law Judges unless the presiding judge so orders, the document is being offered into evidence, the document is submitted in support of a motion or a response to a motion, or there is some other compelling reason for its submission.

(b) Each interrogatory shall be answered separately and fully in writing under oath or affirmation, unless it is objected to, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated in lieu of an answer. The answers and objections shall be signed by the person making them. The party upon whom the interrogatories were served shall serve a copy of the answer and objections upon all parties to the proceeding within thirty (30) days after service of the interrogatories, or within such shorter or longer period as the administrative law judge may allow.

(c) An interrogatory otherwise proper is not necessarily objectionable merely because an answer to the interrogatory involves an opinion or contention that relates to fact or the application of law to fact, but the administrative law judge may order that such an interrogatory need not be answered until after designated discovery has been completed or until a prehearing conference or other later time.

29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)


§ 18.19 Production of documents and other evidence; entry upon land for inspection and other purposes; and physical and mental examination.

(a) Any party may serve on any other party a request to:

(1) Produce and permit the party making the request, or a person acting on his or her behalf, to inspect and copy any designated documents, or to inspect and copy, test, or sample any tangible things which are in the possession, custody, or control of the party upon whom the request is served; or

(2) Permit entry upon designated land or other property in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection and measuring, photographing, testing, or for other purposes as stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician.

(b) The request may be served on any party without leave of the administrative law judge.

(c) The request shall:

(1) Set forth the items to be inspected either by individual item or by category;

(2) Describe each item or category with reasonable particularity;

(3) Specify a reasonable time, place, and manner of making the inspection and performing the related acts;

(4) Specify the time, place, manner, conditions, and scope of the physical or mental examination and the person or persons by whom it is to be made. A report of examining physician shall be made in accordance with Rule 35(b) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, title 28 U.S.C., as amended.

(d) The party upon whom the request is served shall serve on the party submitting the request a written response within thirty (30) days after service of the request.
§ 18.20 Admissions.

(a) A party may serve upon any other party a written request for the admission, for purposes of the pending action only, of the genuineness and authenticity of any relevant document described in or attached to the request, or for the admission of the truth of any specified relevant matter of fact.

(b) Each matter of which an admission is requested is admitted unless, within thirty (30) days after service of the request or such shorter or longer time as the administrative law judge may allow, the party to whom the request is directed serves on the requesting party:

(1) A written statement denying specifically the relevant matters of which an admission is requested;

(2) A written statement setting forth in detail the reasons why he or she can neither truthfully admit nor deny them; or

(3) Written objections on the ground that some or all of the matters involved are privileged or irrelevant or that the request is otherwise improper in whole or in part.

(c) An answering party may not give lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny unless the party states that he or she has made reasonable inquiry and that the information known or readily obtainable by him or her is insufficient to enable the party to admit or deny.

(d) The party who has requested the admissions may move to determine the sufficiency of the answers or objections. Unless the administrative law judge determines that an objection is justified, he or she shall order that an answer be served. If the administrative law judge determines that an answer does not comply with the requirements of this section, he or she may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served. The administrative law judge may, in lieu of these orders, determine that final disposition of the request be made at a prehearing conference or at a designated time prior to hearing.

(e) Any matter admitted under this section is conclusively established unless the administrative law judge on motion permits withdrawal or amendment of the admission.

§ 18.21 Motion to compel discovery.

(a) If a deponent fails to answer a question propounded or a party upon whom a request is made pursuant to §§18.18 through 18.20, or a party upon whom interrogatories are served fails to respond adequately or objects to the request, or any part thereof, or fails to permit inspection as requested, the discovering party may move the administrative law judge for an order compelling a response or inspection in accordance with the request.

(b) The motion shall set forth:
§ 18.22 Depositions.

(a) When, how, and by whom taken. The deposition of any witness may be taken at any stage of the proceeding at reasonable times. Depositions may be taken by oral examination or upon written interrogatories before any person having power to administer oaths.

(b) Application. Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness shall indicate to the witness and all other parties the time when, the place where, and the name and address of the person before whom the deposition is to be taken; the name and address of each witness; and the subject matter concerning which each such witness is expected to testify.

(c) Notice. Notice shall be given for the taking of a deposition, which shall not be less than five (5) days written notice when the deposition is to be taken within the continental United States and not less than twenty (20) days written notice when the deposition is to be taken elsewhere. A copy of the Notice shall not be filed with the Office of Administrative Law Judges unless the presiding judge so orders, the document is being offered into evidence, the document is submitted in support of a motion or a response to a motion, filing is required by a specialized rule, or there is some other compelling reason for its submission.

(d) Taking and receiving in evidence. Each witness testifying upon deposition shall be sworn, and any other party shall have the right to cross-examine. The questions propounded and the answers thereto, together with all objections made, shall be reduced to writing; read by or to, and subscribed by the witness; and certified by the person administering the oath. Subject to such objections to the questions and answers as were noted at the time of taking the deposition and which would have been valid if the witness were personally present and testifying, such deposition may be read and offered in evidence by the party taking it as against any party who was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or who had due notice thereof.

(e) Motion to terminate or limit examination. During the taking of a deposition, a party or deponent may request suspension of the deposition on grounds of bad faith in the conduct of the examination, oppression of a deponent or party or improper questions propounded. The deposition will then be adjourned. However, the objecting party or deponent must immediately move the administrative law judge for a ruling on his or her objections to the deposition conduct or proceedings. The administrative law judge may then limit the scope or manner of the taking of the deposition.


§ 18.23 Use of depositions at hearings.

(a) Generally. At the hearing, any part or all of a deposition, so far as admissible under the rules of evidence, may be used against any party who was present or represented at the taking of the deposition or who had due notice thereof in accordance with any one of the following provisions:

(1) Any deposition may be used by any party for the purpose of contradicting or impeaching the testimony of the deponent as a witness.

(2) The deposition of expert witnesses, particularly the deposition of physicians, may be used by any party for any purpose, unless the administrative law judge rules that such use would be unfair or a violation of due process.

(3) The deposition of a party or of anyone who at the time of taking the deposition was an officer, director, or duly authorized agent of a public or
private corporation, partnership, or association which is a party, may be used by any other party for any purpose.

(4) The deposition of a witness, whether or not a party, may be used by any party for any purpose if the presiding officer finds:

(i) That the witness is dead; or

(ii) That the witness is out of the United States or more than 100 miles from the place of hearing unless it appears that the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition; or

(iii) That the witness is unable to attend to testify because of age, sickness, infirmity, or imprisonment; or

(iv) That the party offering the deposition has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena; or

(v) Upon application and notice, that such exceptional circumstances exist at to make it desirable, in the interest of justice and with due regard to the importance of presenting the testimony of witnesses orally in open hearing, to allow the deposition to be used.

(5) If only part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, any other party may require him or her to introduce all of it which is relevant to the part introduced, and any party may introduce any other parts.

(6) Substitution of parties does not affect the right to use depositions previously taken; and, when a proceeding in any hearing has been dismissed and another proceeding involving the same subject matter is afterward brought between the same parties or their representatives or successors in interest, all depositions lawfully taken and duly filed in the former proceeding may be used in the latter as if originally taken therefor.

(b) Objections to admissibility. Except as provided in this paragraph, objection may be made at the hearing to receiving in evidence any deposition or part thereof for any reason which would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were then present and testifying.

(1) Objections to the competency of a witness or to the competency, relevancy, or materiality of testimony are not waived by failure to make them before or during the taking of the deposition, unless the ground of the objection is one which might have been obviated or removed if presented at that time.

(2) Errors and irregularities occurring at the oral examination in the manner of taking the deposition, in the form of the questions or answers, in the oath or affirmation, or in the conduct of parties and errors of any kind which might be obviated, removed, or cured if promptly presented, are waived unless reasonable objection thereto is made at the taking of the deposition.

(3) Objections to the form or written interrogatories are waived unless served in writing upon the party propounding them.

(c) Effect of taking or using depositions. A party shall not be deemed to make a person his or her own witness for any purpose by taking his or her deposition. The introduction in evidence of the deposition or any part thereof for any purpose other than that of contradicting or impeaching the deponent makes the deponent the witness of the party introducing the deposition, but this shall not apply to the use by any other party of a deposition as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. At the hearing, any party may rebut any relevant evidence contained in a deposition whether introduced by him or her or by any other party.

§ 18.24 Subpoenas.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the presiding administrative law judge, as appropriate, may issue subpoenas as authorized by statute or law upon written application of a party requiring attendance of witnesses and production of relevant papers, books, documents, or tangible things in their possession under their control. A subpoena may be served by certified mail or by any person who is not less than 18 years of age. A witness, other than a witness for the Federal Government, may not be required to attend a deposition or hearing unless the mileage and witness fee applicable to witnesses in courts of the United States for each date of attendance is paid in advance of the date of the proceeding.
§ 18.25 Designation of administrative law judge.

Hearings shall be held before an administrative law judge appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105 and assigned to the Department of Labor. The presiding judge shall be designated by the Chief Administrative Law Judge.

§ 18.26 Conduct of hearings.

Unless otherwise required by statute or regulations, hearings shall be conducted in conformance with the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 554.

§ 18.27 Notice of hearing.

(a) Generally. Except when hearings are scheduled by calendar call, the administrative law judge to whom the matter is referred shall notify the parties by mail of a day, time, and place set for hearing thereon or for a prehearing conference, or both. No date earlier than fifteen (15) days after the date of such notice shall be set for such hearing or conference, except by agreement of the parties. Service of such notice shall be made by regular, first-class mail, unless under the circumstances it appears to the administrative law judge that certified mail, mailgram, telephone, or any combination of these methods should be used instead.

(b) Change of date, time and place. The Chief Administrative Law Judge or the administrative law judge assigned to the case may change the time, date and place of the hearing, or temporarily adjourn a hearing, on his or her own motion or for good cause shown by a party. The parties shall be given not less than ten (10) days notice of the new hearing date, unless they agree to such change without such notice.

(c) Place of hearing. Unless otherwise required by statute or regulation, due regard shall be given to the convenience of the parties and the witnesses in selecting a place for the hearing.

§ 18.28 Continuances.

(a) When granted. Continuances will only be granted in cases of prior judicial commitments or undue hardship, or a showing of other good cause.

(b) Time limit for requesting. Except for good cause arising thereafter, requests for continuances must be filed within fourteen (14) days prior to the date set for hearing.

(c) How filed. Motions for continuances shall be in writing. At least 3½" of blank space shall be provided on the last page of the motion to permit space for the entry of an order by the administrative law judge. Copies shall be served on all parties. Any motions for continuances made within ten (10) days of the date of the scheduled proceeding shall, in addition to the written request, be telephonically conveyed to the administrative law judge or a member of his or her staff and to all other parties. Motions for continuances, based on reasons not reasonably ascertainable prior thereto, may also be made on the record at calendar calls, prehearing conferences or hearings.

(d) Ruling. Time permitting, the administrative law judge shall issue a written order in advance of the scheduled proceeding date which either allows or denies the request. Otherwise
§ 18.29 Authority of administrative law judge.

(a) General powers. In any proceeding under this part, the administrative law judge shall have all powers necessary to conduct fair and impartial hearings, including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Conduct formal hearings in accordance with the provisions of this part;

(2) Administer oaths and examine witnesses;

(3) Compel the production of documents and appearance of witnesses in control of the parties;

(4) Compel the appearance of witnesses by the issuance of subpoenas as authorized by statute or law;

(5) Issue decisions and orders;

(6) Take any action authorized by the Administrative Procedure Act;

(7) Exercise, for the purpose of the hearing and in regulating the conduct of the proceeding, such powers vested in the Secretary of Labor as are necessary and appropriate therefor;

(8) Where applicable, take any appropriate action authorized by the Rules of Civil Procedure for the United States District Courts, issued from time to time and amended pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 2072; and

(9) Do all other things necessary to enable him or her to discharge the duties of the office.

(b) Enforcement. If any person in proceedings before an adjudication officer disobeys or resists any lawful order or process, or misbehaves during a hearing or so near the place thereof as to obstruct the same, or neglects to produce, after having been ordered to do so, any pertinent book, paper or document, or refuses to appear after having been subpoenaed, or upon appearing refuses to take the oath as a witness, or after having taken the oath refuses to be examined according to law, the administrative law judge responsible for the adjudication, where authorized by statute or law, may certify the facts to the Federal District Court having jurisdiction in the place in which he or she is sitting to request appropriate remedies.

§ 18.30 Unavailability of administrative law judge.

In the event the administrative law judge designated to conduct the hearing becomes unavailable, the Chief Administrative Law Judge may designate another administrative law judge for the purpose of further hearing or other appropriate action.

§ 18.31 Disqualification.

(a) When an administrative law judge deems himself or herself disqualified to preside in a particular proceeding, such judge shall withdraw therefrom by notice on the record directed to the Chief Administrative Law Judge.

(b) Whenever any party shall deem the administrative law judge for any reason to be disqualified to preside, or to continue to preside, in a particular proceeding, that party shall file with the administrative law judge a motion to recuse. The motion shall be supported by an affidavit setting forth the alleged grounds for disqualification. The administrative law judge shall rule upon the motion.

(c) In the event of disqualification or recusal of an administrative law judge as provided in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall refer the matter to another administrative law judge for further proceedings.

§ 18.32 Separation of functions.

No officer, employee, or agent of the Federal Government engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecutorial functions in connection with any proceeding shall, in that proceeding or a factually related proceeding, participate or advise in the decision of the administrative law judge, except as a witness or counsel in the proceedings.

§ 18.33 Expedition.

Hearings shall proceed with all reasonable speed, insofar as practicable
§ 18.34 Representation.

(a)Appearances. Any party shall have the right to appear at a hearing in person, by counsel, or by other representative, to examine and cross-examine witnesses, and to introduce into the record documentary or other relevant evidence, except that the participation of any intervenor shall be limited to the extent prescribed by the administrative law judge.

(b)Each attorney or other representative shall file a notice of appearance. Such notice shall indicate the name of the case or controversy, the docket number if assigned, and the party on whose behalf the appearance is made.

(c)Rights of parties. Every party shall have the right of timely notice and all other rights essential to a fair hearing, including, but not limited to, the rights to present evidence, to conduct such cross-examination as may be necessary for a full and complete disclosure of the facts, and to be heard by objection, motion, and argument.

(d)Rights of participants. Every participant shall have the right to make a written or oral statement of position. At the discretion of the administrative law judge, participants may file proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law and a post hearing brief.

(e)Rights of witnesses. Any person compelled to testify in a proceeding in response to a subpoena may be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or other representative, and may purchase a transcript of his or her testimony.

(f)Office of the Solicitor. The Department of Labor shall be represented by the Solicitor of Labor or his or her designee and shall participate to the degree deemed appropriate by the Solicitor.

(g)Qualifications—(1)Attorneys. An attorney at law who is admitted to practice before the Federal courts or before the highest court of any State, the District of Columbia, or any territory or commonwealth of the United States, may practice before the Office of Administrative Law Judges. An attorney's own representation that he or she is in good standing before any of such courts shall be sufficient proof thereof, unless otherwise ordered by the administrative law judge. Any attorney of record must file prior notice in writing of intent to withdraw as counsel.

(2)Persons not attorneys. Any citizen of the United States who is not an attorney at law shall be admitted to appear in a representative capacity in an adjudicative proceeding. An application by a person not an attorney at law for admission to appear in a proceeding shall be submitted in writing to the Chief Administrative Law Judge prior to the hearing in the proceedings or to the administrative law judge assigned at the commencement of the hearing. The application shall state generally the applicant's qualifications to appear in the proceedings. The administrative law judge may, at any time, inquire as to the qualification or ability of such person to render legal assistance.

(3)Denial of authority to appear. The administrative law judge may deny the privilege of appearing to any person, within applicable statutory constraints, e.g. 5 U.S.C. 555, who he or she finds after notice of and opportunity for hearing in the matter does not possess the requisite qualifications to represent others; or is lacking in character or integrity; has engaged in unethical or improper professional conduct; or has engaged in an act involving moral turpitude. No provision hereof shall apply to any person who appears on his or her own behalf or on behalf of any corporation, partnership, or association of which the person is a partner, officer, or regular employee.

(h)Authority for representation. Any individual acting in a representative capacity in an adjudicative proceeding may be required by the administrative law judge to show his or her authority to act in such capacity. A regular employee of a party who appears on behalf of the party may be required by the administrative law judge to show his or her authority to so appear.

[48 FR 32538, July 15, 1983; 49 FR 2739, Jan. 20, 1984]
\section*{§ 18.35 Legal assistance.}
The Office of Administrative Law Judges does not have authority to appoint counsel, nor does it refer parties to attorneys.

\section*{§ 18.36 Standards of conduct.}
(a) All persons appearing in proceedings before an administrative law judge are expected to act with integrity, and in an ethical manner.

(b) The administrative law judge may exclude parties, participants, and their representatives for refusal to comply with directions, continued use of dilatory tactics, refusal to adhere to reasonable standards of orderly and ethical conduct, failure to act in good faith, or violation of the prohibition against ex parte communications. The administrative law judge shall state in the record the cause for suspending or barring an attorney or other representative from participation in a particular proceeding. Any attorney or other representative so suspended or barred may appeal to the Chief Judge but no proceeding shall be delayed or suspended pending disposition of the appeal; provided, however, that the administrative law judge shall suspend the proceeding for a reasonable time for the purpose of enabling the party to obtain another attorney or representative.

\section*{§ 18.37 Hearing room conduct.}
Proceedings shall be conducted in an orderly manner. The consumption of food or beverage, smoking, or rearranging of courtroom furniture, unless specifically authorized by the administrative law judge, are prohibited.

\section*{§ 18.38 Ex parte communications.}
(a) The administrative law judge shall not consult any person, or party, on any fact in issue unless upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. Communications by the Office of Administrative Law Judges, the assigned judge, or any party for the sole purpose of scheduling hearings or requesting extensions of time are not considered ex parte communications, except that all other parties shall be notified of such request by the request-
§ 18.40 Motion for summary decision.

(a) Any party may, at least twenty (20) days before the date fixed for any hearing, move with or without supporting affidavits for a summary decision on all or any part of the proceeding. Any other party may, within ten (10) days after service of the motion, serve opposing affidavits or countermoved for summary decision. The administrative law judge may set the matter for argument and/or call for submission of briefs.

(b) Filing of any documents under paragraph (a) of this section shall be with the administrative law judge, and copies of such documents shall be served on all parties.

(c) Any affidavits submitted with the motion shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence in a proceeding subject to 5 U.S.C. 556 and 557 and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify to the matters stated therein. When a motion for summary decision is made and supported as provided in this section, a party opposing the motion may not rest upon the mere allegations or denials of such pleading. Such response must set forth specific facts showing that there is a genuine issue of fact for the hearing.

(d) The administrative law judge may enter summary judgment for either party if the pleadings, affidavits, material obtained by discovery or otherwise, or matters officially noticed show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that a party is entitled to summary decision. The administrative law judge may deny the motion whenever the moving party denies access to information by means of discovery to a party opposing the motion.

§ 18.41 Summary decision.

(a) No genuine issue of material fact. (1) Where no genuine issue of a material fact is found to have been raised, the administrative law judge may issue a decision to become final as provided by the statute or regulations under which the matter is to be heard. Any final decision issued as a summary decision shall conform to the requirements for all final decisions.

(2) An initial decision and a final decision made under this paragraph shall include a statement of:

(i) Findings of fact and conclusions of law, and the reasons therefor, on all issues presented; and

(ii) Any terms and conditions of the rule or order.

(3) A copy of any initial decision and final decision under this paragraph shall be served on each party.

(b) Hearings on issue of fact. Where a genuine question of material fact is raised, the administrative law judge shall, and in any other case may, set the case for an evidentiary hearing.

§ 18.42 Expedited proceedings.

(a) When expedited proceedings are required by statute or regulation, or at any time after commencement of a proceeding, any party may move to advance the scheduling of a proceeding.

(b) Except when such proceedings are required or as otherwise directed by the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the administrative law judge assigned, any party filing a motion under this section shall:

(1) Make the motion in writing;

(2) Describe the circumstances justifying advancement;

(3) Describe the irreparable harm that would result if the motion is not granted; and

(4) Incorporate in the motion affidavits to support any representations of fact.

(c) Service of a motion under this section shall be accomplished by personal delivery or by telephonic or telegraphic communication followed by mail. Service is complete upon personal delivery or mailing.

(d) Except when such proceedings are required, or unless otherwise directed by the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the administrative law judge assigned, all parties to the proceeding in which the motion is filed shall have ten (10) days from the date of service of the motion to file an opposition in response to the motion.

(e) Following the timely receipt by the administrative law judge of statements in response to the motion, the
§ 18.47 Exhibits.

(a) Identification. All exhibits offered in evidence shall be numbered and marked with a designation identifying administrative law judge may advance pleading schedules, prehearing conferences, and the hearing, as deemed appropriate: provided, however, that a hearing on the merits shall not be scheduled with less than five (5) working days notice to the parties, unless all parties consent to an earlier hearing.

(f) When expedited hearings are required by statute or regulation, such hearing shall be scheduled within sixty (60) days from the receipt of request for hearing or order of reference. The decision of the administrative law judge shall be issued within twenty (20) days after receipt of the transcript of any oral hearing or within twenty (20) days after the filing of all documentary evidence if no oral hearing is conducted.

§ 18.43 Formal hearings.

(a) Public. Hearings shall be open to the public. However, in unusual circumstances, the administrative law judge may order a hearing or any part thereof closed, where to do so would be in the best interests of the parties, a witness, the public or other affected persons. Any order closing the hearing shall set forth the reasons for the decision. Any objections thereto shall be made a part of the record.

(b) Jurisdiction. The administrative law judge shall have jurisdiction to decide all issues of fact and related issues of law.

(c) Amendments to conform to the evidence. When issues not raised by the request for hearing, prehearing stipulation, or prehearing order are tried by express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings. Such amendment of the pleadings as may be necessary to cause them to conform to the evidence may be made on motion of any party at any time; but failure to so amend does not affect the result of the hearing of these issues. The administrative law judge may grant a continuance to enable the objecting party to meet such evidence.

§ 18.44 [Reserved]

§ 18.45 Official notice.

Official notice may be taken of any material fact, not appearing in evidence in the record, which is among the traditional matters of judicial notice: Provided, however, that the parties shall be given adequate notice, at the hearing or by reference in the administrative law judge’s decision, of the matters so noticed, and shall be given adequate opportunity to show the contrary.

§ 18.46 In camera and protective orders.

(a) Privileges. Upon application of any person the administrative law judge may limit discovery or introduction of evidence or issue such protective or other orders as in his or her judgment may be consistent with the objective of protecting privileged communications.

(b) Classified or sensitive matter. (1) Without limiting the discretion of the administrative law judge to give effect to any other applicable privilege, it shall be proper for the administrative law judge to limit discovery or introduction of evidence or to issue such protective or other orders as in his or her judgment may be consistent with the objective of preventing undue disclosure of classified or sensitive matter. Where the administrative law judge determines that information in documents containing sensitive matter should be made available to a respondent, he or she may direct the party to prepare an unclassified or nonsensitive summary or extract of the original. The summary or extract may be admitted as evidence in the record.

(2) If the administrative law judge determines that this procedure is inadequate and that classified or otherwise sensitive matter must form part of the record in order to avoid prejudice to a party, he or she may advise the parties and provide opportunity for arrangements to permit a party or a representative to have access to such matter. Such arrangements may include obtaining security clearances or giving counsel for a party access to sensitive information and documents subject to assurances against further disclosure.

§ 18.47 Exhibits.
§ 18.48 Records in other proceedings.

In case any portion of the record in any other proceeding or civil or criminal action is offered in evidence, a true copy of such portion shall be presented for the record in the form of an exhibit unless the administrative law judge directs otherwise.

§ 18.49 Designation of parts of documents.

Where relevant and material matter offered in evidence is embraced in a document containing other matter not material or relevant and not intended to be put in evidence, the participant offering the same shall plainly designate the matter so offered, segregating and excluding insofar as practicable the immaterial or irrelevant parts. If other matter in such document is in such bulk or extent as would necessarily encumber the record, such document will not be received in evidence, but may be marked for identification, and if properly authenticated, the relevant and material parts thereof may be read into the record, or if the administrative law judge so directs, a true copy of such matter in proper form shall be received in evidence as an exhibit, and copies shall be delivered by the participant offering the same to the other parties or their attorneys appearing at the hearing, who shall be afforded an opportunity to examine the entire document and to offer in evidence in like manner other material and relevant portions thereof.

§ 18.50 Authenticity.

The authenticity of all documents submitted as proposed exhibits in advance of the hearing shall be deemed admitted unless written objection thereto is filed prior to the hearing, except that a party will be permitted to challenge such authenticity at a later time upon a clear showing of good cause for failure to have filed such written objection.

§ 18.51 Stipulations.

The parties may by stipulation in writing at any stage of the proceeding, or orally made at hearing, agree upon any pertinent facts in the proceeding. It is desirable that the facts be thus agreed upon so far as and whenever practicable. Stipulations may be received in evidence at a hearing or prior thereto, and when received in evidence, shall be binding on the parties thereto.

§ 18.52 Record of hearings.

(a) All hearings shall be mechanically or stenographically reported. All evidence upon which the administrative law judge relies for decision shall be contained in the transcript of testimony, either directly or by appropriate reference. All exhibits introduced as evidence shall be marked for identification and incorporated into the record. Transcripts may be obtained by the parties and the public from the official reporter at rates not to exceed the applicable rates fixed by the contract with the reporter.

(b) Corrections. Corrections to the official transcript will be permitted upon motion. Motions for correction must be submitted within ten (10) days of the receipt of the transcript unless additional time is permitted by the administrative law judge. Corrections of the official transcript will be permitted only when errors of substance are involved and only upon approval of the administrative law judge.

§ 18.53 Closing of hearings.

The administrative law judge may hear arguments of counsel and may limit the time of such arguments at his
or her discretion, and may allow briefs to be filed on behalf of either party but shall closely limit the time within which the briefs for both parties shall be filed, so as to avoid unreasonable delay.

§ 18.54 Closing the record.

(a) When there is a hearing, the record shall be closed at the conclusion of the hearing unless the administrative law judge directs otherwise.

(b) If any party waives a hearing, the record shall be closed on the date set by the administrative law judge as the final date for the receipt of submissions of the parties to the matter.

(c) Once the record is closed, no additional evidence shall be accepted into the record except upon a showing that new and material evidence has become available which was not readily available prior to the closing of the record. However, the administrative law judge shall make part of the record, any motions for attorney fees authorized by statutes, and any supporting documentation, any determinations thereon, and any approved correction to the transcript.

§ 18.55 Receipt of documents after hearing.

Documents submitted for the record after the close of the hearing will not be received in evidence except upon ruling of the administrative law judge. Such documents when submitted shall be accompanied by proof that copies have been served upon all parties, who shall have an opportunity to comment thereon. Copies shall be received not later than twenty (20) days after the close of the hearing except for good cause shown, and not less than ten (10) days prior to the date set for filing briefs. Exhibit numbers should be assigned by counsel or the party.

§ 18.56 Restricted access.

On his or her own motion, or on the motion of any party, the administrative law judge may direct that there be a restricted access portion of the record to contain any material in the record to which public access is restricted by law or by the terms of a protective order entered in the proceedings. This portion of the record shall be placed in a separate file and clearly marked to avoid improper disclosure and to identify it as a portion of the official record in the proceedings.

§ 18.57 Decision of the administrative law judge.

(a) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order. Within twenty (20) days of filing of the transcript of the testimony or such additional time as the administrative law judge may allow, each party may file with the administrative law judge, subject to the judge’s discretion under §18.55, proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) Decision of the administrative law judge. Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of the proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, or within thirty (30) days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the administrative law judge shall make his or her decision. The decision of the administrative law judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, with reasons therefor, upon each material issue of fact or law presented on the record. The decision of the administrative law judge shall be based upon the whole record. It shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence. Such decision shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings of the statute or regulation conferring jurisdiction.

§ 18.58 Appeals.

The procedures for appeals shall be as provided by the statute or regulation under which hearing jurisdiction is conferred. If no provision is made therefor, the decision of the administrative law judge shall become the final administrative decision of the Secretary.
§ 18.59 Certification of official record.

Upon timely receipt of either a notice or a petition, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall promptly certify and file with the reviewing authority, appellate body, or appropriate United States District Court, a full, true, and correct copy of the entire record, including the transcript of proceedings.

Subpart B—Rules of Evidence

SOURCE: 55 FR 13219, Apr. 9, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 18.101 Scope.

These rules govern formal adversarial adjudications of the United States Department of Labor conducted before a presiding officer.

(a) Which are required by Act of Congress to be determined on the record after opportunity for an administrative agency hearing in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 554, 556 and 557, or

(b) Which by United States Department of Labor regulation are conducted in conformance with the foregoing provisions, to the extent and with the exceptions stated in §18.1101.

Presiding officer, referred to in these rules as the judge, means an Administrative Law Judge, an agency head, or other officer who presides at the reception of evidence at a hearing in such an adjudication.

§ 18.102 Purpose and construction.

These rules shall be construed to secure fairness in administration, elimination of unjustifiable expense and delay, and promotion of growth and development of the law of evidence to the end that the truth may be ascertained and proceedings justly determined.

§ 18.103 Rulings on evidence.

(a) Effect of erroneous ruling. Error may not be predicated upon a ruling which admits or excludes evidence unless a substantial right of the party is affected, and

(1) Objection. In case the ruling is one admitting evidence, a timely objection or motion to strike appears of record, stating the specific ground of objection, if the specific ground was not apparent from the context; or

(2) Offer of proof. In case the ruling is one excluding evidence, the substance of the evidence was made known to the judge by offer or was apparent from the context within which questions were asked. A substantial right of the party is affected unless it is more probably true than not true that the error did not materially contribute to the decision or order of the judge. Properly objected to evidence admitted in error does not affect a substantial right if explicitly not relied upon by the judge in support of the decision or order.

(b) Record of offer and ruling. The judge may add any other or further statement which shows the character of the evidence, the form in which it was offered, the objection made, and the ruling thereon. The judge may direct the making of an offer in question and answer form.

(c) Plain error. Nothing in this rule precludes taking notice of plain errors affecting substantial rights although they were not brought to the attention of the judge.

§ 18.104 Preliminary questions.

(a) Questions of admissibility generally. Preliminary questions concerning the qualification of a person to be a witness, the existence of a privilege, or the admissibility of evidence shall be determined by the judge, subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section. In making such determination the judge is not bound by the rules of evidence except those with respect to privileges.

(b) Relevance conditioned on fact. When the relevancy of evidence depends upon the fulfillment of a condition of fact, the judge shall admit it upon, or subject to, the introduction of evidence sufficient to support a finding of the fulfillment of the condition.

(c) Weight and credibility. This rule does not limit the right of a party to introduce evidence relevant to weight or credibility.

§ 18.105 Limited admissibility.

When evidence which is admissible as to one party or for one purpose but not
admissible as to another party or for another purpose is admitted, the judge, upon request, shall restrict the evidence to its proper scope.

§ 18.106 Remainder of or related writings or recorded statements.

When a writing or recorded statement or part thereof is introduced by a party, an adverse party may require the introduction at that time of any other part or any other writing or recorded statement which ought in fairness to be considered contemporaneously with it.

OFFICIAL NOTICE

§ 18.201 Official notice of adjudicative facts.

(a) Scope of rule. This rule governs only official notice of adjudicative facts.

(b) Kinds of facts. An officially noticed fact must be one not subject to reasonable dispute in that it is either:
   (1) Generally known within the local area,
   (2) Capable of accurate and ready determination by resort to sources whose accuracy cannot reasonably be questioned, or
   (3) Derived from a not reasonably questioned scientific, medical or other technical process, technique, principle, or explanatory theory within the administrative agency’s specialized field of knowledge.

(c) When discretionary. A judge may take official notice, whether requested or not.

(d) When mandatory. A judge shall take official notice if requested by a party and supplied with the necessary information.

(e) Opportunity to be heard. A party is entitled, upon timely request, to an opportunity to be heard as to the propriety of taking official notice and the tenor of the matter noticed. In the absence of prior notification, the request may be made after official notice has been taken.

(f) Time of taking notice. Official notice may be taken at any stage of the proceeding.

(g) Effect of official notice. An officially noticed fact is accepted as conclusive.

PRESCRIPTIONS

§ 18.301 Presumptions in general.

Except as otherwise provided by Act of Congress, or by rules or regulations prescribed by the administrative agency pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order, a presumption imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of going forward with evidence to rebut or meet the presumption, but does not shift to such party the burden of proof in the sense of the risk of nonpersuasion, which remains throughout the trial upon the party on whom it was originally cast.

§ 18.302 Applicability of state law.

The effect of a presumption respecting a fact which is an element of a claim or defense as to which State law supplies the rule of decision is determined in accordance with State law.

RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS

§ 18.401 Definition of relevant evidence.

Relevant evidence means evidence having any tendency to make the existence of any fact that is of consequence to the determination of the action more probable or less probable than it would be without the evidence.

§ 18.402 Relevant evidence generally admissible; irrelevant evidence inadmissible.

All relevant evidence is admissible, except as otherwise provided by the Constitution of the United States, by Act of Congress, pursuant to executive order, by these rules, or by other rules or regulations prescribed by the administrative agency pursuant to statutory authority. Evidence which is not relevant is not admissible.

§ 18.403 Exclusion of relevant evidence on grounds of confusion or waste of time.

Although relevant, evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the danger of confusion of issues, or misleading the judge as trier of fact, or by considerations of undue delay, waste of time, or
§ 18.404 Character evidence not admissible to prove conduct; exceptions; other crimes.

(a) Character evidence generally. Evidence of a person’s character or a trait of character is not admissible for the purpose of proving action in conformity therewith on a particular occasion, except evidence of the character of a witness, as provided in §§18.607, 18.608, and 18.609.

(b) Other crimes, wrongs, or acts. Evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or acts is not admissible to prove the character of a person in order to show action in conformity therewith. It may, however, be admissible for other purposes, such as proof of motive, opportunity, intent, preparation, plan, knowledge, identity, or absence of mistake or accident.

§ 18.405 Methods of proving character.

(a) Reputation of opinion. In all cases in which evidence of character or a trait of character of a person is admissible, proof may be made by testimony as to reputation or by testimony in the form of an opinion. On cross-examination, inquiry is allowable into relevant specific instances of conduct.

(b) Specific instances of conduct. In cases in which character or a trait of character of a person is an essential element of a claim or defense, proof may also be made of specific instances of that person’s conduct.

§ 18.406 Habit; routine practice.

Evidence of the habit of a person or of the routine practice of an organization, whether corroborated or not and regardless of the presence of eyewitnesses, is relevant to prove that the conduct of the person or organization on a particular occasion was in conformity with the habit or routine practice.

§ 18.407 Subsequent remedial measures.

When, after an event, measures are taken which, if taken previously, would have made the event less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent measures is not admissible to prove negligence or culpable conduct in connection with the event. This rule does not require the exclusion of evidence of subsequent measures when offered for another purpose, such as proving ownership, control, or feasibility of precautionary measures, if controverted, or impeachment.

§ 18.408 Compromise and offers to compromise.

Evidence of furnishing or offering or promising to furnish, or of accepting or offering or promising to accept, a valuable consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim which was disputed as to either validity or amount, is not admissible to prove liability for or invalidity of the claim or its amount. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require the exclusion of any evidence otherwise discoverable merely because it is presented in the course of compromise negotiations. This rule does not require exclusion when the evidence is offered for another purpose, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness, or negativing a contention of undue delay.

§ 18.409 Payment of medical and similar expenses.

Evidence of furnishing or offering or promising to pay medical, hospital, or similar expenses occasioned by an injury is not admissible to prove liability for the injury.

§ 18.410 Inadmissibility of pleas, plea discussion, and related statements.

Except as otherwise provided in this rule, evidence of the following is not admissible against the defendant who made the plea or was a participant in the plea discussions:

(a) A plea of guilty which was later withdrawn;

(b) A plea of nolo contendere;

(c) Any statement made in the course of any proceedings under Rule 11 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure or comparable state procedure regarding either of the foregoing pleas; or

(d) Any statement made in the course of plea discussions with an attorney for the prosecuting authority which do not
result in a plea of guilty or which result in a plea of guilty later withdrawn. However, such a statement is admissible in any proceeding wherein another statement made in the course of the same plea discussions has been introduced and the statement ought in fairness be considered contemporaneously with it.

§ 18.411 Liability insurance.

Evidence that a person was or was not insured against liability is not admissible upon the issue whether the person acted negligently or otherwise wrongfully. This rule does not require the exclusion of evidence of insurance against liability when offered for another purpose, such as proof of agency, ownership, or control, or bias or prejudice of a witness.

PRIVILEGES

§ 18.501 General rule.

Except as otherwise required by the Constitution of the United States, or provided by Act of Congress, or by rules or regulations prescribed by the administrative agency pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order, the privilege of a witness, person, government, State, or political subdivision thereof shall be governed by the principles of the common law as they may be interpreted by the courts of the United States in the light of reason and experience. However with respect to an element of a claim or defense as to which State law supplies the rule of decision, the privilege of a witness, person, government, State, or political subdivision thereof shall be determined in accordance with State law.

WITNESSES

§ 18.601 General rule of competency.

Every person is competent to be a witness except as otherwise provided in these rules. However with respect to an element of a claim or defense as to which State law supplies the rule of decision, the competency of a witness shall be determined in accordance with State law.

§ 18.602 Lack of personal knowledge.

A witness may not testify to a matter unless evidence is introduced sufficient to support a finding that the witness has personal knowledge of the matter. Evidence to prove personal knowledge may, but need not, consist of the witness' own testimony. This rule is subject to the provisions of §18.703, relating to opinion testimony by expert witnesses.

§ 18.603 Oath or affirmation.

Before testifying, every witness shall be required to declare that the witness will testify truthfully, by oath or affirmation administered in a form calculated to awaken the witness' conscience and impress the witness' mind with the duty to do so.

§ 18.604 Interpreters.

An interpreter is subject to the provisions of these rules relating to qualification as an expert and the administration of an oath or affirmation to make a true translation.

§ 18.605 Competency of judge as witness.

The judge presiding at the hearing may not testify in that hearing as a witness. No objection need be made in order to preserve the point.

§ 18.606 [Reserved]

§ 18.607 Who may impeach.

The credibility of a witness may be attacked by any party, including the party calling the witness.

§ 18.608 Evidence of character and conduct of witness.

(a) Opinion and reputation evidence of character. The credibility of a witness may be attacked or supported by evidence in the form of opinion or reputation, but subject to these limitations:

(1) The evidence may refer only to character for truthfulness or untruthfulness, and

(2) Evidence of truthful character is admissible only after the character of the witness for truthfulness has been attacked by opinion or reputation evidence or otherwise.
§ 18.609 Impeachment by evidence of conviction of crime.

(a) General rule. For the purpose of attacking the credibility of a witness, evidence that the witness has been convicted of a crime shall be admitted if the crime was punishable by death or imprisonment in excess of one year under the law under which the witness was convicted, or involved dishonesty or false statement, regardless of the punishment.

(b) Time limit. Evidence of a conviction under this rule is not admissible if a period of more than ten years has elapsed since the date of the conviction or of the release of the witness from the confinement imposed for that conviction, whichever is the later date.

(c) Effect of pardon, annulment, or certificate of rehabilitation. Evidence of a conviction is not admissible under this rule if:

1. The conviction has been the subject of a pardon, annulment, certificate of rehabilitation, or other equivalent procedure based on a finding of innocence.

(d) Juvenile adjudications. Evidence of juvenile adjudications is not admissible under this rule.

(e) Pendency of appeal. The pendency of an appeal therefrom does not render evidence of a conviction inadmissible. Evidence of the pendency of an appeal is admissible.

§ 18.610 Religious beliefs or opinions.

Evidence of the beliefs or opinions of a witness on matters of religion is not admissible for the purpose of showing that by reason of their nature the witness’ credibility is impaired or enhanced.

§ 18.611 Mode and order of interrogation and presentation.

(a) Control by judge. The judge shall exercise reasonable control over the mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to:

1. Make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth,

2. Avoid needless consumption of time, and

3. Protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment.

(b) Scope of cross-examination. Cross-examination should be limited to the subject matter of the direct examination and matters affecting the credibility of the witness. The judge may, in the exercise of discretion, permit inquiry into additional matters as if on direct examination.

(c) Leading questions. Leading questions should not be used on the direct examination of a witness except as may be necessary to develop the witness’ testimony. Ordinarily leading questions should be permitted on cross-examination. When a party calls a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a witness identified with an adverse party, interrogation may be by leading questions.

§ 18.612 Writing used to refresh memory.

If a witness uses a writing to refresh memory for the purpose of testifying,
either while testifying, or before testifying if the judge in the judge’s discretion determines it is necessary in the interest of justice, an adverse party is entitled to have the writing produced at the hearing, to inspect it, to cross-examine the witness thereon, and to introduce in evidence those portions which relate to the testimony of the witness. If it is claimed that the writing contains matters not related to the subject matter of the testimony the judge shall examine the writing in camera, excise any portion not so related, and order delivery of the remainder to the party entitled thereto. Any portion withheld over objections shall be preserved and made available in the event of review. If a writing is not produced or delivered pursuant to order under this rule, the judge shall make any order justice requires.

§ 18.613 Prior statements of witnesses.
(a) Examining witness concerning prior statement. In examining a witness concerning a prior statement made by the witness, whether written or not, the statement need not be shown nor its contents disclosed to the witness at that time, but on request the same shall be shown or disclosed to opposing counsel.
(b) Extrinsic evidence of prior inconsistent statement of witness. Extrinsic evidence of a prior inconsistent statement by a witness is not admissible unless the witness is afforded an opportunity to explain or deny the same and the opposite party is afforded an opportunity to interrogate the witness thereon, or the interests of justice otherwise require. This provision does not apply to admissions of a party-opponent as defined in §18.801(d)(2).

§ 18.614 Calling and interrogation of witnesses by judge.
(a) Calling by the judge. The judge may, on the judge’s own motion or at the suggestion of a party, call witnesses, and all parties are entitled to cross-examine witnesses thus called.
(b) Interrogation by the judge. The judge may interrogate witnesses, whether called by the judge or by a party.
(c) Objections. Objections to the calling of witnesses by the judge or to interrogation by the judge must be timely.

§ 18.615 Exclusion of witnesses.
At the request of a party the judge shall order witnesses excluded so that they cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses, and the judge may make the order of the judge’s own motion. This rule does not authorize exclusion of a party who is a natural person, or an officer or employee of a party which is not a natural person designated as its representative by its attorney, or a person whose presence is shown by a party to be essential to the presentation of the party’s cause.

OPINIONS AND EXPERT TESTIMONY

§ 18.701 Opinion testimony by lay witnesses.
If the witness is not testifying as an expert, the witness’ testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those opinions or inferences which are rationally based on the perception of the witness and helpful to a clear understanding of the witness’ testimony or the determination of a fact in issue.

§ 18.702 Testimony by experts.
If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the judge as trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

§ 18.703 Bases of opinion testimony by experts.
The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

§ 18.704 Opinion on ultimate issue.
Testimony in the form of an opinion or inference otherwise admissible is not objectionable because it embraces
§ 18.705 Disclosure of facts or data underlying expert opinion.

The expert may testify in terms of opinion or inference and give reasons therefor without prior disclosure of the underlying facts or data, unless the judge requires otherwise. The expert may in any event be required to disclose the underlying facts or data on cross-examination.

§ 18.706 Judge appointed experts.

(a) Appointment. The judge may on the judge’s own motion or on the motion of any party enter an order to show cause why expert witnesses should not be appointed, and may request the parties to submit nominations. The judge may appoint any expert witnesses agreed upon by the parties, and may appoint expert witnesses of the judge’s own selection. An expert witness shall not be appointed by the judge unless the witness consents to act. A witness so appointed shall be informed of the witness’ duties by the judge in writing, a copy of which shall be filed with the clerk, or at a conference in which the parties shall have an opportunity to participate. A witness so appointed shall advise the parties of the witness’ findings, if any; the witness’ deposition may be taken by any party; and the witness may be called to testify by the judge or any party. The witness shall be subject to cross-examination by each party, including a party calling the witness.

(b) Compensation. Expert witnesses so appointed are entitled to reasonable compensation in whatever sum the judge may allow. The compensation thus fixed is payable from funds which may be provided by law in hearings involving just compensation under the fifth amendment. In other hearings the compensation shall be paid by the parties in such proportion and at such time as the judge directs, and thereafter charged in like manner as other costs.

(c) Parties’ experts of own selection. Nothing in this rule limits the parties in calling expert witnesses of their own selection.

§ 18.801 Definitions.

(a) Statement. A statement is (1) an oral or written assertion, or (2) nonverbal conduct of a person, if it is intended by the person as an assertion.

(b) Declarant. A declarant is a person who makes a statement.

(c) Hearsay. Hearsay is a statement, other than one made by the declarant while testifying at the hearing, offered in evidence to prove the truth of the matter asserted.

(d) Statements which are not hearsay. A statement is not hearsay if:

(1) Prior statement by witness. The declarant testifies at the hearing and is subject to cross-examination concerning the statement, and the statement is—

(i) Inconsistent with the declarant’s testimony, or

(ii) Consistent with the declarant’s testimony and is offered to rebut an express or implied charge against the declarant of recent fabrication or improper influence or motive, or

(iii) One of identification of a person made after perceiving the person; or

(2) Admission by party-opponent. The statement is offered against a party and is—

(i) The party’s own statement in either an individual or a representative capacity, or

(ii) A statement of which the party has manifested an adoption or belief in its truth, or

(iii) A statement by a person authorized by the party to make a statement concerning the subject, or

(iv) A statement by the party’s agent or servant concerning a matter within the scope of the agency or employment, made during the existence of the relationship, or

(v) A statement by a co-conspirator of a party during the course and in furtherance of the conspiracy.

§ 18.802 Hearsay rule.

Hearsay is not admissible except as provided by these rules, or by rules or regulations of the administrative agency prescribed pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order, or by Act of Congress.
§ 18.803 Hearsay exceptions; availability of declarant immaterial.

(a) The following are not excluded by the hearsay rule, even though the declarant is available as a witness:

(1) Present sense impression. A statement describing or explaining an event or condition made while the declarant was perceiving the event or condition, or immediately thereafter.

(2) Excited utterance. A statement relating to a startling event or condition made while the declarant was under the stress of excitement caused by the event or condition.

(3) Then existing mental, emotional, or physical condition. A statement of the declarant’s then existing state of mind, emotion, sensation, or physical condition (such as intent, plan, motive, design, mental feeling, pain, and bodily health), but not including a statement of memory or belief to prove the fact remembered or believed unless it relates to the execution, revocation, identification, or terms of declarant’s will.

(4) Statements for purposes of medical diagnosis or treatment. Statements made for purposes of medical diagnosis or treatment and describing medical history, or past or present symptoms, pain, or sensations or the inception or general character of the cause or external source thereof insofar as reasonably pertinent to diagnosis or treatment.

(5) Recorded recollection. A memorandum or record concerning a matter about which a witness once had knowledge but now has insufficient recollection to enable the witness to testify fully and accurately, shown to have been made or adopted by the witness when the matter was fresh in the witness’ memory and to reflect that knowledge correctly.

(6) Records of regularly conducted activity. A memorandum, report, record, or data compilation, in any form, of acts, events, conditions, opinions, or diagnoses, made at or near the time by, or from information transmitted by, a person with knowledge, if kept in the course of a regularly conducted business activity, and if it was the regular practice of that business activity to make the memorandum, report, record, or data compilation, all as shown by the testimony of the custodian or other qualified witness, unless the source of information or the method or circumstances of preparation indicate lack of trustworthiness. The term “business” as used in this paragraph includes business, institution, association, profession, occupation, and calling of every kind, whether or not conducted for profit.

(7) Absence of entry in records kept in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (6). Evidence that a matter is not included in the memoranda reports, records, or data compilations, in any form, kept in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (6), to prove the nonoccurrence or nonexistence of the matter, if the matter was of a kind of which a memorandum, report, record, or data compilation was regularly made and preserved, unless the sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of trustworthiness.

(8) Public records and reports. Records, reports, statements, or data compilations, in any form, of public offices or agencies, setting forth—

(i) The activities of the office or agency, or

(ii) Matters observed pursuant to duty imposed by law as to which matters there was a duty to report, or

(iii) Factual findings resulting from an investigation made pursuant to authority granted by law, unless the sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of trustworthiness.

(9) Records of vital statistics. Records or data compilations, in any form, of births, fetal deaths, deaths, or marriages, if the report thereof was made to a public office pursuant to requirements of law.

(10) Absence of public record or entry. To prove the absence of a record, report, statement, or data compilation, in any form, or the nonoccurrence or nonexistence of a matter of which a record, report, statement, or data compilation, in any form, was regularly made and preserved by a public office or agency, evidence in the form of a certification in accordance with § 18.902, or testimony, that diligent search failed to disclose the record, report, statement, or data compilation, or entry.
§ 18.803 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

(11) Records of religious organizations. Statements of births, marriages, divorces, deaths, legitimacy, ancestry, relationship by blood or marriage, or other similar facts of personal or family history, contained in a regularly kept record of a religious organization.

(12) Marriage, baptismal, and similar certificates. Statements of fact contained in a certificate that the maker performed a marriage or other ceremony or administered a sacrament, made by a clergyman, public official, or other person authorized by the rules or practices of a religious organization or by law to perform the act certified, and purporting to have been issued at the time of the act or within a reasonable time thereafter.

(13) Family records. Statements of fact concerning personal or family history contained in family Bibles, genealogies, charts, engravings on rings, inscriptions on family portraits, engravings on urns, crypts, or tombstones, or the like.

(14) Records of documents affecting an interest in property. The record of a document purporting to establish or affect an interest in property, as proof of the content of the original recorded document and its execution and delivery by each person by whom it purports to have been executed, if the record is a record of a public office and an applicable statute authorizes the recording of documents of that kind in that office.

(15) Statements in documents affecting an interest in property. A statement contained in a document purporting to establish or affect an interest in property if the matter stated was relevant to the purpose of the document, unless dealings with the property since the document was made have been inconsistent with the truth of the statement or the purport of the document.

(16) Statements in ancient documents. Statements in a document in existence twenty years or more the authenticity of which is established.

(17) Market reports, commercial publications. Market quotations, tabulations, lists, directories, or other published compilations, generally used and relied upon by the public or by persons in particular occupations.

(18) Learned treaties. To the extent called to the attention of an expert witness upon cross-examination or relied upon by the expert witness in direct examination, statements contained in published treatises, periodicals, or pamphlets on a subject of history, medicine, or other science or art, established as a reliable authority by the testimony or admission of the witness or by other expert testimony or by official notice.

(19) Reputation concerning personal or family history. Reputation among members of a person’s family by blood, adoption, or marriage, or among a person’s associates, or in the community, concerning a person’s birth, adoption, marriage, divorce, death, legitimacy, relationship by blood, adoption, or marriage, ancestry, or other similar fact of personal or family history.

(20) Reputation concerning boundaries or general history. Reputation in a community, arising before the controversy, as to boundaries of or customs affecting lands in the community, and reputation as to events of general history important to the community or State or nation in which located.

(21) Reputation as to character. Reputation of a person’s character among associates or in the community.

(22) Judgment of previous conviction. Evidence of a final judgment, entered after a trial or upon a plea of guilty (but not upon a plea of nolo contendere), adjudging a person guilty of a crime punishable by death or imprisonment in excess of one year, to prove any fact essential to sustain the judgment. The pendency of an appeal may be shown but does not affect admissibility.

(23) Judgment as to personal, family, or general history, or boundaries. Judgments as proof of matters of personal, family or general history, or boundaries, essential to the judgment, if the same would be provable by evidence of reputation.

(24) Other exceptions. A statement not specifically covered by any of the foregoing exceptions but having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness to the aforementioned hearsay exceptions, if the judge determines that (i) the statement is offered as evidence of a material fact; (ii) the statement is more probative on the point for
which it is offered than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts; and (iii) the general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence. However, a statement may not be admitted under this exception unless the proponent of it makes known to the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to meet it, the proponent’s intention to offer the statement and the particulars of it, including the name and address of the declarant.

(25) Self-authentication. The self-authentication of documents and other items as provided in § 18.902.

(26) Bills, estimates and reports. In actions involving injury, illness, disease, death, disability, or physical or mental impairment, or damage to property, the following bills, estimates, and reports as relevant to prove the value and reasonableness of the charges for services, labor and materials stated therein and, where applicable, the necessity for furnishing the same, unless the sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of trustworthiness, provided that a copy of said bill, estimate, or report has been served upon the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to object or meet it:

(i) Hospital bills on the official letterhead or billhead of the hospital, when dated and itemized.

(ii) Bills of doctors and dentists, when dated and containing a statement showing the date of each visit and the charge therefor.

(iii) Bills of registered nurses, licensed practical nurses and physical therapists, or other licensed health care providers when dated and containing an itemized statement of the days and hours of service and charges therefor.

(iv) Bills for medicine, eyeglasses, prosthetic device, medical belts or similar items, when dated and itemized.

(v) Property repair bills or estimates, when dated and itemized, setting forth the charges for labor and material. In the case of an estimate, the party intending to offer the estimate shall forward with his notice to the adverse party, together with a copy of the estimate, a statement indicating whether or not the property was repaired, and, if so, whether the estimated repairs were made in full or in part and by whom, the cost thereof, together with a copy of the bill therefore.

(vi) Reports of past earnings, or of the rate of earnings and time lost from work or lost compensation, prepared by an employer on official letterhead, when dated and itemized. The adverse party may not dispute the authenticity, the value or reasonableness of such charges, the necessity therefore or the accuracy of the report, unless the adverse party files and serves written objection thereto sufficiently in advance of the hearing stating the objections, and the grounds thereof, that the adverse party will make if the bill, estimate, or reports is offered at the time of the hearing. An adverse party may call the author of the bill, estimate, or report as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination.

(27) Medical reports. In actions involving injury, illness, disease, death, disability, or physical or mental impairment, doctor, hospital, laboratory and other medical reports, made for purposes of medical treatment, unless the sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of trustworthiness, provided that a copy of the report has been filed and served upon the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to object or meet it. The adverse party may not object to the admissibility of the report unless the adverse party files and serves written objection thereto sufficiently in advance of the hearing stating the objections, and the grounds thereof, that the adverse party will make if the report is offered at the time of the hearing. An adverse party may call the author of the medical report as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination.

(28) Written reports of expert witnesses. Written reports of an expert witness prepared with a view toward litigation,
§ 18.804 Hearsay exceptions; declarant unavailable.

(a) Definition of unavailability. Unavailability as a witness includes situations in which the declarant:

(1) Is exempted by ruling of the judge on the ground of privilege from testifying concerning the subject matter of the declarant’s statement; or

(2) Persists in refusing to testify concerning the subject matter of the declarant’s statement despite an order of the judge to do so; or

(3) Testifies to a lack of memory of the subject matter of the declarant’s statement; or

(4) Is unable to be present or to testify at the hearing because of death or then existing physical or mental illness or infirmity; or

(5) Is absent from the hearing and the proponent of a statement has been unable to procure the declarant’s attendance (or in the case of a hearsay exception under paragraph (b) (2), (3), or (4) of this section, the declarant’s attendance or testimony) by process or other reasonable means.

A declarant is not unavailable as a witness if exemption, refusal, claim of lack of memory, inability, or absence is due to the procurement or wrongdoing of the proponent of a statement.
for the purpose of preventing the witness from attending or testifying.

(b) **Hearsay exceptions.** The following are not excluded by the hearsay rule if the declarant is unavailable as a witness:

(1) **Former testimony.** Testimony given as a witness at another hearing of the same or a different proceeding, or in a deposition taken in compliance with law in the course of the same or another proceeding, if the party against whom the testimony is now offered, or a predecessor in interest, had an opportunity and similar motive to develop the testimony by direct, cross, or redirect examination.

(2) **Statement under belief of impending death.** A statement made by a declarant while believing that the declarant's death was imminent, concerning the cause or circumstances of what the declarant believed to be impending death.

(3) **Statement against interest.** A statement which was at the time of its making so far contrary to the declarant's pecuniary or proprietary interest, or so far tended to subject the declarant to civil or criminal liability, or to render invalid a claim by the declarant against another, that a reasonable person in the declarant's position would not have made the statement unless believing it to be true.

(4) **Statement of personal or family history.** (i) A statement concerning the declarant's own birth, adoption, marriage, divorce, legitimacy, relationship by blood, adoption, or marriage, ancestry, or other similar fact of personal or family history, even though declarant had no means of acquiring personal knowledge of the matter stated; or

(ii) A statement concerning the foregoing matters, and death also, of another person, if the declarant was related to the other by blood, adoption, or marriage or was so intimately associated with the other's family as to be likely to have accurate information concerning the matter declared.

(5) **Other exceptions.** A statement not specifically covered by any of the foregoing exceptions but having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness to the aforementioned hearsay exceptions, if the judge determines that—

(i) The statement is offered as evidence of a material fact;

(ii) The statement is more probative on the point for which it is offered than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts; and

(iii) The general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence. However, a statement may not be admitted under this exception unless the proponent of it makes known to the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to meet it, the proponent's intention to offer the statement and the particulars of it, including the name and address of the declarant.

§ 18.806 **Attacking and supporting credibility of declarant.**

When a hearsay statement, or a statement defined in §18.801(d)(2), (iii), (iv), or (v), has been admitted in evidence, the credibility of the declarant may be attacked, and if attacked may be supported, by any evidence which would be admissible for those purposes if declarant had testified as a witness. Evidence of a statement or conduct by the declarant at any time, inconsistent with the declarant's hearsay statement, is not subject to any requirement that the declarant may have been afforded an opportunity to deny or explain. If the party against whom a hearsay statement has been admitted calls the declarant as a witness, the party is entitled to examine the declarant on the statement as if under cross-examination.

AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION

§ 18.901 **Requirement of authentication or identification.**

(a) **General provision.** The requirement of authentication or identification as a condition precedent to admissibility is
satisfied by evidence sufficient to support a finding that the matter in question is what its proponent claims.

(b) Illustrations. By way of illustration only, and not by way of limitation, the following are examples of authentication or identification conforming with the requirements of this rule:

(1) Testimony of witness with knowledge. Testimony that a matter is what it is claimed to be.

(2) Nonexpert opinion on handwriting. Nonexpert opinion as to the genuineness of handwriting, based upon familiarity not acquired for purposes of litigation.

(3) Comparison by judge or expert witness. Comparison by the judge as trier of fact or by expert witnesses with specimens which have been authenticated.

(4) Distinctive characteristics and the like. Appearance, contents, substance, internal patterns, or other distinctive characteristics, taken in conjunction with circumstances.

(5) Voice identification. Identification of a voice, whether heard firsthand or through mechanical or electronic transmission or recording, by opinion based upon hearing the voice at any time under circumstances connecting it with the alleged speaker.

(6) Telephone conversations. Telephone conversations, by evidence that a call was made to the number assigned at the time by the telephone company to a particular person or business, if—

(i) In the case of a person, circumstances, including self-identification, show the person answering to be the one called, or

(ii) In the case of a business, the call was made to a place of business and the conversation related to business reasonably transacted over the telephone.

(7) Public records or reports. Evidence that a writing authorized by law to be recorded or filed and in fact recorded or filed in a public office, or a purported public record, report, statement, or data compilation, in any form, is from the public office where items of this nature are kept.

(8) Ancient documents or data compilation. Evidence that a document or data compilation, in any form,

(i) Is in such condition as to create no suspicion concerning its authenticity,

(ii) Was in a place where it, if authentic, would likely be, and

(iii) Has been in existence 20 years or more at the time it is offered.

(9) Process or system. Evidence describing a process or system used to produce a result and showing that the process or system produces an accurate result.

(10) Methods provided by statute or rule. Any method of authentication or identification provided by Act of Congress, or by rule or regulation prescribed by the administrative agency pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order.

§ 18.902 Self-authentication.

(a) Extrinsic evidence of authenticity as a condition precedent to admissibility is not required with respect to the following:

(1) Domestic public documents under seal. A document bearing a seal purporting to be that of the United States, or of any State, district, Commonwealth, territory, or insular possession thereof, or the Panama Canal Zone, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or of a political subdivision, department, officer, or agency thereof, and a signature purporting to be an attestation or execution.

(2) Domestic public documents not under seal. A document purporting to bear the signature in the official capacity of an officer or employee of any entity included in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, having no seal, if a public officer having a seal and having official duties in the district or political subdivision of the officer or employee certifies under seal that the signer has the official capacity and that the signature is genuine.

(3) Foreign public documents. A document purporting to be executed or attested in an official capacity by a person authorized by the laws of a foreign country to make the execution or attestation, and accompanied by a final certification as to the genuineness of the signature and official position—

(i) Of the executing or attesting person, or
(ii) Of any foreign official whose certificate of genuineness of signature and official position relates to the execution or attestation or is in a chain of certificates of genuineness of signature and official position relating to the execution or attestation. A final certification may be made by a secretary of embassy or legation, consul, or consular agent of the United States, or a diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country assigned or accredited to the United States. If reasonable opportunity has been given to all parties to investigate the authenticity and accuracy of official documents, the judge may, for good cause shown, order that they be treated as presumptively authentic without final certification or permit them to be evidenced by an attested summary with or without final certification.

(4) **Certified copies of public records.** A copy of an official record or report or entry therein, or of a document authorized by law to be recorded or filed and actually recorded or filed in a public office, including data compilations in any form, certified as correct by the custodian or other person authorized to make the certification, by certificate complying with paragraph (a) (1), (2), or (3) of this section, with any Act of Congress, or with any rule or regulation prescribed by the administrative agency pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order.

(5) **Official publications.** Books, pamphlets, or other publications purporting to be issued by public authority.

(6) **Newspapers and periodicals.** Printed materials purporting to be newspapers or periodicals.

(7) **Trade inscriptions and the like.** Inscriptions, signs, tags, or labels purporting to have been affixed in the course of business and indicating ownership, control, or origin.

(8) **Acknowledged documents.** Documents accompanied by a certificate of acknowledgment executed in the manner provided by law by a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments.

(9) **Commercial paper and related documents.** Commercial paper, signatures thereon, and documents relating there-
§ 18.902

(13) Medical reports. In actions involving injury, illness, disease, death, disability or physical or mental impairment, doctor, hospital, laboratory and other medical reports made for purposes of medical treatment, provided that a copy of the report has been filed and served upon the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to object or meet it. The adverse party may not object to the authenticity of the report unless the adverse party files and serves written objection thereto sufficiently in advance of the hearing stating the objections, and the grounds therefor, that the adverse party will make if the report is offered at the time of the hearing. An adverse party may call the author of the medical report as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination.

(14) Written reports of expert witnesses. Written reports of an expert witness prepared with a view toward litigation including but not limited to a diagnostic report of a physician, including inferences and opinions, when on official letterhead, when dated, when including a statement of the expert qualifications, when including a summary of experience as an expert witness in litigation, when including the basic facts, data, and opinions forming the basis of the inferences or opinions, and when including the reasons for or explanation of the inferences or opinions, so far as admissible under the rules of evidence applied as though the witness was then present and testifying, provided that a copy of the report has been filed and served upon the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to object or meet it. The adverse party may not object to the authenticity of the report unless the adverse party files and serves written objection thereto sufficiently in advance of the hearing stating the objections, and the grounds therefor, that the adverse party will make if the report is offered at the time of the hearing. An adverse party may call the expert as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination.

(15) Written statements of lay witnesses. Written statements of a lay witness made under oath or affirmation and subject to the penalty of perjury, so far as admissible under the rules of evidence applied as though the witness was then present and testifying, provided that:

(1) A copy of the written statement has been filed and served upon the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse
party with a fair opportunity to prepare to object or meet it, and
(ii) If the declarant is reasonably available as a witness, as determined by the judge, no adverse party has sufficiently in advance of the hearing filed and served upon the noticing party a written demand that the declarant be produced in person to testify at the hearing. An adverse party may call the declarant as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination.

(16) Deposition testimony. Testimony given as a witness in a deposition taken in compliance with law in the course of the same proceeding, so far as admissible under the rules of evidence applied as though the witness was then present and testifying, if the party against whom the testimony is now offered had an opportunity and similar motive to develop the testimony by direct, cross, or redirect examination, provided that a notice of intention to offer the deposition in evidence, together with a copy thereof if not otherwise previously provided, has been served upon the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to object or meet it. An adverse party may call the deponent as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination.

§ 18.903 Subscribing witness' testimony unnecessary.
The testimony of a subscribing witness is not necessary to authenticate a writing unless required by the laws of the jurisdiction whose laws govern the validity of the writing.

§ 18.1001 Definitions.
(a) For purposes of this article the following definitions are applicable:
(1) *Writings and recordings.* Writings and recordings consist of letters, words, or numbers, or their equivalent, set down by handwriting, typewriting, printing, photostating, photographing, magnetic impulse, mechanical or electronic recording, or other form of data compilation.

(2) *Photographs.* Photographs include still photographs, X-ray films, video tapes, and motion pictures.
(3) *Original.* An original of a writing or recording is the writing or recording itself or any counterpart intended to have the same effect by a person executing or issuing it. An original of a photograph includes the negative or, other than with respect of X-ray films, any print therefrom. If data are stored in a computer or similar device, any printout or other output readable by sight, shown to reflect the data accurately, is an original.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 18.1002 Requirement of original.
To prove the content of a writing, recording, or photograph, the original writing, recording, or photograph is required, except as otherwise provided in these rules, or by rule or regulation prescribed by the administrative agency pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order, or by Act of Congress.

§ 18.1003 Admissibility of duplicates.
A duplicate is admissible to the same extent as an original unless a genuine question is raised as to the authenticity of the original, or in the circumstances it would be unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original.

§ 18.1004 Admissibility of other evidence of contents.
(a) The original is not required, and other evidence of the contents of a writing, recording, or photograph is admissible if:
(1) *Originals lost or destroyed.* All originals are lost or have been destroyed, unless the proponent lost or destroyed them in bad faith; or
(2) *Original not obtainable.* No original can be obtained by any available judicial process or procedure; or
§ 18.1005

(3) Original in possession of opponent.
At a time when an original was under the control of the party against whom offered, that party was put on notice, by the pleading or otherwise, that the contents would be a subject of proof at the hearing, and that party does not produce the original at the hearing; or

(4) Collateral matters. The writing, recording, or photograph is not closely related to a controlling issue.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 18.1005 Public records.
The contents of an official record, or of a document authorized to be recorded or filed and actually recorded or filed, including data compilations in any form, if otherwise admissible, may be proved by copy, certified as correct in accordance with §18.902 or testified to be correct by a witness who has compared it with the original. If a copy which complies with the foregoing cannot be obtained by the exercise of reasonable diligence, then other evidence of the contents may be given.

§ 18.1006 Summaries.
The contents of voluminous writings, recordings, or photographs which cannot conveniently be examined at the hearing may be presented in the form of a chart, summary, or calculation. The originals, or duplicates, shall be made available for examination or copying, or both, by other parties at reasonable time and place. The judge may order that they be produced at the hearing.

§ 18.1007 Testimony or written admission of party.
Contents of writings, recordings, or photographs may be proved by the testimony or deposition of the party against whom offered or by that party's written admission, without accounting for the nonproduction of the original.

§ 18.1008 Functions of the judge.
When the admissibility of other evidence of contents of writings, recordings, or photographs under these rules depends upon the fulfillment of a condition of fact, the question whether the condition has been fulfilled is ordinarily for the judge to determine in accordance with the provisions of §18.104(a). However, when an issue is raised whether the asserted writing ever existed; or whether another writing, recording, or photograph produced at the hearing is the original; or whether other evidence of contents correctly reflects the contents, the issue is for the judge as trier of fact to determine as in the case of other issues of fact.

APPLICABILITY

§ 18.1101 Applicability of rules.

(a) General provision. These rules govern formal adversarial adjudications conducted by the United States Department of Labor before a presiding officer.

(1) Which are required by Act of Congress to be determined on the record after opportunity for an administrative agency hearing in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 554, 556 and 557, or

(2) Which by United States Department of Labor regulation are conducted in conformance with the foregoing provisions. Presiding officer, referred to in these rules as the judge, means an Administrative Law Judge, an agency head, or other officer who presides at the reception of evidence at a hearing in such an adjudication.

(b) Rules inapplicable. The rules (other than with respect to privileges) do not apply in the following situations:

(1) Preliminary questions of fact. The determination of questions of fact preliminary to admissibility of evidence when the issue is to be determined by the judge under §18.104.

(2) Longshore, black lung, and related acts. Other than with respect to §§18.403, 18.611(a), 18.614 and without prejudice to current practice, hearings held pursuant to the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, 33 U.S.C. 901; the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act (formerly the Federal Coal Mine Health and Safety Act) as amended by the Black Lung Benefits Act, 30 U.S.C. 901; and acts such as the Defense Base Act, 42 U.S.C. 1651; the District of Columbia Workmen's Compensation Act, 36 DC Code 501; the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, 43 U.S.C. 1331;
Office of the Secretary of Labor


(c) Rules inapplicable in part. These rules do not apply to the extent inconsistent with, in conflict with, or to the extent a matter is otherwise specifically provided by an Act of Congress, or by a rule or regulation of specific application prescribed by the United States Department of Labor pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order.

§ 18.1102 [Reserved]

§ 18.1103 Title.

These rules may be known as the United States Department of Labor Rules of Evidence and cited as 29 CFR 18.1103 (1989).

§ 18.1104 Effective date.

These rules are effective thirty days after date of publication with respect to formal adversarial adjudications as specified in §18.1101 except that with respect to hearings held following an investigation conducted by the United States Department of Labor, these rules shall be effective only where the investigation commenced thirty days after publication.

APPENDIX TO SUBPART B—REPORTER’S NOTES

The Rules of Evidence for the United States Department of Labor modify the Federal Rules of Evidence for application in formal adversarial adjudications conducted by the United States Department of Labor. The civil nonjury nature of the hearings and the broad underlying values and goals of the administrative process are given recognition in these rules.

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.102

In all formal adversarial adjudications of the United States Department of Labor governed by these rules, and in particular such adjudications in which a party appears without the benefit of counsel, the judge is required to construe these rules and to exercise discretion as provided in the rules, see, e.g., §18.403, to secure fairness in administration and elimination of unjustifiable expense and delay to the end that the truth may be ascertained and the proceedings justly determined, §18.102. The judge shall also exercise reasonable control over the mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to (1) make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth, (2) avoid needless consumption of time, and (3) protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment, §18.611(a).

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.103

Section 18.103(a) provides that error is not harmless, i.e., a substantial right is affected, unless on review it is determined that it is more probably true than not true that the error did not materially contribute to the decision or order of the court. The more probably true than not test is the most liberal harmless error standard. See Haddad v. Lockheed California Corp., 729 F.2d 1454, 1458–59 (9th Cir. 1984).

The purpose of a harmless error standard is to enable an appellate court to gauge the probability that the trier of fact was affected by the error. See R. Traynor, [The Riddle of Harmless Error] at 29–30. Perhaps the most important factor to consider in fashioning such a standard is the nature of the particular fact-finding process to which the standard is to be applied. Accordingly, a crucial first step in determining how we should gauge the probability that an error was harmless is recognizing the distinction between civil and criminal trials. See Kotzakos v. United States, 328 U.S. 750, 66 S.Ct. 1239, 1247, 90 L.Ed. 1557 (1946); Valle-Valdez, 544 F.2d at 914–15. This distinction has two facets, each of which reflects the differing burdens of proof in civil and criminal cases. First, the lower burden of proof in civil cases implies a larger margin of error. The danger of the harmless error doctrine is that an appellate court may usurp the jury’s function, by merely deleting improper evidence from the record and assessing the sufficiency of the evidence to support the verdict below. See Kotzakos, 328 U.S. at 764–65, 66 S.Ct. at 1247–48; R. Traynor, supra, at 18–22. This danger has less practical importance where, as in most civil cases, the jury verdict merely rests on a more probable than not standard of proof.

The second facet of the distinction between errors in civil and criminal trials involves the differing degrees of certainty owed to civil and criminal litigants. Whereas a criminal defendant must be found guilty beyond a reasonable doubt, a civil litigant merely has a right to a jury verdict that is more probably than not corresponds to the truth. The term materially contribute was chosen as the most appropriate in preference to substantially swayed. Kotzakos v. United States, 328 U.S. 750, 66 S.Ct. 1239, 90 L.Ed 1557 (1946) or material effect. Holloway v. Arkansas, 435 U.S. 475, 98 S.Ct. 1173, 55 L.Ed.2d 426 (1978). The word contribute was employed in Schneble


Error will not be considered in determining whether a substantial right of a party was affected if the evidence was admitted in error following a properly made objection, §18.103(a)(1), and the judge explicitly states that he or she does not rely on such evidence in support of the decision or order. The judge must explicitly decline to rely upon the imputed evidence. The alternative must explicitly state reliance, goes too far toward emasculating the benefits flowing from rules of evidence.

The question addressed in Richardson v. Perales, 402 U.S. 389, 91 S.Ct. 1420, 28 L.Ed.2d 461 (1971) of whether substantial evidence as specified in §556(d) of the Administrative Procedure Act requires that there be a residuum of legally admissible evidence to support an agency determination is of no concern with respect to these rules; only properly admitted evidence is to be considered in determining whether the substantial evidence requirement has been satisfied.

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.104

As to the standard on review with respect to questions of admissibility generally, section 18.104(a), see In re Japanese Electronic Products Antitrust Litigation, 723 F.2d 238, 265–66 (3d Cir. 1983) (“The scope of review of the trial court’s trustworthiness determination depends on the basis for the ruling. When the trial court makes §18.104(a) findings of historical fact about the manner in which a report containing findings was compiled we review by the clearly erroneous standard of Fed.R.Civ.P. 52. But a determination of untrustworthiness, if predicated on factors properly extraneous to such a determination, would be an error of law * * * * There is no discretion to rely on improper factors. Such an error of law might, of course, in a given instance be harmless within the meaning of Fed.R.Civ.P. 61. In weighing factors which we consider proper, the trial court exercises discretion and we review for abuse of discretion. Giving undue weight to trustworthiness factors of slight relevance while disregarding factors more significant, for example, might be an abuse of discretion.”). Accord, United States v. Wilson, 798 F.2d 509 (1st Cir. 1986).

As to the standard on review with respect to relevancy, conditional relevancy and the exercise of discretion, see, e.g., United States v. Abel, 469 U.S. 45, 54, 105 S.Ct. 465, 470, 83 L.Ed.2d 450 (1984) (“A district court is accorded a wide discretion in determining the admissibility of evidence under the Federal Rules. Assessing the probative value of common membership in any particular group, and weighing any factors counselling against admissibility is a matter first for the district court’s sound judgment under Rules 401 and 403 and ultimately, if the evidence is admitted, for the trier of fact.”); Alford v. United States, 382 U.S. 389, 401–02, 405, 86 S.Ct. 1077, 1086, 1089, 16 L.Ed.2d 123 (1966) (“The extent of cross-examination with respect to an appropriate subject of inquiry is within the sound discretion of the trial court. It may exercise a reasonable judgment in detailing notice when evidence is relevant, and its decision will not be reversed on appeal absent a showing of clear abuse of that discretion. Beacham v. Lee-Norse, 714 F.2d 1000, 1014 (10th Cir. 1983).”)

We recognize that a trial court has broad discretion to determine whether the evidence is relevant, and its decision will not be reversed on appeal absent a showing of clear abuse of that discretion. Beacham v. Lee-Norse, 714 F.2d 1000, 1014 (10th Cir. 1983). The same standard of review applies to a trial court’s determination, under Fed.R.Evid. 403, that the probative value of the evidence is outweighed by its potential to prejudice or confuse the jury, or to lead to undue delay. Id.”).

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.201

A.P.A. section 556(e) provides that “when an agency decision rests on official notice of a material fact not appearing in the evidence in the record, a party is entitled, on timely request, to an opportunity to show that the contrary. No definition of “official notice” is provided. An administrative agency may take official notice of any adjudicative fact that could be judicially noticed by a court. In addition “the rule is now clearly emerging that an administrative agency may take official notice of any generally recognized technical or scientific facts within the agency’s specialized knowledge, subject always to the proviso that the parties must be given adequate advance notice of the facts which the agency proposes to note, and given adequate opportunity to show the inaccuracy of the facts or the fallacy of the conclusions which the agency proposes tentatively to accept without proof. To satisfy this requirement, it is necessary that a statement of the facts noticed be incorporated into the record. The source material on which the agency relies should, on request, be made available to the parties for their examination.” 1 Cooper, State Administrative Law 412–13 (1966). Accord, Uniform Law Commissioners’ Model State Administrative Procedure Act section 10(4) (1961) (“Notice may be taken of judicially cognizable facts. In addition, notice may be taken of generally recognized technical or scientific facts within the agency’s specialized knowledge. Parties shall be notified either before or during the hearing, or by reference in preliminary reports or otherwise, of the material noticed, including any staff memoranda or data, and they shall be afforded an opportunity to contest the material so noticed. The agency’s experience, technical competence, and specialized
knowledge may be utilized in the evaluation of the evidence.”); Schwartz, Administrative Law §7.16 at 375 (2d ed. 1984) (“Clearly an agency may take notice of the same kinds of fact of which a court takes judicial notice. It has, however, been recognized that the differences between agencies and courts * * * may justify a broader approach. Under it, an agency may be permitted to take ‘official notice’ not only of facts that are obvious and notorious to the average man but also of those that are obvious and notorious to an expert in the given field.” “A commission that regulates gas companies may take notice of the fact that a well-managed gas company loses no more than 7 percent of its gas through leakage, condensation, expansion, or contraction, where its regulation of gas companies, over the years has made the amount of ‘unaccounted for gas’ without negligence obvious and notorious to it as the expert in gas regulation. A workers’ compensation commission may similarly reject a claim that an inguinal hernia was traumatic in origin where the employee gave no indication of pain and continued work for a month after the alleged accident. The agency had dealt with numerous hernia cases and was as expert in diagnosing them as any doctor would be. Its experience taught it that where a hernia was traumatic in origin where the employee gave no indication of pain and continued work for a month after the alleged accident, there was immediate discomfort, outward evidences of pain observable to fellow employees, and at least temporary suspension from work. The agency could notice this fact based upon its knowledge as an expert and reject uncontradicted opinion testimony that its own expertise renders unpersuasive.”). Compare Uniform Law Commissioners’ Model State Administrative Procedure Act section 4-212(f) (1981) (“Official notice may be taken of (i) any fact that could be judicially noticed in the courts of this State, (ii) the record of other proceedings before the agency, (iii) technical or scientific matters within the agency’s specialized knowledge, and (iv) codes or standards that have been adopted by an agency of the United States, of this State or of another state, or by a nationally recognized organization. Parties must be notified before or during the hearing, or before the issuance of any initial or final order that is based in whole or in part on facts or materials noticed, of the specific facts or material noticed and the source thereof, including any staff memoranda and data, and be afforded an opportunity to contest and rebut the facts or materials so noticed.”). Contra Davis, Official Notice, 62 Harv. L. Rev. 537, 539 (1949) (“To limit official notice to facts which are beyond the realm of dispute would virtually emasculate the administrative process. The problem of official notice should not be one of drawing lines between disputable and indiscutible facts. Nor should it even be one of weighing the importance of basing decisions upon all available information against the importance of providing full and fair hearings in the sense of permitting parties to meet all materials that influence decision. The problem is the intensely practical one of devising a procedure which will provide both informed decisions and fair hearings without undue inconvenience or expense.”).

With respect to judicial notice of adjudicative facts, the tradition has been one of caution in requiring that the matter be beyond reasonable controversy. This tradition of circumspection appears to be soundly based, and no reason to depart from it is apparent. As Professor Davis says: “The reason we use trial-type procedure, I think, is that we make the practical judgment, on the basis of experience, that taking evidence, subject to cross-examination and rebuttal, is the best way to resolve controversies involving disputes of adjudicative facts, that is, facts pertaining to the parties. The reason we require a determination on the record is that we think fair procedure in resolving disputes of adjudicative facts calls for giving each party a chance to meet in the appropriate fashion the facts that come to the tribunal’s attention, and the appropriate fashion for meeting disputed adjudicative facts includes rebuttal evidence, cross-examination, usually confrontation, and argument (either written or oral or both). The key to a fair trial is opportunity to use the appropriate weapons (rebuttal evidence, cross-examination, and argument) to meet adverse materials that come to the tribunal’s attention.”

A System of Judicial Notice Based on Fairness and Convenience, in Perspectives of Law 69, 93 (1964).

The rule proceeds upon the theory that these considerations call for dispensing with traditional methods of proof only in clear cases. Compare Professor Davis’ conclusion that judicial notice should be a matter of convenience, subject to requirements of procedural fairness, Id., 94. Section 18.201 of the Federal Rules of Evidence incorporated the Morgan position on judicial notice. The contrary position, expressed by Wigmore and Thayer, and advocated by Davis, was rejected. See McNaughton, Judicial Notice-Concepts Relating to the Morgan-Wigmore Controversy, 14 Vand. L. Rev. 779 (1961) (“They do not differ with respect to the application of the doctrine to ‘law.’ Nor do they reveal a difference with respect to so-called ‘jury notice.’ Their difference relates to judicial notice of ‘facts.’ Here Wigmore, following Thayer, insists that judicial notice is solely to save time where dispute is unlikely and that a matter judicially noticed is therefore only ‘prima facie,’ or rebuttable, if the opponent elects to dispute it. It is expressed in
Thayer and implicit in Wigmore that (perhaps because the matter is rebuttable) judicial notice may be applied not only to indisputable matters but also to matters of lesser certainty. Morgan on the other hand defines judicial notice more narrowly, and his consequences follow from his definition. He limits judicial notice of fact to matters patently indisputable. And his position is that matters judicially noticed are not rebuttable. He asserts that it is wasteful to permit patently indisputable matters to be litigated by way of formal proof and furthermore that it would be absurd to permit a party to woo a jury to an obviously erroneous finding contrary to the noticed fact. Also, he objects to the Wigmore conception on the ground that it is really a ‘presumption’ of sorts attempting to pass under a misleading name. It is, according to Morgan, a presumption with no recognized rules as to how the presumption works, what activates it, and who has the burden of doing much to rebut it."

Accordingly, notice that items (ii) and (iv) of the Uniform Law Commissioners’ Model State Administrative Procedure Act quoted above are not included as separate items in § 18.201. However codes and standards, (iv), to the extent not subject to reasonable question fall within § 18.201(b)(2). To the extent such codes and standards do not so fall, proof should be required. Official notice of records of other proceedings before the agency would ‘permit an agency to notice facts contained in its files, such as the revenue statistics contained in the reports submitted to it by a regulated company.’ Schwartz, supra at 377. Once again, to the extent such information is not capable of accurate and ready determination by resort to sources whose accuracy cannot reasonably be questioned, § 18.201(b)(2), proof should be required.

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.301
Section 18.301 does not prevent an administrative agency by either rule, regulation, or common law development from allocating burdens of production and burdens of persuasion in an otherwise permissible manner. See N. L. R. B. v. Transportation Management Corp., 462 U.S. 300, 403 n.7, 103 S. Ct. 2469, 2475 n.7, 76 L.Ed.2d 667 (1983) (‘Respondent contends that Federal Rule of Evidence 301 requires that the burden of persuasion rest on the General Counsel. Rule 301 provides:’

In all civil actions and proceedings not otherwise provided for by Act of Congress or by these rules, a presumption imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of going forward with evidence to rebut or meet the presumption, but does not shift to such party the burden of proof in the sense of the risk of nonpersuasion, which remains throughout the trial upon the party on whom it was originally cast.’

The Rule merely defines the term ‘presumption.’ It in no way restricts the authority of a court or an agency to change the customary burdens of persuasion in a manner that otherwise would be permissible. Indeed, were respondent correct, we could not have assigned to the defendant the burden of persuasion on one issue in Mt. Healthy City Board of Education v. Doyle, 429 U.S. 274, 97 S.Ct. 568, 50 L.Ed.2d 471 (1977)."

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.302
The Advisory Committee’s Note to Federal Rule of Evidence 302, 56 F.R.D. 118, 211 states: A series of Supreme Court decisions in diversity cases leaves no doubt of the relevance of Erie Railroad Co. v. Tompkins, 304 U.S. 64, 58 S.Ct. 817, 82 L.Ed. 1188 (1938), to questions of burden of proof. These decisions are Cities Service Oil Co. v. Duntap, 308 U.S. 208, 60 S.Ct. 201, 84 L.Ed. 196 (1939). Palmer v. Hoffman, 318 U.S. 477, 87 L.Ed. 645 (1943), and Dick v. New York Life Ins. Co., 359 U.S. 437, 79 S.Ct. 921, 3 L.Ed.2d 935 (1959). They involved burden of proof, respectively, as to status as bona fide purchaser, contributory negligence, and nonaccidental death (suicide) of an insured. In each instance the state rule was held to be applicable. It does not follow, however, that all presumptions in diversity cases are governed by state law. In each case cited, the burden of proof question had to do with a substantive element of the claim or defense. Application of the state law is called for only when the presumption operates upon such an element. Accordingly the rule does not apply state law when the presumption operates upon a lesser aspect of the case, i.e. ‘tactical’ presumptions.

The situations in which the state law is applied have been tagged for convenience in the preceding discussion as ‘diversity cases.’ The designation is not a completely accurate one since Erie applies to any claim or issue having its source in state law, regardless of the basis of federal jurisdiction, and does not apply to a federal claim or issue, even though jurisdiction is based on diversity.


It is anticipated that §18.302 will very rarely come into play.
plies as well to a reviewing body considering the notion of confusion of the issues. The notion of confusion of the issues of course applies as well to a reviewing body considering a record in such condition. While a trier of fact or reviewing body confused in the foregoing manner can also be said to have been misled, it is suggested that the concept of misleading refers primarily to the possibility of the trier of fact overvaluing the probative value of a particular item of evidence for any reason other than the emotional reaction associated with unfair prejudice. To illustrate the results of a lie detector, even where an attempt is made to explain fully the significance of the results, is likely to be overvalued by the trier of fact. Similarly, the test of Frye v. United States, 293 F.1013, 1014 (D.C. Cir. 1923), imposing the requirement with respect to the admissibility of scientific evidence that the particular technique be shown to have gained “general acceptance in the particular field in which it belongs,” is an attempt to prevent decision makers from being unduly swayed by unreliable scientific evidence. Demonstrative evidence in the form of a photograph, map, model, drawing or chart which varies substantially from the fact of consequence sought to be illustrated similarly may mislead. Finally, any trier of fact may be misled by the sheer amount of time spent upon a question into believing the issue to be of major importance and accordingly into attaching too much significance to it in its determination of the factual issues involved. While clearly of less import where the judge is the trier of fact and with respect to the state of the record on review, the danger of confusion of the issues or misleading the judge as trier of fact, together with such risks on review, are each of sufficient moment especially when considered in connection with needless consumption of time to warrant inclusion in §18.403. Occasionally evidence is excluded not because distracting side issues will be created but rather because an unsuitable amount of time would be consumed in clarifying the situation. Concerns associated with the proper use of trial time also arise where the evidence being offered is relevant to a fact as to which substantial other evidence has already been introduced, including evidence bearing on the question of credibility, where the evidence itself possesses only minimal probative value, such as evidence admitted as background, or where evidence is thought by the court to be collateral. In recognition of the legitimate concern of the court with expenditures of time, §18.403 provides for exclusion of evidence where its incremental probative value is substantially outweighed by considerations of undue delay, waste of time, or needless presentation of cumulative evidence. Roughly speaking undue delay can be argued to refer to delay caused by the failure of the party to be able to produce the given evidence at the appropriate time at trial but only at some later time. Waste of time may

Office of the Secretary of Labor

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.403

Rule 403 of the Federal Rules of Evidence provides for the exclusion of relevant evidence on the grounds of unfair prejudice. Since all effective evidence is prejudicial in the sense of being damaging to the party against whom it is offered, prejudice which calls for exclusion is given a more specialized meaning: An undue tendency to suggest decision on an improper basis, commonly but not necessarily an emotional one, such as bias, sympathy, hatred, contempt, retribution or horror. Unfair prejudice is not, however, a proper ground for the exclusion of relevant evidence under these rules. Judges have shown over the years the ability to resist deciding matters on such an improper basis. Accord Gulf States Utilities Co. v. Ecodyne Corp., 635 F.2d 517, 519 (6th Cir. 1981).

(“The exclusion of this evidence under Rule 403’s weighing of probative value against prejudice was improper. This portion of Rule 403 has no logical application to bench trials. Excluding relevant evidence in a bench trial because it is cumulative or a waste of time is clearly a proper exercise of the judge’s power, but excluding relevant evidence on the basis of ‘unfair prejudice’ is a useless procedure. Rule 403 assumes a trial judge is able to discern and weigh the improper inferences that a jury might draw from certain evidence, and then balance those improprieties against probative value and necessity. Certainly, in a bench trial, the same judge can also exclude those improper inferences from his mind in reaching a decision.”)

While §18.403, like Rule 403 of the Federal Rules of Evidence, does speak in terms of both confusion of the issues and misleading of the trier of fact, the distinction between such terms is unclear in the literature and in the cases. McCormick, Evidence section 185 at 546 (3d ed. 1984), refers to the probability that certain proof and the answering evidence that it provokes might unduly distract the trier of fact from the main issues. 2 Wigmore, Evidence section 443 at 528-29 (Chadbourn rev. 1979), describes the concept as follows:

In attempting to dispute or explain away the evidence thus offered, new issues will arise as to the occurrence of the instances and the similarity of conditions, new witnesses will be needed whose cross-examination and impeachment may lead to further issues; and that thus the trial will be unduly prolonged, and the multiplicity of minor issues will be such that the jury will lose sight of the main issue, and the whole evidence will be only a mass of confused data from which it will be difficult to extract the kernel of controversy.

Both commentators are clearly describing the notion of confusion of the issues. The notion of confusion of the issues of course applies as well to a reviewing body considering
be taken to refer to the fact that the evidence possesses inadequate incremental probative value in light of the time its total exploration will consume. Cumulative refers to multiple sources of different evidence establishing the same fact of consequence as well as multiple same sources, such as ten witnesses all testifying to the same speed of the car or the same character of a witness.


Rule 501 deals with the privilege of a witness not to testify. Both the House and Senate bills provide that federal privilege law applies in criminal cases. In civil actions and proceedings, the House bill provides that state privilege law applies “to an element of a claim or defense as to which State law supplies the rule of decision.” The Senate bill provides that “in civil actions and proceedings arising under 28 U.S.C. 1332 or 28 U.S.C. 1335, or between citizens of different States and removed under 28 U.S.C. 1441(b) the privilege of a witness, person, government, State or political subdivision thereof is determined in accordance with State law unless with respect to the particular claim or defense, Federal law supplies the rule of decision.”

The Conference adopts the House provision.

It is anticipated that the proviso in §18.501 will very rarely come into play.


Rule 601 deals with competency of witnesses. Both the House and Senate bills provide that federal competency law applies in criminal cases. In civil actions and proceedings, the House bill provides that state competency law applies “to an element of a claim or defense as to which State law supplies the rule of decision.” The Senate bill provides that “in civil actions and proceedings arising under 28 U.S.C. 1332 or 28 U.S.C. 1335, or between citizens of different States and removed under 28 U.S.C. 1441(b) the competency of a witness, person, government, State or political subdivision thereof is determined in accordance with State law, unless with respect to the particular claim or defense, Federal law supplies the rule of decision.”

The Conference adopts the House provision.

It is anticipated that the proviso to §18.601 will very rarely come into play.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.609

Consistent with the position taken in §18.403, unfair prejudice is not felt to be a proper reason of the exclusion of relevant evidence in a hearing where the judge is the trier of fact. Sections 18.609 (a) and (b) provide for the use of every prior conviction punishable by death or imprisonment in excess of one year under the law under which the witness was convicted and every prior conviction involving dishonesty or false statement, regardless of punishment, provided not more than ten years has elapsed since the date of the conviction or the release of the witness from the confinement imposed for that conviction, whichever is the later date. Convictions more than ten years old are felt to be too stale to be admitted to impeach the credibility of a witness testifying in any hearing to which these rules apply.

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.801

Rule 801(d)(1)(A) of the Federal Rules of Evidence has been revised in §18.801(d)(1)(A) to permit the substantive admissibility of all prior inconsistent statements. The added protection of certainty of making and circumstances conducive to trustworthiness provided by the restriction that the prior inconsistent statement be “given under oath subject to the penalty of perjury at a trial, hearing, in other proceeding, or in a deposition” were added by Congress to Federal Rule of Evidence 801(d)(1)(A) for the benefit of the criminal defendant. See Graham, Employing Inconsistent Statements for Impeachment and as Substantive Evidence: A Critical Review and Proposed Amendments of Federal Rules of Evidence 801(d)(1)(A), 613 and 607, 75 Mich L. Rev. 565 (1977).

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.802

An “administrative file” is admissible as such to the extent so provided by rule or regulation of the administrative agency prescribed pursuant to statutory authority, or pursuant to executive order, or by Act of Congress. If a program provides for the creation of an “administrative file” and for the submission of an “administrative file” to the judge predetermining at a formal adversarial adjudication governed by these rules, see section 18.1101, the “administrative file” would fall outside the bar of the hearsay rule. Similarly, such “administrative file” is self-authenticating, section 18.902(10).

REPORTER’S NOTE TO §18.803

Section 18.803(24) provides that the “equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness” required to satisfy the “other [reliable] hearsay” exception is that possessed solely by the “aforementioned hearsay exceptions,” i.e., §§18.803(1)-18.803(24).

The hearsay exceptions which follow, i.e., §§18.803(25)-18.803(30), rely too greatly upon necessity and convenience to serve as a basis to judge “equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness.”

Section 18.803(25) provides a hearsay exception for the self-authenticating aspect of documents and other items as provided in §18.902. Out of court statements admitted under §18.902 for the purpose of establishing that the document or other item offered into evidence is as purported to be are received in evidence to establish the truth of the matter stated, §§18.801(a)-(c). Section 18.802 provides that “hearsay is not admissible except as provided by these rules * * *” Section 18.902 thus operates as a hearsay exception on the limited question of authenticity. Section 18.902 does not, however, purport to create a hearsay exception for matters asserted to be true in the self-authenticated exhibit itself. As a matter of drafting consistency, it is preferable to have a specific hearsay exception in §18.403 for statements of self-authentication under §18.902 than to have a hearsay exception exist in these rules not bearing an 18.800 number.

Sections 18.803(26) and 18.803(27) are derived from Rules 4(e) and (f) of the Arizona Uniform Rules of Procedure for Arbitration. Section 18.803(26)(f) is derived from Illinois Supreme Court Rule 90(c)(4).

Sections 18.803(27) and 18.803(28) maintain the common law distinction between a treating physician, i.e., medical treatment, and an examining or nontreating physician, i.e., medical diagnosis. A treating physician provides or acts with a view toward providing medical treatment. An examining physician is one hired with a view toward testifying on behalf of a party and not toward treating a patient. As such, written reports of the examining physician are not felt to be sufficiently trustworthy to be given the preferred treatment of §18.803(27). Thus a report of a physician made for the purpose of medical treatment, i.e., treating physician, is admissible if the requirements of §18.803(27) are satisfied. A report of physician prepared with a view toward litigation, i.e., examining physician, satisfying the requirements of §18.802(28) is also admissible. The reports of a given physician may, of course, fall within either or both categories. Reports of any medical surveillance test the purpose of which is to detect actual or potential impairment of health or functional capacity and autopsy reports fall within §18.803(28).

Section 18.803(28) is derived from Rule 1613(b)(1) of the California Rules of Court. A summary of litigation experience of the expert is required to assist the evaluation of credibility.

Section 18.803(29) is derived from Rule 1613(b)(2) of the California Rules of Court.

Section 18.803(30) is derived from Rule 1613(b)(3) of the California Rules of Court.
Sections 18.803(26)–18.803(30) each provide that the adverse party may call the declarant of the hearsay statement, if available, as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination. The proviso relating to the calling of witnesses is derived from Rule 1305(b) of the Pennsylvania Rules of Court Procedure Governing Compulsory Arbitration. See also §§18.902(12)–18.902(16) infra.

These rules take no position with respect to which party must initially bear the cost of lay witness and expert witness fees nor as to the ultimate disposition of such fees. Ordinarily, however, it is anticipated that the adverse party calling the witness should initially pay statutory witness fees, mileage, etc., and reasonable compensation to an expert witness in whatever sum and at such time as the judge may allow. Such witness fees, mileage, etc., and reasonable expert witness compensation should thereafter be charged to the same extent and in like manner as other such costs.

REPORTER’S NOTE TO § 18.902

Section 18.902(11) is modeled upon Uniform Rule of Evidence 902(11). The requirement of a final certification with respect to a foreign record has been deleted as unnecessary in accordance with the position adopted in 18 U.S.C. 3505 which governs the self-authentication of a foreign record offered in a federal criminal proceeding. The “Comment” to Uniform Rule of Evidence 902(11) states:

Subsection 11 is new and embodies a revised version of the recently enacted federal statute dealing with foreign records of regularly conducted activity, 18 U.S.C. 3505. Under the federal statute, authentication by certification is limited to foreign business records and to use in criminal proceedings. This subsection broadens the federal law so that it includes domestic as well as foreign records and is applicable in civil as well as criminal cases. Domestic records are presumably no less trustworthy and the certification of such records can more easily be challenged if the opponent of the evidence chooses to do so. As to the federal statute’s limitation to criminal matters, ordinarily the rules are more strictly applied in such cases, and the rationale of trustworthiness is equally applicable in civil matters. Moreover, the absence of confrontation concerns in civil actions militates in favor of extending the rule to the civil side as well.

The rule requires that the certified record be made available for inspection by the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the offer to permit the opponent a fair opportunity to challenge it. A fair opportunity to challenge the offer may require that the proponent furnish the opponent with a copy of the record in advance of its introduction and that the opponent have an opportunity to examine, not only the record offered, but any other records or documents from which the offered record was procured or to which the offered record relates. That is a matter not addressed by the rule but left to the discretion of the trial judge.

Sections 18.902 (12) and (13) are derived from Rule 4 (e) and (f) of the Arizona Uniform Rules of Procedure for Arbitration. Section 18.902(12)(f) is derived from Illinois Supreme Court Rule 90(c)(4).

Section 18.902(14) is derived from Rule 1613(b)(1) of the California Rules of Court. A summary of litigation experience of the expert is required to assist the evaluation of credibility.

With respect to §§18.902(13) and 18.902(14) as applied to a treating or examining physician, see Reporter’s Note to §§18.803(27) and 18.803(28) supra.

Section 18.902(15) is derived from Rule 1613(b)(2) of the California Rules of Court.

Section 18.902(16) is derived from Rule 1613(b)(3) of the California Rules of Court.

Sections 18.902 (12)–(16) each provide that the adverse party may call the declarant of the hearsay statement, if available, as a witness and examine the witness as if under cross-examination. The proviso relating to the calling of witnesses is derived from Rule 1305(b) of the Pennsylvania Rules of Civil Procedure Governing Compulsory Arbitration. These rules take no position with respect to which party must initially bear the cost of lay witness and expert witness fees nor as to the ultimate disposition of such fees. Ordinarily, however, it is anticipated that the adverse party calling the witness should initially pay statutory witness fees, mileage, etc., and reasonable compensation to an expert witness in whatever sum and at such time as the judge may allow. Such witness fees, mileage, etc., and reasonable expert witness compensation should thereafter be charged to the same extent and in like manner as other such costs. See also §§18.803(25)–(30) supra.

REPORTER’S NOTE TO § 18.1001

Section 18.1001(3) excludes prints made from X-ray film from the definition of an original. A print made from X-ray film is not felt to be equivalent to the X-ray film itself when employed for purposes of medical treatment or diagnosis.

REPORTER’S NOTE TO § 18.1101

Section 23(a) of the Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act, 33 U.S.C. 922, provides as follows:

In making an investigation or inquiry or conducting a hearing the deputy commissioner or Board shall not be bound by common law or statutory rules of evidence or by technical or formal rules of procedure, except as provided by this chapter; but may
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 19.1

make such investigation or inquiry or conduct such hearing in such manner as to best ascertain the rights of the parties. Declarations of a deceased employee concerning the injury in respect of which the investigation or inquiry is being made or the hearing conducted shall be received in evidence and shall, if corroborated by other evidence, be sufficient to establish the injury.

Other acts such as the Defense Base Act, 42 U.S.C. 1651, adopt section 23(a) of the Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act by reference. In addition 20 CFR 725.455(b) provides as follows with respect to the Black Lung Benefits Act, 30 U.S.C. 901:

Evidence. The administrative law judge shall at the hearing inquire fully into all matters at issue, and shall not be bound by common law or statutory rules of evidence, or by technical or formal rules of procedure, except as provided by 5 U.S.C. 554 and this subpart. The administrative law judge shall receive into evidence the testimony of the witnesses and parties, the evidence submitted to the Office of Administrative Law Judges by the deputy commissioner under §725.421, and such additional evidence as may be submitted in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. The administrative law judge may entertain the objections of any party to the evidence submitted under this section.

Section 18.1101(c) provides that these rules do not apply to the extent inconsistent with, in conflict with, or to the extent a matter is otherwise specifically provided for by an Act of Congress or by a rule or regulation of specific application prescribed by the United States Department of Labor pursuant to statutory authority. Whether section 23(a) and §725.455(b) are in fact incompatible with these rules, while unlikely for various reasons including their lack of specificity, is nevertheless arguable.

Without regard to section 23(a) and §725.455(b), various other considerations support the conclusion to exclude hearing under Longshore, Black Lung, and related acts from coverage of these rules at this time. Longshore, Black Lung, and related acts involve entitlements. Claimants in such hearings benefit from proceeding pursuant to the most liberal evidence rules that are consistent with the orderly administration of justice and the ascertainment of truth. Claimants in such hearings on occasion appear pro se. While the modifications made by these rules are clearly designed to further liberalize the already liberal Federal Rules of Evidence, it is nevertheless unclear at this time whether even conformity with minimal requirements with respect to the introduction of evidence would present a significant barrier to the successful prosecution of meritorious claims. Rather than speculate as to the impact adoption of these rules would have upon such entitlement programs, it was decided to exclude hearings involving such entitlement programs from coverage of these rules. It is anticipated that application of these rules to hearings involving such entitlement programs will be reconsidered in the future following careful study. Notice that the inapplicability of these rules in such hearings at this time is specifically stated in §18.1101(b)(2) to be without prejudice to the continuation of current practice with respect to application of rules of evidence in such hearings.

[55 FR 13229, Apr. 9, 1990; 55 FR 24227, June 15, 1990]

PART 19—RIGHT TO FINANCIAL PRIVACY ACT

Sec. 19.1 Definitions.

19.2 Purpose.

19.3 Authorization.

19.4 Contents of request.

19.5 Certification.


SOURCE: 52 FR 48420, Dec. 22, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 19.1 Definitions.

For purposes of this regulation, the term:

(a) Financial institution means any office of a bank, savings bank, card issuer as defined in section 103 of the Consumer Credit Protection Act (15 U.S.C. 1862(n)), industrial loan company, trust company, savings and loan, building and loan, or homestead association (including cooperative banks), credit union, consumer financial institution, located in any State or territory of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands.

(b) Financial record means an original of, a copy of, or information known to have been derived from, any record held by a financial institution pertaining to a customer’s relationship with the financial institution.

(c) Person means an individual or a partnership of five or fewer individuals.

(d) Customer means any persons or authorized representative of that person who utilized or is utilizing any service of a financial institution, or for...
§ 19.2 Purpose.

The purpose of these regulations is to authorize Departmental units to request financial records from a financial institution pursuant to the formal written request procedure authorized by section 1108 of the Act, and to set forth the conditions under which such requests may be made.

§ 19.3 Authorization.

Departmental units are hereby authorized to request financial records of any customer from a financial institution pursuant to a formal written request under the Act only if:

(a) No administrative summons or subpoena authority reasonably appears to be available to the Departmental unit to obtain financial records for the purpose for which the records are sought;

(b) There is reason to believe that the records sought are relevant to a legitimate law enforcement inquiry and will further that inquiry;

(c) The request is issued by the Assistant Secretary or Deputy Under Secretary heading the Departmental unit requesting the records, or by a senior agency official designated by the head of the Departmental unit. Officials so designated shall not delegate this authority to others;

(d) The request adheres to the requirements set forth in §19.4; and

(e) The notice requirements set forth in section 1108(4) of the Act, or the requirements pertaining to delay of notice in section 1109 of the Act are satisfied, except in situations where no notice is required (e.g., section 1113(g)).

§ 19.4 Contents of request.

The formal written request shall be in the form of a letter or memorandum to an appropriate official of the financial institution from which financial records are requested. The request shall be signed by an issuing official of the requesting Departmental unit, as specified in §19.3(c). It shall set forth that official’s name, title, business address and business phone number. The request shall also contain the following:

(a) The identity of the customer or customers to whom the records pertain;

(b) A reasonable description of the records sought;

(c) Any other information that the issuing official deems appropriate, e.g., the date on which the requesting Departmental unit expects to present a certificate of compliance with the applicable provisions of the Act, the name and title of the individual to whom disclosure is to be made, etc.

(d) In cases where customer notice is delayed by a court order, a copy of the court order shall be attached to the formal written request.

§ 19.5 Certification.

Prior to obtaining the requested records pursuant to a formal written request, a senior official designated by the head of the requesting Departmental unit shall certify in writing to the financial institution that the Departmental unit has complied with the applicable provisions of the Act.

PART 20—FEDERAL CLAIMS COLLECTION

Subpart A—Disclosure of Information to Credit Reporting Agencies

Sec.
20.1 Purpose and scope.
20.2 Definitions.
20.3 Agency responsibilities.
20.4 Determination of delinquency; notice.
20.5 Examination of records relating to the claim; opportunity for full explanation of the claim.
20.6 Opportunity for repayment.
20.7 Review of the obligation.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 20.1 Purpose and scope.

The regulations in this subpart establish procedures to implement section 3 of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–365), 31 U.S.C. 3711(f). This statute, and other applicable authority, authorizes Department heads to disclose to credit reporting agencies information concerning claims owed the United States under programs administered by the Department head. This disclosure is limited to certain information and must be in accordance with procedures set forth in the Debt Collection Act and other applicable laws. This subpart specifies the agency procedures and debtor rights that will be...
followed in making a disclosure to a credit reporting agency.

§ 20.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart—
(a) The term commercial debt means any non-tax business debt in excess of $100, arising from loans, loan guarantees, overpayments, fines, penalties or other causes.
(b) The term consumer debt means any non-tax debt of an individual in excess of $100, arising from loans—loan guarantees, overpayments, fines, penalties, or other causes.
(c) A debt is considered delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in the agency’s initial demand letter (§20.4), unless satisfactory payment arrangements have been made by that date, or if, at any time thereafter, the debtor fails to satisfy his obligations under a payment agreement with the Department of Labor, or any agency thereof.
(d) The term claim and debt are deemed synonymous and interchangeable. They refer to an amount of money or property which has been determined by an appropriate agency official to be owed to the United States from any person, organization, or entity, except another federal agency.

§ 20.3 Agency responsibilities.

(a) As authorized by law, each Department of Labor agency may report all delinquent consumer debts to consumer credit reporting agencies and may also report all commercial debts to appropriate commercial credit reporting agencies.
(b) Information provided to a consumer credit reporting agency on delinquent consumer debts from a system of records subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, must be maintained by the Department of Labor in accordance with that Act, except as otherwise modified by law. Furthermore, no disclosure may be made until the appropriate notice of system of records has been amended in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(11).
(c) The Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, shall have the responsibility for obtaining satisfactory assurances from each credit reporting agency to which information will be provided, concerning compliance by the credit reporting agency with the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.) and any other Federal law governing the provision of credit information.
(d) The information disclosed to the credit reporting agency is limited to: (1) The name, address, taxpayer identification number, and other information necessary to establish the identity of the individual, (2) the amount, status, and history of the claim, and (3) the Department of Labor agency or program under which the claim arose.
(e) The agency official providing information to a credit reporting agency: (1) Shall promptly disclose to each credit reporting agency to which the original disclosure was made, any substantial change in the status or amount of the claim; and (2) shall within 30 days whenever feasible, or otherwise promptly verify or correct, as appropriate, information concerning the claim upon the request of any such credit reporting agency for verification of any or all information so disclosed.
(f) Each Department of Labor agency is responsible for ensuring the continued accuracy of calculations and records relating to its claims, and for the prompt notification to the credit reporting agency of any substantial change in the status or amount of the claim. The agencies shall promptly follow-up on any allegation made by a debtor that the records of the agency concerning a claim are in error. Agencies should respond promptly to communications from the debtor, within 30 days whenever feasible.
(g) The agency official responsible for providing information to a consumer credit reporting agency shall take reasonable action to locate the individual owing the debt prior to disclosing any information to a consumer credit reporting agency.

§ 20.4 Determination of delinquency; notice.

(a) The agency head (or designee) responsible for carrying out the provisions of this subpart with respect to the debt shall send to the debtor appropriate written demands for payment in terms which inform the debtor of the consequences of failure to cooperate. In
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 20.5 Examination of records relating to the claim; opportunity for full explanation of the claim.

Following receipt of the notice specified in §20.4, the debtor may request to examine and copy the information to

accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer, a total of three progressively stronger written demands at not more than 30-day intervals will normally be made unless a response to the first or second demand indicates that a further demand would be futile and the debtor’s response does not require rebuttal. In determining the timing of the demand letters, agencies should give due regard to the need to act promptly so that, as a general rule, if necessary to refer the debt to the Department of Justice for litigation, such referral can be made within one year of the final determination of the fact and the amount of the debt. When the agency head (or designee) deems it appropriate to protect the government’s interests (for example, to prevent the statute of limitations, 28 U.S.C. 2415, from expiring), written demand may be preceded by other appropriate actions, including immediate referral for litigation.

(b) Prior to disclosing information to a consumer credit reporting agency in accordance with this subpart, the agency head (or designee) responsible for administering the program under which the debt arose shall review the claim and determine that the claim is valid and overdue. In cases where the debt arises under programs of two or more Department of Labor agencies, or in such other instances as the Chief Financial Officer or his or her designee may deem appropriate, the Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, may determine which agency, or official, shall have responsibility for carrying out the provisions of this subpart.

(c) In accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer, the agency official responsible for disclosure of the debt to a consumer credit reporting agency shall send written notice to the individual debtor informing such debtor:

(1) Of the basis for the indebtedness;
(2) That the payment of the claim is overdue;
(3) That the agency intends to disclose to a consumer credit reporting agency, within not less than sixty days after sending such notice, that the individual is responsible for such claim;
(4) Of the specific information intended to be disclosed to the credit reporting agency;
(5) Of the rights of such debtor to a full explanation of the claim, to dispute any information in the records of the agency concerning the claim, and of the name of an agency employee who can provide a full explanation of the claim;
(6) Of the debtor’s right to administrative appeal or review with respect to the claim and how such review shall be obtained; and,
(7) Of the date on which or after which the information will be reported to the consumer credit reporting agency.

(d) Where the disclosure concerns a commercial debt, the responsible agency head (or designee) shall send written notice to the commercial debtor informing such debtor of the information discussed in paragraphs (c)(1), (4), (5), and (6) of this section.

(e) Agencies shall also include in their demand letters the notice provisions to debtors required by other regulations of the Labor Department, pertaining to waiver, assessment of interest, penalties and administrative costs, administrative offset, and salary offset to the extent that such inclusion is appropriate and practicable.

(f) The responsible agency head (or designee) shall exercise due care to ensure that demand letters are mailed or hand-delivered on the same day that they are actually dated. If evidence suggests that the debtor is no longer located at the address of record, reasonable action shall be taken to obtain a current address.

(g) To the extent that the requirements under this section have been provided to the debtor in relation to the same debt under some other statutory or regulatory authority, the agency is not required to duplicate such efforts.

§ 20.5 Examinations of records relating to the claim; opportunity for full explanation of the claim.

Following receipt of the notice specified in §20.4, the debtor may request to examine and copy the information to
§ 20.6 Opportunity for repayment.

The Department of Labor agency responsible for collecting the claim shall afford the debtor the opportunity to repay the debt or enter into a repayment plan which is agreeable to the head of the agency and is in a written form signed by such debtor. The head of the agency (or designee) may deem a repayment plan to be abrogated if the debtor should, after the repayment plan is signed, fail to comply with the terms of the plan.

§ 20.7 Review of the obligation.

(a) The debtor shall have the opportunity to obtain review by the responsible agency of the initial decision concerning the existence or amount of the debt.

(b) The debtor seeking review shall make the request in writing to the reviewing official or employee, not more than 15 days from the date the initial demand letter was received by the debtor. The request for review shall state the basis for challenging the initial determination. If the debtor alleges that specific information to be disclosed to a credit reporting agency is not accurate, timely, relevant or complete, such debtor shall provide information or documentation to support this allegation.

(c) The review shall ordinarily be based on written submissions and documentation by the debtor. However a reasonable opportunity for an oral hearing shall be provided an individual debtor when the responsible agency determines that:

(1) An applicable statute authorizes or requires the agency to consider waiver of the indebtedness involved, the debtor requests waiver of the indebtedness, and the waiver determination turns on an issue of credibility or veracity; or

(3) In other situations in which the agency deems an oral hearing appropriate. Unless otherwise required by law an oral hearing under this section is not required to be a formal evidentiary-type hearing, although the reviewing official should carefully document all significant matters discussed at the hearing.

(d) Upon receipt of a timely request for review, the agency shall suspend its schedule for disclosure of a delinquent consumer debt to a consumer credit reporting agency until such time as a final decision is made on the request.

(e) Upon completion of the review, the reviewing official shall transmit to the debtor a written notification of the decision. If appropriate, this notification shall inform the debtor of the scheduled date on or after which information concerning the debt will be provided to credit reporting agencies. The notification shall, also if appropriate, indicate any changes in the information to be disclosed to the extent such information differs from that provided in the initial notification.

(f) Nothing in this subpart shall preclude an agency, upon request of the debtor alleged by the agency to be responsible for a debt, or on its own initiative, from reviewing the obligation of such debtor, including an opportunity for reconsideration of the initial decision concerning the debt, and including the accuracy, timeliness, relevance, and completeness of the information to be disclosed to a credit reporting agency.

(g) To the extent that the requirements under this section have been provided to the debtor in relation to the same debt under some other statutory or regulatory authority, the agency is not required to duplicate such efforts.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1225-0030)

§ 20.8 Disclosure to credit reporting agencies.

(a) In accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer, the responsible Department of Labor agency shall make the disclosure of information on the debtor to the
credit reporting agency. Such disclosure to consumer credit reporting agencies shall be made on or after the date specified in the §20.4 notification to the individual owing the claim, and shall be comprised of the information set forth in the initial determination, or any modification thereof.

(b) This section shall not apply to individual debtors when—

(1) Such debtor has repaid or agreed to repay his or her obligation, and such agreement is still valid, as provided in §20.6; or

(2) Such debtor has filed for review of the claim under §20.7(b), and the reviewing official or employee has not issued a decision on the review.

(c) In addition, the agency may determine not to make a disclosure of information to a credit reporting agency when the agency, on its own initiative, is reviewing and has not concluded such review of its initial determination of the claim under §20.7(f).

§ 20.9 Waiver of credit reporting.
The agency head (or designee) may waive reporting a commercial debt or delinquent consumer debt to a credit reporting agency, if otherwise appropriate and if reporting the debt would not be in the best interests of the United States.

§ 20.10 Responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer.
The Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, shall provide appropriate and binding, written or other guidance to Department of Labor agencies and officials in carrying out this subpart, including the issuance of guidelines and instructions, which he or she may deem appropriate. The Chief Financial Officer shall also take such administrative steps as may be appropriate to carry out the purposes and ensure the effective implementation of this regulation, including the designation of credit reporting agencies authorized to receive and disseminate information under this subpart.

Subpart B—Administrative Offset

§ 20.19 Purpose and scope.
The regulations in this subpart establish procedures to implement section 10 of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–365), 31 U.S.C. 3716(d). Among other things, this statute authorizes the head of each agency to collect a claim arising under an agency program by means of administrative offset, except that no claim may be collected by such means if outstanding for more than 10 years after the agency’s right to collect the debt first accrued, unless facts material to the Government’s right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials of the government who were charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts. This subpart specifies the agency procedures that will be followed by the Department of Labor for an administrative offset.

§ 20.20 Definitions.
For purposes of this subpart—

(a) The term administrative offset means the withholding of money payable by the United States to or held by the United States on behalf of a person to satisfy a debt owed the United States by that person; and

(b) The term person does not include any agency of the United States, or any state or local government.

(c) The terms claim and debt are deemed synonymous and interchangeable. They refer to an amount of money or property which has been determined by an appropriate agency official to be owed to the United States from any person, organization, or entity, except another federal agency.

(d) A debt is considered delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in the agency’s initial demand letter (§20.22), unless satisfactory payment arrangements have been made by that date, or if, at any time thereafter, the debtor fails to satisfy his obligations under a payment agreement with the Department of Labor, or any agency thereof.

§ 20.21 Agency responsibilities.

(a) Each Department of Labor agency which has delinquent debts owed under its program is responsible for collecting its claims by means of administrative offset, in accordance with
guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer.

(b) Before collecting a claim by means of administrative offset, the responsible agency must ensure that administrative offset is feasible, allowable and appropriate, and must notify the debtor of the Department’s policies for collecting a claim by means of administrative offset.

(c) Whether collection by administrative offset is feasible is a determination to be made by the creditor agency on a case-by-case basis, in the exercise of sound discretion. Agencies shall consider not only whether administrative offset can be accomplished, both practically and legally, but also whether offset is best suited to further and protect all of the Government’s interests. In appropriate circumstances, agencies may give due consideration to the debtor’s financial condition, and are not required to use offset in every instance in which there is an available source of funds. Agencies may also consider whether offset would substantially interfere with or defeat the purposes of the program authorizing the payments against which offset is contemplated.

(d) Before advising the debtor that the delinquent debt will be subject to administrative offset, the agency head (or designee) responsible for administering the program under which the debt arose shall review the claim and determine that the debt is valid and overdue. In the case where a debt arises under the programs of two or more Department of Labor agencies, or in such other instances as the Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, may deem appropriate, the Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, may determine which agency (or agencies), or official (or officials), shall have responsibility for carrying out the provisions of this subpart.

(e) Administrative offset shall be considered by agencies only after attempting to collect a claim under Section 3(a) of the Federal Claims Collection Act, except that no claim under this Act that has been outstanding for more than 10 years after the Government’s right to collect the debt first accrued may be collected by means of administrative offset, unless facts material to the right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official of the Agency who was charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts. When the debt first accrued should be determined according to existing laws regarding the accrual of debts, such as under 28 U.S.C. 2415.

§ 20.22 Notifications.

(a) The agency head (or designee) responsible for carrying out the provisions of this subpart with respect to the debt shall send appropriate written demands to the debtor in terms which inform the debtor of the consequences of failure to cooperate. In accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer, a total of three progressively stronger written demands at not more than 30-day intervals will normally be made unless a response to the first or second demand indicates that a further demand would be futile and the debtor’s response does not require rebuttal. In determining the timing of the demand letters, agencies should give due regard to the need to act promptly so that, as a general rule, if necessary to refer the debt to the Department of Justice for litigation, such referral can be made within one year of the final determination of the fact and the amount of the debt. When the agency head (or designee) deems it appropriate to protect the government’s interests (for example, to prevent the statute of limitations, 28 U.S.C. 2415, from expiring), written demand may be preceded by other appropriate actions, including immediate referral for litigation.

(b) In accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer, the agency official responsible for collection of the debt shall send written notice to the debtor, informing such debtor as appropriate:

1. Of the nature and amount of the indebtedness;
2. That the agency intends to collect, as appropriate, interest, penalties and administrative costs; and, in accordance with guidelines of the Chief Financial Officer, of the applicable standards for collecting such payments;
Office of the Secretary of Labor

(3) Of the date by which payment is to be made (which normally should be not more than 30 days from the date that the initial notification was mailed or hand-delivered);

(4) Of the agency’s intention to collect by administrative offset and of the debtor’s rights in conjunction with such an offset;

(5) Of the debtor’s entitlement to waiver, where applicable, and of the debtor’s rights in conjunction with waiver;

(6) Of the debtor’s opportunity to enter into a written agreement with the agency to repay the debt;

(7) Of the rights of such debtor to a full explanation of the claim, of the opportunity to inspect and copy the agency records with respect to the claim and to dispute any information in the records of the agency concerning the claim;

(8) Of the debtor’s right to administrative appeal or review with respect to the claim and how such review shall be obtained; and

(9) Of the date on which or after which an administrative offset will begin.

(c) Agencies shall also include in their demand letters the notice provisions to debtors required by other regulations of the Labor Department, pertaining to disclosures to credit reporting agencies, salary offset, and assessment of interest, penalties and administrative costs, to the extent inclusion of such is appropriate and practicable.

(d) The responsible agency head (or designee) shall exercise due care to ensure that demand letters are mailed or hand-delivered on the same day that they are actually dated. If evidence suggests that the debtor is no longer located at the address of record, reasonable action shall be taken to obtain a current address.

(e) The agency responsible for collecting the claim shall, in the initial demand letter to the debtor, provide the name of an agency employee who can provide a full explanation of the claim.

§ 20.23 Examination of records relating to the claim; opportunity for full explanation of the claim.

Following receipt of the initial demand letter specified in §20.22, the debtor may request to examine and copy agency records pertaining to the debt.

§ 20.24 Opportunity for repayment.

(a) The Department of Labor agency responsible for collecting the claim shall afford the debtor the opportunity to repay the debt or enter into a repayment plan which is agreeable to the agency head (or designee) and is in a written form signed by such debtor. The head of the agency (or designee) may deem a repayment plan to be abrogated if the debtor should, after the repayment plan is signed, fail to comply with the terms of the plan.

(b) Agencies have discretion and should exercise sound judgment in determining whether to accept a repayment agreement in lieu of offset. The determination should balance the Government’s interest in collecting the debt against fairness to the debtor. If the debt is delinquent and the debtor has not disputed its existence or amount, an agency should effect an offset unless the debtor is able to establish that offset would result in undue financial hardship or would be against equity and good conscience.

§ 20.25 Review of the obligation.

(a) The debtor shall have the opportunity to obtain review by the responsible agency of the determination concerning the existence or amount of the debt.

(b) The debtor seeking review shall make the request in writing to the reviewing official or employee, not more than 15 days from the date the initial demand letter was received by the debtor. The request for review shall state the basis for challenging the determination. If the debtor alleges that the agency’s information relating to the debt is not accurate, timely, relevant or complete, such debtor shall provide information or documentation to support this allegation.
§ 20.26 Request for waiver or administrative review.

(a) If the statute under which waiver or administrative review is sought is mandatory, that is, if it prohibits the agency from collecting the debt prior to the agency’s consideration of the request for waiver or review (see Califano v. Yamasaki, 442 U.S. 682 (1979)), then collection action must be suspended until either:

(1) The agency has considered the request for waiver/review, or

(2) The applicable time limit for making the waiver/review request, as prescribed in the agency’s regulations, has expired and the debtor, upon proper notice, has not made such a request.

(b) If the applicable waiver/review statute is permissive, that is, if it does not require all requests for waiver/review to be considered, and if it does not prohibit collection action pending consideration of a waiver/review request (for example, 5 U.S.C. 5584), collection action may be suspended pending agency action on a waiver/review request based upon appropriate consideration, on a case-by-case basis, as to whether:

(1) There is a reasonable possibility that waiver will be granted, or that the debt (in whole or in part) will be found not owing from the debtor;

(2) The Government’s interests would be protected, if suspension were granted, by reasonable assurance that the debt could be recovered if the debtor does not prevail; and

(3) Collection of the debt will cause undue hardship.

(c) If the applicable statutes and regulations would not authorize refund by the agency to the debtor of amounts
collected prior to agency consideration of the debtor’s waiver/review request in the event the agency acts favorably on it, collection action should ordinarily be suspended, without regard to the factors specified in paragraph (b) of this section, unless it appears clear, based on the request and the surrounding circumstances, that the request is frivolous and was made primarily to delay collection.

§ 20.27 Cooperation with other DOL agencies and Federal agencies.

(a) Appropriate use should be made of the cooperative efforts of other DOL agencies and Federal agencies in effecting collection by administrative offset. Generally, agencies should comply with requests from other agencies to initiate administrative offset to collect debts owed to the United States, unless the requesting agency has not complied with the applicable regulations or the request would otherwise be contrary to law or the best interests of the United States.

(b) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, a DOL agency may request that monies due and payable to a debtor by another DOL agency or a Federal agency outside the Department be administratively offset in order to collect debts owed the creditor DOL agency by the debtor. In requesting an administrative offset, the creditor DOL agency must provide the DOL agency or other Federal agency holding funds of the debtor with written certification stating:

(1) That the debtor owes the creditor agency a debt (including the amount of debt); and

(2) That the creditor agency has complied with the applicable Federal Claims Collection Standards, including any hearing or review.

§ 20.28 DOL agency as organization holding funds of the debtor.

(a) Whenever a DOL agency is holding funds of a debtor from which administrative offset is sought by another DOL agency or other Federal agency, the DOL agency holding funds should not initiate the requested offset until it has been provided by the creditor organization with an appropriate written certification that the debtor owes a debt (including the amount) and that applicable provisions of the Federal Claims Collection Standards have been fully complied with.

(b) Moreover, the DOL agency holding funds of the debtor should determine whether collection by offset would be in the best interests of the United States; for example, if the debtor is a contractor for the DOL agency holding funds, whether administrative offset would impair the contractor’s ability to perform under the terms of the contract. The creditor organization should be notified promptly of the determination.

§ 20.29 Notice of offset.

Prior to effecting an administrative offset, the agency holding funds of a debtor should advise the debtor of the impending offset. This notice should state that the debtor has been provided his/her rights under the Federal Claims Collection Standards, that a determination has been made that collection by administrative offset would be in the best interests of the United States, the amount of the offset, and the source of funds from which the offset will be made.

§ 20.30 Multiple debts.

When collecting multiple debts by administrative offset, agencies should apply the recovered amounts to those debts, in accordance with the best interests of the United States, as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, paying special attention to applicable statutes of limitations.

§ 20.31 Administrative offset against amounts payable from Civil Service Retirement and Disability fund.

(a) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, agencies may request that moneys which are due and payable to a debtor from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund be administratively offset in reasonable amounts in order to collect debts owed to the United States by the debtor. Such requests shall be made to the appropriate officials of the Office of Personnel Management in accordance with such regulations as may be prescribed by the Director of that Office.
§ 20.32 Liquidation of collateral.

An agency holding security or collateral which may be liquidated and the proceeds applied on debts due it through the exercise of a power of sale in the security instrument or a non-judicial foreclosure should do so by such procedures if the debtor fails to pay the debt within a reasonable time after demand, unless the cost of disposing of the collateral will be disproportionate to its value or special circumstances require judicial foreclosure. The agency should provide the debtor with reasonable notice of the sale, an accounting of any surplus proceeds, and any other procedures required by contract or law. Collection from other sources, including liquidation of security or collateral, is not a prerequisite to requiring payment by a surety or insurance concern unless such action is expressly required by statute or contract.

§ 20.33 Collection in installments.

(a) Whenever feasible, and except as otherwise provided by law, debts owed to the United States, together with interest, penalties, and administrative costs should be collected in full in one lump sum. This is true whether the debt is being collected by administrative offset or by another method, including voluntary payment. However, if the debtor is financially unable to pay the indebtedness in one lump sum, payment may be accepted in regular installments. Agencies should obtain and may require financial statements from debtors who represent that they are unable to pay the debt in one lump sum. Agencies which agree to accept payment in regular installments should obtain a legally enforceable written agreement from the debtor which specifies all of the terms of the arrangement and which contains a provision accelerating the debt in the event the debtor defaults. The size and frequency of installment payments should bear a reasonable relation to the size of the debt and the debtor’s ability to pay. If possible, the installment payments should be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the Government’s claim in not more than 3 years. Installment payment of less than $50 per month should be accepted only if justifiable on the grounds of financial hardship or for some other reasonable cause. An agency holding an
unsecured claim for administrative collection should attempt to obtain an executed confess-judgment note, comparable to the Department of Justice Form USA-70a, from a debtor when the total amount of the deferred installments will exceed $750. Such notes may be sought when an unsecured obligation of a lesser amount is involved. When attempting to obtain confess-judgment notes, agencies should provide their debtors with written explanation of the consequences of signing the note, and should maintain documentation sufficient to demonstrate that the debtor has signed the note knowingly and voluntarily. Security for deferred payments other than a confess-judgment note may be accepted in appropriate cases. An agency may accept installment payments notwithstanding the refusal of a debtor to execute a confess-judgment note or to give other security, at the agency’s option.

(b) If the debtor owes more than one debt and designates how a voluntary installment payment is to be applied as among those debts, that designation must be followed. If the debtor does not designate the application of the payment, agencies should apply payments to the various debts in accordance with the best interests of the United States, as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, paying special attention to applicable statutes of limitations.

§ 20.34 Exclusions.

(a) Agencies are not authorized by section 10 of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (31 U.S.C. 3716) to use administrative offset with respect to: (1) Debts owed by any State or local Government; (2) debts arising under or payments made under the Social Security Act, the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or the tariff laws of the United States; or (3) any case in which collection of the type of debt involved by administrative offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute. However, unless otherwise provided by contract or law, debts or payments which are not subject to administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 may be collected by administrative offset under the common law or other applicable statutory authority, pursuant to this paragraph or agency regulations established pursuant to such other statutory authority.

(b) This section should not be construed as prohibiting use of these authorities or requirements when collecting debts owed by persons employed by agencies administering the laws cited in the preceding paragraph unless the debt “arose under” those laws.

(c) Collection by offset against a judgment obtained by a debtor against the United States shall be accomplished in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3728.

§ 20.35 Additional administrative collection action.

Nothing contained in this subpart is intended to preclude the utilization of any other administrative remedy which may be available.

§ 20.36 Prior provision of rights with respect to debt.

To the extent that the rights of the debtor in relation to the same debt have been previously provided under some other statutory or regulatory authority, the agency is not required to duplicate those efforts before taking administrative offset.

§ 20.37 Responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer.

The Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, shall provide appropriate and binding written or other guidance to Department of Labor agencies and officials in carrying out this subpart, including the issuance of guidelines and instructions, which he or she may deem appropriate. The Chief Financial Officer shall also take such administrative steps as may be appropriate to carry out the purposes and ensure the effective implementation of this regulation.

Subpart C—Interest, Penalties and Administrative Costs

§ 20.50 Purpose and scope.

The regulations in this subpart establish the policies and procedures to implement section 11 of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-365), 31 U.S.C. 3717. Among other things, this
statute authorizes the head of each agency to assess interest, penalties and administrative costs against debtors with respect to delinquent debts arising under the agency’s program. This subpart establishes the standards and procedures that will be followed by the Department of Labor in assessing such charges.

§ 20.51 Exemptions.

(a) The provisions of 31 U.S.C. 3717 do not apply:

(1) To debts owed by any State or local government;

(2) To debts arising under contracts which were executed prior to, and were in effect on (i.e., were not completed as of) October 25, 1982;

(3) To debts where an applicable statute, regulation required by statute, loan agreement, or contract either prohibits such charges or explicitly fixes the charges that apply to the debts involved; or

(4) To debts arising under the Social Security Act, the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, or the tariff laws of the United States.

(b) Agencies are authorized to assess interest and related charges on debts which are not subject to 31 U.S.C. 3717 to the extent authorized under the common law or other applicable statutory authority.

§ 20.52 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart—

(a) The terms claim and debt are deemed synonymous and interchangeable. They refer to an amount of money or property which has been determined by an appropriate agency official to be owed to the United States from any person, organization or entity, except another federal agency.

(b) A debt is considered delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in the agency’s initial demand letter (§20.54), unless satisfactory payment arrangements have been made by that date, or if, at any time thereafter, the debtor fails to satisfy his obligations under payment agreement with the Department of Labor, or any agency thereof.

§ 20.53 Agency responsibilities.

(a) The Department of Labor agency responsible for administering the program under which a delinquent debt arose shall assess interest and related charges on the debt, in accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer. In the case where a debt arises under the program of two or more Department of Labor agencies, or in such other instances as the Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, may deem appropriate, the Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, may determine which agency, or official, shall have responsibility for carrying out the provisions of this subpart.

(b) Before assessing any charges on a delinquent debt, the responsible agency must notify the debtor of the Department’s policies for assessing interest, penalties and administrative costs and must ensure that the debt is overdue for the respective periods specified in these regulations.

(c) Each Department of Labor agency is responsible for ensuring the continued accuracy of calculations and records relating to its assessment of charges, and for the prompt notification of the debtor of any substantial change in the status or amount of the claim. As appropriate, the Agencies should promptly follow up on any allegation made by a debtor that principal or charges is in error. Agencies should respond promptly to communication from the debtor, within 30 days whenever feasible.

§ 20.54 Notification of charges.

The agency head (or designee) responsible for carrying out the provisions of this subpart shall mail or hand-deliver an initial demand for payment to the debtor. In the initial demand, the debtor shall be notified that interest on the debt will start to accrue from the date on which the notice is mailed or hand-delivered, but that payment of interest will be waived if the debt is paid by the due date, or within 30 days of the date of notice, if no due date is specified. The initial demand shall also state that administrative costs of recovering the delinquent debt will be assessed if payment is not received by the due date.
§ 20.55 Second and subsequent notifications.

(a) In accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer, the responsible agency head (or designee) shall send progressively stronger second and subsequent demands for payment, if payment or other appropriate response is not received within the time specified by the initial demand. Unless a response to the first or second demand indicates that a further demand would be futile or the debtor’s response does not require rebuttal, the second and subsequent demands shall generally be made at 30 day intervals from the first, and shall state that a 6 percent per annum penalty will be assessed after the debt has become delinquent 90 days, accruing from the date it became delinquent. The second and subsequent demands shall also identify the amount of interest then accrued on the debt, as well as administrative costs thus far assessed. In determining the timing of the demand letters, agencies should give due regard to the need to act promptly so that, as a general rule, if necessary to refer the debt to the Department of Justice for litigation, such referral can be made within one year of the final determination of the fact and the amount of the debt. When the agency head (or designee) deems it appropriate to protect the Government’s interests (for example, to prevent the statute of limitations 28 U.S.C. 2415, from expiring), written demand may be preceded by other appropriate actions, including immediate referral for litigation.

(b) Agencies shall also include in their demand letters the notice provisions to debtors required by other regulations of the Labor Department, pertaining to waiver of the indebtedness, administrative offset, salary offset and disclosure of information to credit reporting agencies, to the extent that such inclusion is appropriate and practicable.

§ 20.56 Delivery of notices.

The responsible agency head (or designee) shall exercise due care to ensure that demand letters are dated and mailed or hand-delivered on the same day that they are actually dated. If evidence suggests that the debtor is no longer located at the address of record, reasonable action shall be taken to obtain a current address.

§ 20.57 Accrual of interest.

Interest shall accrue from the date on which notice of the debt and the interest requirements is first mailed or hand-delivered to the debtor, using the most current address that is available to the agency.

§ 20.58 Rate of interest.

(a) The rate of interest assessed shall be the rate of the current value of funds to the United States Treasury as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER (as of the date the notice is sent), unless another rate is specified by statute, regulations or preexisting contract condition. The Office of the Chief Financial Officer will notify agencies promptly of the current Treasury rate. The responsible agency may assess a higher rate of interest if it reasonably determines that a higher rate is necessary to protect the interests of the United States, and such rate is agreed to by the Chief Financial Officer (or his designee). The rate of interest prescribed in section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code shall be sought for backwages recovered in litigation by the Department.

(b) The rate of interest as initially assessed shall remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness, except that where a debtor has defaulted on a repayment agreement and seeks to enter into a new agreement, the agency may set a new interest rate which reflects the current value of funds to the Treasury at the time the new agreement is executed.

(c) Interest shall not be assessed on interest, penalties or administrative costs required by this subpart. However, if the debtor defaults on a previous repayment agreement, charges which accrued but were not collected under the defaulted agreement shall be added to the principal to be paid under a new repayment agreement.

§ 20.59 Assessment of administrative costs.

(a) The Department of Labor agency responsible for collecting the claim shall assess against debtors charges to
§ 20.60 Application of partial payments to amounts owed.

When a debt is paid in partial or installment payments, amounts received by the responsible agency should be applied first to outstanding penalty and administrative cost charges, second to accrued interest, and third to outstanding principal.

§ 20.61 Waiver.

(a) The Department of Labor agency responsible for collecting the claim shall waive the collection of interest on the debt or any portion of the debt which is paid within 30 days after the date on which interest began to accrue. This 30-day period may be extended for another 30 days on a case-by-case basis, if the agency reasonably determines that such action is appropriate, and is in accordance with these regulations. Also, the responsible agency may waive charges assessed under this subpart, based on criteria specified in the Federal Claims Collection Standards relating to the compromise of claims (without regard to the amount of the debt), or if the agency determines that collection of these charges would be against equity and good conscience or not be in the best interests of the United States. Under the second and third sentences waiver is permissive and may be exercised only in accordance with the standards set by these regulations.

(b) Agencies may waive interest and other charges under appropriate circumstances, including, for example:

1. Pending consideration of a request for reconsideration, administrative review, or waiver under a permissive statute;
2. If the agency has accepted an installment plan, there is no fault or lack of good faith on the part of the debtor, and the amount of interest is large enough in relation to the size of the debt and the amount of the installments that the debtor can reasonably afford to pay so that the debt can never be repaid, or
3. If repayment of the full amount of the debt is made after the date upon which interest and other charges became payable and the estimated costs of recovering the residual interest balance exceed the amount owed the Agency.

(c) Where a mandatory waiver or review statute applies, interest and related charges may not be assessed for those periods during which collection action must be suspended.

§ 20.62 Responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer.

The Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, shall provide appropriate and binding written or other guidance to Department of Labor agencies and officials in carrying out this subpart, including the issuance of guidelines and instructions, which he or she may deem appropriate. The Chief Financial Officer shall also take such administrative steps as may be appropriate to carry out the purposes and ensure the effective implementation of this regulation.

Subpart D—Salary Offset

Source: 52 FR 3772, Feb. 5, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 20.74 Purpose.

(a) The regulations in this subpart establish procedures to implement section 5 of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–365), 5 U.S.C. 5514. This statute authorizes the head of each agency
to deduct from the current pay account of an employee (salary offset) when the employee owes money to the United States. This subpart specifies the agency procedures that will be available in a salary offset by the Department of Labor of an employee’s current pay account.

(b) Administrative offset is defined in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(1) as “withholding money payable by the United States Government, to or held by the Government for a person to satisfy a debt the person owes the Government.”

A salary offset is a form of administrative offset and is separately authorized and governed by 5 U.S.C. 5514. This authority is consistent with and supplemented by administrative offset regulations of subpart B of 29 CFR part 20.

§ 20.75 Scope.

(a) This subpart applies to debts owed to the United States (arising under Labor Department programs) by Labor Department employees, debts owed to the United States (arising under Labor Department programs) by employees of other Federal agencies, and debts owed the United States (arising under programs of other Federal agencies) by Labor Department employees. Other agency means:

(1) An executive agency as defined in section 105 of title 5 U.S.C. (but not including the Labor Department), including the U.S. Postal Service and the U.S. Postal Rate Commission;

(2) A military Department as defined in section 102 of title U.S.C.;

(3) An agency or court in the judicial branch, including a court as defined in section 610 of title 28 U.S.C., the District Court for the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation;

(4) An agency of the legislative branch, including the U.S. Senate and the U.S. House of Representatives; and

(5) Other independent establishments that are entities of the Federal Government.

(b) The procedures contained in this subpart do not apply to debts or claims arising under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as amended (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq), the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq), or the tariff laws of the United States; or to any case where collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute (e.g.) travel advances in 5 U.S.C. 5705 and employee training expenses in 5 U.S.C. 4108.

(c) This subpart does not preclude an employee from requesting waiver of a salary overpayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774, or 32 U.S.C. 716, or in any way questioning the amount or validity of a debt by submitting a subsequent claim to the General Accounting Office in accordance with procedures prescribed by the General Accounting Office. Similarly, in the case of other types of debts, this subpart does not preclude an employee from requesting waiver, if waiver is available under any statutory provisions pertaining to the particular debt being collected.

§ 20.76 Definitions.

(a) Disposable pay means that part of current basic pay, special pay, incentive pay, retired pay, retainer pay, or in the case of an employee not entitled to basic pay, other authorized pay remaining after the deduction of any amount required by law to be withheld. Agencies must exclude deductions described in 5 CFR 581.105 paragraphs (b) through (f) to determine disposable pay subject to salary offset.

(b) As used in this subpart, the terms claim and debt are deemed synonymous and interchangeable. A debt means an amount owed to the United States from sources which include loans insured or guaranteed by the United States and all other amounts due the United States from fees, leases, rents, royalties, services, sales of real or personal property, overpayments, penalties, damages, interest, fines and forfeitures (except those arising under the Uniform Code of Military Justice), and all other similar sources.

(c) Employee means a current employee of an agency, including a current member of the Armed Forces or a Reserve of the Armed Forces.

(d) Paying agency means the agency employing the individual and authorizing the payment of his or her current account.

(e) Credit agency means the agency to which the debt is owed.
(f) **Salary offset** means an administrative offset to collect a debt under 5 U.S.C. 5514 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee without his or her consent.

(g) **FCCS** means the Federal Claims Collection Standards jointly published by the Justice Department and the General Accounting Office at 4 CFR 101.1 et seq.

(h) **Waiver** means the cancellation, remission, forgiveness, or non-recovery of a debt allegedly owed by an employee to an agency as permitted or required by 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774, or 32 U.S.C. 716, 5 U.S.C. 8346(b), or any other law.

### § 20.77 Agency responsibilities.

(a) Each Department of Labor agency which has delinquent debts owed under its program and administrative activities is responsible for collecting its claims by means of salary offset, in accordance with guidelines established by the Chief Financial Officer.

(b) Before collecting a claim by means of salary offset, the responsible agency should be satisfied that salary offset is feasible, allowable and appropriate, and, as otherwise provided in these regulations, must notify the debtor of the Department’s policies for collecting a claim by means of salary offset.

(c) Whether collection by salary offset is feasible is a determination to be made by the creditor agency on a case-by-case basis, in the exercise of sound discretion. Agencies shall consider not only whether salary offset can be accomplished, both practically and legally, but also whether offset is best suited to further and protect all of the Government’s interests. In appropriate circumstances, agencies may give due consideration to the debtor’s financial condition, and are not required to use offset of the full or partial amount of the claim in every instance in which there is an available source of funds.

(d) Before advising the debtor that the delinquent debt will be subject to salary offset, the agency head (or designee) responsible for administering the program under which the debt arose shall review the claim and determine that the debt is valid and overdue. In the case where a debt arises under the programs of two or more Department of Labor agencies, or in such other instances as the Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, may deem appropriate, the Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, may determine which agency (or agencies), or official (or officials), shall have responsibility for carrying out the provisions of this subpart.

(e) Agencies may not initiate offset to collect a debt more than 10 years after the Government’s right to collect the debt first accrued, unless facts material to the right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official of the Agency who was charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts. When the debt first accrued should be determined according to existing laws regarding the accrual of debts, such as under 28 U.S.C. 2415.

### § 20.78 Notifications.

(a) The agency head (or designee) of the creditor Labor Department agency shall send appropriate written demands to the debtor in terms which inform the debtor of the consequences of failure to repay claims. In accordance with guidelines as may be established by the Chief Financial Officer, a total of three progressively stronger written demands at not more than 30-day intervals will normally be made unless a response to the first or second demand indicates that a further demand would be futile and the debtor’s response does not require rebuttal. In determining the timing of the demand letters, agencies should give due regard to the need to act promptly so that a debt to be collected by salary offset will be recovered during the employee’s anticipated period of employment with the Government.

(b) In accordance with guidelines as may be established by the Chief Financial Officer, the creditor Labor Department agency shall send (at least 30 days prior to any deduction) written notice to the debtor, informing such debtor as appropriate:

1. Of the origin, nature and amount of the indebtedness determined by the agency to be due;
(2) Of the intention of the agency to initiate proceedings to collect the debt by means of deduction from the employee’s current disposable pay account;

(3) Of the amount, frequency, proposed beginning date, and duration of the intended deductions;

(4) Unless such payments are excused in accordance with the FCCS, of the creditor agency’s policy concerning assessment of interest, penalties, and administrative costs;

(5) Of the employee’s right to inspect and copy Government records relating to the debt or, if the employee or his or her representative cannot personally inspect the records, to request and receive a copy of such records;

(6) If not previously provided, of the opportunity (under terms agreeable to the creditor agency) to establish a schedule for the voluntary repayment of the debt or to enter into a written agreement to establish a schedule for repayment of the debt in lieu of offset. The agreement must be in writing, be signed by both the employee and the creditor agency, and be documented in the creditor agency’s files (4 CFR 102.2(e));

(7) Of the employee’s right to a hearing conducted by an administrative law judge of the Department of Labor, if a petition is filed as prescribed by the Department of Labor. In the event the debtor is an employee working in the Office of Administrative Law Judges, the notification shall inform such debtor or of the right to elect to have the review of the agency’s determination heard and decided by a person who is not in the Office of Administrative Law Judges, and not under the supervision and control of the Secretary of Labor; in such a case, all provisions in this subpart will otherwise apply, unless stated otherwise in the notification;

(8) Of the method and time period for petitioning for hearing;

(9) That the timely filing of a petition for hearing will stay the commencement of collection proceedings, unless the creditor agency determines that §20.81(d) applies and further informs the debtor of the basis for its determination;

(10) That a final decision on the hearing (if one is requested) will be issued at the earliest practical date, but not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing unless the employee requests and the administrative law judge grants a delay in the proceedings;

(11) That any knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject the employee to:

   (i) Disciplinary procedures appropriate under chapter 75 of title 5 U.S.C., part 752 of title 5, Code of Federal Regulations, or any other applicable statutes or regulations;

   (ii) Penalties under the False Claims Act, sections 3729-3731 of title 31 U.S.C., or any other applicable statutory authority; or

   (iii) Criminal penalties under sections 286, 287, 1001 and 1002 of title 18 U.S.C., or any other applicable statutory authority;

(12) Of any other rights and remedies available to the employee under statutes or regulations governing the program for which the collection is being made; and

(13) That unless there are applicable contractual or statutory provisions to the contrary, amounts paid on or deducted for the debt which are later waived or found not owed to the United States will be promptly refunded to the employee.

(c) Creditor Labor Department agencies shall also include in their demand letters the notice provisions to debtors required by other regulations of the Labor Department, pertaining to disclosures to credit reporting agencies, administrative offset from other sources of funds, and the assessment of interest, penalties and administrative costs, to the extent inclusion of such is appropriate and practicable.

(d) The responsible agency head (or designee) shall exercise due care to ensure that demand letters are mailed or hand-delivered on the same day that they are actually dated. If evidence suggests that the debtor is no longer located at the address of record, reasonable action shall be taken to obtain a current address.

(e) The creditor Labor Department agency shall, in the initial demand letter to the debtor, provide the name of an agency employee who can provide a full explanation of the claim.
(f) In any internal Labor Department collection, the provisions of §20.78 paragraphs (a) through (e) need not be applied to any adjustment to pay which is not considered to be the result of collection of a debt, such as excess pay or allowances caused by:

(1) An employee’s election of coverage or a change of coverage under a Federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay, if the amount to be recovered was accumulated in four pay periods or less; or

(2) Ministerial adjustments in pay rates or allowances which cannot be placed into effect immediately because of normal processing delays, if the amount to be recovered was accumulated in four pay periods or less.

§20.79 Examination of records relating to the claim; opportunity for full explanation of the claim.

Following receipt of the notice specified in §20.78(b), the debtor may request to examine and copy agency records pertaining to the debt.

§20.80 Opportunity for repayment.

(a) The creditor Labor Department agency shall afford the debtor the opportunity to (1) repay the debt or (2) enter into a repayment plan which is agreeable to the agency head (or designee) and is in a written form signed by such debtor and the creditor agency. The head of the agency (or designee) may deem a repayment plan to be abrogated if the debtor should, after the repayment plan is signed, fail to comply with the terms of the plan.

(b) Agencies have discretion and should exercise sound judgment in determining whether to accept a repayment agreement in lieu of offset. The determination should balance the Government’s interest in collecting the debt against fairness to the debtor. If the debt is delinquent and the debtor has not disputed its existence or amount, an agency should effect an offset unless the debtor is able to establish that offset would result in undue financial hardship or would be against equity and good conscience, or the agency otherwise determines that offset would be contrary to sound judgment.

§20.81 Review of the obligation.

(a) The debtor shall have the opportunity to obtain a hearing by an administrative law judge of the agency’s determination concerning the existence or amount of the debt, or the repayment schedule proposed by the agency, and except as provided in §20.75(c), review by an administrative law judge is to be the exclusive administrative review remedy on the agency’s determination under these regulations.

(b) The debtor seeking a hearing shall make the request in writing to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, pursuant to 29 CFR part 18, not more than 15 days from the date the notice of proposed salary offset was received by the debtor. The request for hearing shall be signed by the employee and state the basis for challenging the determination. If the debtor alleges that the agency’s information relating to the debt is not accurate, timely, relevant or complete, such debtor shall fully identify and explain with reasonable specificity all the facts, evidence and witnesses, if any, which the employee believes supports his or her position.

(c) The hearing ordinarily shall be based on written submissions and documentation by the debtor. However, an opportunity for an oral hearing shall be provided an individual debtor when the administrative law judge determines that:

(1) An applicable statute authorizes or requires the agency to consider waiver of the indebtedness involved, the debtor requests waiver of the indebtedness, and the waiver determination turns on an issue of credibility or veracity; or

(2) An individual debtor requests reconsideration of the debt and the administrative law judge determines that:

(i) An applicable statute authorizes or requires the agency to consider waiver of the indebtedness involved, the debtor requests waiver of the indebtedness, and the waiver determination turns on an issue of credibility or veracity; or

(ii) In other situations in which the administrative law judge deems an oral hearing appropriate.

Unless otherwise required by law or these regulations, any oral hearing under this section shall be conducted.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 20.83

under the procedures in 29 CFR part 18. Except as provided under §20.79, the provisions for discovery shall not be applicable unless otherwise ordered by the administrative law judge. Procedural and evidentiary rules shall be relaxed by the administrative law judge to provide informality and to facilitate the hearing.

(d) Agencies may effect a salary offset against the current pay account of a debtor prior to the completion of the hearing procedures required by this subpart, if failure to initiate the offset would substantially prejudice the agency’s ability to collect the debt; for example, if the employee’s anticipated period of employment with the Government would not reasonably permit the completion of the hearing and recovery of the debt prior to termination of employment. Offset prior to completion of the hearing must be promptly followed by the completion of that hearing.

(e) If the debtor seeking a hearing under this section makes the request for review of the obligation after the expiration of the period for filing as described in paragraph (b) of this section, the administrative law judge may accept the request for hearing if the debtor can show that the delay was because of circumstances beyond his or her control or because of failure to receive notice of the time limit (unless otherwise aware of it).

(f) Upon completion of the hearing, the administrative law judge shall transmit to the debtor a written decision. This decision shall state, at a minimum: The facts purported to evidence the nature and origin of the alleged debt; the administrative law judge’s findings and conclusions, as to the employee’s and/or creditor agency’s grounds; the amount and validity of the alleged debt; and, where applicable, the repayment schedule. If appropriate, the notification shall also indicate any changes in the information required to the extent such information differs from that provided in the notification under §20.78(b).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1225–0038)

§ 20.82 Cooperation with other DOL agencies and Federal agencies.

(a) Appropriate use should be made of the cooperative efforts of other DOL and Federal agencies in effecting collection by salary offset. Generally, paying agencies should comply with requests from other agencies to initiate salary offset to collect debts owed to the United States, unless the creditor agency has not complied with applicable regulations or the request would otherwise be contrary to law.

(b) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, a DOL agency may request that the current pay account of a debtor in another DOL or Federal agency be administratively offset in order to collect debts owed the creditor DOL agency by the debtor. In requesting a salary offset, the creditor DOL agency must provide the paying DOL agency or other paying Federal agency with written certification stating:

(1) That the debtor owes the creditor agency a debt (including the basis and amount of the debt);

(2) The date on which payment was due;

(3) The date on which the Government’s right to collect the debt first accrued; and

(4) Where the paying agency is another federal agency, that the creditor agency’s regulations under 5 U.S.C. 5514 have been approved by the Office of Personnel Management, and that the creditor agency has followed such regulations to the best of its information and belief.

§ 20.83 DOL agency as paying agency of the debtor.

Whenever a salary offset is sought by another DOL or Federal agency from a paying DOL agency, the paying DOL agency should not initiate the requested offset until it has been provided by the creditor organization with an appropriate written certification as described in §20.82(b). Where the creditor agency is not another DOL agency, the creditor agency must certify that its regulations under 5 U.S.C. 5514 have been approved by the Office of Personnel Management and that it, the creditor agency, has followed such regulations to the best of its information and belief. When the creditor agency is
§ 20.84 Collections.

(a) Whenever feasible, and except as otherwise provided by law, debts owed to the United States, together with interest, penalties, and administrative costs should be collected in full in one lump sum. This is true whether the debt is being collected by salary offset or by another method, including voluntary payment. However, if the debtor is financially unable to pay the indebtedness in one lump sum, or the amount of the debt exceeds 15 percent of disposable pay for an officially established pay interval, collection must be made in installments. Ordinarily, the size of installment deductions must bear a reasonable relationship to the size of the debt and the employee’s ability to pay. However, the amount deducted for any period must not exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay from which the deduction is made, unless the employee has agreed in writing to the deduction of a greater amount. Installment deductions must be made over a period not greater than the anticipated period of active duty or employment, as the case may be except as provided in §20.84 paragraphs (c) and (d). Where a DOL agency is the paying agency, salary offset will ordinarily begin with the salary payment made to the employee for the first full pay period following expiration of the 30 day notice period described in §20.78(b), or if a hearing is pending under §20.81, the first full pay period following the date of the administrative law judge’s written decision.

(b) If the debtor owes more than one debt and designates how a voluntary installment payment is to be applied as among those debts, that designation must be followed. If the debtor does not designate the application of the payment, agencies should apply payments to the various debts in accordance with the best interests of the United States, as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, paying special attention to applicable statutes of limitations.

(c) If the employee retires or resigns or if his or her employment or period of active duty ends before collection of the debt is completed, under 5 U.S.C. 5514, salary offset shall be from subsequent payments of any nature (e.g., final salary payment, lump-sum leave, etc.) due the employee from the paying agency as of the date of separation to the extent necessary to liquidate the debt.

(d) If the debt cannot be liquidated by salary offset from any final payment due the former employee as of the date of separation, under 5 U.S.C. 5514, administrative offset shall be from later payments of any kind due the former employee from the United States.

§ 20.85 Notice of offset.

Prior to effecting a salary offset, the paying DOL agency should advise the debtor of the impending offset. This notice should state that the debtor has been provided his/her rights under 5 U.S.C. 5514, that a determination has been made that collection by salary offset would be in the best interests of the United States, the amount of the offset, the date the salary offset will begin, and that the source of funds shall be from current disposable pay, except as provided by (c) and (d) of §20.84. If evidence suggests that the debtor is no longer located at the address of record, reasonable action shall be taken to obtain a current address.

§ 20.86 Non-waiver of rights by payments.

An employee’s involuntary payment, of all or any portion of a debt being collected under 5 U.S.C. 5514, shall not be construed as a waiver of any rights which the employee may have under 5 U.S.C. 5514 or any other provision of contract or law, unless there are statutory or contractual provisions to the contrary.
§ 20.87 Refunds.

(a) Agencies shall promptly refund to the appropriate party amounts paid or deducted under this subpart when—

(1) A debt is waived or is otherwise not owing to the United States (unless refund is expressly prohibited by statute or regulation); or

(2) The employee’s paying agency is directed by an administrative or judicial order to refund amounts deducted from his or her current pay.

(b) Refunds do not bear interest unless required or permitted by law or contract.

§ 20.88 Additional administrative collection action.

Nothing contained in this subpart is intended to preclude the utilization of any other administrative remedy which may be available.

§ 20.89 Prior provision of rights with respect to debt.

To the extent that the rights of the debtor in relation to the same debt have been previously provided by the creditor agency under some other statutory or regulatory authority, the creditor agency is not required to duplicate those efforts before taking salary offset.

§ 20.90 Responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer.

The Chief Financial Officer, or his or her designee, shall provide appropriate and binding written or other guidance to Department of Labor agencies and officials in carrying out this subpart, including the issuance of guidelines and instructions, which he or she may deem appropriate. The Chief Financial Officer shall also take such administrative steps as may be appropriate to carry out the purposes and ensure the effective implementation of this subpart.

Subpart E—Federal Income Tax Refund Offset

SOURCE: 59 FR 47250, Sept. 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.
§ 20.104 Agency responsibilities.
(a) As authorized and required by law, each Department of Labor agency may refer past-due legally enforceable debts to IRS for collection by offset from any overpayment of income tax that may otherwise be due to be refunded to the taxpayer.
(b) Prior to actual referral of a past-due legally enforceable debt for tax refund offset, the DOL agency heads (or their designees) must take the actions specified in §20.107 and, as appropriate, §20.106 and §20.108.
(c) DOL agency heads must ensure the confidentiality of taxpayer information as required by IRS in its Tax Information Security Guidelines.

§ 20.105 Minimum referral amount.
The IRS annually establishes the minimum amount for debts otherwise eligible for referral. Minimum referral amounts are established separately for individual debts and business debts, as set forth in the memorandum of understanding. The amount referred may include the principal portion of the debt, as well as any accrued interest, penalties and/or administrative cost charges.

§ 20.106 Relation to other collection efforts.
(a) Tax refund offset is intended to be an administrative collection remedy of last resort, consistent with IRS requirements for participation in the program, and the costs and benefits of pursuing alternative remedies when the tax refund offset program is readily available. To the extent practical, the requirements of the program will be met by merging IRS requirements into the Department’s overall requirements for delinquent debt collection.
(b) The debts of individuals of $100 or more will be reported to a consumer credit reporting agency before referral for tax refund offset.
(c) Debts owed by individuals will be screened for salary and administrative offset potential using the most current information reasonably available to the Department, and will not be referred for tax refund offset where such other offset potential is found to exist.

§ 20.107 Debtor notification.
(a) The agency head (or designee) of the creditor Labor Department agency shall send appropriate written demands to the debtor in terms which inform the debtor of the consequences of failure to repay claims. In accordance with guidelines as may be established by the Department’s Chief Financial Officer, a total of three progressively stronger written demands at not more than 30-day intervals will normally be made unless a response to the first or second demand indicates that a further demand would be futile and the debtor’s response does not require rebuttal. In determining the timing of demand letters, agencies should give due regard to the need to act promptly so the ability to refer a debt for tax refund offset will not be unduly delayed.
(b) Before the Department refers a debt to IRS for tax refund offset, it will make a reasonable attempt to notify the debtor that:
   (1) The debt is past-due;
   (2) Unless the debt is repaid or a satisfactory repayment agreement established within 60 days thereafter, it will be referred to IRS for offset from any overpayment of tax remaining after taxpayer liabilities of greater priority have been satisfied; and
   (3) The debtor will have a minimum of 60 days from the date of notification to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past-due or legally enforceable, and the Department will consider this evidence in a review of its determination that the debt is past-due and legally enforceable. The debtor will be advised where and to whom evidence is to be submitted.
(c) The Department will make a reasonable attempt to notify the debtor by using the most recent address information obtained from the IRS, unless written notification is received from the debtor that notices from the Department are to be sent to a different address.
(d) The notification required by paragraph (b) of this section and sent to the address specified in paragraph (c) of
this section may, at the option of the Department, be incorporated into demand letters required by paragraph (a) of this section.


(a) The individual responsible for collection of the debt will consider any evidence submitted by the debtor as a result of the notification required by §20.107(b) and notify the debtor of the result. If appropriate, the debtor will also be advised where and to whom to request a review of any unresolved dispute.

(b) The debtor will be granted at least 30 days from the date of the notification required by paragraph (a) of this section to request a review of the determination of the individual responsible for collection of the debt by any unresolved dispute. The debtor will be advised of the result.

(c) The review required by paragraph (b) of this section will ordinarily be based on written submissions and documentation provided by the debtor. However, a reasonable opportunity for an oral hearing will be provided the debtor when the reviewing official determines that any remaining dispute cannot be resolved by review of the documentary evidence alone. Unless otherwise required by law, an oral hearing under this section is not required to be a formal evidentiary-type hearing, although the reviewing official should carefully document all significant matters discussed at the hearing.

§ 20.109 Prior provision of rights with respect to debt.

To the extent that the rights of the debtor in relation to the same debt have been previously provided under some other statutory or regulatory authority, the Department is not required to duplicate those efforts before referring a debt for tax refund offset.

§ 20.110 Referral to IRS for tax refund offset.

(a) By the date and in the manner prescribed by the IRS the Department will refer for tax refund offset the following information on past-due legally enforceable debts:

1. Whether the debtor is an individual or a business entity;
2. Name and taxpayer identification number (SSN or EIN) of the debtor who is responsible for the debt;
3. The amount of the debt;
4. The date on which the debt became past-due;
5. Department-level, sub-department-level and (as appropriate) account identifiers.

(b) As necessary to reflect changes in the status of debts/debtors referred for tax refund offset, the Department will submit updated information at the times and in the manner prescribed by IRS. The original submission described in paragraph (a) of this section will not be changed to increase the amount of the debt or to refer additional debtors.

(c) Amounts erroneously offset will be refunded by the Department or IRS in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding.

§ 20.111 Administrative cost charges.

Costs incurred by the Department in connection with referral of debts for tax refund offset will be added to the debt and thus increase the amount of the offset.

PART 22—PROGRAM FRAUD CIVIL REMEDIES ACT OF 1986

Sec.
22.1 Basis and purpose.
22.2 Definitions.
22.3 Basis for civil penalties and assessments.
22.4 Investigation.
22.5 Review by the reviewing official.
22.6 Prerequisites for issuing a complaint.
22.7 Complaint.
22.8 Service of complaint.
22.9 Answer.
22.10 Default upon failure to file an answer.
22.11 Referral of complaint and answer to the ALJ.
22.12 Notice of hearing.
22.13 Parties to the hearing.
22.14 Separation of functions.
22.15 Ex parte contacts.
22.16 Disqualification of reviewing official or ALJ.
22.17 Rights of parties.
22.18 Authority of the ALJ.
22.19 Prehearing conferences.
22.20 Disclosure of documents.
22.21 Discovery.
22.22 Exchange of witness lists, statements, and exhibits.
§ 22.1 Basis and purpose.
(a) Basis. This part implements the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, Public Law No. 99–509, sections 6101–6104, 100 Stat. 1874 (October 21, 1986), to be codified at 31 U.S.C. 3801–3812. The statute requires each authority head to promulgate regulations necessary to implement the provisions of the statute.
(b) Purpose. This part (1) establishes administrative procedures for imposing civil penalties and assessments against persons who make, submit, or present, or cause to be made, submitted, or presented, false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or written statements to authorities or to their agents, and (2) specifies the hearing and appeal rights of persons subject to allegations of liability for such penalties and assessments.

§ 22.2 Definitions.
(a) ALJ means an Administrative Law Judge in the authority appointed pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3344 or detailed to the authority pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3344.
(b) Authority means the United States Department of Labor.
(c) Authority head means the Secretary of Labor or his or her designee.
(d) Benefit means, in the context of statement, anything of value, including but not limited to any advantage, preference, privilege, license, permit, favorable decision, ruling, status, or loan guarantee.
(e) Claim means, any request, demand, or submission—
(1) Made to the authority for property, services, or money (including money representing grants, loans, insurance, or benefits);
(2) Made to a recipient of property, services, or money from the authority or to a party to a contract with the authority—
(i) For property or services if the United States—
(A) Provided such property or services;
(B) Provided any portion of the funds for the purchase of such property or services; or
(C) Will reimburse such recipient or party for the purchase of such property or services; or
(ii) For the payment of money (including money representing grants, loans, insurance, or benefits) if the United States—
(A) Provided any portion of the money requested or demanded; or
(B) Will reimburse such recipient or party for any portion of the money paid on such request or demand; or
(3) Made to the authority which has the effect of decreasing an obligation to pay or account for property, services, or money.
(f) Complaint means the administrative complaint served by the reviewing official on the defendant under § 22.7.
(g) Defendant means any person alleged in a complaint under § 22.7 to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment under § 22.3.
(h) Department means the United States Department of Labor.
(i) Government means the United States Government.
(j) Individual means a natural person.
(k) Initial decision means the written decision of the ALJ required by § 22.10 or § 22.37, and includes a revised initial
decision issued following a remand or a
motion for reconsideration.

(l) Investigating official means the In-
spector General of the Department of
Labor or an officer or employee of the
Office of the Inspector General des-
ignated by the Inspector General and
serving in a position for which the rate
of basic pay is not less than the min-
imum rate of basic pay for grade GS–16
under the General Schedule.

(m) Knows or has reason to know,
means that a person, with respect to a
claim or statement—
(1) Has actual knowledge that the
claim or statement is false, fictitious,
or fraudulent;
(2) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the
truth or falsity of the claim or state-
ment; or
(3) Acts in reckless disregard of the
truth or falsity of the claim or state-
ment.

(n) Makes, wherever it appears, shall
include the terms presents, submits,
and causes to be made, presented, or
submitted. As the context requires,
making or made, shall likewise include
the corresponding forms of such terms.

(o) Person means any individual,
partnership, corporation, association,
or private organization, and includes
the plural of that term.

(p) Representative means an attorney
who is in good standing of the bar in
any state, territory, or possession of
the United States or of the District of
Columbia or the Commonwealth of
Puerto Rico, or other representative
meeting the qualifications of a non-at-
torney representative found at 29 CFR
18.34 and designated by a party in writ-
ing.

(q) Reviewing official means the Solic-
itor of the Department of Labor or his
designee who is—
(1) Not subject to supervision by, or
required to report to, the investigating
official; and
(2) Not employed in the organiza-
tional unit of the authority in which
the investigating official is employed;
(3) Serving in a position for which
the rate of basic pay is not less than
the minimum rate of basic pay for
Grade GS–16 under the General Sched-
ule.

(r) Statement means any representa-
tion, certification, affirmation, docu-
ment, record, or accounting or book-
keeping entry made—
(1) With respect to a claim or to ob-
tain the approval or payment of a
claim (including relating to eligibility
to make a claim); or
(2) With respect to (including relating
to eligibility for)—
(i) A contract with, or a bid or pro-
posal for a contract with; or
(ii) A grant, loan, or benefit from,
the authority, or any State, political
subdivision of a State, or other party,
if the United States Government pro-
vides any portion of the money or prop-
erty under such contractor for such
grant, loan, or benefit, or if the Gov-
ernment will reimburse such State, po-
litical subdivision, or party for any
portion of the money or property under
such contract or for such grant, loan,
or benefit.

[52 FR 48492, Dec. 22, 1987, as amended at 61
FR 19985, May 3, 1996]

§ 22.3 Basis for civil penalties and as-
sessments.

(a) Claims. (1) Except as provided in
paragraph (c) of this section, any per-
son who makes a claim that the person
knows or has reason to know—
(i) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;
(ii) Includes or is supported by any
written statement which asserts a ma-
terial fact which is false, fictitious, or
fraudulent;
(iii) Includes or is supported by any
written statement that—
(A) Omits a material fact;
(B) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent
as a result of such omission; and
(C) Is a statement in which the per-
son making such statement has a duty
to include such material fact; or
(iv) Is for payment for the provision
of property or services which the per-
son has not provided as claimed,
shall be subject, in addition to any
other remedy that may be prescribed
by law, to a civil penalty of not more
than $5,000 for each such claim.
(2) Each voucher, invoice, claim
form, or other individual request or de-
mand for property, services, or money
constitutes a separate claim.
(3) A claim shall be considered made
to the authority, recipient, or party
when such claim is actually made to an
§ 22.4 Investigation.

(a) If an investigating official concludes that a subpoena pursuant to the authority conferred by 31 U.S.C. 3804(a) is warranted—

(1) The subpoena so issued shall notify the person to whom it is addressed of the authority under which the subpoena is issued and shall identify the records or documents sought;

(2) The investigating official may designate a person to act on his or her behalf to receive the documents sought; and

(3) The person receiving such subpoena shall be required to tender to the investigating official or the person designated to receive the documents a certification that the documents sought have been produced, or that such documents are not available and the reasons therefor, or that such documents, suitably identified, have been withheld based upon the assertion of an identified privilege.

(b) Statements. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, any person who makes a written statement that—

(i) The person knows or has reason to know—

(A) Asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent; or

(B) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent because it omits a material fact that the person making the statement has a duty to include in such statement; and

(ii) Contains or is accompanied by an express certification or affirmation of the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statement, shall be subject, in addition to any other remedy that may be prescribed by law, to a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each such statement.

(2) Each written representation, certification, or affirmation constitutes a separate statement.

(3) A statement shall be considered made to the authority when such statement is actually made to an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity, including any State or political subdivision thereof, acting for or on behalf of the authority, recipient, or party.

(4) Each claim for property, services, or money is subject to a civil penalty regardless of whether such property, services, or money is actually delivered or paid.

(5) If the Government has made any payment (including transferred property or provided services) on a claim, a person subject to a civil penalty under paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall also be subject to an assessment of not more than twice the amount of such claim or that portion thereof that is determined to be in violation of paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Such assessment shall be in lieu of damages sustained by the Government because of such claim.

(c) Applications for certain benefits. (1) In the case of any claim or statement made by any individual relating to any of the benefits listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section received by such individual, such individual may be held liable for penalties and assessments under this section only if such claim or statement is made by such individual in making application for such benefits with respect to such individual’s eligibility to receive such benefits.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, the term benefits means benefits under the Black Lung Benefits Act, which are intended for the personal use of the individual who receives the benefits or for a member of the individual’s family.

(d) No proof of specific intent to defraud is required to establish liability under this section.

(e) In any case in which it is determined that more than one person is liable for making a claim or statement under this section, each person may be held liable for a civil penalty under this section.

(f) In any case in which it is determined that more than one person is liable for making a claim under this section on which the Government has made payment (including transferred property or provided services), an assessment may be imposed against any such person or jointly and severally against any combination of such persons.

§ 22.4 Investigation.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 22.7 Complaint.

(a) On or after the date the Department of Justice approves the issuance of a complaint in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3803(b)(1), the reviewing official may serve a complaint on the defendant, as provided in §22.8.

(b) The complaint shall state—

(1) The allegations of liability against the defendant, including the statutory basis for liability, an identification of the claims or statements that are the basis for the alleged liability, and the reasons why liability allegedly arises from such claims or statements;

(2) The maximum amount of penalties and assessments for which the defendant may be held liable;

(3) Instructions for filing an answer to request a hearing, including a specific statement of the defendant’s right
to request a hearing by filing an answer and to be represented by a representative; and
(4) That failure to file an answer within 30 days of service of the complaint will result in the imposition of the maximum amount of penalties and assessments without right to appeal, as provided in §22.10.
(c) At the same time the reviewing official serves the complaint, he or she shall serve the defendant with a copy of these regulations.

§ 22.8 Service of complaint.
(a) Service of a complaint must be made by certified or registered mail or by delivery in any manner authorized by Rule 4(d) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Service is complete upon receipt.
(b) Proof of service, stating the name and address of the person on whom the complaint was served, and the manner and date of service, may be made by—
(1) Affidavit of the individual serving the complaint by delivery;
(2) A United States Postal Service return receipt card acknowledging receipt; or
(3) Written acknowledgment of receipt by the defendant or his representative.

§ 22.9 Answer.
(a) The defendant may request a hearing by filing an answer with the reviewing official within 30 days of service of the complaint. An answer shall be deemed to be a request for hearing.
(b) In the answer, the defendant—
(1) Shall admit or deny each of the allegations of liability made in the complaint;
(2) Shall state any defense on which the defendant intends to rely;
(3) May state any reasons why the defendant contends that the penalties and assessments should be less than the statutory maximum; and
(4) Shall state the name, address, and telephone number of the person authorized by the defendant to act as defendant’s representative, if any.
(c) If the defendant is unable to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section within the time provided, the defendant may, before the expiration of 30 days from service of the complaint, file with the reviewing official a general answer denying liability and requesting a hearing, and a request for an extension of time within which to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section. The reviewing official shall file promptly with the ALJ the complaint, the general answer denying liability, and the request for an extension of time as provided in §22.11. For good cause shown, the ALJ may grant the defendant up to 30 additional days within which to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 22.10 Default upon failure to file an answer.
(a) If the defendant does not file an answer within the time prescribed in §22.9(a), the reviewing official may refer the complaint to the ALJ.
(b) Upon the referral of the complaint, the ALJ shall promptly serve on defendant in the manner prescribed in §22.8, a notice that an initial decision will be issued under this section.
(c) The ALJ shall assume the facts alleged in the complaint to be true, and, if such facts establish liability under §22.3, the ALJ shall issue an initial decision imposing the maximum amount of penalties and assessments allowed under the statute.
(d) Except as otherwise provided in this section, by failing to file a timely answer, the defendant waives any right to further review of the penalties and assessments imposed under paragraph (c) of this section and the initial decision shall become final and binding upon the parties 30 days after it is issued.
(e) If, before such an initial decision becomes final, the defendant files a motion with the ALJ seeking to reopen on the grounds that extraordinary circumstances prevented the defendant from filing an answer, the initial decision shall be stayed pending the ALJ’s decision on the motion.
(f) If, on such motion, the defendant can demonstrate extraordinary circumstances excusing the failure to file a timely answer, the ALJ shall withdraw the initial decision in paragraph (c) of this section, if such a decision...
has been issued, and shall grant the defendant an opportunity to answer the complaint.

(g) A decision of the ALJ denying a defendant’s motion under paragraph (e) of this section is not subject to reconsideration under §22.38.

(h) The defendant may appeal to the authority head the decision denying a motion to reopen by filing a notice of appeal with the authority head within 15 days after the ALJ denies the motion. The timely filing of a notice of appeal shall stay the initial decision until the authority head decides the issue.

(i) If the defendant files a timely notice of appeal with the authority head, the ALJ shall forward the record of the proceeding to the authority head.

(j) The authority head shall decide expeditiously whether extraordinary circumstances excuse the defendant’s failure to file a timely answer based solely on the record before the ALJ.

(k) If the authority head decides that extraordinary circumstances excused the defendant’s failure to file a timely answer, the authority head shall remand the case to the ALJ with instructions to grant the defendant an opportunity to answer.

(l) If the authority head decides that the defendant’s failure to file a timely answer is not excused, the authority head shall reinstate the initial decision of the ALJ, which shall become final and binding upon the parties 30 days after the authority head issues such decision.

§ 22.11 Referral of complaint and answer to the ALJ.

Upon receipt of an answer, the reviewing official shall file the complaint and answer with the ALJ.

§ 22.12 Notice of hearing.

(a) When the ALJ receives the complaint and answer, the ALJ shall promptly serve a notice of hearing upon the defendant in the manner prescribed by §22.8. At the same time, the ALJ shall send a copy of such notice to the representative for the Government.

(b) Such notice shall include—

1. The tentative time and place, and the nature of the hearing;

2. The legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;

3. The matters of fact and law to be asserted;

4. A description of the procedures for the conduct of the hearing;

5. The name, address, and telephone number of the representative of the Government and of the defendant, if any; and

6. Such other matters as the ALJ deems appropriate.

§ 22.13 Parties to the hearing.

(a) The parties to the hearing shall be the defendant and the authority.

(b) Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3730(c)(5), a private plaintiff under the False Claims Act may participate in these proceedings to the extent authorized by the provisions of that Act.

§ 22.14 Separation of functions.

(a) The investigating official, the reviewing official, and any employee or agent of the authority who takes part in investigating, preparing, or presenting a particular case may not, in such case or a factually related case—

1. Participate in the hearing as the ALJ;

2. Participate or advise in the initial decision or the review of the initial decision by the authority head, except as a witness or a representative in public proceedings; or


(b) The ALJ shall not be responsible to, or subject to the supervision or direction of the investigating official or the reviewing official.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the representative for the Government may be employed anywhere in the authority, including in the offices of either the investigating official or the reviewing official.

§ 22.15 Ex parte contacts.

No party or person (except employees of the ALJ’s office) shall communicate in any way with the ALJ on any matter at issue in a case, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. This provision does not prohibit a person or party from inquiring
§ 22.16 Disqualification of reviewing official or ALJ.

(a) A reviewing official or ALJ in a particular case may disqualify himself or herself at any time.

(b) A party may file with the ALJ a motion for disqualification of a reviewing official or an ALJ. Such motion shall be accompanied by an affidavit alleging personal bias or other reason for disqualification.

(c) Such motion and affidavit shall be filed promptly upon the party’s discovery of reasons requiring disqualification, or such objections shall be deemed waived.

(d) Such affidavit shall state specific facts that support the party’s belief that personal bias or other reason for disqualification exists and the time and circumstances of the party’s discovery of such facts. It shall be accompanied by a certificate of the representative of record that it is made in good faith.

(e) Upon the filing of such a motion and affidavit, the ALJ shall proceed no further in the case until he or she resolves the matter of disqualification in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(f)(1) If the ALJ determines that a reviewing official is disqualified, the ALJ shall dismiss the complaint without prejudice.

(2) If the ALJ disqualifies himself or herself, the case shall be reassigned promptly to another ALJ.

(3) If the ALJ denies a motion to disqualify, the authority head may determine the matter only as part of his or her review of the initial decision upon appeal, if any.

§ 22.17 Rights of parties.

Except as otherwise limited by this part, all parties may—

(a) Be accompanied, represented, and advised by a representative;

(b) Participate in any conference held by the ALJ;

(c) Conduct discovery;

(d) Agree to stipulations of fact or law, which shall be made part of the record;

(e) Present evidence relevant to the issues at the hearing;

(f) Present and cross-examine witnesses;

(g) Present oral arguments at the hearing as permitted by the ALJ; and

(h) Submit written briefs and proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law after the hearing.

§ 22.18 Authority of the ALJ.

(a) The ALJ shall conduct a fair and impartial hearing, avoid delay, maintain order, and assure that a record of the proceeding is made.

(b) The ALJ has the authority to—

(1) Set and change the date, time, and place of the hearing upon reasonable notice to the parties;

(2) Continue or recess the hearing in whole or in part for a reasonable period of time;

(3) Hold conferences to identify or simplify the issues, or to consider other matters that may aid in the expeditious disposition of the proceeding;

(4) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(5) Issue subpoenas requiring the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents at depositions or at hearings;

(6) Rule on motions and other procedural matters;

(7) Regulate the scope and timing of discovery;

(8) Regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of representatives and parties;

(9) Examine witnesses;

(10) Receive, rule on, exclude, or limit evidence;

(11) Upon motion of a party, take official notice of facts;

(12) Upon motion of a party, decide cases, in whole or in part, by summary judgment where there is no disputed issue of material fact;

(13) Conduct any conference, argument, or hearing on motions in person or by telephone; and

(14) Exercise such other authority as is necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the ALJ under this part.

(c) The ALJ does not have the authority to find Federal statutes or regulations invalid.
§ 22.19 Prehearing conferences.

(a) The ALJ may schedule prehearing conferences as appropriate.

(b) Upon the motion of any party, the ALJ shall schedule at least one prehearing conference at a reasonable time in advance of the hearing.

(c) The ALJ may use prehearing conferences to discuss the following:

1. Simplification of the issues;
2. The necessity or desirability of amendments to the pleadings, including the need for a more definite statement;
3. Stipulations and admissions of fact or as to the contents and authenticity of documents;
4. Whether the parties can agree to submission of the case on a stipulated record;
5. Whether a party chooses to waive appearance at an oral hearing and to submit only documentary evidence (subject to the objection of other parties) and written argument;
6. Limitation of the number of witnesses;
7. Scheduling dates for the exchange of witness lists and of proposed exhibits;
8. Discovery;
9. The time and place for the hearing; and
10. Such other matters as may tend to expedite the fair and just disposition of the proceedings.

(d) The ALJ may issue an order containing all matters agreed upon by the parties or ordered by the ALJ at a prehearing conference.

§ 22.20 Disclosure of documents.

(a) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant may review any relevant and material documents, transcripts, records, and other materials that relate to the allegations set out in the complaint and upon which the findings and conclusions of the investigating official under §22.4(b) are based, unless such documents are subject to a privilege under Federal law. Upon payment of fees for duplication, the defendant may obtain copies of such documents.

(b) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant also may obtain a copy of all exculpatory information in the possession of the reviewing official or investigating official relating to the allegations in the complaint, even if it is contained in a document that would otherwise be privileged. If the document would otherwise be privileged, only that portion containing exculpatory information must be disclosed.

(c) The notice sent to the Attorney General from the reviewing official as described in §22.5 is not discoverable under any circumstances.

(d) The defendant may file a motion to compel disclosure of the documents subject to the provisions of this section. Such a motion may only be filed with the ALJ following the filing of an answer pursuant to §22.9.

§ 22.21 Discovery.

(a) The following types of discovery are authorized:

1. Requests for production of documents for inspection and copying;
2. Requests for admissions of the authenticity of any relevant document or of the truth of any relevant fact;
3. Written interrogatories; and
4. Depositions.

(b) For the purpose of this section and §§22.22 and 22.23, the term documents includes information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence. Nothing contained herein shall be interpreted to require the creation of a document.

(c) Unless mutually agreed to by the parties, discovery is available only as ordered by the ALJ. The ALJ shall regulate the timing of discovery.

(d) Motions for discovery. (1) A party seeking discovery may file a motion with the ALJ. Such a motion shall be accompanied by a copy of the requested discovery, or in the case of depositions, a summary of the scope of the proposed deposition.

(2) Within ten days of service, a party may file an opposition to the motion and/or a motion for protective order as provided in §22.24.

(3) The ALJ may grant a motion for discovery only if he finds that the discovery sought—

1. Is necessary for the expeditious, fair, and reasonable consideration of the issues;
§ 22.22 Exchange of witness lists, statements, and exhibits.

(a) At least 15 days before the hearing or at such other time as may be ordered by the ALJ, the parties shall exchange witness lists, copies of prior statements of proposed witnesses, and copies of proposed hearing exhibits, including copies of any written statements that the party intends to offer in lieu of live testimony in accordance with §22.33(b). At the time the above documents are exchanged, any party that intends to rely on the transcript of deposition testimony in lieu of live testimony at the hearing, if permitted by the ALJ, shall provide each party with a copy of the specific pages of the transcript it intends to introduce into evidence.

(b) If a party objects, the ALJ shall not admit into evidence the testimony of any witness whose name does not appear on the witness list or any exhibit not provided to the opposing party as provided above unless the ALJ finds good cause for the failure or that there is no prejudice to the objecting party.

(c) Unless another party objects within the time set by the ALJ, documents exchanged in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section shall be deemed to be authentic for the purpose of admissibility at the hearing.

§ 22.23 Subpoenas for attendance at hearing.

(a) A party wishing to procure the appearance and testimony of any individual at the hearing may request that the ALJ issue a subpoena.

(b) A subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of an individual may also require the individual to produce documents at the hearing.

(c) A party seeking a subpoena shall file a written request therefor not less than 15 days before the date fixed for the hearing unless otherwise allowed by the ALJ for good cause shown. Such request shall specify any documents to be produced and shall designate the witnesses and describe the address and location thereof with sufficient particularity to permit such witnesses to be found.

(d) The subpoena shall specify the time and place at which the witness is to appear and any documents the witness is to produce.

(e) The party seeking the subpoena shall serve it in the manner prescribed in §22.8. A subpoena on a party or upon an individual under the control of a party may be served by first class mail.

(f) A party or the individual to whom the subpoena is directed may file with the ALJ a motion to quash the subpoena within ten days after service or on or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance if it is less than ten days after service.

§ 22.24 Protective order.

(a) A party or a prospective witness or deponent may file a motion for a protective order with respect to discovery sought by an opposing party or with respect to the hearing, seeking to limit the availability or disclosure of evidence.

(b) In issuing a protective order, the ALJ may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person.
from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

1. That the discovery not be had;
2. That the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;
3. That the discovery may be had only through a method of discovery other than that requested;
4. That certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of discovery be limited to certain matters;
5. That discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the ALJ;
6. That the contents of discovery or evidence be sealed;
7. That a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the ALJ;
8. That a trade secret or other confidential research, development, commercial information, or facts pertaining to any criminal investigation, proceeding, or other administrative investigation not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way; or
9. That the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the ALJ.

§ 22.25 Fees.

The party requesting a subpoena shall pay the cost of the fees and mileage of any witness subpoenaed in the amounts that would be payable to a witness in a proceeding in United States District Court. A check for witness fees and mileage shall accompany the subpoena when served, except that when a subpoena is issued on behalf of the authority, a check for witness fees and mileage need not accompany the subpoena.

§ 22.26 Form, filing and service of papers.

(a) Form. (1) Documents filed with the ALJ shall include an original and two copies.
(2) Every pleading and paper filed in the proceeding shall contain a caption setting forth the title of the action, the case number assigned by the ALJ, and a designation of the paper (e.g., motion to quash subpoena).
(3) Every pleading and paper shall be signed by, and shall contain the address and telephone number of the party or the person on whose behalf the paper was filed, or his or her representative.
(4) Papers are considered filed when they are mailed. Date of mailing may be established by a certificate from the party or its representative or by proof that the document was sent by certified or registered mail.

(b) Service. A party filing a document with the ALJ shall, at the time of filing, serve a copy of such document on every other party. Service upon any party of any document other than those required to be served as prescribed in §22.8 shall be made by delivering a copy or placing a copy of the document in the United States mail, postage prepaid and addressed to the party's last known address. When a party is represented by a representative, service shall be made upon such representative in lieu of the actual party.

(c) Proof of service. A certificate of the individual serving the document by personal delivery or by mail, setting forth the manner of service, shall be proof of service.

§ 22.27 Computation of time.

(a) In computing any period of time under this part or in an order issued thereunder, the time begins with the day following the act, event, or default, and includes the last day of the period, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday observed by the Federal government, in which event it includes the next business day.

(b) When the period of time allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays observed by the Federal government shall be excluded from the computation.

(c) Where a document has been served or issued by placing it in the mail, an additional five days will be added to the time permitted for any response.

§ 22.28 Motions.

(a) Any application to the ALJ for an order or ruling shall be by motion. Motions shall state the relief sought, the
authority relied upon, and the facts alleged, and shall be filed with the ALJ and served on all other parties.

(b) Except for motions made during a prehearing conference or at the hearing, all motions shall be in writing. The ALJ may require that oral motions be reduced to writing.

(c) Within 15 days after a written motion is served, or such other time as may be fixed by the ALJ, any party may file a response to such motion.

(d) The ALJ may not grant a written motion before the time for filing responses thereto has expired, except upon consent of the parties or following a hearing on the motion, but may overrule or deny such motion without awaiting a response.

(e) The ALJ shall make a reasonable effort to dispose of all outstanding motions prior to the beginning of the hearing.

§ 22.29 Sanctions.

(a) The ALJ may sanction a person, including any party or representative for—

(1) Failing to comply with an order, rule, or procedure governing the proceeding;

(2) Failing to prosecute or defend an action; or

(3) Engaging in other misconduct that interferes with the speedy, orderly, or fair conduct of the hearing.

(b) Any such sanction, including but not limited to those listed in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section, shall reasonably relate to the severity and nature of the failure or misconduct.

(c) When a party fails to comply with an order, including an order for taking a deposition, the production of evidence within the party’s control, or a request for admission, the ALJ may—

(1) Draw an inference in favor of the requesting party with regard to the information sought;

(2) In the case of requests for admission, deem each matter of which an admission is requested to be admitted;

(3) Prohibit the party failing to comply with such order from introducing evidence concerning, or otherwise relying upon testimony relating to the information; and

(4) Strike any part of the pleadings or other submissions of the party failing to comply with such request.

(d) If a party fails to prosecute or defend an action under this part commenced by service of a notice of hearing, the ALJ may dismiss the action or may issue an initial decision imposing penalties and assessments.

(e) The ALJ may refuse to consider any motion, request, response, brief or other document which is not filed in a timely fashion.

§ 22.30 The hearing and burden of proof.

(a) The ALJ shall conduct a hearing on the record in order to determine whether the defendant is liable for a civil penalty or assessment under § 22.3 and, if so, the appropriate amount of any such civil penalty or assessment considering any aggravating or mitigating factors.

(b) The authority shall prove defendant’s liability and any aggravating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(c) The defendant shall prove any affirmative defenses and any mitigating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(d) The hearing shall be open to the public unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ for good cause shown.

§ 22.31 Determining the amount of penalties and assessments.

(a) In determining an appropriate amount of civil penalties and assessments, the ALJ and the authority head, upon appeal, should evaluate any circumstances that mitigate or aggravate the violation and should articulate in their opinions the reasons that support the penalties and assessments they impose. Because of the intangible costs of fraud, the expense of investigating such conduct, and the need to deter others who might be similarly tempted, ordinarily double damages and a significant civil penalty should be imposed.

(b) Although not exhaustive, the following factors are among those that may influence the ALJ and the authority head in determining the amount of penalties and assessments to impose with respect to the misconduct (i.e.,
the false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statements) charged in the complaint:

(1) The number of false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statements;
(2) The time period over which such claims or statements were made;
(3) The degree of the defendant’s culpability with respect to the misconduct;
(4) The amount of money or the value of the property, services, or benefit falsely claimed;
(5) The value of the Government’s actual loss as a result of the misconduct, including foreseeable consequential damages and the costs of investigation;
(6) The relationship of the amount imposed as civil penalties to the amount of the Government’s loss;
(7) The potential or actual impact of the misconduct upon national defense, public health or safety, or public confidence in the management of Government programs and operations, including particularly the impact on the intended beneficiaries of such programs;
(8) Whether the defendant has engaged in a pattern of the same or similar misconduct;
(9) Whether the defendant attempted to conceal the misconduct;
(10) The degree to which the defendant has involved others in the misconduct or in concealing it;
(11) Where the misconduct of employees or agents is imputed to the defendant, the extent to which the defendant’s practices fostered or attempted to preclude such misconduct;
(12) Whether the defendant cooperated in or obstructed an investigation of the misconduct;
(13) Whether the defendant assisted in identifying and prosecuting other wrongdoers;
(14) The complexity of the program or transaction, and the degree of the defendant’s sophistication with respect to it, including the extent of the defendant’s prior participation in the program or in similar transactions;
(15) Whether the defendant has been found, in any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding to have engaged in similar misconduct or to have dealt dishonestly with the Government of the United States or of a State, directly or indirectly; and
(16) The need to deter the defendant and others from engaging in the same or similar misconduct.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the ALJ or the authority head from considering any other factors that in any given case may mitigate or aggravate the offense for which penalties and assessments are imposed.

§ 22.32 Location of hearing.
(a) The hearing may be held—
(1) In any judicial district of the United States in which the defendant resides or transacts business;
(2) In any judicial district of the United States in which the claim or statement in issue was made; or
(3) In such other place as may be agreed upon by the defendant and the ALJ.
(b) Each party shall have the opportunity to present argument with respect to the location of the hearing.
(c) The hearing shall be held at the place and at the time ordered by the ALJ.

§ 22.33 Witnesses.
(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, testimony at the hearing shall be given orally by witnesses under oath or affirmation.
(b) At the discretion of the ALJ, testimony may be admitted in the form of a written statement or deposition. Any such written statement must be provided to all other parties along with the last known address of such witness, in a manner which allows sufficient time for other parties to subpoena such witness for cross-examination at the hearing. Prior written statements of witnesses proposed to testify at the hearing and deposition transcripts shall be exchanged as provided in §22.22(a).
(c) The ALJ shall exercise reasonable control over the mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to (1) Make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth, (2) Avoid needless consumption of time, and (3) Protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment.

(d) The ALJ shall permit the parties to conduct such cross-examination as
may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(e) At the discretion of the ALJ, a witness may be cross-examined on matters relevant to the proceeding without regard to the scope of his or her direct examination. To the extent permitted by the ALJ, cross-examination on matters outside the scope of direct examination shall be conducted in the manner of direct examination and may proceed by leading questions only if the witness is a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a witness identified with an adverse party.

(f) Upon motion of any party, the ALJ shall order witnesses excluded so that they cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses. This rule does not authorize exclusion of—

(1) A party who is an individual;
(2) In the case of a party that is not an individual, an officer or employee of the party appearing for the entity pro se or designated by the party’s representative; or
(3) An individual whose presence is shown by a party to be essential to the presentation of its case, including an individual employed by the Government engaged in assisting the representative for the Government.

§ 22.35 The record.

(a) The hearing will be recorded and transcribed. Transcripts may be obtained following the hearing from the ALJ at a cost not to exceed the actual cost of duplication.

(b) The transcript of testimony, exhibits and other evidence admitted at the hearing, and all papers and requests filed in the proceeding constitute the record for the decision by the ALJ and the authority head.

(c) The record may be inspected and copied (upon payment of a reasonable fee) by anyone, unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ pursuant to §22.24.

§ 22.36 Post-hearing briefs.

The ALJ may require the parties to file post-hearing briefs. In any event, any party may file a post-hearing brief. The ALJ shall fix the time for filing such briefs, not to exceed 60 days from the date the parties receive the transcript of the hearing or, if applicable, the stipulated record. Such briefs may be accompanied by proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. The ALJ may permit the parties to file reply briefs.

§ 22.37 Initial decision.

(a) The ALJ shall issue an initial decision based only on the record, which shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the amount of any penalties and assessments imposed.

(b) The findings of fact shall include a finding on each of the following issues:

(1) Whether the claims or statements identified in the complaint, or any portions thereof, violate §22.3;
(2) If the person is liable for penalties or assessments, the appropriate amount of any such penalties or assessments considering any mitigating or aggravating factors that he or she finds in the case, such as those described in §22.31.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 22.39

(c) The ALJ shall promptly serve the initial decision on all parties within 90 days after the time for submission of post-hearing briefs and reply briefs (if permitted) has expired. The ALJ shall at the same time serve all parties with a statement describing the right of any defendant determined to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment to file motion for reconsideration with the ALJ or a notice of appeal with the authority head. If the ALJ fails to meet the deadline contained in this paragraph, he or she shall notify the parties of the reason for the delay and shall set a new deadline.

(d) Unless the initial decision of the ALJ is timely appealed to the authority head, or a motion for reconsideration of the initial decision is timely filed, the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the authority head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after it is issued by the ALJ.

§ 22.38 Reconsideration of initial decision.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, any party may file a motion for reconsideration of the initial decision within 20 days of receipt of the initial decision. If service was made by mail, receipt will be presumed to be five days from the date of mailing in the absence of contrary proof.

(b) Every such motion must set forth the matters claimed to have been erroneously decided and the nature of the alleged errors. Such motion shall be accompanied by a supporting brief.

(c) Responses to such motions shall be allowed only upon request of the ALJ.

(d) No party may file motion for reconsideration of an initial decision that has been revised in response to a previous motion for reconsideration.

(e) The ALJ may dispose of a motion for reconsideration by denying it or by issuing a revised initial decision.

(f) If the ALJ denies a motion for reconsideration, the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the authority head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after the ALJ denies the motion, unless the initial decision is timely appealed to the authority head in accordance with § 22.39.

(g) If the ALJ issues a revised initial decision, that decision shall constitute the final decision of the authority head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after it is issued, unless it is timely appealed to the authority head in accordance with § 22.39.

§ 22.39 Appeal to authority head.

(a) Any defendant who has filed a timely answer and who is determined in an initial decision to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment may appeal such decision to the authority head by filing a notice of appeal with the authority head in accordance with this section.

(b)(1) A notice of appeal may be filed at any time within 30 days after the ALJ issues an initial decision. However, if another party files a motion for reconsideration under § 22.38, consideration of the appeal shall be stayed automatically pending resolution of the motion for reconsideration.

(2) If a motion for reconsideration is timely filed, a notice of appeal may be filed within 30 days after the ALJ denies the motion or issues a revised initial decision, whichever applies.

(3) The authority head may extend the initial 30 day period for an additional 30 days if the defendant files with the authority head a request for extension within the initial 30 day period and shows good cause.

(c) If the defendant files a timely notice of appeal with the authority head, and the time for filing motions for reconsideration under § 22.38 has expired, the ALJ shall forward the record of the proceeding to the authority head.

(d) A notice of appeal shall be accompanied by a written brief specifying exceptions to the initial decision and reasons supporting the exceptions.

(e) The representative for the Government may file a brief in opposition to exceptions within 30 days of receiving the notice of appeal and accompanying brief.

(f) There is no right to appeal any interlocutory ruling by the ALJ.

(g) There is no right to appeal any interlocutory ruling by the ALJ.

(h) In reviewing the initial decision, the authority head shall not consider
any objection that was not raised before the ALJ unless a demonstration is made of extraordinary circumstances causing the failure to raise the objection.

(i) If any party demonstrates to the satisfaction of the authority head that additional evidence not presented at such hearing is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to present such evidence at such hearing, the authority head shall remand the matter to the ALJ for consideration of such additional evidence.

(j) The authority head may affirm, reduce, reverse, compromise, remand, or settle any penalty or assessment, determined by the ALJ in any initial decision.

(k) The authority head shall promptly serve each party to the appeal with a copy of the decision of the authority head and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable for a penalty or assessment to seek judicial review.

(l) Unless a petition for review is filed as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3805 after a defendant has exhausted all administrative remedies under this part and within 60 days after the date on which the authority head serves the defendant with a copy of the authority head’s decision, a determination that a defendant is liable under §22.3 is final and is not subject to judicial review.

§ 22.40 Stays ordered by the Department of Justice.

If at any time the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General transmits to the authority head a written finding that continuation of the administrative process described in this part with respect to a claim or statement may adversely affect any pending or potential criminal or civil action related to such claim or statement, the authority head shall stay the process immediately. The authority head may order the process resumed only upon receipt of the written authorization of the Attorney General.

§ 22.41 Stay pending appeal.

(a) An initial decision is stayed automatically pending disposition of a motion for reconsideration or of an appeal to the authority head.

(b) No administrative stay is available following a final decision of the authority head.

§ 22.42 Judicial review.

Section 3805 of title 31 U.S.C., authorizes judicial review by an appropriate United States District Court of a final decision of the authority head imposing penalties or assessments under this part and specifies the procedures for such review.

§ 22.43 Collection of civil penalties and assessments.

Sections 3806 and 3808(b) of title 31 U.S.C., authorize actions for collection of civil penalties and assessments imposed under this part and specify the procedures for such actions.

§ 22.44 Right to administrative offset.

The amount of any penalty or assessment which has become final, or for which a judgment has been entered under §22.42 or §22.43, or any amount agreed upon in a compromise or settlement under §22.46, may not be made under this subsection against a refund of an overpayment of Federal taxes, then or later owing by the United States to the defendant.

§ 22.45 Deposit in Treasury of United States.

All amounts collected pursuant to this part shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the Treasury of the United States, except as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3806(g).

§ 22.46 Compromise or settlement.

(a) Parties may make offers of compromise or settlement at any time.

(b) The reviewing official has the exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part at any time after the date on which the reviewing official is permitted to issue a complaint and before the date on which the ALJ issues an initial decision.

(c) The authority head has exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part at any time after
the date on which the ALJ issues an initial decision, except during the pendency of any review under § 22.42 or during the pendency of any action to collect penalties and assessments under § 22.43.

(d) The Attorney General has exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part during the pendency of any review under § 22.42 or of any action to recover penalties and assessments under 31 U.S.C. 3806.

(e) The investigating official may recommend settlement terms to the reviewing official, the authority head, or the Attorney General, as appropriate. The reviewing official may recommend settlement terms to the authority head, or the Attorney General, as appropriate.

(f) Any compromise or settlement must be in writing.

§ 22.47 Limitations.

(a) The notice of hearing (under § 22.12) with respect to a claim or statement must be served in the manner specified in § 22.8 within 6 years after the date on which such claim or statement is made.

(b) If the defendant fails to file a timely answer, service of a notice under § 22.10(b) shall be deemed a notice of hearing for purposes of this section.

(c) The statute of limitations may be extended by agreement of the parties.

PART 24—PROCEDURES FOR THE HANDLING OF DISCRIMINATION COMPLAINTS UNDER FEDERAL EMPLOYEE PROTECTION STATUTES

Sec.
24.1 Purpose and scope.
24.2 Obligations and prohibited acts.
24.3 Complaint.
24.4 Investigations.
24.5 Investigations under the Energy Reorganization Act.
24.6 Hearings.
24.7 Recommended decision and order.
24.8 Review by the Administrative Review Board.
24.9 Exception.

APPENDIX A TO PART 24—YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE ENERGY REORGANIZATION ACT.


SOURCE: 63 FR 6621, Feb. 9, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 24.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part implements the several employee protection provisions for which the Secretary of Labor has been given responsibility pursuant to the following Federal statutes: Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. 300-j-9(i); Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1367; Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. 2622; Solid Waste Disposal Act, 42 U.S.C. 6971; Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7622; Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5851; and Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 U.S.C. 9610.

(b) Procedures are established by this part pursuant to the Federal statutory provisions listed in paragraph (a) of this section, for the expeditious handling of complaints by employees, or persons acting on their behalf, of discriminatory action by employers.

(c) Throughout this part, “Secretary” or “Secretary of Labor” shall mean the Secretary of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, or his or her designee. “Assistant Secretary” shall mean the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, U.S. Department of Labor, or his or her designee.

§ 24.2 Obligations and prohibited acts.

(a) No employer subject to the provisions of any of the Federal statutes listed in § 24.1(a), or to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (AEA), 42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq., may discharge any employee or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to the employee’s compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee, or any person acting pursuant to the employee’s request, engaged in any of the activities specified in this section.

(b) Any employer is deemed to have violated the particular federal law and the regulations in this part if such employer intimidates, threatens, restrains, coerces, blacklists, discharges, or in any other manner discriminates against any employee because the employee has:
§ 24.3

(1) Commenced or caused to be commenced, or is about to commence or cause to be commenced, a proceeding under one of the Federal statutes listed in §24.1(a) or a proceeding for the administration or enforcement of any requirement imposed under such Federal statute;

(2) Testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding; or

(3) Assisted or participated, or is about to assist or participate, in any manner in such a proceeding or in any other action to carry out the purposes of such Federal statute.

(c) Under the Energy Reorganization Act, and by interpretation of the Secretary under any of the other statutes listed in §24.1(a), any employer is deemed to have violated the particular federal law and these regulations if such employer intimidates, threatens, restrains, coerces, blacklists, discharges, or in any other manner discriminates against any employee because the employee has:

(1) Notified the employer of an alleged violation of such Federal statute or the AEA of 1954;

(2) Refused to engage in any practice made unlawful by such Federal statute or the AEA of 1954, if the employee has identified the alleged illegality to the employer; or

(3) Testified before Congress or at any Federal or State proceeding regarding any provision (or proposed provision) of such Federal statute or the AEA of 1954.

(d)(1) Every employer subject to the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, shall prominently post and keep posted in any place of employment to which the employee protection provisions of the Act apply a fully legible copy of the notice prepared by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, printed as appendix A to this part, or a notice approved by the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health that contains substantially the same provisions and explains the employee protection provisions of the Act and the regulations in this part. Copies of the notice prepared by DOL may be obtained from the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, Washington, D.C. 20210, from local offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, or from the Department of Labor's Website at http://www.osha.gov.

(2) Where the notice required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section has not been posted, the requirement in §24.3(b)(2) that a complaint be filed with the Assistant Secretary within 180 days of an alleged violation shall be inoperative unless the respondent establishes that the complainant had notice of the material provisions of the notice. If it is established that the notice was posted at the employee's place of employment after the alleged discriminatory action occurred or that the complainant later obtained actual notice, the 180 days shall ordinarily run from that date.

§ 24.3 Complaint.

(a) Who may file. An employee who believes that he or she has been discriminated against by an employer in violation of any of the statutes listed in §24.1(a) may file, or have another person file on his or her behalf, a complaint alleging such discrimination.

(b) Time of filing. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, any complaint shall be filed within 30 days after the occurrence of the alleged violation. For the purpose of determining timeliness of filing, a complaint filed by mail shall be deemed filed as of the date of mailing.

(2) Under the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, any complaint shall be filed within 180 days after the occurrence of the alleged violation.

(c) Form of complaint. No particular form of complaint is required, except that a complaint must be in writing and should include a full statement of the acts and omissions, with pertinent dates, which are believed to constitute the violation.

(d) Place of filing. A complaint may be filed in person or by mail at the nearest local office of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, listed in most telephone directories under U.S. Government, Department of Labor. A complaint may also be filed with the Office of the Assistant Secretary, Occupational Safety and Health.
§ 24.4 Investigations.

(a) Upon receipt of a complaint under this part, the Assistant Secretary shall notify the person named in the complaint, and the appropriate office of the Federal agency charged with the administration of the affected program of its filing.

(b) The Assistant Secretary shall, on a priority basis, investigate and gather data concerning such case, and as part of the investigation may enter and inspect such places and records (and make copies thereof), may question persons being proceeded against and other employees of the charged employer, and may require the production of any documentary or other evidence deemed necessary to determine whether a violation of the law involved has been committed.

(c) Investigations under this part shall be conducted in a manner which protects the confidentiality of any person other than the complainant who provides information on a confidential basis, in accordance with part 70 of this title.

(d)(1) Within 30 days of receipt of a complaint, the Assistant Secretary shall complete the investigation, determine whether the alleged violation has occurred, and give notice of the determination. The notice of determination shall contain a statement of reasons for the findings and conclusions therefore and, if the Assistant Secretary determines that the alleged violation has occurred, shall include an appropriate order to abate the violation. Notice of the determination shall be given by certified mail to the complainant, the respondent, and their representatives (if any). At the same time, the Assistant Secretary shall file with the Chief Administrative Law Judge, U.S. Department of Labor, the original complaint and a copy of the notice of determination.

(2) The notice of determination shall include or be accompanied by notice to the complainant and the respondent that any party who desires review of the determination or any part thereof, including judicial review, shall file a request for a hearing with the Chief Administrative Law Judge within five business days of receipt of the determination. The complainant or respondent in turn may request a hearing within five business days of the date of a timely request for a hearing by the other party. If a request for a hearing is timely filed, the notice of determination of the Assistant Secretary shall be inoperative, and shall become operative only if the case is later dismissed. If a request for a hearing is not timely filed, the notice of determination shall become the final order of the Secretary.

(3) A request for a hearing shall be filed with the Chief Administrative Law Judge by facsimile (fax), telegram, hand delivery, or next-day delivery service. A copy of the request for a hearing shall be sent by the party requesting a hearing to the complainant or the respondent (employer), as appropriate, on the same day that the hearing is requested, by facsimile (fax), telegram, hand delivery, or next-day delivery service. A copy of the request for a hearing shall also be sent to the Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health and to the Associate Solicitor, Division of Fair Labor Standards, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

§ 24.5 Investigations under the Energy Reorganization Act.

(a) In addition to the investigation procedures set forth in §24.4, this section sets forth special procedures applicable only to investigations under the Energy Reorganization Act.

(b)(1) A complaint of alleged violation shall be dismissed unless the complainant has made a prima facie showing that protected behavior or conduct as provided in §24.2(b) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint.

(2) The complaint, supplemented as appropriate by interviews of the complainant, must allege the existence of facts and evidence to meet the required elements of a prima facie case, as follows:

(i) The employee engaged in a protected activity or conduct, as set forth in §24.2;
§24.6 Hearings.

(a) Notice of hearing. The administrative law judge to whom the case is assigned shall, within seven calendar days following receipt of the request for hearing, notify the parties by certified mail, directed to the last known address of the parties, of a day, time and place for hearing. All parties shall be given at least five days notice of such hearing. However, because of the time constraints upon the Secretary by the above statutes, no requests for postponement shall be granted except for compelling reasons or with the consent of all parties.

(b) Consolidated hearings. When two or more hearings are to be held, and the same or substantially similar evidence is relevant and material to the matters at issue at each such hearing, the Chief Administrative Law Judge may, upon motion by any party or on his own or her own motion, order that a consolidated hearing be conducted. Where consolidated hearings are held, a single record of the proceedings shall be made and the evidence introduced in one case may be considered as introduced in the others, and a separate or joint decision shall be made, as appropriate.

(c) Place of hearing. The hearing shall, where possible, be held at a place would have occurred absent the protected conduct, the investigation shall proceed. The investigation shall proceed whenever it is necessary or appropriate to confirm or verify the information provided by respondent.

(d) Whenever the Assistant Secretary dismisses a complaint pursuant to this section without completion of an investigation, the Assistant Secretary shall give notice of the dismissal, which shall contain a statement of reasons therefor, by certified mail to the complainant, the respondent, and their representatives. At the same time the Assistant Secretary shall file with the Chief Administrative Law Judge, U.S. Department of Labor, a copy of the complaint and a copy of the notice of dismissal. The notice of dismissal shall constitute a notice of determination within the meaning of §24.4(d), and any request for a hearing shall be filed and served in accordance with the provisions of §24.4(d) (2) and (3).

§24.6

(ii) The respondent knew that the employee engaged in the protected activity;

(iii) The employee has suffered an unfavorable personnel action; and

(iv) The circumstances were sufficient to raise the inference that the protected activity was likely a contributing factor in the unfavorable action.

(3) For purposes of determining whether to investigate, the complainant will be considered to have met the required burden if the complaint on its face, supplemented as appropriate through interviews of the complainant, alleges the existence of facts and either direct or circumstantial evidence to meet the required elements of a prima facie case, i.e., to give rise to an inference that the respondent knew that the employee engaged in protected activity, and that the protected activity was likely a reason for the personnel action. Normally the burden is satisfied, for example, if it is shown that the adverse personnel action took place shortly after the protected activity, giving rise to the inference that it was a factor in the adverse action. If these elements are not substantiated in the investigation, the investigation will cease.

(c)(1) Notwithstanding a finding that a complainant has made a prima facie showing required by this section with respect to complaints filed under the Energy Reorganization Act, an investigation of the complainant’s complaint under that Act shall be discontinued if the respondent demonstrates by clear and convincing evidence that it would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of the complainant’s protected behavior or conduct.

(2) Upon receipt of a complaint under the Energy Reorganization Act, the respondent shall be provided with a copy of the complaint (as supplemented by interviews of the complainant, if any) and advised that any evidence it may wish to submit to rebut the allegations in the complaint must be received within five business days from receipt of notification of the complaint. If the respondent fails to make a timely response or if the response does not demonstrate by clear and convincing evidence that the unfavorable action
within 75 miles of the complainant’s residence.
(d) Right to counsel. In all proceedings under this part, the parties shall have the right to be represented by counsel.
(e) Procedures, evidence and record—
(1) Evidence. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but rules or principles designed to assure production of the most probative evidence available shall be applied. The administrative law judge may exclude evidence which is immaterial, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious.
(2) Record of hearing. All hearings shall be open to the public and shall be mechanically or stenographically reported. All evidence upon which the administrative law judge relies for decision shall be contained in the transcript of testimony, either directly or by appropriate reference. All exhibits and other pertinent documents or records, either in whole or in material part, introduced as evidence, shall be marked for identification and incorporated into the record.
(3) Oral argument; briefs. Any party, upon request, may be allowed a reasonable time for presentation of oral argument and to file a prehearing brief or other written statement of fact or law. A copy of any such prehearing brief or other written statement shall be filed with the Chief Administrative Law Judge or the administrative law judge assigned to the case before or during the proceeding at which evidence is submitted to the administrative law judge and shall be served upon each party. Post-hearing briefs will not be permitted except at the request of the administrative law judge. When permitted, any such brief shall be limited to the issue or issues specified by the administrative law judge and shall be due within the time prescribed by the administrative law judge.
(4) Dismissal for cause. (i) The administrative law judge may, at the request of any party, or on his or her own motion, issue a recommended decision and order dismissing a claim:
(A) Upon the failure of the complainant or his or her representative to attend a hearing without good cause; or
(B) Upon the failure of the complainant to comply with a lawful order of the administrative law judge.
(ii) In any case where a dismissal of a claim, defense, or party is sought, the administrative law judge shall issue an order to show cause why the dismissal should not be granted and afford all parties a reasonable time to respond to such order. After the time for response has expired, the administrative law judge shall take such action as is appropriate to rule on the dismissal, which may include a recommended order dismissing the claim, defense or party.
(f) At the Assistant Secretary’s discretion, the Assistant Secretary may participate as a party or participate as amicus curiae at any time in the proceedings. This right to participate shall include, but is not limited to, the right to petition for review of a recommended decision of an administrative law judge, including a decision based on a settlement agreement between complainant and respondent, to dismiss a complaint or to issue an order encompassing the terms of the settlement.
(2) Copies of pleadings in all cases, whether or not the Assistant Secretary is participating in the proceeding, shall be sent to the Assistant Secretary, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and to the Associate Solicitor, Division of Fair Labor Standards, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.
(g) A Federal agency which is interested in a proceeding may participate as amicus curiae at any time in the proceedings, at the agency’s discretion. At the request of a Federal agency which is interested in a proceeding, copies of all pleadings in a case shall be served on the Federal agency, whether or not the agency is participating in the proceeding.
§ 24.7 Recommended decision and order.
(a) Unless the parties jointly request or agree to an extension of time, the administrative law judge shall issue a recommended decision within 20 days after the termination of the proceeding at which evidence was submitted. The recommended decision shall contain appropriate findings, conclusions, and a recommended order and be served upon all parties to the proceeding.
§ 24.8

(b) In cases under the Energy Reorganization Act, a determination that a violation has occurred may only be made if the complainant has demonstrated that protected behavior or conduct was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint. Relief may not be ordered if the respondent demonstrates by clear and convincing evidence that it would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of such behavior. The proceeding before the administrative law judge shall be a proceeding on the merits of the complaint. Neither the Assistant Secretary’s determination to dismiss a complaint pursuant to §24.5 without completing an investigation nor the Assistant Secretary’s determination not to dismiss a complaint is subject to review by the administrative law judge, and a complaint may not be remanded for the completion of an investigation on the basis that such a determination to dismiss was made in error.

(c)(1) Upon the conclusion of the hearing and the issuance of a recommended decision that the complaint has merit, and that a violation of the Act has occurred, the administrative law judge shall issue a recommended order that the respondent take appropriate affirmative action to abate the violation, including reinstatement of the complainant to his or her former position, if desired, together with the compensation (including back pay), terms, conditions, and privileges of that employment, and, when appropriate, compensatory damages. In cases arising under the Safe Drinking Water Act or the Toxic Substances Control Act, exemplary damages may also be awarded when appropriate.

(2) In cases brought under the Energy Reorganization Act, when an administrative law judge issues a recommended order that the complaint has merit and containing the relief prescribed in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the administrative law judge shall also issue a preliminary order providing all of the relief specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section with the exception of compensatory damages. This preliminary order shall constitute the preliminary order of the Secretary and shall be effective immediately, whether or not a petition for review is filed with the Administrative Review Board. Any award of compensatory damages shall not be effective until the final decision is issued by the Administrative Review Board.

(d) The recommended decision of the administrative law judge shall become the final order of the Secretary unless, pursuant to §24.8, a petition for review is timely filed with the Administrative Review Board.

§ 24.8 Review by the Administrative Review Board.

(a) Any party desiring to seek review, including judicial review, of a recommended decision of the administrative law judge shall file a petition for review with the Administrative Review Board (“the Board”), which has been delegated the authority to act for the Secretary and issue final decisions under this part. To be effective, such a petition must be received within ten business days of the date of the recommended decision of the administrative law judge, and shall be served on all parties and on the Chief Administrative Law Judge. If a timely petition for review is filed, the recommended decision of the administrative law judge shall be inoperative unless and until the Board issues an order adopting the recommended decision, except that for cases arising under the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, a preliminary order of relief shall be effective while review is conducted by the Board.

(b) Copies of the petition for review and all briefs shall be served on the Assistant Secretary, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and on the Associate Solicitor, Division of Fair Labor Standards, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210.

(c) The final decision shall be issued within 90 days of the receipt of the complaint and shall be served upon all parties and the Chief Administrative Law Judge by mail to the last known address.

(d)(1) If the Board concludes that the party charged has violated the law, the final order shall order the party
Office of the Secretary of Labor  Pt. 24, App. A

charged to take appropriate affirmative action to abate the violation, including reinstatement of the complainant to that person’s former or substantially equivalent position, if desired, together with the compensation (including back pay), terms, conditions, and privileges of that employment, and, when appropriate, compensatory damages. In cases arising under the Safe Drinking Water Act or the Toxic Substances Control Act, exemplary damages may also be awarded when appropriate.

(2) If such a final order is issued, the Board, at the request of the complainant, shall assess against the respondent a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorney and expert witness fees) reasonably incurred by the complainant, as determined by the Board, for, or in connection with, the bringing of the complaint upon which the order was issued.

(e) If the Board determines that the party charged has not violated the law, an order shall be issued denying the complaint.

§ 24.9 Exception.

This part shall have no application to any employee alleging activity prohibited by this part who, acting without direction from his or her employer (or the employer’s agent), deliberately causes a violation of any requirement of a Federal statute listed in §24.1(a).
APPENDIX A TO PART 24—YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE ENERGY REORGANIZATION ACT

YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE ERA

THE ENERGY REORGANIZATION ACT (REA) MAKES IT ILLEGAL FOR AN EMPLOYEE COVERED BY THE ACT—INCLUDING A LICENSEE OF THE NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION (NRC) OR AN AGREEMENT STATE, AN APPLICANT FOR A LICENSE, A CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR OF A LICENSEE OR APPLICANT AND A CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE) UNDER THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT (AEA)—TO DISCHARGE OR OTHERWISE DISCRIMINATE AGAINST AN EMPLOYEE IN TERMS OF COMPENSATION, CONDITIONS OR PRIVILEGES OF EMPLOYMENT BECAUSE THE EMPLOYEE OR ANY PERSON ACTING AT AN EMPLOYEE’S REQUEST PERFORMS A PROTECTED ACTIVITY.

RIGHT TO RAISE A SAFETY CONCERN: YOU ARE ENGAGED IN PROTECTED ACTIVITY WHEN YOU:

1. NOTIFY YOUR EMPLOYER OF AN ALLEGED VIOLATION OF THE ERA OR THE AEA;
2. REFUSE TO ENGAGE IN ANY PRACTICE MADE UNLAWFUL BY THE ERA OR THE AEA, IF YOU HAVE IDENTIFIED THE ALLEGED ILLEGALITY TO THE EMPLOYER;
3. TESTIFY BEFORE CONGRESS OR AT ANY FEDERAL OR STATE PROCEEDING REGARDING ANY PROVISION OR PROPOSED PROVISION OF THE ERA OR THE AEA;
4. COMMENCE OR CAUSE TO BE COMMENCED A PROCEEDING UNDER THE ERA, OR A PROCEEDING FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY REQUIREMENT IMPOSED UNDER THE ERA;
5. TESTIFY OR ARE ABOUT TO TESTIFY IN ANY SUCH PROCEEDING; OR
6. ASSIST OR PARTICIPATE IN SUCH A PROCEEDING OR IN ANY OTHER ACTION TO CARRY OUT THE PURPOSES OF THE ERA OR THE AEA.

UNLAWFUL ACTS BY EMPLOYERS: IT IS UNLAWFUL FOR AN EMPLOYER TO INTIMIDATE, THREATEN, RESTRAIN, COERC, BLACKLIST, DISCHARGE OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER DISCRIMINATE AGAINST ANY EMPLOYEE BECAUSE THE EMPLOYEE HAS ENGAGED IN PROTECTED ACTIVITY.


ENFORCEMENT: OSHA WILL REVIEW THE COMPLAINT TO ENSURE THAT IT MAKES AN INITIAL SHOWING OF DISCRIMINATION. IF NOT, OR IF THE EMPLOYER PROVIDES CLEAR AND CONVINCING EVIDENCE THAT THERE WAS NO DISCRIMINATION, THERE WILL BE NO INVESTIGATION. IF THE REQUIRED SHOWING IS MADE, OSHA WILL NOTIFY THE EMPLOYER AND CONDUCT AN INVESTIGATION TO DETERMINE WHETHER A VIOLATION HAS OCCURRED. EITHER THE EMPLOYEE OR THE EMPLOYER MAY REQUEST A HEARING BEFORE AN ALJ.

RELIEF: IF DISCRIMINATION IS FOUND, THE EMPLOYER WILL BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE APPROPRIATE RELIEF, INCLUDING REINSTATEMENT (EVEN FOR THE PERIOD BETWEEN THE ALJ DECISION AND APPEAL), BACK WAGES OR COMPENSATION FOR INJURY SUFFERED FROM THE DISCRIMINATION, AND ATTORNEY’S FEES AND COSTS.

CAUTION: THE PRECEDING PROTECTIONS AND REMEDIES ARE NOT AVAILABLE TO EMPLOYEES WHO ENGAGE IN DELIBERATE VIOLATIONS OF THE ERA OR THE AEA.

FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: CONTACT THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION, U.S. GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR (LISTED IN TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES), OR SEE THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR’S WEB SITE AT: WWW.OSHA.GOV

EMPLOYERS ARE REQUIRED TO DISPLAY THIS POSTER WHERE EMPLOYEES CAN READILY SEE IT.

PART 25—RULES FOR THE NOMINATION OF ARBITRATORS UNDER SECTION 11 OF EXECUTIVE ORDER 10988

Sec. 25.1 Purpose and scope.
25.2 Definitions.
25.3 Requests for nomination of arbitrators: Filing, disputes, parties, time.
25.4 Contents of requests; service on other parties; answer; intervention.
25.5 Action to be taken by the Secretary; nomination and selection.
25.6 Time; additional time after service by mail.
25.7 Fees; cost; expenses; decisions.
25.8 Construction of rules.
§ 25.1 Purpose and scope.

These procedures govern the nomination of arbitrators by the Secretary to perform the advisory functions specified under section 11 of Executive Order 10988. Any arbitrators so nominated will be available for either or both of the following purposes:

(a) To investigate the facts and issue an advisory decision with respect to the appropriateness of a unit of Federal employees for the purpose of exclusive recognition and as to related issues submitted for consideration; or

(b) To determine and advise whether an employee organization represents a majority of employees in an appropriate unit by conducting or supervising an election (wherein a majority of those voting, provided there is a representative vote, cast their ballots for or against representation), or by other appropriate means. A request for a nomination will be considered as contemplating the performance of functions within the above categories if it specifies as a purpose obtaining an advisory decision on one or more questions involved in a unit determination or determination of majority status, such as an advisory decision on the eligibility of voters or the right to appear on the ballot, arising in connection with an election to be held, or on a question relating to matters affecting the results of an election which took place after the agreement to conduct the election had been entered into, provided such conduct materially affected the results of the election. Subject to compliance with these procedures, the Secretary will nominate an arbitrator whenever he is so requested by an agency or by an employee organization which is seeking recognition as the exclusive representative of Federal employees in a prima facie appropriate unit and which meets all the prerequisites for seeking such recognition.

§ 25.2 Definitions.

When used in these procedures:

(a) Order means Executive Order No. 10988;

(b) Agency, employee organization, and employee have the same meaning as in the Order;

(c) Recognition means recognition which is or may be accorded to an employee organization pursuant to the provisions of the Order;

(d) Secretary means the Secretary of Labor.

§ 25.3 Requests for nomination of arbitrators: Filing, disputes, parties, time.

(a) Requests for nominations should be filed only where there exists a dispute or problem which cannot more appropriately be resolved through regular agency procedures. Parties, therefore, are expected to eliminate from their requests matters not necessary to the resolution of such dispute or problem and to use their best efforts to secure agreement on as many issues as possible before making the request.

(b) Requests for nominations may be filed either by an agency, or by an employee organization as described in § 25.1, or jointly by an agency and one or more employee organizations. Joint requests are encouraged.

(c) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary will entertain on its merits a request by an employee organization for nomination of an arbitrator on a question of unit determination which is made within 30 days after receipt of an agency’s final unit determination or 75 days after an appropriate request for exclusive recognition and no final unit determination has been received from the agency, provided the organization has observed any reasonable time limits established by the agency for processing of such requests within the agency. The Secretary will entertain on its merits a request by an employee organization for nomination of an arbitrator on a question of majority representation which is made within 15 days after an agency’s decision with respect to a determination of majority representation. Any request by an employee organization for the nomination of an arbitrator will be considered untimely if:

(1) A written request for exclusive recognition was not made prior to the grant of such recognition to another
§ 25.4 Requests should be on forms which will be supplied by the Secretary upon request.

organization provided such grant was preceded by posted notice to all employees in the unit and written notice to all organizations known to represent such employees that a request for exclusive recognition was under consideration.

(2) A written request for exclusive recognition was not made within 5 days after the agency posted appropriate notice of its intention to conduct an election to determine majority status, or more than 10 days before the date of the election.

(3) It was made less than 12 months after an agency’s final unit determination with respect to such unit or subdivision thereof in a proceeding in which the organization sought exclusive recognition but failed to file a timely request for arbitration under these rules.

(4) It was made less than 12 months after a unit determination following a section 11 proceeding covering such unit or any subdivision thereof.

(5) The time limits set forth in this paragraph will be applied to all requests filed on or after October 15, 1963.

(d) No request contemplating an advisory determination as to whether an employee organization should become or continue to be recognized as the exclusive representative of employees in any unit will be entertained if the request is filed within 12 months after a prior determination of exclusive status has been made pursuant to the Order with respect to such unit unless the agency has withdrawn exclusive recognition from an employee organization by reason of its failure to maintain its compliance with sections 2 and 3(a) of the Order or with the Standards of Conduct for Employee Organizations and Code of Fair Labor Practices and the agency advises the Secretary that it has no objection to a new determination of exclusive representation being made within the 12-month period.

(e) No request contemplating an advisory determination as to whether an employee organization should become or continue to be recognized as the exclusive representative of employees in any unit will be entertained during the period within which a signed agreement between an agency and an employee organization is in force or awaiting approval at a higher management level, but not to exceed an agreement period of two years, unless (1) a request for redetermination is filed with the agency between the 90th and 60th day prior to the terminal date of such agreement or two years, whichever is earlier, or (2) unusual circumstances exist which will substantially affect the unit or the majority representation. When an agreement has been extended more than 60 days before its terminal date, such extension shall not serve as a basis for the denial of a request under this section submitted in accordance with the time limitations provided above.


§ 25.4 Contents of requests; service on other parties; answer; intervention.

(a) Requests for nominations shall be in triplicate and contain the following information:

(1) The name of the agency and the name and address of any office or branch of the agency below the national level that may be involved;

(2) A description of the unit appropriate for exclusive representation or claimed to be appropriate for such representation;

(3) The number of employees in the appropriate unit or any alleged appropriate unit;

(4) If the request is by an employee organization, the name, affiliation, if any, and address of the organization and the names, if known, of all other employee organizations claiming exclusive recognition, or having requested or attained formal or informal recognition with respect to any of the employees in the unit involved;

(5) If the request is by an agency, the names, affiliation, if any, and addresses of the employee organization or organizations claiming exclusive recognition, or having requested or attained formal or informal recognition with respect to any of the employees in the unit involved;

(c) Requests should be on forms which will be supplied by the Secretary upon request.
§ 25.6 Time; additional time after service by mail.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the rules of this part, the date of the act, event, or

(b) The Secretary will determine the adequacy of the showing of interest administratively, and such determination shall not be subject to collateral attack at a hearing before an arbitrator.

(c) The Secretary shall nominate not less than three arbitrators. Within 5 days the parties may indicate their order of preference from among those nominated. The Secretary will thereafter make a selection from among the nominees listed.

§ 25.5 Action to be taken by the Secretary; nomination and selection.

(a) Upon receipt of a request and the responses, if any, the Secretary shall make such further inquiries as may be necessary to determine his authority under the Order and these procedures; whether a timely request for nomination has been made; whether a valid question concerning representation exists in a prima facie appropriate unit; or for the purpose of obtaining a further specification of the issues or matters to be submitted for an advisory decision or determination, or assisting or advising the persons nominated or considered for nomination or otherwise facilitating submission of the matter to such person or persons in a manner that will permit an expeditious decision or determination.

(b) The Secretary will determine the adequacy of the showing of interest administratively, and such determination shall not be subject to collateral attack at a hearing before an arbitrator.

(c) The Secretary shall nominate not less than three arbitrators. Within 5 days the parties may indicate their order of preference from among those nominated. The Secretary will thereafter make a selection from among the nominees listed.

§ 25.6 Time; additional time after service by mail.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the rules of this part, the date of the act, event, or

(b) The Secretary will determine the adequacy of the showing of interest administratively, and such determination shall not be subject to collateral attack at a hearing before an arbitrator.

(c) The Secretary shall nominate not less than three arbitrators. Within 5 days the parties may indicate their order of preference from among those nominated. The Secretary will thereafter make a selection from among the nominees listed.

§ 25.5 Action to be taken by the Secretary; nomination and selection.

(a) Upon receipt of a request and the responses, if any, the Secretary shall make such further inquiries as may be necessary to determine his authority under the Order and these procedures; whether a timely request for nomination has been made; whether a valid question concerning representation exists in a prima facie appropriate unit; or for the purpose of obtaining a further specification of the issues or matters to be submitted for an advisory decision or determination, or assisting or advising the persons nominated or considered for nomination or otherwise facilitating submission of the matter to such person or persons in a manner that will permit an expeditious decision or determination.

(b) The Secretary will determine the adequacy of the showing of interest administratively, and such determination shall not be subject to collateral attack at a hearing before an arbitrator.

(c) The Secretary shall nominate not less than three arbitrators. Within 5 days the parties may indicate their order of preference from among those nominated. The Secretary will thereafter make a selection from among the nominees listed.

§ 25.6 Time; additional time after service by mail.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the rules of this part, the date of the act, event, or

(b) The Secretary will determine the adequacy of the showing of interest administratively, and such determination shall not be subject to collateral attack at a hearing before an arbitrator.

(c) The Secretary shall nominate not less than three arbitrators. Within 5 days the parties may indicate their order of preference from among those nominated. The Secretary will thereafter make a selection from among the nominees listed.

§ 25.6 Time; additional time after service by mail.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the rules of this part, the date of the act, event, or

(b) The Secretary will determine the adequacy of the showing of interest administratively, and such determination shall not be subject to collateral attack at a hearing before an arbitrator.

(c) The Secretary shall nominate not less than three arbitrators. Within 5 days the parties may indicate their order of preference from among those nominated. The Secretary will thereafter make a selection from among the nominees listed.
§ 25.7 Fees; cost; expenses; decisions.

(a) Arbitrator’s fees, per diem and travel expenses, and election expenses for notices, ballots, postage, rentals, assistance, etc., shall be borne entirely by the agency.

(b) The standard fee for the services of an arbitrator should be $100 per day. Travel and per diem should be paid at the maximum rate payable to Government employees under the Standardized Government Travel Regulations.

(c) The agency should provide the arbitrator with a copy of the transcript of testimony taken at the hearing, such transcript to be returned to the agency upon the issuance of the arbitrator’s advisory decision.

(d) Costs involving assistance rendered by the Secretary’s Office in connection with advisory decisions or determinations under section 11 of the order shall be limited to per diem, travel expenses and services on a time-worked basis.

(e) Upon request, the Secretary will make available copies of advisory decisions of arbitrators.

§ 25.8 Construction of rules.

The rules shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes and provisions of the order.

PART 29—LABOR STANDARDS FOR THE REGISTRATION OF APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS

Sec.
29.1 Purpose and scope.
29.2 Definitions.
29.3 Eligibility and procedure for Bureau registration of a program.
29.4 Criteria for apprenticeable occupations.
29.5 Standards of apprenticeship.
29.6 Apprenticeship agreement.
29.7 Deregistration of Bureau-registered program.
29.8 Reinstatement of program registration.
29.9 Hearings.
29.10 Limitations.
29.11 Complaints.
29.12 Recognition of State agencies.
29.13 Derecognition of State agencies.


SOURCE: 42 FR 10139, Feb. 18, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§ 29.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) The National Apprenticeship Act of 1937, section 1 (29 U.S.C. 50), authorizes and directs the Secretary of Labor “to formulate and promote the furtherance of labor standards necessary to safeguard the welfare of apprentices, to extend the application of such standards by encouraging the inclusion thereof in contracts of apprenticeship, to bring together employers and labor for the formulation of programs of apprenticeship, to cooperate with State agencies engaged in the formulation and promotion of standards of apprenticeship, and to cooperate with the Office of Education under the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare ***. Section 2 of the Act authorizes the Secretary of Labor to ‘publish information relating to existing and proposed labor standards of apprenticeship,’ and to ‘appoint national advisory committees ***’ (29 U.S.C. 50a).

(b) The purpose of this part is to set forth labor standards to safeguard the welfare of apprentices, and to extend
the application of such standards by prescribing policies and procedures concerning the registration, for certain Federal purposes, or acceptable apprenticeship programs with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. These labor standards, policies and procedures cover the registration, cancellation and deregistration of apprenticeship programs and of apprenticeship agreements; the recognition of a State agency as the appropriate agency for registering local apprenticeship programs for certain Federal purposes; and matters relating thereto.

(c) For further information about this part 29, contact: Deputy Administrator, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, Employment and Training Administration, Room 5000, Patrick Henry Building, Washington, DC 20213, Telephone number (202) 376-6585.

§ 29.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) Department shall mean the U.S. Department of Labor.

(b) Secretary shall mean the Secretary of Labor or any person specifically designated by him.

(c) Bureau shall mean the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, Employment and Training Administration.

(d) Administrator shall mean the Administrator of the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or any person specifically designated by him.

(e) Apprentice shall mean a worker at least 16 years of age, except where a higher minimum age standard is otherwise fixed by law, who is employed to learn a skilled trade as defined in §29.4 under standards of apprenticeship fulfilling the requirements of §29.5.

(f) Apprenticeship program shall mean a plan containing all terms and conditions for the qualification, recruitment, selection, employment and training of apprentices, including such matters as the requirement for a written apprenticeship agreement.

(g) Sponsor shall mean any person, association, committee, or organization operating an apprenticeship program and in whose name the program is (or is to be) registered or approved.

(h) Employer shall mean any person or organization employing an apprentice whether or not such person or organization is a party to an apprenticeship agreement with the apprentice.

(i) Apprenticeship committee shall mean those persons designated by the sponsor to act for it in the administration of the program. A committee may be joint, i.e., it is composed of an equal number of representatives of the employer(s) and of the employees represented by a bona fide collective bargaining agent(s) and has been established to conduct, operate, or administer an apprenticeship program and enter into apprenticeship agreements with apprentices. A committee may be unilateral or non-joint and shall mean a program sponsor in which a bona fide collective bargaining agent is not a participant.

(j) Apprenticeship agreement shall mean a written agreement between an apprentice and either his employer, or an apprenticeship committee acting as agent for employer(s), which agreement contains the terms and conditions of the employment and training of the apprentice.

(k) Federal purposes includes any Federal contract, grant, agreement or arrangement dealing with apprenticeship; and any Federal financial or other assistance, benefit, privilege, contribution, allowance, exemption, preference or right pertaining to apprenticeship.

(l) Registration of an apprenticeship program shall mean the acceptance and recording of such program by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or registration and/or approval by a recognized State Apprenticeship Agency, as meeting the basic standards and requirements of the Department for approval of such program for Federal purposes. Approval is evidenced by a Certificate of Registration or other written indicia.

(m) Registration of an apprenticeship agreement shall mean the acceptance and recording thereof by the Bureau or a recognized State Apprenticeship Agency as evidence of the participation of the apprentice in a particular registered apprenticeship program.

(n) Certification shall mean written approval by the Bureau of:
§ 29.3 Eligibility and procedure for Bureau registration of a program.

(a) Eligibility for various Federal purposes is conditioned upon a program’s conformity with apprenticeship program standards published by the Secretary of Labor in this part. For a program to be determined by the Secretary to be in conformity with these published standards the program must be registered with the Bureau or registered with and/or approved by a State Apprenticeship Agency or Council recognized by the Bureau. Such determination by the Secretary is made only by such registration.

(b) No apprenticeship program or agreement shall be eligible for Bureau registration unless (1) it is in conformity with the requirements of this part and the training is in an apprenticeable occupation having the characteristics set forth in §29.4 herein, and (2) it is in conformity with the requirements of the Department’s regulation on “Equal Employment Opportunity in Apprenticeship and Training” set forth in 29 CFR part 30, as amended.

(c) Except as provided under paragraph (d) of this section, apprentices must be individually registered under a registered program. Such registration may be effected:

(1) By filing copies of each apprenticeship agreement; or

(2) Subject to prior Bureau approval, by filing a master copy of such agreement followed by a listing of the name, and other required data, of each individual when apprenticed.

(d) The names of persons in their first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice under an apprenticeship program registered by the Bureau or a recognized State Apprenticeship Agency, if not individually registered under such program, shall be submitted immediately after employment to the Bureau or State Apprenticeship Agency for certification to establish the apprentice as eligible for such probationary employment.

(e) The appropriate registration office must be promptly notified of the cancellation, suspension, or termination of any apprenticeship agreement, with cause for same, and of apprenticeship completions.

(f) Operating apprenticeship programs when approved by the Bureau shall be accorded registration evidenced by a Certificate of Registration. Programs approved by recognized State Apprenticeship Agencies shall be accorded registration and/or approval evidenced by a similar certificate or other written indicia. When approved by the Bureau, national apprenticeship standards for policy or guideline use shall be accorded certification, evidenced by a certificate attesting to the Bureau’s approval.

(g) Any modification(s) or change(s) to registered or certified programs...
shall be promptly submitted to the registration office and, if approved, shall be recorded and acknowledged as an amendment to such program.

(h) Under a program proposed for registration by an employer or employers’ association, where the standards, collective bargaining agreement or other instrument, provides for participation by a union in any manner in the operation of the substantive matters of the apprenticeship program, and such participation is exercised, written acknowledgement of union agreement or no objection to the registration is required. Where no such participation is evidenced and practiced, the employer or employers’ association shall simultaneously furnish to the union, if any, which is the collective bargaining agent of the employees to be trained, a copy of its application for registration and of the apprenticeship program. The registration agency shall provide a reasonable time period of not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days for receipt of union comments, if any, before final action on the application for registration and/or approval.

(i) Where the employees to be trained have no collective bargaining agent, an apprenticeship program may be proposed for registration by an employer or group of employers.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0223)

§ 29.4 Criteria for apprenticeable occupations.

An apprenticeable occupation is a skilled trade which possesses all of the following characteristics:

(a) It is customarily learned in a practical way through a structured, systematic program of on-the-job supervised training.

(b) It is clearly identified and commonly recognized throughout an industry.

(c) It involves manual, mechanical or technical skills and knowledge which require a minimum of 2,000 hours of on-the-job work experience.

(d) It requires related instruction to supplement the on-the-job training.

§ 29.5 Standards of apprenticeship.

An apprenticeship program, to be eligible for registration/approval by a registration/approval agency, shall conform to the following standards:

(a) The program is an organized, written plan embodying the terms and conditions of employment, training, and supervision of one or more apprentices in the apprenticeable occupation, as defined in this part, and subscribed to by a sponsor who has undertaken to carry out the apprentice training program.

(b) The program standards contain the equal opportunity pledge prescribed in 29 CFR 30.3(b) and, when applicable, an affirmative action plan in accordance with 29 CFR 30.4, a selection method authorized in 29 CFR 30.5, or similar requirements expressed in a State Plan for Equal Employment Opportunity in Apprenticeship adopted pursuant to 29 CFR part 30 and approved by the Department, and provisions concerning the following:

(1) The employment and training of the apprentice in a skilled trade;

(2) A term of apprenticeship, not less than 2,000 hours of work experience, consistent with training requirements as established by industry practice;

(3) An outline of the work processes in which the apprentice will receive supervised work experience and training on the job, and the allocation of the approximate time to be spent in each major process;

(4) Provision for organized, related and supplemental instruction in technical subjects related to the trade. A minimum of 144 hours for each year of apprenticeship is recommended. Such instruction may be given in a classroom through trade or industrial courses, or by correspondence courses of equivalent value, or other forms of self-study approved by the registration/approval agency.

(5) A progressively increasing schedule of wages to be paid the apprentice consistent with the skill acquired. The entry wage shall be not less than the minimum wage prescribed by the Fair Labor Standards Act, where applicable, unless a higher wage is required by other applicable Federal law, State law, respective regulations, or by collective bargaining agreement;
§ 29.6 Apprenticeship agreement.

The apprenticeship agreement shall contain explicitly or by reference:

(a) Names and signatures of the contracting parties (apprentice, and the program sponsor or employer), and the signature of a parent or guardian if the apprentice is a minor.

(b) The date of birth of apprentice.

(c) Name and address of the program sponsor and registration agency.

(d) A statement of the trade or craft in which the apprentice is to be trained, and the beginning date and term (duration) of apprenticeship.

(6) Periodic review and evaluation of the apprentice’s progress in job performance and related instruction; and the maintenance of appropriate progress records;

(7) The numeric ratio of apprentices to journeymen consistent with proper supervision, training, safety, and continuity of employment, and applicable provisions in collective bargaining agreements, except where such ratios are expressly prohibited by the collective bargaining agreements. The ratio language shall be specific and clear as to application in terms of jobsite, work force, department or plant;

(8) A probationary period reasonable in relation to the full apprenticeship term, with full credit given for such period toward completion of apprenticeship;

(9) Adequate and safe equipment and facilities for training and supervision, and safety training for apprentices on the job and in related instruction;

(10) The minimum qualifications required by a sponsor for persons entering the apprenticeship program, with an eligible starting age not less than 16 years;

(11) The placement of an apprentice under a written apprenticeship agreement as required by the State apprenticeship law and regulation, or the Bureau where no such State law or regulation exists. The agreement shall directly, or by reference, incorporate the standards of the program as part of the agreement;

(12) The granting of advanced standing or credit for previously acquired experience, training, or skills for all applicants equally, with commensurate wages for any progression step so granted;

(13) Transfer of employer’s training obligation when the employer is unable to fulfill his obligation under the apprenticeship agreement to another employer under the same program with consent of the apprentice and apprenticeship committee or program sponsor;

(14) Assurance of qualified training personnel and adequate supervision on the job;

(15) Recognition for successful completion of apprenticeship evidenced by an appropriate certificate;

(16) Identification of the registration agency;

(17) Provision for the registration, cancellation and deregistration of the program; and requirement for the prompt submission of any modification or amendment thereto;

(18) Provision for registration of apprenticeship agreements, modifications, and amendments; notice to the registration office of persons who have successfully completed apprenticeship programs; and notice of cancellations, suspensions and terminations of apprenticeship agreements and causes therefor;

(19) Authority for the termination of an apprenticeship agreement during the probationary period by either party without stated cause;

(20) A statement that the program will be conducted, operated and administered in conformity with applicable provisions of 29 CFR part 30, as amended, or a State EEO in apprenticeship plan adopted pursuant to 29 CFR part 30 and approved by the Department;

(21) Name and address of the appropriate authority under the program to receive, process and make disposition of complaints;

(22) Recording and maintenance of all records concerning apprenticeship as may be required by the Bureau or recognized State Apprenticeship Agency and other applicable law.

(Amended at 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0223)

29 FR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)
(e) A statement showing (1) the number of hours to be spent by the apprentice in work on the job, and (2) the number of hours to be spent in related and supplemental instruction which is recommended to be not less than 144 hours per year.

(f) A statement setting forth a schedule of the work processes in the trade or industry divisions in which the apprentice is to be trained and the approximate time to be spent at each process.

(g) A statement of the graduated scale of wages to be paid the apprentice and whether or not the required school time shall be compensated.

(h) Statements providing:
   (1) For a specific period of probation during which the apprenticeship agreement may be terminated by either party to the agreement upon written notice to the registration agency;
   (2) That, after the probationary period, the agreement may be cancelled at the request of the apprentice, or may be suspended, cancelled, or terminated by the sponsor, for good cause, with due notice to the apprentice and a reasonable opportunity for corrective action, and with written notice to the apprentice and to the registration agency of the final action taken.

(i) A reference incorporating as part of the agreement the standards of the apprenticeship program as it exists on the date of the agreement and as it may be amended during the period of the agreement.

(j) A statement that the apprentice will be accorded equal opportunity in all phases of apprenticeship employment and training, without discrimination because of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex.

(k) Name and address of the appropriate authority, if any, designated under the program to receive, process and make disposition of controversies or differences arising out of the apprenticeship agreement when the controversies or differences cannot be adjusted locally or resolved in accordance with the established trade procedure or applicable collective bargaining provisions.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0223)


§ 29.7 Deregistration of Bureau-registered program.

Deregistration of a program may be effected upon the voluntary action of the sponsor by a request for cancellation of the registration, or upon reasonable cause, by the Bureau instituting formal deregistration proceedings in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(a) Request by sponsor. The registration officer may cancel the registration of an apprenticeship program by written acknowledgment of such request stating, but not limited to, the following matters:
   (1) The registration is canceled at sponsor’s request, and effective date thereof;
   (2) That, within 15 days of the date of the acknowledgment, the sponsor shall notify all apprentices of such cancellation and the effective date; that such cancellation automatically deprives the apprentice of his/her individual registration; and that the deregistration of the program removes the apprentice from coverage for Federal purposes which require the Secretary of Labor’s approval of an apprenticeship program.

(b) Formal deregistration—(1) Reasonable cause. Deregistration proceedings may be undertaken when the apprenticeship program is not conducted, operated, and administered in accordance with the registered provisions or the requirements of this part, except that deregistration proceedings for violation of equal opportunity requirements shall be processed in accordance with the provisions under 29 CFR part 30, as amended:
   (1) The registration is canceled at sponsor’s request, and effective date thereof;
   (2) That, within 15 days of the date of the acknowledgment, the sponsor shall notify all apprentices of such cancellation and the effective date; that such cancellation automatically deprives the apprentice of his/her individual registration; and that the deregistration of the program removes the apprentice from coverage for Federal purposes which require the Secretary of Labor’s approval of an apprenticeship program.
§ 29.8

(3) The notice shall:

(i) Be sent by registered or certified mail, with return receipt requested;

(ii) State the shortcoming(s) and the remedy required; and

(iii) State that a determination of reasonable cause for deregistration will be made unless corrective action is effected within 30 days;

(4) Upon request by the sponsor for good cause, the 30-day term may be extended for another 30 days. During the period for correction, the sponsor shall be assisted in every reasonable way to achieve conformity;

(5) If the required correction is not effected within the allotted time, the registration officer shall send a notice to the sponsor, by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, stating the following:

(i) The notice is sent pursuant to this subsection;

(ii) Certain deficiencies (stating them) were called to sponsor’s attention and remedial measures requested, with dates of such occasions and letters; and that the sponsor has failed or refused to effect correction;

(iii) Based upon the stated deficiencies and failure of remedy, a determination of reasonable cause has been made and the program may be deregistered unless, within 15 days of the receipt of this notice, the sponsor requests a hearing;

(iv) If a request for a hearing is not made, the entire matter will be submitted to the Administrator, BAT, for a decision on the record with respect to deregistration.

(6) If the sponsor has not requested a hearing, the registration officer shall transmit to the Administrator, BAT, a report containing all pertinent facts and circumstances concerning the non-conformity, including the findings and recommendation for deregistration, and copies of all relevant documents and records. Statements concerning interviews, meetings and conferences shall include the time, date, place, and persons present. The Administrator shall make a final order on the basis of the record before him.

(7) If the sponsor requests a hearing, the registration officer shall transmit to the Secretary, through the Administrator, a report containing all the data listed in paragraph (b)(6) of this section. The Secretary shall convene a hearing in accordance with § 29.9; and shall make a final decision on the basis of the record before him including the proposed findings and recommended decision of the hearing officer.

(8) At his discretion, the Secretary may allow the sponsor a reasonable time to achieve voluntary corrective action. If the Secretary’s decision is that the apprenticeship program is not operating in accordance with the registered provisions or requirements of this part, the apprenticeship program shall be deregistered. In each case in which reregistration is ordered, the Secretary shall make public notice of the order and shall notify the sponsor.

(9) Every order of deregistration shall contain a provision that the sponsor shall, within 15 days of the effective date of the order, notify all registered apprentices of the deregistration of the program; the effective date thereof; that such cancellation automatically deprives the apprentice or his/her individual registration; and that the deregistration removes the apprentice from coverage for Federal purposes which require the Secretary of Labor’s approval of an apprenticeship program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205-0223)


§ 29.9

Hearings.

Any apprenticeship program deregistered pursuant to this part may be reinstated upon presentation of adequate evidence that the apprenticeship program is operating in accordance with this part. Such evidence shall be presented to the Administrator, BAT, if the sponsor had not requested a hearing, or to the Secretary, if an order of deregistration was entered pursuant to a hearing.

§ 29.8 Reinstatement of program registration.

Any apprenticeship program deregistered pursuant to this part may be reinstated upon presentation of adequate evidence that the apprenticeship program is operating in accordance with this part. Such evidence shall be presented to the Administrator, BAT, if the sponsor had not requested a hearing, or to the Secretary, if an order of deregistration was entered pursuant to a hearing.
§ 29.12 Recognition of State agencies.

(a) The Secretary's recognition of a State Apprenticeship Agency or Council (SAC) gives the SAC the authority to determine whether an apprenticeship program conforms with the Secretary's published standards and the program is, therefore, eligible for those Federal purposes which require such a determination by the Secretary. Such recognition of a SAC shall be accorded appropriate sponsor. Such notice shall include:

(1) A reasonable time and place of hearing,

(2) A statement of the provisions of this part pursuant to which the hearing is to be held, and

(3) A concise statement of the matters pursuant to which the action forming the basis of the hearing is proposed to be taken.

(b) The hearing officer shall regulate the course of the hearing. Hearings shall be informally conducted. Every party shall have the right to counsel, and a fair opportunity to present his/her case, including such cross-examination as may be appropriate in the circumstances. Hearings officers shall make their proposed findings and recommended decisions to the Secretary upon the basis of the record before them.

§ 29.10 Limitations.

Nothing in this part or in any apprenticeship agreement shall operate to invalidate:

(a) Any apprenticeship provision in any collective bargaining agreement between employers and employees establishing higher apprenticeship standards; or

(b) Any special provision for veterans, minority persons or females in the standards, apprentice qualifications or operation of the program, or in the apprenticeship agreement, which is not otherwise prohibited by law, Executive order, or authorized regulation.

§ 29.11 Complaints.

(a) This section is not applicable to any complaint concerning discrimination or other equal opportunity matters: all such complaints shall be submitted, processed and resolved in accordance with applicable provisions in 29 CFR part 30, as amended, or applicable provisions of a State Plan for Equal Employment Opportunity in Apprenticeship adopted pursuant to 29 CFR part 30 and approved by the Department.

(b) Except for matters described in paragraph (a) of this section, any controversy or difference arising under an apprenticeship agreement which cannot be adjusted locally and which is not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, may be submitted by an apprentice, or his/her authorized representative, to the appropriate registration authority, either Federal or State, which has registered and/or approved the program in which the apprentice is enrolled, for review. Matters covered by a collective bargaining agreement are not subject to such review.

(c) The complaint, in writing and signed by the complainant, or authorized representative, shall be submitted within 60 days of the final local decision. It shall set forth the specific matter(s) complained of, together with all relevant facts and circumstances. Copies of all pertinent documents and correspondence shall accompany the complaint.

(d) The Bureau or recognized State Apprenticeship Agency, as appropriate, shall render an opinion within 90 days after receipt of the complaint, based upon such investigation of the matters submitted as may be found necessary, and the record before it. During the 90-day period, the Bureau or State agency shall make reasonable efforts to effect a satisfactory resolution between the parties involved. If so resolved, the parties shall be notified that the case is closed. Where an opinion is rendered, copies of same shall be sent to all interested parties.

(e) Nothing in this section shall be construed to require an apprentice to use the review procedure set forth in this section.

(f) A State Apprenticeship Agency may adopt a complaint review procedure differing in detail from that given in this section provided it is proposed and has been approved in the recognition of the State Apprenticeship Agency accorded by the Bureau.

§ 29.12 Recognition of State agencies.

(a) The Secretary's recognition of a State Apprenticeship Agency or Council (SAC) gives the SAC the authority to determine whether an apprenticeship program conforms with the Secretary's published standards and the program is, therefore, eligible for those Federal purposes which require such a determination by the Secretary. Such recognition of a SAC shall be accorded
by the Secretary upon submission and approval of the following:

(1) An acceptable State apprenticeship law (or Executive order), and regulations adopted pursuant thereto;

(2) Acceptable composition of the State Apprenticeship Council (SAC);

(3) An acceptable State Plan for Equal Employment Opportunity in Apprenticeship;

(4) A description of the basic standards, criteria, and requirements for program registration and/or approval; and

(5) A description of policies and operating procedures which depart from or impose requirements in addition to those prescribed in this part.

(b) Basic requirements. Generally the basic requirements under the matters covered in paragraph (a) of this section shall be in conformity with applicable requirements as set forth in this part. Acceptable State provisions shall:

(1) Establish the apprenticeship agency in: (i) The State Department of Labor, or (ii) in that agency of State government having jurisdiction of laws and regulations governing wages, hours, and working conditions, or (iii) that State agency presently recognized by the Bureau, with a State official empowered to direct the apprenticeship operation;

(2) Require that the State Apprenticeship Council be composed of persons familiar with apprenticeable occupations and an equal number of representatives of employer and of employee organizations and may include public members who shall not number in excess of the number named to represent either employer or employee organizations. Each representative so named shall have one vote. Ex officio members may be added to the council but they shall have no vote except where such members have a vote according to the established practice of a presently recognized council. If the State official who directs the apprenticeship operation is a member of the council, provision may be made for the official to have a tie-breaking vote;

(3) Clearly delineate the respective powers and duties of the State official and of the council;

(4) Clearly designate the officer or body authorized to register and deregister apprenticeship programs and agreements;

(5) Establish policies and procedures to promote equality of opportunity in apprenticeship programs pursuant to a State Plan for Equal Employment Opportunity in Apprenticeship which adopts and implements the requirements of 29 CFR part 30, as amended, and to require apprenticeship programs to operate in conformity with such State Plan and 29 CFR part 30, as amended;

(6) Prescribe the contents of apprenticeship agreements;

(7) Limit the registration of apprenticeship programs to those providing training in apprenticeable occupations as defined in §29.4;

(8) Provide that apprenticeship programs and standards of employers and unions in other than the building and construction industry, which jointly form a sponsoring entity on a multistate basis and are registered pursuant to all requirements of this part by any recognized State Apprenticeship Agency/Council or by the Bureau, shall be accorded registration or approval reciprocity by any other State Apprenticeship Agency/Council or office of the Bureau if such reciprocity is requested by the sponsoring entity;

(9) Provide for the cancellation, deregistration and/or termination of approval of programs, and for temporary suspension, cancellation, deregistration and/or termination of approval of apprenticeship agreements; and

(10) Provide that under a program proposed for registration by an employer or employers’ association, and where the standards, collective bargaining agreement or other instrument provides for participation by a union in any manner in the operation of the substantive matters of the apprenticeship program, and such participation is exercised, written acknowledgment of union agreement or no objection to the registration is required. Where no such participation is evidenced and practiced, the employer or employers’ association shall simultaneously furnish to the union, if any, which is the collective bargaining agent of the employees to be trained, a copy of its application
for registration and of the apprenticeship program. The State agency shall provide a reasonable time period of not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days for receipt of union comments, if any, before final action on the application for registration and/or approval.

(c) Application for recognition. A State Apprenticeship Agency/Council desiring recognition shall submit to the Administrator, BAT, the documentation specified in §29.12(a) of this part. A currently recognized Agency/Council desiring continued recognition by the Bureau shall submit to the Administrator the documentation specified in §29.12(a) of this part on or before July 18, 1977. An extension of time within which to comply with the requirements of this part may be granted by the Administrator for good cause upon written request by the State agency but the Administrator shall not extend the time for submission of the documentation required by §29.12(a). The recognition of currently recognized Agencies/Councils shall continue until July 18, 1977 and during any extension period granted by the Administrator.

(d) Appeal from denial of recognition. The denial by the Administrator of a State agency’s application for recognition under this part shall be in writing and shall set forth the reasons for the denial. The notice of denial shall be sent to the applicant by certified mail, return receipt requested. The applicant may appeal such a denial to the Secretary by mailing or otherwise furnishing to the Administrator, within 30 days of receipt of the denial, a notice of appeal addressed to the Secretary and setting forth the following items:

1. A statement that the applicant appeals to the Secretary to reverse the Administrator’s decision to deny its application;
2. The date of the Administrator’s decision and the date the applicant received the decision;
3. A summary of the reasons why the applicant believes that the Administrator’s decision was incorrect;
4. A copy of the application for recognition and subsequent modifications, if any;
5. A copy of the Administrator’s decision of denial. Within 10 days of receipt of a notice of appeal, the Secretary shall assign an Administrative Law Judge to conduct hearings and to recommend findings of fact and conclusions of law. The proceedings shall be informal, witnesses shall be sworn, and the parties shall have the right to counsel and of cross-examination.

The Administrative Law Judge shall submit the recommendations and conclusions, together with the entire record to the Secretary for final decision. The Secretary shall make his final decision in writing within 30 days of the Administrative Law Judge’s submission. The Secretary may make a decision granting recognition conditional upon the performance of one or more actions by the applicant. In the event of such a conditional decision, recognition shall not be effective until the applicant has submitted to the Secretary evidence that the required actions have been performed and the Secretary has communicated to the applicant in writing that he is satisfied with the evidence submitted.

(e) State apprenticeship programs. (1) An apprenticeship program submitted for registration with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau shall, for Federal purposes, be in conformity with the State apprenticeship law, regulations, and with the State Plan for Equal Employment Opportunity in Apprenticeship as submitted to and approved by the Bureau pursuant to 29 CFR 30.15, as amended;

(2) In the event that a State Apprenticeship Agency is not recognized by the Bureau for Federal purposes, or that such recognition has been withdrawn, or if no State Apprenticeship Agency exists, registration with the Bureau may be requested. Such registration shall be granted if the program is conducted, administered and operated in accordance with the requirements of this part and the equal opportunity regulation in 29 CFR part 30, as amended.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0223)

§ 29.13 Derecognition of State agencies.

The recognition for Federal purposes of a State Apprenticeship Agency or State Apprenticeship Council (hereinafter designated respondent), may be withdrawn for the failure to fulfill, or operate in conformity with, the requirements of this part. Derecognition proceedings for reasonable cause shall be instituted in accordance with the following:

(a) Derecognition proceedings for failure to adopt or properly enforce a State Plan for Equal Employment Opportunity in Apprenticeship shall be processed in accordance with the procedures prescribed in 29 CFR 30.15.

(b) For causes other than those under paragraph (a) above, the Bureau shall notify the respondent and appropriate State sponsors in writing, by certified mail, with return receipt requested. The notice shall set forth the following:

(1) That reasonable cause exists to believe that the respondent has failed to fulfill or operate in conformity with the requirements of this part;

(2) The specific areas of nonconformity;

(3) The needed remedial measures; and

(4) That the Bureau proposes to withdraw recognition for Federal purposes unless corrective action is taken, or a hearing request mailed, within 30 days of the receipt of the notice.

(c) If, within the 30-day period, respondent:

(1) Complies with the requirements, the Bureau shall so notify the respondent and State sponsors, and the case shall be closed;

(2) Fails to comply or to request a hearing, the Bureau shall decide whether recognition should be withdrawn. If the decision is in the affirmative, the Administrator shall forward all pertinent data to the Secretary, together with the findings and recommendation. The Secretary shall make the final decision, based upon the record before him.

(3) Requests a hearing, the Administrator shall forward the request to the Secretary, and the procedures under § 29.9 shall be followed, with notice thereof to the State apprenticeship sponsors.

(d) If the Secretary determines to withdraw recognition for Federal purposes, he shall notify the respondent and the State sponsors of such withdrawal and effect public notice of such withdrawal. The notice to the sponsors shall state that, 30 days after the date of the Secretary’s order withdrawing recognition of the State agency, the Department shall cease to recognize, for Federal purposes, each apprenticeship program registered with the State agency unless, within that time, the State sponsor requests registration with the Bureau. The Bureau may grant the request for registration contingent upon its finding that the State apprenticeship program is operating in accordance with the requirements of this part and of 29 CFR part 30, as amended. The Bureau shall make a finding on this issue within 30 days of receipt of the request. If the finding is in the negative, the State sponsor shall be notified in writing that the contingent Bureau registration has been revoked. If the finding is in the affirmative, the State sponsor shall be notified in writing that the contingent Bureau registration is made permanent.

(e) If the sponsor fails to request Bureau registration, or upon a finding of noncompliance pursuant to a contingent Bureau registration, the written notice to such State sponsor shall further advise the recipient that any actions or benefits applicable to recognition for Federal purposes are no longer available to participants in its apprenticeship program.

(f) Such notice shall also direct the State sponsor to notify, within 15 days, all its registered apprentices of the withdrawal of recognition for Federal purposes; the effective date thereof; and that such withdrawal removes the apprentice from coverage under any Federal provision applicable to his/her individual registration under a program recognized or registered by the Secretary of Labor for Federal purposes.

(g) A State Apprenticeship Agency or Council whose recognition has been withdrawn pursuant to this part may have its recognition reinstated upon presentation of adequate evidence that
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 30.2

It has fulfilled, and is operating in accordance with, the requirements of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205-0223)


PART 30—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY IN APPRENTICESHIP AND TRAINING

Sec.
30.1 Scope and purpose.
30.2 Definitions.
30.3 Equal opportunity standards.
30.4 Affirmative action plans.
30.5 Selection of apprentices.
30.6 Existing lists of eligibles and public notice.
30.7 [Reserved]
30.8 Records.
30.9 Compliance reviews.
30.10 Noncompliance with Federal and state equal opportunity requirements.
30.11 Complaint procedure.
30.12 Adjustments in schedule for compliance review or complaint processing.
30.13 Sanctions.
30.14 Reinstatement of program registration.
30.15 State Apprenticeship Councils.
30.16 Hearings.
30.17 Intimidatory or retaliatory acts.
30.18 Nondiscrimination.
30.19 Exemptions.


SOURCE: 43 FR 20760, May 12, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§ 30.2 Definitions.

(a) Department means the U.S. Department of Labor.

(b) Employer means any person or organization employing an apprentice whether or not the apprentice is enrolled with such person or organization or with some other person or organization.

(c) Apprenticeship program means a program registered by the Department and evidenced by a Certificate of Registration as meeting the standards of the Department for apprenticeship, but does not include a state apprenticeship program.

(d) Sponsor means any person or organization operating an apprenticeship program, irrespective of whether such person or organization is an employer.

(e) Secretary means the Secretary of Labor, the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Employment and Training, or any person specifically designated by either of them.

(f) State Apprenticeship Council means a state apprenticeship council or other state agency in any of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States, which is recognized by the Department as the appropriate agency for registering programs for Federal purposes.

(g) State apprenticeship program means a program registered with a State Apprenticeship Council and evidenced by a Certificate of Registration or other appropriate document as meeting the standards of the State Apprenticeship Council for apprenticeship.

(h) State program sponsor means any person or organization operating a
§ 30.3 Equal opportunity standards.

(a) Obligations of sponsors. Each sponsor of an apprenticeship program shall:

1. Recruit, select, employ, and train apprentices without discrimination because of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex; and

2. Uniformly apply rules and regulations concerning apprentices, including but not limited to, equality of wages, periodic advancement, promotion, assignment of work, job performance, rotation among all work processes of the trade, imposition of penalties or other disciplinary action, and all other aspects of the apprenticeship program administration by the program sponsor;

and

3. Take affirmative action to provide equal opportunity in apprenticeship as required by this part.

(b) Equal opportunity pledge. Each sponsor of an apprenticeship program shall include in its standards the following equal opportunity pledge:

The recruitment, selection, employment, and training of apprentices during their apprenticeship, shall be without discrimination because of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex. The sponsor will take affirmative action to provide equal opportunity in apprenticeship and will operate the apprenticeship program as required under title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, part 30.

(c) Programs presently registered. Each sponsor of a program registered with the Department as of the effective date of this part shall within 90 days of that effective date take the following action:

1. Include in its standards the following equal opportunity pledge prescribed by paragraph (b) of this section;

2. Adopt an affirmative action plan required by §30.4;

and

3. Adopt a selection procedure required by §30.5. A sponsor adopting a selection method under §30.5(b)(4) shall submit to the Department copies of its standards, affirmative action plan, and selection procedure in accordance with the requirements of §30.5(b)(4)(i)(a).

(d) Sponsors seeking new registration. A sponsor of a program seeking new registration with the Department shall submit copies of its proposed standards, affirmative action plan, selection procedures, and the equal opportunity pledge prescribed by paragraph (b) of this part.

(e) Programs subject to approved equal employment opportunity programs. A sponsor shall not be required to adopt an affirmative action plan under §30.4 or a selection procedure under §30.5 if it submits to the Department satisfactory evidence that it is in compliance with an equal employment opportunity program providing for the selection of apprentices and for affirmative action in apprenticeship including goals and timetables for women and minorities which has been approved as meeting the requirements of title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000e et seq.) and its implementing regulations published in title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter XIV or Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations at title 41 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter 60:

Provided, That programs approved, modified or renewed subsequent to the effective date of this amendment will qualify for this exception only if the goals and timetables for minorities and women for the selection of apprentices provided for in such programs are equal to or greater than the goals required under this part.

(f) Programs with fewer than five apprentices. A sponsor of a program in which fewer than five apprentices are indentured shall not be required to adopt an affirmative action plan under §30.4 or a selection procedure under §30.5: Provided, That such program was
§ 30.4 Affirmative action plans.

(a) Adoption of affirmative action plans. A sponsor's commitment to equal opportunity in recruitment, selection, employment, and training of apprentices shall include the adoption of a written affirmative action plan.

(b) Definition of affirmative action. Affirmative action is not mere passive nondiscrimination. It includes procedures, methods, and programs for the identification, positive recruitment, training, and motivation of present and potential minority and female (minority and nonminority) apprentices including the establishment of goals and timetables. It is action which will equalize opportunity in apprenticeship so as to allow full utilization of the work potential of minorities and women. The overall result to be sought is equal opportunity in apprenticeship for all individuals participating in or seeking entrance to the Nation's labor force.

(c) Outreach and positive recruitment. An acceptable affirmative action plan must also include adequate provision for outreach and positive recruitment that would reasonably be expected to increase minority and female participation in apprenticeship by expanding the opportunity of minorities and women to become eligible for apprenticeship selection. In order to achieve these objectives, sponsors shall undertake activities such as those listed below. It is not contemplated that each sponsor necessarily will include all the listed activities in its affirmative action program. The scope of the affirmative action program will depend on all the circumstances including the size and type of the program and its resources. However, the sponsor will be required to undertake a significant number of appropriate activities in order to enable it to meet its obligations under this part. The affirmative action plan shall set forth the specific steps the sponsor intends to take in the areas listed below. Whenever special circumstances warrant, the Department may provide such financial or other assistance as it deems necessary to implement the requirements of this paragraph.

1. Dissemination of information concerning the nature of the apprenticeship requirements for admission to apprenticeship, availability of apprenticeship opportunities, sources of apprenticeship applications, and the equal opportunity policy of the sponsor. For programs accepting applications only at specified intervals, such information shall be disseminated at least 30 days in advance of the earliest date for application at each interval. For programs customarily receiving applications throughout the year, such information shall be regularly disseminated but not less than semi-annually. Such information shall be given to the Department, local schools, employment service offices, women’s centers, outreach programs and community organizations which can effectively reach minorities and women, and shall be published in newspapers which are circulated in the minority community and among women, as well as in the general areas in which the program sponsor operates.

2. Participation in annual workshops conducted by employment service agencies for the purpose of familiarizing school, employment service and other appropriate personnel with the apprenticeship system and current opportunities therein.

3. Cooperation with local school boards and vocational education systems to develop programs for preparing students to meet the standards and criteria required to qualify for entry into apprenticeship programs.

4. Internal communication of the sponsor’s equal opportunity policy in such a manner as to foster understanding, acceptance, and support among the sponsor's various officers, supervisors, employees, and members and to encourage such persons to take the necessary action to aid the sponsor in meeting its obligations under this part.

5. Engaging in programs such as outreach for the positive recruitment and preparation of potential applicants for apprenticeships; where appropriate and...
§ 30.4 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

feasible, such programs shall provide for pretesting experience and training. If no such programs are in existence the sponsor shall seek to initiate these programs, or, when available, to obtain financial assistance from the Department. In initiating and conducting these programs, the sponsor may be required to work with other sponsors and appropriate community organizations. The sponsor shall also initiate programs to prepare women and encourage women to enter traditionally male programs.

(6) To encourage the establishment and utilization of programs of preapprenticeship, preparatory trade training, or others designed to afford related work experience or to prepare candidates for apprenticeship, a sponsor shall make appropriate provision in its affirmative action plan to assure that those who complete such programs are afforded full and equal opportunity for admission into the apprenticeship program.

(7) Utilization of journeymen to assist in the implementation of the sponsor’s affirmative action program.

(8) Granting advance standing or credit on the basis of previously acquired experience, training, skills, or aptitude for all applicants equally.

(9) Admitting to apprenticeship persons whose age exceeds the maximum age for admission to the program, where such action assists the sponsor in achieving its affirmative action obligations.

(10) Other appropriate action to ensure that the recruitment, selection, employment, and training of apprentices during apprenticeship shall be without discrimination because of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex (e.g., general publication of apprenticeship opportunities and advantages in advertisements, industry reports, articles, etc.; use of present minority and female apprentices and journeymen as recruiters; career counseling; periodic auditing of affirmative action programs and activities; and development of reasonable procedures between the sponsor and employers of apprentices to ensure that employment opportunity is being granted, including reporting systems, on-site reviews, briefing sessions, etc.). The affirmative action program shall set forth the specific steps the sponsor intends to take, in the above areas, under this paragraph (c). Whenever special circumstances warrant, the Department may provide such financial or other assistance as it deems necessary to implement the above requirements.

(d) Goals and timetables. (1) A sponsor adopting a selection method under §30.5(b) (1) or (2) which determines on the basis of the analysis described in paragraph (e) of this section that it has deficiencies in terms of underutilization of minorities and/or women (minority and nonminority) in the craft or crafts represented by the program shall include in its affirmative action plan percentage goals and timetables for the admission of minority and/or female (minority and nonminority) applicants into the eligibility pool.

(2) A sponsor adopting a selection method under §30.5(b) (3) or (4) which determines on the basis of the analysis described in paragraph (e) of this section that it has deficiencies in terms of the underutilization of minorities and/or women in the craft or crafts represented by the program shall include in its affirmative action plan percentage goals and timetables for the selection of minority and female (minority and nonminority) applicants for the apprenticeship program.

(3) Underutilization as used in this paragraph refers to the situation where there are fewer minorities and/or women (minority and nonminority) in the particular craft or crafts represented by the program than would reasonably be expected in view of an analysis of the specific factors in paragraphs (e) (1) through (5) of this section. Where, on the basis of the analysis, the sponsor determines that it has no deficiencies, no goals and timetables need be established. However, where no goals and timetables are established, the affirmative action plan shall include a detailed explanation why no goals and timetables have been established.

(4) Where the sponsor fails to submit goals and timetables as part of its affirmative action plan or submits goals and timetables which are unacceptable, and the Department determines that the sponsor has deficiencies in terms of
underutilization of minorities or women (minority and nonminority) within the meaning of this section, the Department shall establish goals and timetables applicable to the sponsor for the admission of minority and female (minority and nonminority) applicants into the eligibility pool or selection of apprentices, as appropriate. The sponsor shall make good faith efforts to attain these goals and timetables in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(e) Analysis to determine if deficiencies exist. The sponsor's determination as to whether goals and timetables shall be established, shall be based on an analysis of at least the following factors, which analysis shall be set forth in writing as part of the affirmative action plan.

(1) The size of the working age minority and female (minority and nonminority) population in the program sponsor's labor market area;

(2) The size of the minority and female (minority and nonminority) labor force in the program sponsor's labor market area;

(3) The percentage of minority and female (minority and nonminority) participation as apprentices in the particular craft as compared with the percentage of minorities and women (minority and nonminority) in the labor force in the program sponsor's labor market area;

(4) The percentage of minority and female (minority and nonminority) participation as journeypersons employed by the employer or employers participating in the program as compared with the percentage of minorities and women (minority and nonminority) in the sponsor's labor market area and the extent to which the sponsor should be expected to correct any deficiencies through the achievement of goals and timetables for the selection of apprentices; and

(5) The general availability of minorities and women (minority and nonminority) with present or potential capacity for apprenticeship in the program sponsor's labor market area.

(f) Establishment and attainment of goals and timetables. The goals and timetables shall be established on the basis of the sponsor's analyses of its underutilization of minorities and women and its entire affirmative action program. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women is acceptable unless a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner in which case separate goals shall be established for such group. Such separate goals would be required, for example, if a specific minority group of women were underutilized even though the sponsor had achieved its standards for women generally. In establishing the goals, the sponsor should consider the results which could be reasonably expected from its good faith efforts to make its overall affirmative action program work. Compliance with these requirements shall be determined by whether the sponsor has met its goals within its timetables, or failing that, whether it has made good faith efforts to meet its goals and timetables. Its good faith efforts shall be judged by whether it is following its affirmative action program and attempting to make it work, including evaluation and changes in its program where necessary to obtain the maximum effectiveness toward the attainment of its goals. However, in order to deal fairly with program sponsors, and with women who are entitled to protection under the goals and timetables requirements, during the first 12 months after the effective date of these regulations, the program sponsor would generally be expected to set a goal for women for the entering year class at a rate which is not less than 50 percent of the proportion women are of the workforce in the program sponsor's labor market area and set a percentage goal for women in each class beyond the entering class which is not less than the participation rate of women currently in the preceding class. At the end of the first 12 months after the effective date of these regulations, sponsors are expected to make appropriate adjustments in goal levels. See 29 CFR 30.8(b).

(g) Data and information. The Secretary of Labor, or a person or agency designated by the Secretary, shall make available to program sponsors data and information on minority and female (minority and nonminority) labor force characteristics for each
§ 30.5 Selection of apprentices.

(a) Obligations of sponsors. In addition to the development of a written affirmative action plan to ensure that minorities and women have an equal opportunity for selection as apprentices and otherwise ensure the prompt achievement of full and equal opportunity in apprenticeship, each sponsor shall further provide in its affirmative action program that the selection of apprentices shall be made under one of the methods specified in the following subparagraphs (1) through (4) of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Selection methods. The sponsor shall adopt one of the following methods for selecting apprentices:

(1) Selection on basis of rank from pool of eligible applicants—(i) Selection. A sponsor may select apprentices from a pool of eligible applicants created in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section on the basis of the rank order of scores of applicants on one or more qualification standards where there is a significant statistical relationship between rank order of scores and performance in the apprenticeship program. In demonstrating such relationship, the sponsor shall follow the procedures set forth in 41 CFR part 60–3. Qualifications shall be considered as separately required so that the failure of an applicant to attain the specified score under a single qualification standard shall disqualify the applicant from admission to the pool.

(ii) Requirements. The sponsor adopting this method of selecting apprentices shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(iii) through (vii) of this section.

(iii) Creation of pool of eligibles. A pool of eligibles shall be created from applicants who meet the qualifications of minimum legal working age; or from applicants who meet qualification standards in addition to minimum legal working age: Provided, That any additional qualification standards conform with the following requirements:

(A) Qualification standards. The qualification standards, and the procedures for determining such qualification standards, shall be stated in detail and shall provide criteria for the specific factors and attributes to be considered in evaluating applicants for admission to the pool. The score required under each qualification standard for admission to the pool shall also be specified. All qualification standards, and the score required on any standard for admission to the pool, shall be directly related to job performance, as shown by a significant statistical relationship between the score required for admission to the pool, and performance in the apprenticeship program. In demonstrating such relationship, the sponsor shall follow the procedures set forth in 41 CFR part 60–3. Qualifications shall be considered as separately required so that the failure of an applicant to attain the specified score under a single qualification standard shall disqualify the applicant from admission to the pool.

(B) Aptitude tests. Any qualification standard for admission to the pool consisting of aptitude test scores shall be directly related to job performance, as shown by significant statistical relationships between the score on the aptitude tests required for admission to the pool, and performance in the apprenticeship program. In determining such relationship, the sponsor shall follow the procedures set forth in 41 CFR part 60–3. The requirements of this paragraph (b)(1)(iii)(B) shall also be applicable to aptitude tests utilized by a program sponsor which are administered by a state employment agency, or any other person, agency, or organization engaged in the selection or evaluation of personnel. A national test developed and administered by a national joint apprenticeship committee will not be approved by the Department unless such test meets the requirements of this subsection.

(C) Educational attainments. All educational attainments or achievements as qualifications for admission to the pool shall be directly related to job performance as shown by a significant statistical relationship between the score required for admission to the pool, and performance in the apprenticeship program. In demonstrating such relationship, the sponsor shall
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 30.5

meet the requirements of 41 CFR part 60-3. School records or a passing grade on the general education development tests recognized by the State or local public instruction authority shall be evidence of educational achievement. Education requirements shall be applied uniformly to all applicants.

(iv) Oral interviews. Oral interviews shall not be used as a qualification standard for admission into an eligibility pool. However, once an applicant is placed in the eligibility pool, and prior to selection for apprenticeship from the pool, he or she may be required to submit to an oral interview. Oral interviews shall be limited to such objective questions as may be required to determine the fitness of applicants to enter the apprenticeship program, but shall not include questions relating to qualifications previously determined in gaining entrance to the eligibility pool. When an oral interview is used, each interviewer shall record the questions and the general nature of the applicant’s answers, and shall prepare a summary of any conclusions. Each applicant rejected from the pool of eligibles on the basis of an oral interview shall be given a written statement of such rejection, the reasons therefor, and the appeal rights available to the applicant.

(v) Notification of applicants. All applicants who meet the requirements for admission shall be notified and placed in the eligibility pool. The program sponsor shall give each rejected applicant who is not selected for the pool or the program notice of his or her rejection, including the reasons for the rejection, the requirements for admission to the pool of eligibles, and the appeal rights available to the applicant.

(vi) Goals and timetables. The sponsor shall establish where required by §30.4(d), percentage goals and timetables for the admission of minorities and women (minority and non-minority) into the pool of eligibles, in accordance with the provisions of §30.4(d), (e), and (f).

(vii) Compliance. A sponsor shall be deemed to be in compliance with its commitments under paragraph (b)(1)(vi) of this section if it meets its goals or timetables or if it makes a good faith effort to meet these goals and timetables. In the event of the failure of the sponsor to meet its goals and timetables, it shall be given an opportunity to demonstrate that it has made every good faith effort to meet its commitments (see §30.4(f)). All the actions of the sponsor shall be reviewed and evaluated in determining whether such good faith efforts have been made.

(2) Random selection from pool of eligible applicants—(1) Selection. A sponsor may select apprentices from a pool of eligible applicants on a random basis. The method of random selection is subject to approval by the Department. Supervision of the random selection process shall be by an impartial person or persons selected by the sponsor, but not associated with the administration of the apprenticeship program. The time and place of the selection, and the number of apprentices to be selected, shall be announced. The place of the selection shall be open to all applicants and the public. The names of apprentices drawn by this method shall be posted immediately following the selection at the program sponsor’s place of business.

(ii) Requirements. The sponsor adopting this method of selecting apprentices shall meet the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1)(iii) through (v) of this section relating to the creation of pool of eligibles, oral interviews, and notification of applicants.

(iii) Goals and timetables. The sponsor shall establish, where required by §30.4(d), percentage goals and time-tables for admission of minorities and women (minority and nonminority) into the pool of eligibles in accordance with the provisions of §30.4(d), (e), and (f).

(iv) Compliance. Determinations as to the sponsor’s compliance with its obligations under these regulations shall be in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(1)(vii) of this section.

(3) Selection from pool of current employees—(1) Selection. A sponsor may select apprentices from an eligibility pool of the workers already employed by the program sponsor in a manner prescribed by a collective bargaining agreement where such exists, or by the sponsor’s established promotion policy. The sponsor adopting this method of selecting apprentices shall establish
§ 30.6 Existing lists of eligibles and public notice.

A sponsor adopting a selection method under §30.5(b)(1) or (2) and a sponsor adopting a selection method under §30.5(b)(4) who determines that there are fewer minorities and/or women (minority and nonminority) on its existing lists of eligibles than would reasonably be expected in view of the analysis described in §30.4(e) shall discard all existing eligibility lists upon adoption of
the selection methods required by this part. New eligibility pools shall be established and lists of eligibility pools shall be posted at the sponsor’s place of business. Sponsors shall establish a reasonable period of not less than 2 weeks for accepting applications for admission to an apprenticeship program. There shall be at least 30 days of public notice in advance of the earliest date for application for admission to the apprenticeship program (see §30.4(c) on affirmative action with respect to dissemination of information). Applicants who have been placed in a pool of eligibles shall be retained on lists of eligibles subject to selection for a period of 2 years. Applicants may be removed from the list at an earlier date by their request or following their failure to respond to an apprentice job opportunity given by certified mail, return receipt requested. Applicants who have been accepted in the program shall be afforded a reasonable period of time in light of the customs and practices of the industry for reporting for work. All applicants shall be treated equally in determining such period of time. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to keep the sponsor informed of his or her current mailing address. Upon request, a sponsor may restore to the list of eligibles applicants who have been removed from the list or who have failed to respond to an apprenticeship job opportunity.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0224)


§30.7 [Reserved]

§30.8 Records.

(a) Obligations of sponsors. Each sponsor shall keep adequate records including a summary of the qualifications of each applicant, the basis for evaluation and for selection or rejection of each applicant, the records pertaining to interviews of applicants, the original application for each applicant, information relative to the operation of the apprenticeship program, including but not limited to job assignment, promotion, demotion, layoff, or termination, rates of pay, or other forms of compensation or conditions of work, hours including hours of work and, separately, hours of training provided, and any other records pertinent to a determination of compliance with these regulations, as may be required by the Department. The records pertaining to individual applicants, selected or rejected, shall be maintained in such manner as to permit identification of minority and female (minority and nonminority) participants.

(b) Affirmative action plans. Each sponsor must retain a statement of its affirmative action plan required by §30.4 for the prompt achievement of full and equal opportunity in apprenticeship, including all data and analyses made pursuant to the requirements of §30.4. Sponsors shall review their affirmative action plans annually and update them where necessary, including the goals and timetables.

(c) Qualification standards. Each sponsor must maintain evidence that its qualification standards have been validated in accordance with the requirements set forth in §30.5(b).

(d) Records of State Apprenticeship Councils. State Apprenticeship Councils shall keep adequate records, including registration requirements, individual program standards and registration records, program compliance reviews and investigations, and any other records pertinent to a determination of compliance with this part, as may be required by the Department, and shall report to the Department as may be required by the Department.

(e) Maintenance of records. The records required by this part and any other information relevant to compliance with these regulations shall be maintained for 5 years and made available upon request to the Department or other authorized representative.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0224)


§30.9 Compliance reviews.

(a) Conduct of compliance reviews. The Department will regularly conduct systematic reviews of apprenticeship programs in order to determine the extent to which sponsors are complying with these regulations and will also conduct
§ 30.10 Compliance reviews when circumstances, including receipt of complaints not referred to a private review body pursuant to §30.11(b)(1)(i), so warrant, and take appropriate action regarding programs which are not in compliance with the requirements of this part. Compliance reviews will consist of comprehensive analyses and evaluations of each aspect of the apprenticeship program, including on-site investigations and audits.

(b) Reregistration. Sponsors seeking reregistration shall be subject to a compliance review as described in paragraph (a) of this section by the Department as part of the reregistration process.

(c) New registrations. Sponsors seeking new registration shall be subject to a compliance review as described in paragraph (a) of this section by the Department as part of the registration process.

(d) Voluntary compliance. Where the compliance review indicates that the sponsor is not operating in accordance with this part, the Department shall notify the sponsor in writing of the results of the review and make a reasonable effort to secure voluntary compliance on the part of the program sponsor within a reasonable time before undertaking sanctions under §30.13. In the case of sponsors seeking new registration, the Department will provide appropriate recommendations to the sponsor to enable it to achieve compliance for registration purposes.

§ 30.11 Complaint procedure.

(a) Filing. (1) Any apprentice or applicant for apprenticeship who believes that he or she has been discriminated against on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex with regard to apprenticeship or that the equal opportunity standards with respect to his or her selection have not been followed in the operation of an apprenticeship program may, personally or through an authorized representative, file a complaint with the Department, or, at the apprentice's or applicant's election, with a private review body established pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this section. The complaint shall be in writing and shall be signed by the complainant. It must include the name, address and telephone number of the person allegedly discriminated against, the program sponsor involved, and a brief description of the circumstances of the failure to apply the equal opportunity standards provided for in this part.

(2) The complaint must be filed not later than 180 days from the date of the alleged discrimination or specified failure to follow the equal opportunity standards; and, in the case of complaints filed directly with review bodies designated by program sponsors to review such complaints, any referral of such complaint by the complainant to the Department must occur within the time limitation stated above or 30 days from the final decision of such review body, whichever is later. The time may be extended by the Department for good cause shown.

(3) Sponsors are encouraged to establish fair, speedy, and effective procedures for a review body to consider complaints of failure to follow the equal opportunity standards. A private review body established by the program sponsor for this purpose should number three or more responsible persons from the community serving in this capacity without compensation. Members of the review body should not be directly associated with the administration of an apprenticeship program. Sponsors may join together in establishing a review body to serve the

equal employment opportunity obligations.
needs of programs within the community.

(b) Processing of complaints. (1)(i) When the sponsor has designated a review body for reviewing complaints, the Department, unless the complainant has indicated otherwise or unless the Department has determined that the review body will not effectively enforce the equal opportunity standards, shall upon receiving a complaint refer it to the review body.

(ii) The Department shall, within 30 days following the referral of a complaint to the review body, obtain reports from the complainant and the review body as to the disposition of the complaint. If the complaint has been satisfactorily adjusted and there is no other indication of failure to apply equal opportunity standards, the case shall be closed and the parties appropriately informed.

(iii) When a complaint has not been resolved by the review body within 90 days or where, despite satisfactory resolution of the particular complaint by the review body, there is evidence that equal opportunity practices of the apprenticeship program are not in accordance with this part, the Department may conduct such compliance review as found necessary, and will take all necessary steps to resolve the complaint.

(2) Where no review body exists, the Department may conduct such compliance review as found necessary in order to determine the facts of the complaint, and obtain such other information relating to compliance with these regulations as the circumstances warrant.

(3) Sponsors shall provide written notice of the above complaint procedure to all applicants for apprenticeship and all apprentices.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205-0224)

§ 30.13 Sanctions.

(a) Where the Department, as a result of a compliance review or other reason, determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that an apprenticeship program is not operating in accordance with this part and voluntary corrective action has not been taken by the program sponsor, the Department shall institute proceedings to deregister the program or it shall refer the matter to the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or to the Attorney General with recommendations for the institution of a court action under title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, or to the Attorney General for other court action as authorized by law.

(b) Deregistration proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The Department shall notify the sponsor, in writing, that a determination of reasonable cause has been made under paragraph (a) of this section and that the apprenticeship program may be deregistered unless, within 15 days of the receipt of the notice, the sponsor requests a hearing. The notification shall specify the facts on which the determination is based.

(2) If within 15 days of the receipt of the notice provided for in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the sponsor mails a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall convene a hearing in accordance with § 30.16.

(3) The Secretary shall make a final decision on the basis of the record, which shall consist of the compliance review file and other evidence presented and, if a hearing was conducted pursuant to § 30.16, the proposed findings and recommended decision of the hearing officer. The Secretary may allow the sponsor a reasonable time to achieve voluntary corrective action. If the Secretary’s decision is that the apprenticeship program is not operating in accordance with this part, the apprenticeship program shall be deregistered. In each case in which
§ 30.14 Deregistration is ordered, the Secretary shall make public notice of the order and shall notify the sponsor and the complainant, if any.

§ 30.14 Reinstatement of program registration. Any apprenticeship program deregistered pursuant to this part may be reinstated upon presentation of adequate evidence to the Secretary that the apprenticeship program is operating in accordance with this part.

§ 30.15 State Apprenticeship Councils.

(a) Adoption of consistent state plans. (1) The Department shall encourage State Apprenticeship Councils to adopt and implement the requirements of this part. (2) Within 60 days of the effective date of these regulations, each State Apprenticeship Council shall complete development of a revised equal opportunity plan which shall be consistent with this part. The revised State plan shall require all state apprenticeship programs registered with the State Apprenticeship Council to comply with the requirements of the revised State plan within 90 days of the effective date of these regulations. No State Apprenticeship Council shall continue to be recognized by the Department if it has not adopted within 60 days of the effective date of these regulations a plan implementing the requirements of this part.

(b) Withdrawal of recognition. (1) Whenever the Department determines that reasonable cause exists to believe that State Apprenticeship Council has not adopted or implemented a plan in accordance with the equal opportunity requirements of this part, it shall give notice to such State Apprenticeship Council and to appropriate state sponsors of this determination, stating specifically wherein the state’s plan fails to meet such requirements and that the Department proposes to withdraw recognition for Federal purposes, from the State Apprenticeship Council unless within 15 days of the receipt of the notice, the State Apprenticeship Council complies with the provisions of this part or mails a request for a hearing to the Secretary.

(2) If within 15 days of the receipt of the notice provided for in subparagraph (b)(1) of this section the State Apprenticeship Council neither complies with the provisions of this part, nor mails a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall notify the State Apprenticeship Council of the withdrawal of recognition.

(3) If within 15 days of the receipt of the notice provided for in subparagraph
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 30.19

(b)(1) of this section the State Apprenticeship Council mails a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall proceed in accordance with § 30.16.

(4) If a hearing is conducted in accordance with § 30.16, the Secretary upon receipt of the proposed findings and recommended decision of the hearing officer shall make a final decision whether the State Apprenticeship Council has adopted or implemented a plan in accordance with the equal opportunity requirements of this part.

(5) If the Secretary determines to withdraw recognition, for Federal purposes, from the State Apprenticeship Council, the Secretary shall notify the State Apprenticeship Council of this determination. The Secretary shall also notify the State sponsors that within 30 days of the receipt of the notice the Department shall cease to recognize, for Federal purposes, each State apprenticeship program unless the State program sponsor requests registration with the Department. Such registration may be granted contingent upon finding that the State apprenticeship program is operating in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(6) A State Apprenticeship Council whose recognition has been withdrawn pursuant to this part may have its recognition reinstated upon presentation of adequate evidence to the Secretary that it has adopted and implemented a plan carrying out the equal opportunity requirements of this part.

§ 30.16 Hearings.

(a) Within 10 days after receiving a request for a hearing, the Secretary shall designate a hearing officer. The hearing officer shall give reasonable notice of such hearing by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the appropriate sponsor (Federal or state registered), the State Apprenticeship Council, or both, as the case may be. Such notice shall include: (1) A reasonable time and place of hearing, (2) a statement of the provisions of this part, pursuant to which the hearing is to be held, and (3) a concise statement of the matters pursuant to which the action forming the basis of the hearing is proposed to be taken.

(b) The hearing officer shall regulate the course of the hearing. Hearings shall be informally conducted. Every party shall have the right to counsel, and a fair opportunity to present his or her case including such cross-examination as may be appropriate in the circumstances. Hearing officers shall make their proposed findings and recommended decisions to the Secretary upon the basis of the record before them.

§ 30.17 Intimidatory or retaliatory acts.

Any intimidation, threat, coercion, or retaliation by or with the approval of any sponsor against any person for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or because he or she has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in any investigation proceeding, or hearing under this part shall be considered non-compliance with the equal opportunity standards of this part. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential except to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of this part, including the conduct of any investigation, hearing or judicial proceeding arising therefrom.

§ 30.18 Nondiscrimination.

The commitments contained in the sponsor’s affirmative action program are not intended and shall not be used to discriminate against any qualified applicant or apprentice on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, or sex.

§ 30.19 Exemptions.

Request for exemption from these regulations, or any part thereof, shall be made in writing to the Secretary and shall contain a statement of reasons supporting the request. Exemptions may be granted for good cause.
State Apprenticeship Councils shall notify the Department of any such exemptions granted affecting a substantial number of employers and the reasons therefor.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0224)


PART 31—NONDISCRIMINATION IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR—EFFEKTUATION OF TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

§31.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate the provisions of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 to the end that no person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from the Department of Labor.

§31.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) The term Act means the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 241).

(b) The term applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by the Secretary, or by a primary recipient, as a condition to eligibility for Federal financial assistance, and the term application means such application, request, or plan.

(c) The term Department means the Department of Labor and includes each of its operating agencies and other organizational units.

(d) The term facility includes all or any portion of structures, equipment, or other real or personal property or interests therein, and the provision of facilities includes the construction, expansion, renovation, remodeling, alteration or acquisition of facilities.

(e) The term Federal financial assistance includes:

1. Grants and loans of Federal funds,
2. The grant or donation of Federal property and interests in property,
3. The detail of Federal personnel,
4. The sale and lease of, and the permission to use (on other than a casual or transient basis), Federal property or any interest in such property without consideration or at a nominal consideration, or at a consideration which is reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to the recipient, and
5. Any Federal agreement, arrangement, or other contract which has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance.

(f) The term primary recipient means any recipient which is authorized or required to extend Federal financial assistance to another recipient for the purpose of carrying out a program.

(g) The term program includes any program, project or activity for the provision of services, financial aid, or other benefits to individuals (including education or training, health, welfare, rehabilitation, or other services, whether provided through employees of the recipient of Federal financial assistance or provided by others through contracts or other arrangements with the recipient, and including work opportunities and cash or loan or other assistance to individuals), or for the provision of facilities for furnishing services, financial aid or other benefits to individuals. The services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance shall be deemed to include any
§ 31.3 General standards.

(a) General. No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under, any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from the Department of Labor.

(b) Specific discriminatory actions prohibited. (1) A recipient under any program to which this regulation applies may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin:

(i) Deny an individual any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;
(ii) Provide any service, financial aid, or other benefit to an individual which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under the program;
(iii) Subject an individual to segregation or separate treatment in any manner related to his receipt of any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;
(iv) Restrict an individual in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;
(v) Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether he satisfies any admission, enrollment, quota, eligibility, membership or other requirement or condition which individuals must meet in order to be provided any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;
(vi) Deny an individual an opportunity to participate in the program through the provision of services or otherwise or afford him an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under the program, or
(vii) Deny an individual an opportunity to participate in a program as an employee where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is to provide employment.
(viii) Deny a person the opportunity to participate as a member of a planning or advisory body which is an integral part of the program.

(2) A recipient, in determining the types of services, financial aid, or other benefits, or facilities which will be provided under any such program, or the class of individuals to whom, or the situations in which, such services, financial aid, other benefits, or facilities will be provided under any such program or the class of individuals to be afforded an opportunity to participate in any such program, may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination because of race, color or national origin, or have the effect of defeating
or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program as respects individuals of a particular race, color, or national origin.

(3) In determining the site or location of facilities, a recipient or applicant may not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any program to which this regulation applies, on the ground of race, color or national origin; or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the Act or this regulation.

(4) As used in this section the services, financial aid, or other benefit provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance shall be deemed to include any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided in or through a facility provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance.

(5) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this paragraph does not limit the generality of the prohibition in paragraph (a).

(6)(i) In administering a program regarding which the recipient has previously discriminated against persons on the ground of race, color, or national origin, the recipient must take affirmative action to overcome the effects of prior discrimination.

(ii) Even in the absence of such prior discrimination, a recipient in administering a program shall take affirmative action to overcome the effects of conditions which resulted in limiting participation by persons of a particular race, color or national origin.

(7) The following will illustrate the application of the provisions of the foregoing paragraph to programs for which Federal financial assistance is furnished by this Department:

(i) In some situations even though past discriminatory practices have been abandoned, the consequences of such practices continue to impede the full availability of a benefit. If the efforts required of the applicant or recipient under §31.5(d) to provide information as to the availability of the program or activity, and the rights of beneficiaries under this regulation, have failed to overcome these consequences, it will become necessary for such applicant or recipient to take additional steps to make the benefits fully available to racial and nationality groups previously subjected to discrimination. This action might take the form, for example, of special arrangements for obtaining referrals or making selections which will insure that groups previously subjected to discrimination are adequately served.

(ii) Even though an applicant or recipient has never used discriminatory policies, the services and benefits of the program or activity it administers may not in fact be equally available to some racial or nationality groups. In some circumstances an applicant or recipient may properly give special consideration to race, color, or national origin to make the benefits of its program more widely available to such groups not then being adequately served. For example, where an employment service office is not adequately serving members of a particular racial or nationality group, it may establish special recruitment policies to make its program better known and more readily available to such group, and take other steps to provide that group with more adequate service.

(c) Employment practices.

(1) Where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance to a program to which this regulation applies is to provide employment, a recipient may not (directly or through contractual or other arrangements) subject an individual to discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in its employment practices under such program including recruitment, examination, appointment, training, promotion, retention or any other personnel action.

(2) Where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is not to provide employment, but discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in its employment practices under such program including recruitment, examination, appointment, training, promotion, retention or any other personnel action tends, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, to exclude individuals from participation in, to deny them the benefits of, or to subject them to discrimination under any program to which this regulation applies, the provision of the foregoing paragraph shall apply to the
employment practices of the recipient to the extent necessary to assure equality of opportunity to, and nondiscriminatory treatment of, beneficiaries. Accordingly, the employment practices of recipients under programs enumerated in §§31.3(d)(2) and 31.3(d)(3) are subject to the provisions of this paragraph (c) to the extent necessary to assure equality of opportunity to, and nondiscriminatory treatment of, the beneficiaries of the Federal financial assistance. Any action taken by the Department pursuant to this provision with respect to a State or local agency subject to the Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration, 45 CFR part 70, shall be consistent with those standards and shall be coordinated with the United States Civil Service Commission.

(3) The requirements applicable to construction employment under any program for which Federal financial assistance is furnished by this Department shall be those specified in or pursuant to part III of Executive Order 11246 or any Executive order which supersedes it.

(d) In order that all parties may have a clear understanding of the applicability of the regulations in this part to their activities, there are listed in this section programs and activities together with illustrations by way of example only, of types of activity covered by the regulations in this part. These illustrations and examples, however, are not intended to be all inclusive. The fact that a particular program is not listed does not, of course, indicate that it is not covered by the regulations in this part. Moreover, the examples set forth with respect to any particular listed program are not limited to that program alone and the prohibited actions described may also be prohibited in other programs or activities whether or not listed below.

(1) Employment service programs. (i) The registration, counseling, testing, recruitment, selection and referral of individuals for job openings or training opportunities and all other activities performed by or through employment service offices financed in whole or in part from Federal funds, including the establishment and maintenance of physical facilities, shall be conducted without regard to race, color, or national origin.

(ii) No selection or referral of any individual for employment or training shall be made on the basis of any job order or request containing discriminatory specifications with regard to race, color, or national origin.

(2) Manpower Development and Training Act, work-incentive under Social Security Act, Area Redevelopment Act, work-training under Economic Opportunity Act and other Government-sponsored training. (i) The registration, counseling, testing, guidance, selection, referral or training of any individual including employment as an enrollee under title I–B of the Economic Opportunity Act shall be furnished without discrimination because of race, color, or national origin.

(ii) The recruitment, examination, appointment, training, promotion, retention, or any other personnel action with respect to any trainee or enrollee under the Manpower Development and Training Act, Area Redevelopment Act, or the Economic Opportunity Act while the individual is receiving training or employment shall be without regard to race, color or national origin.

(3) State and Federal Unemployment Insurance Programs; allowances under Trade Readjustment Assistance Programs, Manpower Development and Training Act, and Area Redevelopment Act. (i) The filing for, adjudication and payment of benefits, establishment and maintenance of physical facilities and other application of the laws shall be without regard to race, color or national origin.

§ 31.4 [Reserved]

§ 31.5 Compliance information.

(a) Cooperation and assistance. The Secretary shall to the fullest extent practicable seek the cooperation of recipients in obtaining compliance with this part and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients to help them comply voluntarily with this part.

(b) Compliance reports. Each recipient shall keep such records and submit to the Secretary timely, complete and accurate compliance reports at such
§31.6 Assurances required.

(a) General. (1) Every application for Federal financial assistance to carry out a program to which this part applies, and every contract, subcontract, agreement or arrangement to carry out such program except a program to which paragraph (b) of this section applies, and every application for Federal financial assistance to provide a facility, and every contract, subcontract, agreement or arrangement to provide such a facility shall as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance pursuant to the application, contract, subcontract, agreement or arrangement contain or be accompanied by an assurance that the program will be conducted or the facility operated in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this part. Every program of Federal financial assistance shall require the submission of such an assurance. In the case where the Federal financial assistance is to provide or is in the form of personal property, or real property or interest therein or structures thereon, the assurance shall obligate the recipient, or in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, or for as long as the recipient retains ownership or possession of the property, whichever is longer. In all cases the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended to the program. In the case where the assistance is sought for the construction of a facility or part of a facility, the assurance shall in any event extend to the entire facility and to facilities operated in connection therewith. The Secretary shall specify the form of the foregoing assurances for each program, and the extent to which like assurances will be required of subgrantees, contractors and subcontractors, transferees, successors in interest, and other participants in this program. Any such assurance shall include provisions which give the United States a right to seek its judicial enforcement.

(2) In the case where Federal assistance is provided in the form of a transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or interest therein, from the Federal Government, the instrument effecting or recording the
transfer shall contain a covenant running with the land assuring non-discrimination for the period during which the real property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. Where no transfer of property or interest therein from the Federal Government is involved, but property is acquired under a program of Federal financial assistance, the recipient shall agree to include such covenant in any subsequent transfer of such property. When the property is obtained from the Federal Government, such covenant may also include a condition coupled with a right to be reserved by the Department to revert title to the property in the event of a breach of the covenant where, in the discretion of the Secretary, such a condition and right of reverter is appropriate to the program under which the real property is obtained and to the nature of the grant and the grantee. In such event if a transferee of real property proposes to mortgage or otherwise encumber the real property as security for financing construction of new, or improvement of existing facilities on such property for the purpose for which the property was transferred, the Secretary may agree, upon request of the transferee and if necessary to accomplish such financing and upon such conditions as he deems appropriate, to subordinate such rights of reversion to the sum of such mortgage or other encumbrance.

(b) Continuing State programs. Every application by a State or a State agency to carry out a program involving continuing federal financial assistance to which this part applies shall as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance pursuant to the application

(1) Contain or be accompanied by a statement that the program is (or, in the case of a new program, will be) conducted in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this part, and

(2) Provide or be accompanied by provision for such methods of administration for the program as are found by the Secretary to give reasonable guarantee that the applicant and all recipients of Federal financial assistance under such program will comply with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this part.

[38 FR 17957, July 5, 1973]

§ 31.7 Conduct of investigations.

(a) Periodic compliance reviews. The Secretary shall from time to time review the practices of recipients to determine whether they are complying with this part.

(b) Complaints. Any person who believes himself or any specific class of individuals to be subjected to discrimination prohibited by this part may by himself or by a representative file with the Secretary a written complaint. A complaint must be filed not later than 180 days from the date of the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the Secretary.

(c) Investigations. The Secretary will make a prompt investigation whenever a compliance review, report, complaint, or any other information indicates a possible failure to comply with this part. The investigation should include, where appropriate, a review of the pertinent practices and policies of the recipient, the circumstances under which the possible noncompliance with this part occurred, and other factors relevant to a determination as to whether the recipient has failed to comply with this part.

(d) Resolution of matters. (1) If an investigation pursuant to paragraph (c) indicates a failure to comply with this part, the Secretary will so inform the recipient and the matter will be resolved by informal means whenever possible. If it has been determined that the matter cannot be resolved by informal means, action will be taken as provided for in §31.8.

(2) If an investigation does not warrant action pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) the Secretary will so inform the recipient and the complainant, if any, in writing.

(e) Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited. No recipient or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by section 601 of the Act or this part, or because he
§ 31.8 Procedure for effecting compliance.

(a) General. If there appears to be a failure or threatened failure to comply with this part, and if the noncompliance or threatened noncompliance cannot be corrected by informal means, compliance with this part may be effected by the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance, or by any other means authorized by law. Such other means may include, but are not limited to,

(1) A reference to the Department of Justice with a recommendation that appropriate proceedings be brought to enforce any rights of the United States under any law of the United States (including other titles of the Act), or any assurance or other contractual undertaking; and
(2) Any applicable proceeding under State or local law.

(b) Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance. No order suspending, terminating, or refusing to grant or continue Federal financial assistance shall become effective until:

(1) The Secretary has advised the applicant or recipient of his failure to comply and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means,
(2) There has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for hearing, of a failure by the applicant or recipient to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to this part,
(3) The action has been approved by the Secretary, and
(4) The expiration of 30 days after the Secretary has filed with the committee of the Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program involved, a full written report of the circumstances and the grounds for such action. Any action to suspend or terminate or to refuse to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance shall be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof, or other applicant or recipient as to whom such a finding has been made and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which such noncompliance has been so found.

(c) Other means authorized by law. No action to effect compliance by any other means authorized by law shall be taken until:

(1) The Secretary has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means,
(2) The action has been approved by the Secretary,
(3) The recipient or other person has been notified of its failure to comply and of the action to be taken to effect compliance, and
(4) The expiration of at least 10 days from the mailing of such notice to the recipient or other person. During this period of at least 10 days additional efforts shall be made to persuade the recipient or other person to comply with this part and to take such corrective action as may be appropriate.

§ 31.9 Hearings.

(a) Opportunity for hearing. Whenever an opportunity for a hearing is required by § 31.8(b), reasonable notice shall be given by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the affected applicant or recipient. This notice shall advise the applicant or recipient of the action proposed to be taken, the specific provision under which the proposed action against it is to be taken, and the matters of fact or law asserted as the basis for this action, and either

(1) Fix a date not less than 20 days after the date of such notice within which the applicant or recipient may request of the Secretary that the matter be scheduled for hearing, or
(2) Advise the applicant or recipient that the matter in question has been set down for hearing at a stated place.

§ 31.10 Decisions and notices.

(a) Decision by a hearing examiner. If the hearing is held by a hearing examiner such hearing examiner shall either make an initial decision, if so authorized, or certify the entire record including his recommended findings and proposed decision to the Secretary for a final decision, and a copy of such initial decision or certification shall be mailed to the applicant or recipient and the complainant. Where the initial decision is made by the hearing examiner the applicant or recipient may within 30 days of the mailing of such notice of initial decision file with the Secretary his exceptions to the initial decision, with his reasons therefor. In
§ 31.10

the absence of exceptions, the Secretary may on his own motion within 45 days after the initial decision serve on the applicant or recipient a notice that he will review the decision. Upon the filing of such exceptions or of such notice of review the Secretary shall review the initial decision and issue his own decision thereon including the reasons therefor. The decision of the Secretary shall be mailed promptly to the applicant or recipient and the complainant, if any. In the absence of either exceptions or a notice of review the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the Secretary.

(b) Decisions on record or review by the Secretary. Whenever a record is certified to the Secretary for decision or he reviews the decision of a hearing examiner pursuant to paragraph (a), or whenever the Secretary conducts the hearing, the applicant or recipient shall be given reasonable opportunity to file with him briefs or other written statements of its contentions, and a copy of the final decision of the Secretary shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient and the complainant, if any.

(c) Decisions on record where a hearing is waived. Whenever a hearing is waived pursuant to § 31.9(a) a decision shall be made by the Secretary on the record and a copy of such decision shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient and to the complainant, if any.

(d) Rulings required. Each decision of a hearing officer or the Secretary shall set forth his ruling on each finding, conclusion, or exception presented, and shall identify the requirement or requirements imposed by or pursuant to this part with which it is found that the applicant or recipient has failed to comply.

(e) Content of orders. The final decision may provide for suspension or termination of, or refusal to grant or continue Federal financial assistance, in whole or in part, under the program involved, and may contain such terms, conditions, and other provisions as are consistent with and will effectuate the purposes of the Act and this part, including provisions designed to assure that no Federal financial assistance will thereafter be extended under such program to the applicant or recipient determined by such decision to be in default in its performance of an assurance given by it pursuant to this part, or to have otherwise failed to comply with this part, unless and until it corrects its noncompliance and satisfies the Secretary that it will fully comply with this part.

(f) Post-termination proceedings. (1) An applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order issued under paragraph (c) of this section shall be restored to full eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance if it satisfies the terms and conditions of that order for such eligibility or if it brings itself into compliance with this regulation and provides reasonable assurance that it will fully comply with this regulation.

(2) Any applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order entered pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section may at any time request the Secretary to restore fully its eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance. Any such request shall be supported by information showing that the applicant or recipient has met the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) of this section. If the Secretary determines that those requirements have been satisfied, he shall restore such eligibility.

(3) If the Secretary denies any such request, the applicant or recipient may submit a request for a hearing in writing, specifying why it believes the Secretary to have been in error. It shall thereupon be given an expeditious hearing, with a decision on the record, in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the Secretary. The applicant or recipient will be restored to such eligibility if it proves at such a hearing that it satisfied the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) of this section. While proceedings under this paragraph are pending, the sanctions imposed by the order issued under paragraph (e) of this section shall remain in effect.

§ 31.11 Judicial review.
Action taken pursuant to section 602 of the Act is subject to judicial review as provided in section 603 of the Act.


§ 31.12 Effect on other regulations; supervision and coordination.
(a) Effect on other regulations. All regulations, orders or like directions here-tofore issued by any officer of the Department which impose requirements designed to prohibit any discrimination against individuals on the ground of race, color, or national origin under any program to which this part applies, and which authorize the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance to any applicant for or recipient of such assistance under such program for failure to comply with such requirements, are hereby superseded to the extent that such discrimination is prohibited by this part, except that nothing in this part shall be deemed to relieve any person of any obligations assumed or imposed under any such superseded regulation, order, instruction, or like direction prior to the effective date of this part. Nothing in this part, however, shall be deemed to supersede any of the following (including future amendments thereof):

(1) Executive Orders 10925, 11114 and 11246 and regulations issued thereunder.
(2) The “Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration,” issued jointly by the Secretaries of Defense, of Health, Education and Welfare, and of Labor, 23 FR 734, or
(3) Any other regulation or instruction insofar as it prohibits discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in any program or situation to which this part is inapplicable, or prohibits discrimination on any other ground.
(b) Supervision and coordination. (1) The Secretary may from time to time assign to officials of other departments or agencies of the government (with the consent of such department or agency) responsibilities in connection with the effectuation of the purposes of title VI of the Act and this part (other than responsibility for final decision as provided in §31.11), including the achievement of effective coordination and maximum uniformity within the Department and within the executive branch of the Government in the application of title VI and this part to similar programs and in similar situations.
(2) Any action taken, determination made, or requirement imposed by an official of another Department or agency acting pursuant to an assignment of responsibility under this subsection shall have the same effect as though such action had been taken by the Secretary.

[38 FR 17958, July 5, 1973]
§ 32.1
Investigations.
§ 32.46 Procedure for effecting compliance.
§ 32.47 Hearing practice and procedure.

Subpart E—Auxiliary Matters
§ 32.48 Post-termination proceedings.
§ 32.49 Recordkeeping.
§ 32.50 Access to records.
§ 32.51 Rulings and interpretations.

APPENDIX A TO PART 32


SOURCE: 45 FR 66709, Oct. 7, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 32.1 Purpose.
Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicap in any program or activity receiving or benefiting from Federal financial assistance. The purpose of this part is to implement section 504 with respect to programs and activities receiving or benefiting from Federal financial assistance from the Department of Labor.

§ 32.2 Application.
(a) This part applies to each recipient of Federal financial assistance from the Department of Labor, and every program or activity that receives or benefits from such assistance, but is limited to the particular program for which Federal financial assistance is provided.

(b) A government contractor covered by the provisions of section 503 of the Act shall be deemed in compliance with the employment provisions of these regulations if it is in compliance with 41 CFR part 60–741 (as amended after publication of these regulations) with respect to Federal financial assistance from the Department of Labor.

§ 32.3 Definitions.
As used in this part, the term: 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)


Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Employment and Training Administration or his or her designee.

Applicant for assistance means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a Department official or by a recipient as a condition to becoming a recipient.

Department means the Department of Labor.

Facility means all or any portion of the buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots or other real or personal property or interest in such property which are utilized in the execution of the program for which Federal financial assistance is received.

Federal financial assistance means any grant, loan, contract (other than a procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guarantee), or any other arrangement by which the Department provides or otherwise makes available assistance in the form of:

(a) Funds;

(b) Services of Federal personnel; or

(c) Real and personal property or any interest in or use of such property, including:

1. Transfers or leases of such property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration; and

2. Proceeds from a subsequent transfer or lease of such property if the Federal share of its fair market value is not returned to the Federal Government.

Government means the Government of the United States of America.

Handicap means any condition or characteristic that renders a person a handicapped individual as defined in this section.

Handicapped individual

(a) Handicapped individual means any person who—

1. Has a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities;

2. Has a record of such an impairment; or
(3) Is regarded as having such an impairment.

(b) As used in the proceeding paragraph of this section, the phrase:

(1) **Physical or mental impairment** means—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine;

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities.

(iii) The term **physical or mental impairment** includes but is not limited to such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) **Substantially limits** means the degree that the impairment affects an individual becoming a beneficiary of a program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance or affects an individual’s employability. A handicapped individual who is likely to experience difficulty in securing or retaining benefits or in securing, or retaining, or advancing in employment would be considered substantially limited.

(3) **Major life activities** means functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, working, and receiving education or vocational training.

(4) **Has a record of such an impairment** means that the individual has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more life activities.

(5) **Is regarded as having such an impairment** means that the individual—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated by a recipient as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section but is treated by a recipient as having such an impairment.

**Qualified handicapped individual** means:

(a) With respect to employment, an individual with a handicap who is capable of performing the essential functions of the job or jobs for which he or she is being considered with reasonable accommodation to his or her handicap;

(b) With respect to services, a handicapped individual who meets eligibility requirements relevant to the receipt of services provided in the program;

(c) With respect to employment and to employment related training programs, a handicapped individual who meets both the eligibility requirements for participation in the program and valid job or training qualifications with reasonable accommodation.

**Reasonable accommodation** means the changes and modifications which can be made in the structure of a job or employment and training program, or in the manner in which a job is performed or an employment and training program is conducted, unless it would impose an undue hardship on the operation of the recipient’s program. Reasonable accommodation may include:

(a) Making the facilities used by the employees or participants in the area where the program is conducted, including common areas used by all employees or participants such as hallways, restrooms, cafeterias and lounges, readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons, and

(b) Job restructuring, part-time or modified work schedules, acquisition or modification of equipment or devices, the provision of readers or interpreters, and other similar actions.

**Recipient** means any state or its political subdivisions, any instrumentality of a State or its political subdivisions, any public or private agency, institution, organization, or other entity, or any person to which Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient, including...
§ 32.4 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) General. No qualified handicapped individual shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity which receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance.

(b) Discriminatory actions prohibited.

(1) A recipient, in providing any aid, benefit, service or training, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap:

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped individual the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, service or training;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped individual an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, service or training that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped individual with any aid, benefit, service or training that is not as effective as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped individuals to any class of handicapped individuals unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped individuals with aid, benefits, services or training that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against a qualified handicapped individual by providing significant assistance to an agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of handicap in providing any aid, benefit, service or training to beneficiaries of the recipient’s program;

(vi) Deny a qualified handicapped individual the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vii) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped individual in enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving any aid, benefit, service or training.

(2) For purposes of this part, aid, benefits, services and training, to be equally effective, are not required to produce the identical result or level of achievement for handicapped and non-handicapped individuals, but must afford handicapped individuals equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement, in the most integrated setting appropriate to the person’s needs.

(3) A recipient may not deny a qualified handicapped individual the opportunity to participate in its regular programs or activities, despite the existence of separate or different programs or activities for the handicapped which are established in accordance with this part.

(4) A recipient may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration:

(i) That have the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped individuals to discrimination on the basis of handicap;

(ii) That have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the recipient’s program with respect to handicapped individuals; or

(iii) That perpetuate the discrimination of another recipient if both recipients are subject to common administrative control or are agencies of the same state.

(5) In determining the site or location of a facility, an applicant for assistance or a recipient may not make selections:

(i) That have the effect of excluding handicapped individuals from, denying
them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity that receives or benefits from Federal financial assistance; or

(ii) That have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program or activity with respect to handicapped individuals.

(6) As used in this section, the aid, benefit, service or training provided under a program or activity receiving or benefiting from Federal financial assistance includes any aid, benefit, service or training provided in or through a facility that has been constructed, expanded, altered, leased, rented, or otherwise acquired, in whole or in part, with Federal financial assistance.

(7)(i) In providing services under programs of Federal financial assistance, except for employment-related training, a recipient to which this subpart applies, except small recipients, shall ensure that no handicapped participant is denied the benefits of, excluded from participation in, or otherwise subjected to discrimination under the program or activity operated by the recipient because of the absence of auxiliary aids for participants with impaired sensory, manual or speaking skills. In programs of employment and employment-related training, this paragraph shall apply only to the intake, assessment and referral services. A recipient shall operate each program or activity to which this subpart applies so that, when viewed in its entirety, auxiliary aids are readily available.

(ii) Auxiliary aids may include brailled and taped written materials, interpreters or other effective methods of making orally delivered information available to persons with hearing impairments, readers for persons with visual impairments, equipment adapted for use by persons with manual impairments, and other similar services and actions. Recipients need not provide attendants, individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices or services of a personal nature.

(c) Programs limited by Federal law. The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute on Executive order to handicapped individuals or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped individuals from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped individuals is not prohibited by this part.

(d) Integrated setting. Recipients shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped individuals.

(e) Communications with individuals with impaired vision and hearing. Recipients shall take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with their applicants, employees, and beneficiaries are available to persons with impaired vision and hearing.

§ 32.5 Assurances required.

(a) Assurances. An applicant for Federal financial assistance for a program or activity to which this part applies shall submit an assurance, on a form specified by the Assistant Secretary, that the program will be operated in compliance with this part. An applicant may incorporate these assurances by reference in subsequent applications to the Department.

(b) Duration of obligation. (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended in the form of real property or structures on the property, the assurance will obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used for the purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, the assurance will obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases the assurance will obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended or the federally-funded program is operated, whichever is longer.

(c) Covenants. (1) Where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property or interest in the property from the Department, the instrument effecting or recording this
§ 32.6 Remedial action, voluntary action, and self-evaluation.

(a) Remedial action. (1) If the Assistant Secretary finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 of this part, the recipient shall take such remedial action as the Assistant Secretary deems necessary to overcome the effects of the discrimination.

(2) Where a recipient is found to have discriminated against persons on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 of this part and where another recipient exercises control over the recipient that has discriminated, the Assistant Secretary, where appropriate, may require either or both recipients to take remedial action.

(3) The Assistant Secretary may, where necessary to overcome the effects of discrimination in violation of section 504 of this part, require a recipient to take remedial action:

(i) With respect to handicapped individuals who would have been participants in the program had the discrimination not occurred; and

(ii) With respect to handicapped persons who are no longer participants in the recipient’s program but who were participants in the program when the discrimination occurred; and

(iii) With respect to employees and applicants for employment.

(b) Voluntary action. A recipient may take steps, in addition to any action that is required by this part, to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in the recipient’s program or activity by qualified handicapped individuals.

(c) Self-evaluation. (1) A recipient shall, within one year of the effective date of this part:

(i) Evaluate, with the assistance of interested persons who are selected by the recipient, including handicapped individuals or organizations representing handicapped individuals, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part;

(ii) Modify, after consultation with interested persons who are selected by the recipient, including handicapped individuals or organizations representing handicapped individuals, any policies and practices that do not meet the requirements of this part; and

(iii) Take, after consultation with interested persons who are selected by the Department applicable to that grant the provisions of this part shall apply to programs and activities operated with such funds.

§ 32.6 Remedial action, voluntary action, and self-evaluation.

(a) Remedial action. (1) If the Assistant Secretary finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 of this part, the recipient shall take such remedial action as the Assistant Secretary deems necessary to overcome the effects of the discrimination.

(2) Where a recipient is found to have discriminated against persons on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 of this part and where another recipient exercises control over the recipient that has discriminated, the Assistant Secretary, where appropriate, may require either or both recipients to take remedial action.

(3) The Assistant Secretary may, where necessary to overcome the effects of discrimination in violation of section 504 of this part, require a recipient to take remedial action:

(i) With respect to handicapped individuals who would have been participants in the program had the discrimination not occurred; and

(ii) With respect to handicapped persons who are no longer participants in the recipient’s program but who were participants in the program when the discrimination occurred; and

(iii) With respect to employees and applicants for employment.

(b) Voluntary action. A recipient may take steps, in addition to any action that is required by this part, to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in the recipient’s program or activity by qualified handicapped individuals.

(c) Self-evaluation. (1) A recipient shall, within one year of the effective date of this part:

(i) Evaluate, with the assistance of interested persons who are selected by the recipient, including handicapped individuals or organizations representing handicapped individuals, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part;

(ii) Modify, after consultation with interested persons who are selected by the recipient, including handicapped individuals or organizations representing handicapped individuals, any policies and practices that do not meet the requirements of this part; and

(iii) Take, after consultation with interested persons who are selected by
the recipient, including handicapped individuals or organizations representing handicapped individuals, appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination that resulted from adherence to these policies and practices. 

(2) A recipient, other than a small recipient, shall for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, maintain on file, make available for public inspection, and provide to the Assistant Secretary upon request:
   (i) A list of the interested persons consulted;
   (ii) A description of areas examined and any problems identified; and
   (iii) A description of any modifications made and of any remedial steps taken.

§ 32.7 Designation of responsible employee.

A recipient, other than a small recipient shall designate at least one person to coordinate its efforts to comply with this part.

§ 32.8 Notice.

(a) A recipient, other than a small recipient, shall take appropriate initial and continuing steps to notify participants, beneficiaries, referral sources, applicants, and employees, including those with impaired vision or hearing, and unions or professional organizations which have collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient, that it does not discriminate on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 and of this part. The notification shall state, where appropriate, that the recipient does not discriminate in the admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its programs and activities. The notification shall also include an identification of the responsible employee designated pursuant to §32.7. A recipient shall make the initial notifications required by this paragraph within 90 days of the effective date of this part. Methods of initial and continuing notification may include the posting of notices, publication in newspapers and magazines, placement of notices in recipient’s publications, and distribution of memoranda or other written communications.

(b) If a recipient publishes or uses recruitment materials or publications containing general information that it makes available to participants, beneficiaries, applicants, or employees, it shall include in those materials or publications a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section. A recipient may meet the requirement of this paragraph either by including appropriate inserts in existing materials and publications or by revising and reprinting the materials and publications.

§ 32.9 Administrative requirements for small recipients.

The Assistant Secretary may require any recipient that provides services to fewer than 15 beneficiaries or with fewer than 15 employees, or any class of such recipients, to comply with §§32.7 and 32.8, in whole or in part, when the Assistant Secretary finds a violation of this part or finds that such compliance will not significantly impair the ability of the recipient or class of recipients to provide benefits or services.

§ 32.10 Effect of State or local law or other requirements and effect of employment opportunities.

(a) The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any state or local law or other requirement that, on the basis of handicap, imposes prohibitions or limits upon the eligibility of qualified handicapped individuals to receive services, participate in programs or practice any occupation or profession.

(b) The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for handicapped individuals than for nonhandicapped persons.

Subpart B—Employment Practices and Employment Related Training Program Participation

§ 32.12 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) General. (1) No qualified handicapped individual shall, on the basis of
handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity to which this part applies. This subpart is applicable to employees and applicants for employment with all recipients and to participants in employment and training programs financed in whole or in part by Federal financial assistance.

(2) A recipient shall make all decisions concerning employment or training under any program or activity to which this subpart applies in a manner which ensures that discrimination on the basis of handicap does not occur and may not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees or participants in any way that adversely affects their opportunities or status because of handicap.

(3) A recipient may not participate in a contractual or other relationship that has the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped applicants, employees or participants to discrimination prohibited by this subpart. The relationships referred to in this subparagraph include relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient, and with organizations providing training and apprenticeship programs.

(b) Specific activities. The provisions of this subpart apply to:

(1) Recruitment advertising, and the processing of applicants for employment;
(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;
(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
(4) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
(5) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
(6) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;
(7) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
(8) Employer-sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and
(9) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(c) Collective bargaining agreements. Whenever a recipient’s obligation to comply with this subpart and to correct discriminatory practices impacts on and/or necessitates changes in a term of a collective bargaining agreement to which the recipient is a party, the recipient shall attempt to achieve compliance consistent with the provisions of §32.17(a). However a recipient’s obligation to comply with this subpart is not relieved by a term of any such collective bargaining agreement(s).

(d) Compensation. In offering employment or promotions to handicapped individuals, the recipient shall not reduce the amount of compensation offered because of any disability income, pension or other benefit the applicant or employee receives from other source.

§32.13 Reasonable accommodation.

(a) A recipient shall make reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified handicapped applicant, employee or participant unless the recipient can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of its program.

(b) In determining pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section whether an accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of its program,

(1) The overall size of the recipient’s program with respect to number of employees, number of participants, number and type of facilities, and size of budget;
(2) The type of the recipient’s operation, including the composition and structure of the recipient’s workforce, and duration and type of training program; and
(3) The nature and cost of the accommodation needed.

(c) A recipient may not deny any employment or training opportunity to a
§ 32.15 qualified handicapped employee, applicant or participant if the basis for the denial is the need to make reasonable accommodation to the physical or mental limitations of the employee, applicant or participant.

(d) Nothing in this paragraph shall relieve a recipient of its obligation to make its program accessible as required in subpart C of this part, or to provide auxiliary aids, as required by §32.4(b)(7).

§ 32.14 Job qualifications.

(a) The recipient shall provide for, and shall adhere to, a schedule for the review of the appropriateness of all job qualifications to ensure that to the extent job qualifications tend to exclude handicapped individuals because of their handicap, they are related to the performance of the job and are consistent with business necessity and safe performance.

(b) Whenever a recipient applies job qualifications in the selection of applicants, employees or participants for employment or training or other change in employment status such as promotion, demotion or training, which would tend to exclude handicapped individuals because of their handicap, the qualifications shall be related to the specific job or jobs for which the individual is being considered and shall be consistent with business necessity and safe performance. The recipient shall have the burden to demonstrate that it has complied with the requirements of this paragraph.

§ 32.15 Preemployment inquiries.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a recipient may not conduct preemployment medical examinations or make preemployment inquiry of an applicant for employment or training as to whether the applicant is a handicapped person or as to the nature or the severity of a handicap. A recipient may, however, make preemployment inquiry into an applicant’s ability to perform job-related functions.

(b) When a recipient is taking remedial action to correct the effects of past discrimination, when a recipient is taking voluntary action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in its federally-assisted program or activity, or when a recipient is taking affirmative action pursuant to section 503 of the Act, the recipient may invite applicants for employment or training to indicate whether and to what extent they are handicapped if:

(1) The recipient states clearly on any written questionnaire used for this purpose or makes clear orally, if no written questionnaire is used, that the information requested is intended for use solely in connection with its remedial action obligations or its voluntary or affirmative action efforts.

(2) The recipient states clearly that the information is being requested on a voluntary basis, that it will be kept confidential as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, that refusal to provide it will not subject the applicant, employee or participant to any adverse treatment, and that it will be used only in accordance with this part.

(c) An employer who routinely requires medical examinations as part of the employment selection process must demonstrate that each of the requirements of this subsection are met:

(1) The medical examination shall be performed by a physician qualified to make functional assessments of individuals in a form which will express residual capacity for work or training. Such an assessment does not require clinical determinations of disease or disability, but shall provide selecting or referring officials sufficient information regarding any functional limitations relevant to proper job placement or referral to appropriate training programs. Factors which may be assessed may include, for example, use of limbs and extremities, mobility and posture, endurance and energy expenditure, ability to withstand various working conditions and environments, use of senses and mental capacity;

(2) The results of the medical examination shall be specific and objective so as to be susceptible to review by independent medical evaluators and shall be transmitted to the applicant or employee at the same time as the employing official;

(3) The results of the medical examination shall not be used to screen out qualified applicants and employees but
§ 32.16 Listing of employment openings.

Recipients should request State employment security agencies to refer qualified handicapped individuals for consideration for employment.

§ 32.17 Labor unions and recruiting and training agencies.

(a) The performance of a recipient's obligations under the nondiscrimination provisions of these regulations may necessitate a revision in a collective bargaining agreement(s). The policy of the Department of Labor is to use its best efforts, directly or through the recipients, subgrantees, local officials, vocational rehabilitation facilities, and other available instrumentalities, to cause any labor union, recruiting and training agency or other representative or workers who are or may be engaged in work under programs of Federal financial assistance to cooperate with, and to comply in the implementation of section 504.

(b) To effectuate the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the Assistant Secretary may hold hearings, public or private, with respect to the practices and policies of any such labor union or recruiting and training agency.
(c) Whenever compliance with section 504 necessitates a revision of a collective bargaining agreement or otherwise significantly affects a substantial number of employees represented by the union, the collective bargaining representatives shall be given an opportunity to present their views to the Assistant Secretary.

(d) The Assistant Secretary may notify any Federal, State, or local agency of his/her conclusions and recommendations with respect to any such labor organization or recruiting and training agency which in his/her judgment has failed to cooperate with the Department of Labor, recipients, subgrantees or applicants in carrying out the purposes of section 504. The Assistant Secretary also may notify other appropriate Federal agencies when there is reason to believe that the practices of any such labor organization or agency violates other provisions of Federal law.

Subpart C—Program Accessibility

§ 32.26 Discrimination prohibited.

No qualified handicapped individual shall, because a recipient’s facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped individuals, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity to which this part applies.

§ 32.27 Access to programs.

(a) Purpose. A recipient shall operate each program or activity to which this part applies so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to qualified handicapped individuals. This paragraph does not require a recipient to make each of its existing facilities or every part of a facility accessible to and usable by qualified handicapped individuals. However, if a particular program is available in only one location, that site must be made accessible or the program must be made available at an alternative accessible site or sites. Program accessibility requires nonpersonal aids to make the program accessible to mobility impaired persons. Reasonable accommodations, as defined in §32.3, are required for particular handicapped individuals in response to the specific limitations of their handicaps.

(b) Scope and application. (1) For the purpose of this subpart, prime sponsors under the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act and any other individual or organization which receives a grant directly from the Department to establish or operate any program or activity shall assure that the program or activity, including Public Service Employment, Work Experience, Classroom Training and On-the-Job-Training, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to qualified handicapped individuals.

(2) Job Corps. All agencies, grantees, or contractors which screen or recruit applicants for the Job Corps shall comply with the nondiscrimination provisions of this part. Each regional office of the Department of Labor’s Employment and Training Administration which makes the decision on the assignment of a Job Corps applicant to a particular center may, where it finds, after consultation with the qualified handicapped person seeking Job Corps services, that there is no method of complying with §32.27(a) at a particular Job Corps Center, other than by making a significant alteration in its existing facilities or in its training programs, assign that individual to another Job Corps Center which is accessible in accordance with this section and which is offering comparable training. The Job Corps, and each regional office of the Employment and Training Administration, shall assure that the Job Corps Program, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to qualified handicapped individuals and that all future construction, including improvements to existing Centers, be made accessible to the handicapped.

(3) If a small recipient finds, after consultation with a qualified handicapped person seeking its services, that there is no method of complying with §32.27(a) other than making a significant alteration in its existing facilities or facility the recipient may, as an alternative, refer the qualified handicapped person to other providers of those services that are accessible.

(c) Methods. A recipient may comply with the requirement of §32.27(a)
§ 32.28 Architectural standards.

(a) Design and construction. Each facility or part of a facility constructed by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient shall be designed and constructed in such manner that the facility or part of the facility is readily accessible to and usable by qualified handicapped individuals, if the construction was commenced after the effective date of this part.

(b) Alteration. Each facility or part of a facility which is altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient after the effective date of this part in a manner that affects or could affect the usability of the facility or part of the facility shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be altered in such manner that the altered portion of the facility is readily accessible to and usable by qualified handicapped individuals.

(c) Standards for architectural accessibility. Design, construction, or alteration of facilities under this subpart shall meet the most current standards for physical accessibility prescribed by the General Services Administration under the Architectural Barriers Act at 41 CFR 101-19.6. Alternative standards may be adopted when it is clearly evident that equivalent or greater access to the facility or part of the facility is thereby provided.

Subpart D—Procedures

§ 32.44 Compliance information.

(a) Cooperation and assistance. The Assistant Secretary shall to the fullest extent practicable seek the cooperation of recipients in obtaining compliance with this part and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients to help them comply voluntarily with this part.

through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of classes or other services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities in conformance with the requirements of §32.28, or any other method that results in making its program or activity accessible to handicapped individuals. A recipient is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with §32.27(a). In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirement of §32.27(a), a recipient shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(d) Time period. A recipient shall comply with the requirements of §32.27(a) within 60 days of the effective date of this part except that where structural changes in facilities are necessary, such changes shall be made within three years of the effective date of this part, but in any even as expeditiously as possible.

(e) Transition plan. In the event that structural changes to facilities are necessary to meet the requirement of §32.27(a), a recipient shall develop, within six months of the effective date of this part, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The plan shall be developed with the assistance of interested persons, including qualified handicapped individuals. A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum:

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the recipient's facilities that limit the accessibility of its program or activity to qualified handicapped individuals;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve full program accessibility and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the person responsible for implementation of the plan.

(f) Notice. The recipient shall adopt and implement procedures to ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of services, activities, and facilities that are accessible to and usable by qualified handicapped individuals.
§ 32.45 Investigations.

(a) Periodic compliance reviews. The Assistant Secretary shall from time-to-time review the practices of recipients to determine whether they are complying with this part.

(b) Adoption of grievance procedures. A recipient shall adopt an internal review procedure incorporating appropriate due process standards which provides for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by this part. The complainant or his or her representative shall file the complaint with the recipient for processing under those procedures. A complaint must be filed not later than 180 days from the date of the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown. The recipient shall maintain records on all complaints filed alleging violation of the Act and shall make such records available to the Assistant Secretary upon request. The complaint and all actions taken thereunder shall be kept confidential by the recipient. If the complaint has not been resolved under those procedures satisfactorily to the complainant within 60 days of the filing or referral, the complainant or his or her representative may file a complaint with the Assistant Secretary within 30 days of the recipient level decision or 90 days from the date of filing the complaint, whichever is earlier. Upon such filing, the Assistant Secretary will proceed as provided in this section. Exhaustion of recipient level procedures shall be required except where:

(1) The recipient has not acted within the timeframe specified in this section; or

(2) The recipient’s procedures are not in compliance with this section; or

(3) An emergency situation is determined to exist by the Assistant Secretary.

(c) Complaints. Where recipient level procedures have been exhausted, any person who believes he or she or any specific class of individuals has been subjected to discrimination prohibited by this part may (or through an authorized representative) file a written complaint with the Assistant Secretary.

(b) Compliance reports. Each recipient shall keep such records and submit to the Assistant Secretary timely, complete and accurate compliance reports at such times, and in such form and containing such information as the Assistant Secretary may determine to be necessary to enable him to ascertain whether the recipient had complied or is complying with this part. For example, recipients should have available for the Department data showing the extent to which known handicapped individuals are beneficiaries and participants in federally assisted programs. In the case of any program under which a primary recipient extends Federal financial assistance to any other recipient, such other recipient shall also submit such compliance reports to the primary recipient as may be necessary to enable the primary recipient to carry out its obligations under this part.

(c) Access to sources of information. Each recipient shall permit access by the Assistant Secretary during normal business hours to such of its books, records, accounts, and other sources of information and its facilities as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with this part. Where any information required of a recipient is in the exclusive possession of any other agency, institution or person and this agency, institution or person shall fail or refuse to furnish this information, the recipient shall so certify in its report and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information. Asserted considerations of privacy or confidentiality may not operate to bar the Department from access to or copying of records or information, or from evaluating or seeking to enforce compliance with this part.

(d) Posters and information. The recipient will post in prominent locations (bulletin boards, time clock areas, etc.) posters designed and furnished by DOL outlining and summarizing the nondiscrimination requirements of section 504. The recipient also will make readily available information on section 504 requirements with respect to compliance procedures, the rights of beneficiaries and employees through handbooks, pamphlets and other materials furnished by DOL.
§ 32.46 Contents of complaints. Complaints must be signed by the complainant or his or her authorized representative and must contain the following information:

(1) Name and address (including telephone or TTY number) of the complainant;

(2) Name and address of the recipient or sub-grantee who committed the alleged violation;

(3) A description of the act or acts considered to be a violation;

(4) A statement that the individual is handicapped or has a history of a handicap or other documentation of impairment or was regard by the recipient as having an impairment; and

(5) Other pertinent information available which will assist in the investigation and resolution of the complaint.

(e) Incomplete information. Where a complaint contains incomplete information, the Assistant Secretary shall seek the needed information or any other information which indicates a possible failure to comply with this part from the complainant and shall be responsible for developing a complete record. If such information is not provided within 60 days, the complaint may be closed upon notice to the parties.

(f) Resolution of matters. Where an investigation indicates that the recipient has not complied with the requirements of the Act or this part, efforts shall be made to secure compliance through conciliation and persuasion within a reasonable time. Before the recipient or sub-grantee can be found to be in compliance, it must make a specific commitment, in writing, to take corrective action to meet the requirements of the Act and this part. The commitment must indicate the precise action to be taken and dates for completion. The time period allowed should be no longer than the minimum period necessary to effect such changes. Upon approval of such commitment by the Assistant Secretary, the recipient may be considered in compliance on condition that the commitments are kept. Where the investigation indicates a violation of the Act or regulations in this part (and the matter has not been resolved by informal means), the Assistant Secretary shall afford the recipient an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with § 32.47.

(g) Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited. The sanctions and penalties contained in this regulation may be exercised by the Assistant Secretary against any recipient or sub-grantee who fails to take all necessary steps to ensure that no person intimidates, threatens, coerces or discriminates against any individual for the purpose of interfering with the filing of a complaint, furnishing information, or assisting or participating in any manner in an investigation, compliance review, hearing, or any other activity related to the administration of the Act.

§ 32.46 Procedure for effecting compliance.

(a) General. If there appears to be a failure or threatened failure to comply with this regulation and if the noncompliance or threatened noncompliance cannot be corrected by informal means, the Department may suspend, terminate or refuse to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance or take any other means authorized by law. Such other means may include, but are not limited to:

(1) A referral to the Department of Justice with a recommendation that appropriate proceedings be brought to enforce any rights of the United States under any law of the United States or any assurance; and

(2) Any applicable proceeding under state or local law.

(b) Noncompliance with the requirements of this part. If a recipient fails or refuses to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to this part, the Department may institute an administrative enforcement proceeding to compel compliance with the requirement, to seek appropriate relief, and or to terminate Federal financial assistance in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (c) of this section. The Department shall not be required to provide assistance in such a case during the pendency of the administrative proceedings under such paragraph if grants have not yet been approved or funds not yet committed to the recipient. However, the Department shall
continue assistance during the pend-
ency of such proceedings where such
assistance is due and payable pursuant
to an application therefor approved
prior to the effective date of this part.

(c) Termination of or refusal to grant or
to continue Federal financial assistance.
No order suspending, terminating or
refusing to grant or continue Federal
financial assistance shall become effec-
tive until:

(1) The Assistant Secretary has ad-
vised the applicant or recipient of its
failure to comply and compliance has
not been secured by voluntary means;
and

(2) There has been an express finding
on the record, after opportunity for
hearing, of a failure by the applicant or
recipient to comply with a requirement
imposed by or pursuant to this part.
Any action to suspend or terminate or
to refuse to grant or to continue Fed-
eral financial assistance shall be lim-
ited to the particular political entity,
or part thereof, or other applicant or
recipient as to whom such a finding has
been made and shall be limited in its
effect to the particular program, or
part thereof, in which such noncompli-
ance has been so found.

(d) Other means authorized by law. No
action to effect compliance by any
other means authorized by law shall be
taken until:

(1) The Assistant Secretary has de-
termined that compliance cannot be
secured by voluntary means;

(2) The recipient or other person has
been notified of its failure to comply
and of the action to be taken to effect
compliance; and

(3) The expiration of at least 10 days
from the mailing of such notice to the
recipient or other person.

§ 32.47 Hearing practice and proce-
dure.

(a) All hearings conducted under sec-
tion 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of
1973, as amended, and the regulations
in this part shall be governed by the
Department of Labor’s rules of practice
for administrative proceedings to en-
force title VI of the Civil Rights Act of

(b) For the purposes of hearings pur-
suant to this part 32, references in 29
CFR part 31 to title VI of the Civil
Rights Act of 1964 shall mean section
504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as
amended.

(c) The Assistant Secretary from
time-to-time may assign to officials of
other departments or agencies of the
Government or of the Department of
Labor (with the consent of such depart-
ment or agency) responsibilities in
connection with the effectuation of the
purposes of section 504 of the Act and
this part (other than responsibility for
final decisions as provided in § 32.46),
including the achievement of effective
coordination and maximum uniformity
within the Department and within the
executive branch of the Government in
the application of section 504 and this
part to similar programs and in similar
situations.

(d) Any action taken, determination
made, or requirement imposed by an
official of another Department or agen-
cy acting pursuant to an assignment of
responsibility under this subsection
shall have the same effect as though
such action had been taken by the Sec-
retary.

Subpart E—Auxiliary Matters

§ 32.48 Post-termination proceedings.

(a) An applicant or recipient ad-
vantageously affected by an order sus-
pending, terminating or refusing to
grant or continue Federal financial as-
sistance shall be restored to full eligi-
bility to receive Federal financial as-
sistance if it satisfies the terms and
conditions of that order for such eligi-
bility, brings itself into compliance
with this part and satisfies the Assist-
Ant Secretary that it will fully comply
with section 504 and this part.

(b) Any applicant or recipient ad-
vantageously affected by an order sus-
pending, terminating or refusing to
grant or continue Federal financial as-
sistance may request the Assistant
Secretary to restore fully its eligi-
bility to receive Federal financial assistance.
Any such request shall be supported by
information showing that the applicant
or recipient has met the requirements
of subparagraph (a) of this paragraph.
If the Assistant Secretary determines
that those requirements have been sat-
isfied, the applicant’s or recipient’s eli-
gibility shall be restored.
§ 32.49  
(c) If the Assistant Secretary denies any such request, the applicant or recipient may submit a written request for a hearing, specifying why it believes the Assistant Secretary to have been in error. It shall thereupon be given an expeditious hearing, with a decision on the record, in accordance with rules of procedure specified in this part. The applicant or recipient will be restored to such eligibility if it proves at such hearing that it satisfied the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. While proceedings under this paragraph are pending, the sanctions imposed by the order suspending, terminating or refusing to grant or continue Federal financial assistance shall remain in effect.

§ 32.49  Recordkeeping.

(a) Each recipient shall maintain for a period of not less than three years records regarding complaints and actions taken thereunder, and such employment or other records as required by the Assistant Secretary or by this part and shall furnish such information in the form required by the Assistant Secretary or as the Assistant Secretary deems necessary for the administration of the Act and regulations in this part.

(b) Failure to maintain and furnish complete and accurate records as required under this section is a ground for the imposition of appropriate sanctions.

§ 32.50  Access to records.

Each recipient shall permit access and copying during normal business hours to its places of business, books, records and accounts pertinent to compliance with the Act, and all rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto for the purposes of investigation.

§ 32.51  Rulings and interpretations.

Ruling under or interpretations of the Act and the regulations contained in this part 32 shall be made by the Assistant Secretary.

APPENDIX A TO PART 32

Accommodations may take many forms based on the type of handicap and the needs of the individual. In developing appropriate accommodations, the individual should be consulted as to particular needs.

The following is a list of possible types of accommodations provided for guidance and technical assistance. These suggestions are not mandatory, and other forms of accommodation not described herein may be required if they are appropriate to meet the needs of particular handicapped individuals.

Accommodations for Participants and Employees

(a) Job restructuring means the procedure which includes:

1. Identifying the separate tasks that comprise a job or group of jobs;

2. Developing new position descriptions which retain some of the tasks of the original job; and

3. Developing a career ladder which builds upward from the new positions which contain the lesser skilled tasks to regular jobs. A restructured job can be clearly different from the original one in terms of skills, knowledge, abilities, and work experience needed to perform the work. Job restructuring is intended to maximize the abilities of the particular handicapped person and is not intended to permit a recipient to underemploy or job-stereotype that person. A restructured job, for example, could be one in which the more highly skilled but physically less demanding duties are retained, e.g. operating controls and switches in a steel mill, and less skilled, physically taxing duties, e.g. lifting, pulling, are reassigned to non-handicapped employees.

(b) Modify job or program schedules, for example, by allowing for a flexible schedule a few days a week so that a participant or employee may undergo medical treatment or therapy. Work-times or participation in program activities may also be altered to permit handicapped individuals to travel to and from work during non-rush hours. For employees or participants who become unable to perform the duties of their positions because of a physical or mental condition, recipients may be required to grant liberal time off or leave without pay when paid sick leave is exhausted and when the disability is of a nature that it is likely to respond to treatment of hospitalization. See, e.g., 339 Federal Personnel Manual-1-3(b)(1).

(c) Modify program and work procedures and training time.

(d) Relocate particular offices or jobs or program activities so that they are in facilities accessible to and usable by qualified handicapped persons. For example, an employee or participant with a respiratory ailment can be placed in a “nonsmoking” and/or well-ventilated office.

(e) Acquire or modify equipment or devices. For hearing-impaired participants or
employees, this may include placing amplifiers on telephone receivers, making telephone equipment compatible with hearing aids, providing flashing lights to supplement telephones, or installing telecommunications devices (TDD’s or TTY’s). For blind participants or employees, this may include providing tape recorders or dictating machines for those who cannot type. For wheelchair-users, this may include raising on blocks a desk that is otherwise too low for the employee, rather than purchasing a specially-made desk. A recipient is not obligated to acquire or modify equipment that enables a participant or employee to perform a particular job or participate in a particular program until after an employee with a need for these modifications is hired for a particular office or admitted to a program.

(d) Provide readers, interpreters, and similar assistance as needed for deaf, blind and other handicapped participants or employees. In most instances, this would not require a full-time assistant.

(g) Decrease reliance solely on one form of communication. For example, for deaf participants or employees this may include supplementing program or job orientation sessions with written manuals and other visual materials. If appropriate, a visual warning system should be installed. It may also include providing flashing lights to supplement auditory signals such as sirens and alarm bells. For blind employees, this may include making some communications available in braille, enlarged print, or on cassette recordings. A recipient should tailor the accommodations listed above to the needs of the individual participants or employees who have been admitted to a particular program or hired for a particular office.

(h) Provide human relations-sensitivity training on issues pertaining to handicapped discrimination to all recipient employees.

(i) Conduct ongoing training and planning sessions with recipient supervisors, managers, personnel, technical experts and disability rights advocates to implement and evaluate methods of reasonable accommodation.

Accommodations for Applicants

(a) Announce program and job vacancies in a form readily understandable by mentally handicapped persons and by persons with impaired vision or hearing, for example, by making the announcements available in braille or on cassette tapes. §32.4(e) of DOL’s proposed section 504 regulations requires recipients to insure that communications with applicants are available to persons with impaired vision or hearing. Recipients shall undertake to explain, as appropriate, program and job announcements to mentally handicapped participants or employees or applicants. For example, this might entail notifying known mentally handicapped participants or employees of openings for positions that they might be able to perform and taking specific steps to clearly explain the nature of the program or job and its benefits to that individual.

Handicapped Persons

(b) Provide readers, interpreters, and other similar assistance during the application, testing, and interview process.

(c) Appropriately adjust or modify examinations so that the test results accurately reflect the applicant’s skills, aptitude or whatever other factor the test purports to measure, rather than reflecting the applicant’s impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure). This may require the extension of traditional time deadlines or allowing, for example, a blind person to answer an examination orally.

(d) If necessary waive traditional tests and permit the applicant to demonstrate his or her skills through alternate techniques and utilization of adapted tools, aids, and devices.

PART 33—ENFORCEMENT OF NON-DISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Sec. 33.1 Purpose.

33.1 Purpose.

33.2 Application.

33.3 Definitions.

33.4 Self-evaluation.

33.5 Notice.

33.6 General prohibitions against discrimination.

33.7 Employment.

33.8 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

33.9 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

33.10 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

33.11 Communications.

33.12 Complaint handling procedures.

33.13 Intimidation and retaliation prohibited.


SOURCE: 52 FR 11606, Apr. 9, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 33.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of
§ 33.2 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the Department of Labor.

§ 33.3 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (ASAM) means the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management in the Department of Labor.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the Department of Labor. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, brailled materials, audio recordings, and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunications devices for deaf persons (TDD’s), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices. Persons with manual impairments may need other specially adapted equipment.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant’s name and address and describes the actions in sufficient detail to inform the Department of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Department means the Department of Labor.

Director means the Director, Directorate of Civil Rights (DCR), Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, U.S. Department of Labor, or his or her designee.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Individual with handicaps means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(a) Physical or mental impairment includes—

(1) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(2) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term physical or mental impairment includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(b) Major life activities includes functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(c) Has a record of such an impairment means that the individual has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(d) Is regarded as having an impairment means—

(1) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the Department as constituting such a limitation;

VerDate 11<MAY>2000 09:13 Jul 12, 2001 Jkt 194103 PO 00000 Frm 00332 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\194103T.XXX pfrm09 PsN: 194103T
(2) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result or the attitudes or others toward such impairment; or

(3) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (a) of this definition but is treated by the Department as having such an impairment.

Qualified individuals with handicaps means—

(a) With respect to any program or activity of the Department under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the Department can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(b) With respect to any other Department program or activity, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity, and

(c) For purposes of employment, a Qualified handicapped person as that term is defined in 29 CFR 1613.702(f) which is made applicable to this part by § 33.7.


[52 FR 11606, Apr. 9, 1987, as amended at 52 FR 23967, June 26, 1987]

§ 33.6 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Department.

(b)(1) The Department, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified individual with handicaps an opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit,
§ 33.7

or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to individuals with handicaps or to any class of individuals with handicaps than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with handicaps with aids, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified individual with handicaps in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The Department may not deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in programs or activities despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The Department may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(4) The Department may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude individuals with handicaps from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Department; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(5) The provisions of paragraph (b)(4) of this section do not apply to sites or locations at which the Department owns or leases buildings on the date the regulations in this part become effective.

(6) The Department, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(7) The Department may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the Department establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap. This part does not apply to the programs or activities of non-departmental entities that are licensed or certified by the Department of Labor.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to persons with handicaps or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with handicaps from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of individuals with handicaps is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The Department shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with handicaps.

[52 FR 11606, Apr. 9, 1987; 52 FR 23967, June 26, 1987]

§ 33.8 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §§33.9 and 33.10 of this part, no qualified individual with handicaps shall, because the Department's facilities are
inaccessible to or unusable by individuals with handicaps, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Department.

[52 FR 11606, Apr. 9, 1987; 52 FR 23967, June 26, 1987]

§ 33.9 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) General. The Department shall operate such program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the Department to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps;

(2) Require the Department to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens.

(b)(1) If a Department official believes that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the official shall prepare a report for the Secretary of Labor which objectively considers and evaluates these issues based on the nature of the program and all departmental resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity. In preparing the report, the Department official shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that the person(s) requesting accommodation in the particular program or activity has an opportunity to provide any relevant information. The report shall specifically address any such information. Upon completion, the report and all information before the program official shall be transmitted to the Secretary for a decision to be made in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) The Secretary shall decide, after considering the material submitted by the program official and all departmental resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, whether the proposed action would fundamen-

tally alter the program or result in undue financial and administrative burdens. A decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion and shall be transmitted to the person(s) requesting accommodation. This decision represents the final administrative action of the Department.

(c) If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the Department shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such a burden but would nevertheless ensure that qualified individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(d) Methods. The Department may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The Department is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. Alterations to existing buildings shall be made in accordance with the provisions of §33.10 of this part. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the Department shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(e) Time period for compliance. The Department shall comply with the obligations established under this section within sixty days of the effective date of this part except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made within three years of the effective date.
§ 33.10 of this part, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(f) Transition plan. In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the Department shall develop, within six months of the effective date of this part, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The plan shall be developed with the assistance of interested persons, including individuals with handicaps and organizations representing individuals with handicaps. A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the Department’s facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to individuals with handicaps;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period;

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan; and

(5) Identify the persons or groups with whose assistance the plan was prepared.

[52 FR 11606, Apr. 9, 1987; 52 FR 23967, June 26, 1987]

§ 33.11 Communications.

(a) The Department shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(1) The Department shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford an individual with handicaps an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the Department.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the Department shall give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with handicaps.

(ii) The Department need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the Department communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunications devices for deaf persons (TDDs), or equally effective telecommunications systems shall be used.

(b) The Department shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The Department shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its accessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) The Department shall take appropriate steps to provide individuals with handicaps with information regarding their section 504 rights under the Department’s programs or activities. If the Department uses recruitment materials, informational publications, or other materials which it distributes or makes available to participants, beneficiaries, referral sources, applicants, employees, or the public, it shall include in those materials or publications a statement of the policy described in §33.6 of this part and information as to complaint procedures. The requirements of this paragraph...
may be met either by including applicable inserts in existing materials and publications or by revising and reprinting such materials, as appropriate.

(e) This section does not require the Department to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens.

(1) If a Department official believes that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the official shall prepare a report for the Secretary of Labor which objectively considers and evaluates these issues based on the nature of the program and all departmental resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity. In preparing the report, the Department official shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that the person(s) requesting accommodation in the particular program or activity has an opportunity to provide any relevant information. The report shall specifically address any such information. Upon completion, the report and all information before the program official shall be transmitted to the Secretary for a decision to be made in accordance with paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(2) The Secretary shall decide, after considering the material submitted by the program official and all departmental resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, whether the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or result in undue financial and administrative burdens. A decision that compliance would result in such alteration or such burdens, the Department shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such a burden but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§ 33.12 Complaint handling procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by DOL.

(b) (1) Complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment shall be processed according to the procedures established in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(2) Complaints based upon program inaccessibility in violation of section 504 will be governed by the procedures at §§ 33.9(b) and 33.11(e) of this part, as applicable.

(c) Responsibility for implementation and operation of this section shall be vested in the Director, Directorate of Civil Rights (DCR). Complaints may be delivered or mailed to the Director, Directorate of Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room N-4123, Washington, DC 20210.

(d) All complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The Director may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) Where a complaint contains insufficient information, the Director shall seek the needed information from the complainant. If the complainant is unavailable after reasonable means have been utilized to locate him or her, or the information is not furnished within 30 days of the date of such request, the complaint may be dismissed upon notice sent to the complainant’s last known address.

(f) If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the Department shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such a burden but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.
§ 33.13 Intimidation and retaliation prohibited.

No person may discharge, intimidate, retaliate, threaten, coerce or otherwise discriminate against any person because such person has filed a complaint, furnished information, assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, review, hearing or any other activity related to the administration of, or exercise of authority

promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(g) The Director shall accept and investigate all complete complaints which are timely filed, are within the Department’s jurisdiction, and state an allegation(s) which, if true, would violate section 504 or its implementing regulations.

(1) Where the Director determines that the complaint will be investigated, he or she will notify the complainant(s) and the appropriate Department official(s).

(2) Such notification will advise the parties that a determination on the merits of the complaint will be issued within 180 days of the date of notification unless the matter is resolved informally prior to that time.

(3) If, during the course of the investigation, the Department official states that he or she believes that resolution of the complaint would require a fundamental alteration of the program or undue financial and administrative burdens, the complaint will proceed in accordance with §§33.9(b) and 33.11(e) of this part, as applicable.

(h) At any time prior to the issuance of the determination the parties to the complaint may resolve the complaint on an informal basis. For this purpose, the Department shall furnish, to the extent permitted by law, a copy of the investigative file to the complainant and the appropriate Department official. If the complaint is resolved, the terms of the agreement shall be reduced to writing and entered as part of the official file by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (Deputy ASAM).

(i) If informal resolution is not achieved, the Deputy ASAM shall issue a determination on the merits which notifies the parties to the complaint of the results of the investigation and includes:

(1) The findings of fact and conclusions of law;
(2) A remedy and/or corrective action, as appropriate, for each violation found; and
(3) A notice of the right to appeal to the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (ASAM).

(j)(1) An appeal of the Deputy ASAM’s determination may be filed with the ASAM by any party to the complaint. Such appeal must be filed within 30 days of receipt of the determination. The ASAM may extend this time for good cause.

(2) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the ASAM. The ASAM’s determination shall be based upon the written record which may include, but is not limited to, the determination made by the Deputy ASAM, the investigative file, and any other materials submitted by the parties pursuant to a request from the ASAM.

(k) The ASAM shall notify all parties of his or her determination on the appeal within 90 days of the receipt of the appeal. The ASAM’s determination represents the final administrative decision by the Department.

(l) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g)(2) and (k) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(m) The Department may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated.

(n) The Director shall respond to requests by the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board for information on the status of any complaint alleging that buildings that are subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), or section 502 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 792), are not readily accessible and usable to individuals with handicaps.

[52 FR 11606, Apr. 9, 1987; 52 FR 23967, June 26, 1987]
subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
34.1 Purpose; application.
34.2 Definitions.
34.3 Discrimination prohibited.
34.4 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation or belief, citizenship, or participation in JTPA.
34.5 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited on the ground of disability.
34.6 Communications with individuals with disabilities.
34.7 Employment practices.
34.8 Intimidation and retaliation prohibited.
34.9 Designation of responsible office; rulings and interpretations.
34.10 Designated Individual (Reserved).
34.11 Effect of other obligations or limitations.
34.12 Delegation and coordination.

Subpart B—Recordkeeping and Other Affirmative Obligations of Recipients

34.20 Assurance required; duration of obligation; covenants.
34.21 Equitable services.
34.22 Designation of Equal Opportunity Officer.
34.23 Dissemination of policy.
34.24 Data and information collection; confidentiality.

Subpart C—Governor’s Responsibilities to Implement the Nondiscrimination and Equal Opportunity Requirements of JTPA

34.30 Application.
34.31 Recordkeeping.
34.32 Oversight and liability.
34.33 Methods of Administration.
34.34 Monitoring.

Subpart D—Compliance Procedures

34.40 Compliance reviews.
34.41 Notice to Show Cause.
34.42 Adoption of discrimination complaint processing procedures.
34.43 Complaints and investigations.
34.44 Corrective and remedial action.
34.45 Notice of violation; written assurances; Conciliation Agreements.
34.46 Final Determination.
34.47 Notice of finding of noncompliance.
34.48 Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement.

Subpart E—Federal Procedures for Effecting Compliance

34.50 General.
34.51 Hearings.
34.52 Decision and post-termination proceedings.
34.53 Suspension, termination, denial or dis-continuance of Federal financial assistance under JTPA; alternate funds disbursal procedure.


Source: 58 FR 4750, Jan. 15, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 34.1 Purpose; application.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this part is to implement the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982, as amended (JTPA), which are contained in section 167 of JTPA. Section 167 prohibits discrimination on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in JTPA. This part clarifies the application of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and provides uniform procedures for implementing them.

(b) Application of this part. This part applies to any recipient, as defined in §34.2. This part also applies to the employment practices of a recipient, as provided in §34.7.

(c) Effect of this part on other obligations.

(1) A recipient’s compliance with this part shall satisfy any obligation of the recipient to comply with 29 CFR part 31, implementing title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (title VI), and with subparts A, D and E of 29 CFR part 32, implementing section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (section 504).

(2) However, compliance with this part shall not affect any obligation of
§ 34.2 the recipient to comply with subparts B and C and appendix A of 29 CFR part 32, which pertain to employment practices and employment-related training, program accessibility, and accommodations under section 504.

(3) Recipients that are also public entities or public accommodations as defined by titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1991 (ADA), should be aware of obligations imposed pursuant to those titles.


(5) This rule does not preempt consistent State and local requirements.

(6) The rule generally codifies and consolidates already existing nondiscrimination and equal opportunity requirements. However, to the extent that this rule imposes any new requirements, it is not intended to have retroactive effect.

(d) Limitation of Application. This part does not apply to:

(1) Programs or activities funded by the Department exclusively under laws other than JTPA;

(2) Contracts of insurance or guaranty;

(3) Federal financial assistance to a person who is the ultimate beneficiary under any program;

(4) Federal procurement contracts, with the exception of contracts to operate or provide services to Job Corps Centers; and

(5) Federally-operated Job Corps Centers. The operating Department is responsible for enforcing the non-discrimination and equal opportunity laws to which such Centers are subject.

§ 34.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

Administrative Law Judge means a person appointed as provided in 5 U.S.C. 3105 and 5 CFR 930.203 and qualified under 5 U.S.C. 557 to preside at hearings held under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part.

Applicant means the person or persons seeking JTPA services who have filed a completed application and for whom a formal eligibility determination has been made. For State Employment Security Agency (SESA) programs, applicant means the person or persons who make(s) application to receive benefits or services from the State employment service agency or the State unemployment compensation agency. See also the definitions of eligible applicant and participant in this section.

Applicant for employment means the person or persons who make(s) application for employment with a recipient of Federal financial assistance under JTPA.

Application for assistance means the process by which written information is provided by applicants or eligible applicants prior to and as a condition of receiving Federal financial assistance under JTPA (including both new and continuing assistance).

Application for benefits means the process by which written information is provided by applicants or eligible applicants prior to and as a condition of receiving benefits or services from a recipient of financial assistance from the Department of Labor under JTPA.

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, United States Department of Labor.

Auxiliary aids or services includes—

(1) Qualified interpreters, notetakers, transcription services, written materials, telephone handset amplifiers, assistive listening systems, telephones compatible with hearing aids, closed
caption decoders, open and closed captioning, telecommunications devices for deaf persons (TDDs), videotext displays, or other effective means of making aurally delivered materials available to individuals with hearing impairments;

(2) Qualified readers, taped texts, audio recordings, brailled materials, large print materials, or other effective means of making visually delivered materials available to individuals with visual impairments;

(3) Acquisition or modification of equipment or devices; and

(4) Other similar services and actions.

Beneficiary means the person or persons intended by Congress to receive benefits or services from a recipient of Federal financial assistance under JTPA.

Citizenship: See Discrimination on the ground of citizenship.

Department means the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL), including its agencies and organizational units.

Director means the Director, Directorate of Civil Rights (DCR), Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee authorized to act for the Director.

Directorate means the Directorate of Civil Rights (DCR), Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, U.S. Department of Labor.

Disability means, with respect to an individual, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(1)(i) The phrase physical or mental impairment includes, but is not limited to, such contagious and noncontagious diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, specific learning disabilities, HIV disease (whether symptomatic or asymptomatic), tuberculosis, drug addiction, and alcoholism. The term impairment does not include homosexuality or bisexuality.

(2) The phrase major life activities means functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) The phrase has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) The phrase is regarded as having an impairment means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated by the recipient as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the recipient as having such an impairment.

(5) Consistent with amendments to the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and to the JTPA, and with the ADA, this part uses the term disability in place of the term handicap. The two terms are intended to have identical meanings.

Discrimination on the ground of citizenship means a denial of participation in programs or activities financially assisted in whole or in part under JTPA to persons on the basis of their status as citizens or nationals of the United States, lawfully admitted permanent resident aliens, lawfully admitted refugees and parolees, or other individuals.
§ 34.2 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

authorized by the Attorney General to work in the United States.

Eligible applicant means an applicant who has been determined eligible to participate in one or more titles under JTPA.

Entity means any corporation, partnership, joint venture, unincorporated association, or State or local government, and any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such a government.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock, or other real or personal property or interest in such property.

Federal financial assistance under JTPA means any grant, cooperative agreement, loan, contract; any subgrant made with a recipient of a grant or subcontract made pursuant to a JTPA contract; or any other arrangement by which the Department provides or otherwise makes available assistance under JTPA in the form of:

(1) Funds, including funds made available for the acquisition, construction, renovation, restoration or repair of a building or facility or any portion thereof;

(2) Services of Federal personnel; or

(3) Real or personal property or any interest in or use of such property, including:

(i) Transfers or leases of such property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration;

(ii) Proceeds from a subsequent transfer or lease of such property if the Federal share of its fair market value is not returned to the Federal Government; or

(iii) Any other thing of value by way of grant, loan, contract, or cooperative agreement (other than a procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guaranty).

Governor means the chief elected official of any State or his or her designee.

Grant applicant means the entity which submits the required documentation to the Governor, recipient, or the Department, prior to and as a condition of receiving Federal financial assistance under JTPA.

Guideline means written informational material supplementing an agency’s regulations and provided to grant applicants and recipients to provide program-specific interpretations of their responsibilities under the regulations.

Illegal use of drugs means the use of drugs, the possession or distribution of which is unlawful under the Controlled Substances Act. Illegal use of drugs does not include the use of a drug taken under supervision of a licensed health care professional, or other uses authorized by the Controlled Substances Act or other provisions of Federal law.

Individual with a disability means a person who has a disability, as defined in this section. The term impairment does not include homosexuality or bisexuality; therefore, the term individual with a disability does not include an individual on the basis of homosexuality or bisexuality.

(1) The term individual with a disability does not include an individual on the basis of:

(i) Transvestism, transsexualism, pedophilia, exhibitionism, voyeurism, gender identity disorders not resulting from physical impairments, or other sexual behavior disorders;

(ii) Compulsive gambling, kleptomania, or pyromania; or

(iii) Psychoactive substance use disorders resulting from current illegal use of drugs.

(2) The term individual with a disability also does not include an individual who is currently engaging in the illegal use of drugs, when a recipient acts on the basis of such use. This limitation should not be construed to exclude as an individual with a disability an individual who:

(i) Has successfully completed a supervised drug rehabilitation program and is no longer engaging in the illegal use of drugs, or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully and is no longer engaging in such use;

(ii) Is participating in a supervised rehabilitation program and is no longer engaging in such use; or

(iii) Is erroneously regarded as engaging in such use, except that it shall not be a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part for a recipient to adopt or administer reasonable policies or procedures, including but not limited to drug testing, designed to ensure that
an individual described in paragraph (2)(i) or (2)(ii) of this definition is no longer engaging in the illegal use of drugs.

(3) With regard to employment, the term individual with a disability does not include any individual who is an alcoholic whose current use of alcohol prevents such individual from performing the duties of the job in question or whose employment, by reason of such current alcohol abuse, would constitute a direct threat to property or the safety of others.


JTPA-funded program or activity means a program or activity, operated by a recipient and funded under JTPA, for the provision of services, financial aid, or other benefit to individuals (including but not limited to education or training, health, welfare, housing, social service, rehabilitation or other services, whether provided through employees of the recipient or by others through contract or other arrangements with the recipient, and including work opportunities and cash, loan or other assistance to individuals), or for the provision of facilities for furnishing services, financial aid, or other benefits to individuals. It also includes services, financial aid, or other benefits provided in facilities constructed with the aid of Federal financial assistance under JTPA. It further includes services, financial aid, or other benefits provided with the aid of any non-JTPA funds, property, or other resources required to be expended or made available for the program to meet matching requirements or other conditions which must be met in order to receive the Federal financial assistance under JTPA.

Methods of Administration means the written document and supporting documentation developed pursuant to §34.33.

National Programs means programs receiving Federal funds under JTPA directly from the Department. Such programs include, but are not limited to, programs funded under title IV of JTPA, such as the Migrant and Seasonal Workers Programs, Native Americans Programs, Job Corps, National Activities and such Veterans’ Employment programs as are funded by the Department. National programs also includes programs funded under certain titles of the Nontraditional Employment for Women Act.

Noncompliance means a failure of a recipient to comply with any of the applicable requirements of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

Participant means an individual who has been determined to be eligible to participate in and who is receiving services (except post-termination and follow-up services) under a program authorized by JTPA. Participation shall be deemed to commence on the first day, following determination of eligibility, on which the participant began receiving subsidized employment, training, or other services provided under JTPA.

Parties to a hearing means the Department and the grant applicant(s) or recipient(s).

Prohibited ground means any basis upon which it is illegal to discriminate under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part, i.e., race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and, for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in JTPA.

Qualified individual with a disability means:

(1) With respect to employment, an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable accommodation, is capable of performing the essential functions of the job in question;

(2) With respect to services, an individual with a disability who meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of such services;

(3) With respect to employment and employment-related training programs, an individual with a disability who meets the eligibility requirements for participation in JTPA and who,
§ 34.3 Discrimination prohibited.

No individual in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in JTPA, be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, subjected to discrimination under, or denied employment in the administration of or in connection with any JTPA-funded program or activity.

§ 34.4 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation or belief, citizenship, or participation in JTPA.

(a) For the purposes of this section, prohibited ground means race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in JTPA. A recipient shall not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on a prohibited ground:

(1) Deny an individual any service, financial aid, or benefit provided under the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(2) Provide any service, financial aid, or benefit to an individual which is different, or is provided in a different
manner, from that provided to others under the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(3) Subject an individual to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his or her receipt of any service, financial aid, or benefit under the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(4) Restrict an individual in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid, or benefit under the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(5) Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether he or she satisfies any admission, enrollment, eligibility, membership, or other requirement or condition for any service, financial aid, function, or benefit provided under the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(6) Deny or limit an individual with respect to any opportunity to participate in the JTPA-funded program or activity, or afford him or her an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(7) Deny an individual the opportunity to participate as a member of a planning or advisory body which is an integral part of the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(8) Aid or perpetuate discrimination by providing significant assistance to an agency, organization, or person that discriminates on a prohibited ground in providing any service, financial aid, or benefit to applicants or participants in the JTPA-funded program or activity;

(9) Refuse to accommodate a person’s religious practices or beliefs, unless to do so would result in undue hardship; or

(10) Otherwise limit on a prohibited ground an individual in enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving any aid, benefit, service, or training.

§ 34.5 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited on the ground of disability.

(a) In providing any aid, benefit, service or training under a JTPA-funded program or activity, a recipient shall not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, standards, procedures or criteria that have the purpose or effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination on a prohibited ground or that have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing, on a prohibited ground, accomplishment of the objectives of the JTPA-funded program or activity. This paragraph applies to the administration of JTPA-funded programs or activities providing services, financial aid, benefits or facilities in any manner, including, but not limited to, recruitment, registration, counseling, testing, guidance, selection, placement, appointment, training, referral, promotion and retention.

(b) In determining the site or location of facilities, a grant applicant or recipient may not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination on a prohibited ground, or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program, or the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

(d) The exclusion of an individual from programs or activities limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to a certain class or classes of individuals of which the individual in question is not a member is not prohibited by this part.

§ 34.5 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited on the ground of disability.

(a) In providing any aid, benefit, service or training under a JTPA-funded program or activity, a recipient shall not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, standards, procedures or criteria that have the purpose or effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination on a prohibited ground or that have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing, on a prohibited ground, accomplishment of the objectives of the JTPA-funded program or activity. This paragraph applies to the administration of JTPA-funded programs or activities providing services, financial aid, benefits or facilities in any manner, including, but not limited to, recruitment, registration, counseling, testing, guidance, selection, placement, appointment, training, referral, promotion and retention.

(b) In determining the site or location of facilities, a grant applicant or recipient may not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination on a prohibited ground, or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program, or the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

(d) The exclusion of an individual from programs or activities limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to a certain class or classes of individuals of which the individual in question is not a member is not prohibited by this part.
§ 34.6 Communications with individuals with disabilities.

(a) Recipients shall take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with beneficiaries, applicants, participants, applicants for employment, employees and members of the public who are individuals with disabilities, are as effective as communications with others.

(b) A recipient shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids or services where necessary to afford individuals with disabilities.
disabilities an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, the JTPA-funded program or activity. In determining what type of auxiliary aid or service is necessary, such recipient shall give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with a disability.

(c) Where a recipient communicates with beneficiaries, applicants, eligible applicants, participants, applicants for employment and employees by telephone, telecommunications devices for individuals with hearing impairments (TDDs), or equally effective communications systems shall be used.

(d) A recipient shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with visual or hearing impairments, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(e) A recipient shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(f) This section does not require a recipient to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a service, program, or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens.

(1) In those circumstances where a recipient believes that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the JTPA-funded program, activity, or service, or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, such recipient has the burden of proving that compliance with this section would result in such alteration or burdens.

(2) The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the recipient after considering all resources available for use in the funding and operation of the JTPA-funded program, activity, or service and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion.

(3) If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the recipient shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with disabilities receive the benefits or services provided by the recipient.

§ 34.7 Employment practices.

(a) As used in this part, the term “employment practices” includes, but is not limited to, recruitment or recruitment advertising, selection, placement, layoff or termination, upgrading, demotion or transfer, training, participation in upward mobility programs, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and use of facilities and other terms and conditions of employment.

(b) Discrimination on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, or political affiliation or belief is prohibited in employment practices in the administration of, or in connection with, any JTPA-funded program or activity.

(c) Employee selection procedures. In implementing this section, a recipient shall comply with the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures, 41 CFR part 60–3.

(d) Standards for employment-related investigations and reviews. In any investigation or compliance review, the Director shall consider EEOC regulations, guidelines and appropriate case law in determining whether a recipient has engaged in an unlawful employment practice.

(e) As provided in §34.1(c)(2) of this part, this rule does not affect in any way the obligation of recipients to comply with subparts B and C and appendix A of 29 CFR part 32, implementing the requirements of section 504 pertaining to employment practices and employment-related training, program accessibility, and accommodations. Therefore, this section should not be understood to constitute an exhaustive list of employment-related nondiscrimination and equal opportunity obligations on the ground of disability.

(f) Recipients that are also employers covered by titles I and II of the ADA should be aware of obligations imposed
§ 34.8 Intimidation and retaliation prohibited.

A recipient shall not discharge, intimidate, retaliate, threaten, coerce or discriminate against any person because such person has: filed a complaint; opposed a prohibited practice; furnished information; assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, review, hearing or any other activity related to administration of, or exercise of authority under, or privilege secured by, the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part; or otherwise exercised any rights and privileges under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part. The sanctions and penalties contained in section 167 of JTPA or this part may be imposed against any recipient that engages in any such proscribed activity or fails to take appropriate steps to prevent such activity.

§ 34.9 Designation of responsible office; rulings and interpretations.

(a) The Directorate of Civil Rights (DCR), in the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, is responsible for administering and enforcing the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part and for developing and issuing policies, standards, guidelines and procedures for effecting compliance.

(b) The Director shall make any rulings under or interpretations of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

§ 34.10 [Reserved]

§ 34.11 Effect of other obligations or limitations.

(a) Effect of State or local law or other requirements. The obligation to comply with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part shall not be obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement that, on a prohibited ground, prohibits or limits an individual’s eligibility to receive services, compensation or benefits, to participate in any JTPA-funded program or activity, or to be employed by any recipient, or to practice any occupation or profession.

(b) Effect of private organization rules. The obligation to comply with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part shall not be obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any private organization, club, league or association that, on a prohibited ground, prohibits or limits an individual’s eligibility to participate in any JTPA-funded program or activity to which this part applies.

(c) Effect of the availability of employment opportunities. The availability of future employment opportunities, or lack thereof, in any occupation or profession for qualified individuals with disabilities or persons of a certain race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation or belief, or citizenship shall not be considered in recruiting, selecting or placing individuals in programs or activities.

§ 34.12 Delegation and coordination.

(a) The Secretary may from time to time assign to officials of other departments or agencies of the Government (with the consent of such department or agency) responsibilities in connection with the effectuation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part (other than responsibility for final decisions pursuant to §34.42), including the achievement of effective coordination and maximum uniformity within the Department and within the executive branch of the Government in the application of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part to similar programs and similar situations.

(b) Any action taken, determination made, or requirement imposed by an official of another department or agency acting pursuant to an assignment of responsibility under this subsection shall have the same effect as though such action had been taken by the Director.

(c) Whenever a compliance review or complaint investigation under this
part reveals possible violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, the affirmative action provisions of the Vietnam Era Veterans’ Re- adjustment Assistance Act of 1974, as amended (38 U.S.C. 4223), the Equal Pay Act of 1963, as amended, title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, the Americans With Disabilities Act, or any other Federal civil rights law, that is not also a violation of the nondiscrimina-
tion and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part, the Director shall attempt to notify the appropriate agency and provide it with all relevant documents and information.

Subpart B—Recordkeeping and Other Affirmative Obligations of Recipients

§ 34.20 Assurance required; duration of obligation; covenants.

(a) Assurance. (1) Each application for Federal financial assistance under JTPA, as defined in §34.2, shall include an assurance, in the following form, with respect to the operation of the JTPA-funded program or activity and all agreements or arrangements to carry out the JTPA-funded program or activity:

As a condition to the award of financial assistance under JTPA from the Department of Labor, the grant applicant assures, with respect to operation of the JTPA-funded program or activity and all agreements or arrangements to carry out the JTPA-funded program or activity, that it will comply fully with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982, as amended (JTPA), including the Nontraditional Employment for Women Act of 1991; title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended; title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended; and with all applicable requirements imposed by or pursuant to regulations implementing those laws, including but not limited to 29 CFR part 34. The United States has the right to seek judicial enforcement of this assurance.

(2) The assurance shall be deemed incorporated by operation of law in the grant, cooperative agreement, contract or other arrangement whereby Federal financial assistance under JTPA is made available, whether or not it is physically incorporated in such document and whether or not there is a written agreement between the Department and the recipient, between the Department and the Governor, between the Governor and the recipient, or between recipients. The assurance may also be incorporated by reference in such grants, cooperative agreements, contracts or other arrangements.

(b) Continuing State programs. Each application by a State or a State agency to carry out a continuing JTPA-funded program or activity shall, as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance under JTPA pursuant to the application, provide a statement that the JTPA-funded program or activity is (or, in the case of a new JTPA-funded program or activity, will be) conducted in compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part. The State shall certify that it has developed and maintains a Methods of Administration pursuant to §34.33.

(c) Duration and scope of obligation. (1) Where the Federal financial assistance under JTPA is to provide or is in the form of personal property or real property or interest therein or structures thereof, the assurance shall obligate the recipient, or (in the case of a subsequent transfer) the transferee, for the period during which the property is used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance under JTPA is extended, or for as long as the recipient retains ownership or possession of the property, whichever is longer.

(2) In all other cases, the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance under JTPA is extended.

(d) Covenants. (1) Where Federal financial assistance under JTPA is provided in the form of a transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereof, or interests therein, the instrument effecting or recording the transfer shall contain a covenant assuring nondiscrimination and equal opportunity for the period during which the real property is used for a purpose.
§ 34.21 Equitable services.  
(2) Where no Federal transfer of real property or interest therein from the Federal Government is involved, but real property or an interest therein is acquired or improved under a program of Federal financial assistance under JTPA, the recipient shall include such covenant described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section in the instrument effecting or recording any subsequent transfer of such property.  
(3) When the property is obtained from the Federal Government, such covenant described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section may also include a condition coupled with a right of reverter to the Department in the event of a breach of the covenant.

§ 34.22 Designation of Equal Opportunity Officer.  
(a) A recipient, other than a small recipient or service provider as defined in §34.2, shall designate an Equal Opportunity Officer to coordinate its responsibilities under this part. Such responsibilities include, but are not limited to, serving as the recipient’s liaison with the Directorate and overseeing the development and implementation of the Methods of Administration pursuant to §34.33. The Equal Opportunity Officer shall report on equal opportunity matters directly to the State JTPA Director, Governor’s JTPA Liaison, Job Corps Center Director, SESA Administrator, or chief executive officer of the SDA or substate grant recipient, as applicable. The Director may require the Equal Opportunity Officer and his or her staff to undergo training, the expenses of which shall be the responsibility of the recipient. The recipient shall make public the name, title of position, address and telephone number of the Equal Opportunity Officer.  
(b) Recipients shall assign sufficient staff and resources to the Equal Opportunity Officer to ensure compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part.  
(c) Small recipients shall designate an individual responsible for the adoption and publication of complaint procedures and the processing of complaints pursuant to §34.42.  
(d) Service providers as defined by §34.2 shall not be required to designate an Equal Opportunity Officer. The responsibility for ensuring service provider compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part shall rest with the Governor, SDA grant recipient or Substate grantee, as provided in the State’s Methods of Administration.

§ 34.23 Dissemination of policy.  
(a) Initial and Continuing Notice.  
(1) A recipient shall provide initial and continuing notice that it does not discriminate on any prohibited ground, to: Applicants, eligible applicants, participants, applicants for employment, employees, and members of the public, including those with impaired vision or hearing, and unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient.  
(2) The notice requirement imposed pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section requires, at a minimum, that the notice specified in paragraph (a)(5) of this section be: posted prominently, in reasonable numbers and places; disseminated in internal memoranda and other written communications; included in handbooks or manuals; and made available to each participant and made a part of the participant’s file. The required notice to the public applicable to generally-distributed publications is contained in paragraph (b) of this section.  
(3) The recipient shall provide that the initial and continuing notice required by paragraph (a) of this section be provided in appropriate formats to individuals with visual impairments.

350
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 34.23

Where notice has been given in an alternate format to a participant with a visual impairment, a record that such notice has been given shall be made a part of the participant’s file.

(4) The notice required by paragraph (a) of this section must be provided within 90 days of the effective date of this part or of the date this part first applies to the recipient, whichever comes later.

(5) The notice required by paragraph (a) of this section shall contain the following prescribed language:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY IS THE LAW

This recipient is prohibited from discriminating on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in programs funded under the Job Training Partnership Act, as amended (JTPA), in admission or access to, opportunity or treatment in, or employment in the administration of or in connection with, any JTPA-funded program or activity. If you think that you have been subjected to discrimination under a JTPA-funded program or activity, you may file a complaint within 180 days from the date of the alleged violation with the recipient, you must wait until the recipient issues a decision or until 60 days have passed, whichever is sooner, before filing with DCR (see address above). If the recipient has not provided you with a written decision within 60 days of the filing of the complaint, you need not wait for a decision to be issued, but may file a complaint with DCR within 30 days of the expiration of the 60-day period. If you are dissatisfied with the recipient’s resolution of your complaint, you may file a complaint with DCR. Such complaint must be filed within 90 days of the date you received notice of the recipient’s proposed resolution.

(6) The Governor, the SDA grantee, or the Substate grantee, as determined by the Governor in that State’s Methods of Administration, shall be responsible for meeting the notice requirement of paragraph (a) of this section with respect to its service providers.

(7) Recipient’s responsibility to provide notice. Whenever a recipient passes on Federal financial assistance under JTPA to another recipient, the recipient passing on such assistance shall provide the recipient receiving the assistance with the notice prescribed in paragraph (a)(5) of this section.

(b) Publications. (1) In recruitment brochures and other materials which are ordinarily distributed to the public to describe programs funded under JTPA or the requirements for participation by recipients and participants, recipients shall indicate that the JTPA-funded program or activity in question is an “equal opportunity employer/program” and that “auxiliary aids and services are available upon request to individuals with disabilities.” Where such materials indicate that the recipient may be reached by telephone, the materials shall state the telephone number of the TDD or relay service used by the recipient, as required by §34.6.

(2) Recipients required by law or regulation to publish or broadcast program information in the news media shall ensure that such publications and broadcasts state that the JTPA-funded program or activity in question is an equal opportunity employer/program (or otherwise indicate that discrimination in the JTPA-funded program or activity is prohibited by Federal law), and indicate that auxiliary aids and services are available upon request to individuals with disabilities.

(3) A recipient shall not use or distribute a publication of the type described in paragraph (b) of this section which suggests, by text or illustration, that such recipient treats beneficiaries, applicants, participants, employees or applicants for employment differently on any prohibited ground specified in §34.1(a), except as such treatment is otherwise permitted under Federal law or this part.

(c) Services or information in a language other than English. A significant number or proportion of the population eligible to be served or likely to be directly affected by a JTPA-funded program or activity may need service or information in a language other than
§ 34.24 Data and information collection; confidentiality.

(a) Data and information collection. The Director shall not require submission of data that can be obtained from existing reporting requirements or sources, including those of other agencies, if the source is known and available to the Director.

(1) Each recipient shall collect such data and maintain such records, in accordance with procedures prescribed by the Director, as the Director finds necessary to determine whether the recipient has complied or is complying with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part, including the right to file a complaint of discrimination with the recipient or the Director.

(2) Such records shall include, but are not limited to, records on applicants, eligible applicants, participants, terminees, employees and applicants for employment. Each recipient shall record the race/ethnicity, sex, age, and where known, disability status, of every applicant, eligible applicant, participant, terminee, applicant for employment and employee. Such information shall be stored in such a manner as to ensure confidentiality and shall be used only for the purposes of record-keeping and reporting; determining eligibility, where appropriate, for JTPA-funded programs or activities; determining the extent to which the recipient is operating its JTPA-funded program or activity in a nondiscriminatory manner; or other use authorized by the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

(3) In addition to the information which shall be collected, maintained, and upon request, submitted to the Directorate pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section:

(i) Each grant applicant and recipient shall promptly notify the Director of any administrative enforcement actions or lawsuits filed against it alleging discrimination on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in JTPA.

(ii) Each grant applicant (as part of its application) and recipient (as part of a compliance review conducted pursuant to §34.40 (b) or (c), or monitoring activity carried out pursuant to §34.34) shall provide: the name of any other Federal agency that conducted a civil rights compliance review or complaint investigation during the two preceding years in which the grant applicant or recipient was found to be in noncompliance; and shall identify the parties to, the forum of, and case numbers pertaining to, any administrative enforcement actions or lawsuits filed against it during the two years prior to its application (or, with respect to recipients, its renewal application) which allege discrimination on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, citizenship or participation in JTPA.

(iii) Each recipient shall maintain a log of complaints filed with it that allege discrimination on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, citizenship or participation in JTPA. The log shall include: the name and address of the complainant; the ground of the complaint, i.e., race, color, religion, sex, national origin,
age, disability, political affiliation or belief, citizenship or participation in JTPA; a description of the complaint; the date the complaint was filed; the disposition and date of disposition of the complaint; and other pertinent information.

(4) At the discretion of the Director, grant applicants and recipients may be required to provide such information and data as are necessary to investigate complaints and conduct compliance reviews on grounds prohibited under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part, other than race/ethnicity, sex, age, and disability.

(5) At the discretion of the Director, recipients may be required to provide such particularized information and/or to submit such periodic reports as the Director deems necessary to determine compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part.

(6) At the discretion of the Director, grant applicants may be required to submit such particularized information as is necessary to determine whether or not the grant applicant, if funded, would be able to comply with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

(7) Service Providers. A service provider’s responsibility for collecting and maintaining the information required pursuant to this section may be assumed by the Governor, SDA grant recipient or Substate grantee, as provided in the State’s Methods of Administration.

(b) Access to sources of information. (1) Each grant applicant and recipient shall permit access by the Director during normal business hours to its premises and to its employees and participants, to the extent that such individuals are on the premises during the course of the investigation, for the purpose of conducting complaint investigations, compliance reviews, monitoring activities associated with a State’s development and implementation of a Methods of Administration, and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other materials as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with and ensure enforcement of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

(2) Asserted considerations of privacy or confidentiality shall not be a basis for withholding information from the Directorate and shall not bar the Directorate from evaluating or seeking to enforce compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part. Information obtained pursuant to the requirements of this part shall be used only in connection with compliance and enforcement activities pertinent to the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part. Whenever any information required of a grant applicant or recipient is in the exclusive possession of another agency or institution which, or person who, fails or refuses to furnish such information, the grant applicant or recipient shall provide certification to the Directorate of such refusal and the efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(c) Record retention requirements. (1) Each recipient shall maintain for a period of not less than three years from the close of the applicable program year, applicant, eligible applicant, participant, terminee, employee and applicant for employment records; and such other records as are required under this part or by the Director.

(2) Records regarding complaints and actions taken thereunder shall be maintained for a period of not less than three years from the date of resolution of the complaint.

(d) Confidentiality. The identity of any person who furnishes information relating to, or assisting in, an investigation or a compliance review shall be kept confidential to the extent possible, consistent with a fair determination of the issues. A person whose identity it is necessary to disclose shall be protected from retaliation (see § 34.8).

(e) Where designation of persons by race or ethnicity is required, the guidelines of the Office of Management and Budget shall be used.
§ 34.30 Application.

This subpart applies to State Programs as defined in §34.2. However, the provisions of §34.32 (b) and (c) do not apply to State Employment Security Agencies (SESA), because the Governor’s liability for any noncompliance on the part of a SESA cannot be waived.

§ 34.31 Recordkeeping.

The Governor shall ensure that recipients collect and maintain records in a manner consistent with the provisions of §34.24 and any procedures prescribed by the Director pursuant to §34.24(a)(1). The Governor shall further ensure that recipients are able to provide data and reports in the manner prescribed by the Director.

§ 34.32 Oversight and liability.

(a) The Governor shall be responsible for oversight of all JTPA-funded State programs. This responsibility includes ensuring compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part, and negotiating with the recipient to secure voluntary compliance when noncompliance is found under §34.45.

(b) The Governor and the recipient shall be jointly and severally liable for all violations of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part, unless the Governor has:

(1) Established and adhered to a Methods of Administration, pursuant to §34.33, designed to give reasonable guarantee of the recipient’s compliance with such provisions;

(2) Entered into a written contract with the recipient which clearly establishes the recipient’s obligations regarding nondiscrimination and equal opportunity;

(3) Acted with due diligence to monitor the recipient’s compliance with these provisions; and

(4) Taken prompt and appropriate corrective action to effect compliance.

(c) If the Director determines that the Governor has demonstrated substantial compliance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, he or she may recommend to the Secretary that the imposition of sanctions against the Governor be waived and that sanctions be imposed only against the noncomplying recipient.

§ 34.33 Methods of Administration.

(a)(1) Each Governor shall establish and adhere to a Methods of Administration for State programs as defined in §34.2. In those States in which one agency contains both SESA and JTPA programs, the Governor may develop a combined Methods of Administration.

(2) Each Methods of Administration shall be designed to give reasonable guarantee that all recipients will comply and are complying with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part.

(b) The Methods of Administration shall be:

(1) In writing;

(2) Updated periodically as required by the Director; and

(3) Signed by the Governor.

(c) The Methods of Administration shall, at a minimum:

(1) Describe how the requirements of §§34.20, 34.21, 34.22, 34.23, 34.24, 34.31, and 34.42 have been satisfied; and

(2) Include the following additional elements:

(i) A system for periodically monitoring the compliance of recipients with this part, including a determination as to whether the recipient is conducting its JTPA-funded program or activity in a nondiscriminatory way;

(ii) A system for reviewing the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of job training plans, contracts, assurances, and other similar agreements;

(iii) Procedures for ensuring that recipients provide accessibility to individuals with disabilities;

(iv) A system of policy communication and training to ensure that members of the recipients’ staffs who have been assigned responsibilities pursuant to the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part are aware of and can effectively carry out these responsibilities;
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 34.40

(v) Procedures for obtaining prompt corrective action or, as necessary, applying sanctions when noncompliance is found; and

(vi) Supporting documentation to show that the commitments made in the Methods of Administration have been and/or are being carried out. Supporting documentation includes, but is not limited to: policy and procedural issuances concerning required elements of the Methods of Administration; copies of monitoring instruments and instructions; evidence of the extent to which nondiscrimination and equal opportunity policies have been developed and communicated pursuant to this part; information reflecting the extent to which Equal Opportunity training, including training called for by §34.22, is planned and/or has been carried out; as applicable, reports of monitoring reviews and reports of follow-up actions taken thereunder where violations have been found, including, where appropriate, sanctions; and copies of any notification made pursuant to §34.23.

(d) The Governor shall, within 180 days of the effective date of this part:

(1) Develop and implement Methods of Administration consistent with the requirements of this part, and

(2) Submit a copy of the Methods of Administration to the Director.

§ 34.34 Monitoring.

(a) The Director may periodically review the adequacy of the Methods of Administration established by a Governor, as well as the adequacy of the Governor’s performance under that Methods of Administration, to determine compliance with the requirements of §34.33. The Director may review the Methods of Administration during a compliance review under §34.40, or at another time.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall limit or preclude the Director from monitoring directly any JTPA recipient or from investigating any matter necessary to determine a recipient’s compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part.

(c) The procedures contained in subpart D of this part shall apply to reviews or investigations undertaken pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

Subpart D—Compliance Procedures

§ 34.40 Compliance reviews.

(a) The Director may from time to time conduct pre- and post-approval compliance reviews of grant applicants for and recipients of Federal financial assistance under JTPA to determine compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part. Techniques used in such reviews may include desk reviews, on-site reviews, and off-site analyses.

(b) Pre-approval reviews.

(i) As appropriate and necessary to ensure compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity requirements of JTPA or this part, the Director may review any application, or class of applications, for Federal financial assistance under JTPA prior to and as a condition of their approval. The basis for such review shall be the assurance specified in §34.20, information and reports submitted by the grant applicant pursuant to this part or guidelines published by the Director, and any relevant records on file with the Department.

(ii) Where the Director determines that the grant applicant for Federal financial assistance under JTPA, if funded, would not comply with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity requirements of JTPA or this part, the Director shall issue a Letter of Findings. Such Letter of Findings shall advise the grant applicant, in writing, of:

(i) The preliminary findings of the review;

(ii) The proposed remedial or corrective action pursuant to §34.44 and the time within which the remedial or corrective action should be completed;

(iii) Whether it will be necessary for the grant applicant to enter into a written Conciliation Agreement as described in §34.45; and

(iv) The opportunity to engage in voluntary compliance negotiations.

(iii) If a grant applicant has agreed to certain remedial or corrective actions in order to receive Federal financial assistance under JTPA, the Department shall ensure that the remedial or corrective actions have been taken or that
§ 34.41 Notice to Show Cause.

(a) The Director may issue a Notice to Show Cause to a recipient failing to comply with the requirements of this part, where such failure results in the inability of the Director to make a finding. Such a failure includes, but is not limited to, the failure or refusal to:

(1) Submit requested data within 30 days of the receipt of the Notification Letter;

(2) Submit documentation requested during a compliance review; or

(3) Provide the Directorate access to a recipient’s premises or records during a compliance review.

(b) The Notice to Show Cause shall contain:

(1) A description of the violation and a citation to the pertinent nondiscrimination or equal opportunity provision(s) of JTPA and this part;

(2) The corrective action necessary to achieve compliance or, as may be appropriate, the concepts and principles of acceptable corrective or remedial action and the results anticipated; and

(3) A request for a written response to the findings, including commitments to corrective action or the presentation of opposing facts and evidence.

(c) Such Notice to Show Cause shall give the recipient 30 days to show cause why enforcement proceedings under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part should not be instituted. A recipient may make such a showing by, among other means:

(1) Correcting the violation(s) that brought about the Notice to Show Cause and entering into a written assurance and/or entering into a Conciliation Agreement, as appropriate, pursuant to §34.45(d);

(2) Demonstrating that the Directorate does not have jurisdiction; or

(3) Demonstrating that the violation alleged by the Directorate did not occur.
(d) If the recipient fails to show cause why enforcement proceedings should not be initiated, the Director shall follow the procedures outlined in §34.46.

(e) The 210 day requirement provided for in §34.40(c)(3) shall be tolled during the pendency of a Notice to Show Cause.

§34.42 Adoption of discrimination complaint processing procedures.

(a) Each recipient shall adopt and publish procedures for processing complaints that allege a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part. The procedures shall provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of such complaints. In the case of service providers, the procedures required by this paragraph shall be adopted and published on behalf of the service provider by the Governor, the SDA grant recipient or the Substate grantee, as provided in the State’s Methods of Administration.

(b) The recipient’s Equal Opportunity Officer, or in the case of a small recipient, the person designated pursuant to §34.22(c), shall be responsible for the adoption and publication of procedures pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, and for ensuring that such procedures are followed.

(c) A recipient who processes a complaint alleging a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part shall provide the complainant with written notification of the resolution within 60 days of the filing of the complaint. Such notification shall include a statement of complainant’s right to file a complaint with the Director.

§34.43 Complaints and investigations.

(a) Who may file. Any person who believes that he or she or any specific class of individuals has been or is being subjected to discrimination prohibited by the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part may file a written complaint by him or herself or by a representative.

(b) Where to file. The complaint may be filed either with the recipient or with the Director.

(c) Time for filing. A complaint filed pursuant to this part must be filed within 180 days of the alleged discrimination. The Director, for good cause shown, may extend the filing time. This time period for filing is for the administrative convenience of the Directorate and does not create a defense for the respondent.

(d) Contents of complaints. Each complaint shall be filed in writing and shall:

(1) Be signed by the complainant or his or her authorized representative;

(2) Contain the complainant’s name and address (or specify another means of contacting him or her);

(3) Identify the respondent; and

(4) Describe the complainant’s allegations in sufficient detail to allow the Director or the recipient, as applicable, to determine whether:

(i) The Directorate or the recipient, as applicable, has jurisdiction over the complaint;

(ii) The complaint was timely filed; and

(iii) The complaint has apparent merit, i.e., whether the allegations, if true, would violate any of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part. The information required by this paragraph may be provided by completing and submitting the Directorate’s Complaint Information and Privacy Act Consent Forms.

(e) Right to Representation. Each complainant and respondent has the right to be represented by an attorney or other individual of his or her own choice.

(f) Election of recipient-level complaint processing. Any person who elects to file his or her complaint with the recipient shall allow the recipient 60 days to process the complaint.

(1) If, during the 60-day period, the recipient offers the complainant a resolution of the complaint but the resolution offered is not satisfactory to the complainant, the complainant or his or her representative may file a complaint with the Director within 30 days after the recipient notifies the complainant of its proposed resolution.

(2) Within 60 days, the recipient shall offer a resolution of the complaint to the complainant, and shall notify the complainant of his or her right to file
§ 34.43 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

(a) a complaint with the Director, and inform the complainant that this right must be exercised within 30 days.

(3) If, by the end of 60 days, the recipient has not completed its processing of the complaint or has failed to notify the complainant of the resolution, the complainant or his or her representative may, within 30 days of the expiration of the 60-day period, file a complaint with the Director.

(4) The Director may extend the 30-day time limit if the complainant is not notified as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, or for other good cause shown.

(5) Notification of no jurisdiction. The recipient shall notify the complainant in writing immediately upon determining that it does not have jurisdiction over a complaint that alleges a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part. The notification shall also include the basis for such determination, as well as a statement of the complainant’s right to file a written complaint with the Director within 30 days of receipt of the notification.

(g) Complaints filed with the Director.

(1) Notification of acceptance of complaint. The Director shall determine whether the Directorate will accept a complaint filed pursuant to this section. Where the Directorate accepts a complaint for investigation, he or she shall:

(i) Acknowledge acceptance of the complaint for investigation to the complainant and the respondent, and

(ii) Advise the complainant and respondent of the issues over which the Directorate has accepted jurisdiction.

(2) Any complainant, respondent, or the authorized representative of any complainant or respondent, may contact the Directorate for information regarding the complaint filed pursuant to this section.

(3) Where a complaint contains insufficient information, the Director shall seek the needed information from the complainant. If the complainant is unavailable after reasonable means have been used to locate him or her, or the information is not furnished within 15 days of the receipt of such request, the complaint file may be closed without prejudice upon notice sent to the complainant’s last known address.

(4) The Director may issue a subpoena, as authorized by Section 163(c) of JTPA, directing the person named therein to appear and give testimony and/or produce documentary evidence, before a designated representative, relating to the complaint being investigated. Such attendance of witnesses, and the production of such documentary evidence, may be required from any place in the United States, at any designated time and place.

(5) Where the Directorate lacks jurisdiction over a complaint, he or she shall:

(i) So advise the complainant, indicating why the complaint falls outside the coverage of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part; and

(ii) Where possible, refer the complaint to an appropriate Federal, State or local authority.

(6) Where a complaint lacks apparent merit or has not been timely filed, it need not be investigated. Where a complaint will not be investigated, the Director shall so inform the complainant and indicate the basis for that determination.

(7) Where a complaint alleging discrimination based on age falls within the jurisdiction of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, the Director shall refer the complaint in accordance with the provisions of 45 CFR 90.43(c)(3), and shall so advise the complainant and the respondent.

Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 34.45

(9) Determinations. The Director shall determine at the conclusion of the investigation of a complaint whether there is reasonable cause to believe that a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part has occurred.

(i) Upon making such a cause finding, the Director shall issue an Initial Determination. The Initial Determination shall notify the complainant and the respondent, in writing, of:

(A) The specific findings of the investigation;

(B) The proposed corrective or remedial action and the time by which the corrective or remedial action must be completed, as provided in §34.44;

(C) Whether it will be necessary for the respondent to enter into a written agreement, as provided in §34.45; and

(D) The opportunity to engage in voluntary compliance negotiations.

(ii) Where a no cause determination is made, the complainant and the respondent shall be so notified in writing. Such determination represents final agency action of the Department.

§ 34.44 Corrective and remedial action.

(a) A Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause, or Initial Determination, issued pursuant to §§34.40, 34.41 or 34.43 respectively, shall include the specific steps the grant applicant or recipient, as applicable, must take within a stated period of time in order to achieve voluntary compliance.

(b) Such steps shall include, but are not limited to:

(1) Actions to end and/or redress the violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part;

(2) Make whole relief where discrimination has been identified, including, as appropriate, back pay (which shall not accrue from a date more than 2 years prior to the filing of the complaint or the initiation of a compliance review) or other monetary relief; hire or reinstatement; retroactive seniority; promotion; benefits or other services discriminatorily denied; and

(3) Such other remedial or affirmative relief as the Director deems necessary, including but not limited to outreach, recruitment and training designed to ensure equal opportunity.

(c) Monetary relief may not be paid from Federal funds.

§ 34.45 Notice of violation; written assurances; Conciliation Agreements.

(a) State Programs. (1) Violations at State-office level. Where the Director has determined that a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part has occurred at the State-office level, he or she shall notify the Governor through the issuance of a Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination, as appropriate, pursuant to §§34.40, 34.41 or 34.43 respectively. The Director may secure compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part through, among other means, the execution of a written assurance and/or Conciliation Agreement, pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) Violations below State-office level. Where the Director has determined that a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part has occurred below the State-office level, the Director shall so notify the Governor and the violating recipient(s) through the issuance of a Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination, as appropriate, pursuant to §§34.40, 34.41 or 34.43 respectively.

(i) Such issuance shall: (A) Direct the Governor to initiate negotiations immediately with the violating recipient(s) to secure compliance by voluntary means;

(B) Direct the Governor to complete such negotiations within 30 days of the Governor’s receipt of the Notice to Show Cause or within 45 days of the Governor’s receipt of the Letter of Findings or Initial Determination, as applicable. The Director reserves the right to enter into negotiations with the recipient at any time during the period. For good cause shown, the Director may approve an extension of time to secure voluntary compliance. The total time allotted to secure voluntary compliance shall not exceed 60 days.

359
§ 34.46

(C) Include a determination as to whether compliance should be achieved by: Immediate correction of the violation(s) and written assurance that such violations have been corrected, pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section; entering into a written Conciliation Agreement pursuant to paragraph (d)(2) of this section; or both.

(ii) If the Governor determines, at any time during the period described in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B), that a recipient’s compliance cannot be achieved by voluntary means, the Governor shall so notify the Director.

(iii) If the Governor is able to secure voluntary compliance pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, he or she shall submit to the Director for approval, as applicable: written assurance that the required action has been taken, as described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section; and/or a copy of the Conciliation Agreement, as described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(iv) The Director may disapprove any written assurance or Conciliation Agreement submitted for approval pursuant to paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section that fails to satisfy each of the applicable requirements provided in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) National Programs. Where the Director has determined that a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part has occurred in a National Program, he or she shall notify the National Program recipient by issuing a Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination, as appropriate, pursuant to §§34.40, 34.41 or 34.43 respectively. The Director may secure compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA and this part through, among other means, the execution of a written assurance and/or Conciliation Agreement pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, as applicable.

(c) Written assurance; Conciliation Agreement. (1) Written assurance. A written assurance developed pursuant to this section must provide documentation that the violations listed in the Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination, as applicable, have been corrected.

(2) Conciliation Agreement. A Conciliation Agreement developed pursuant to this section must:

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Address each cited violation;

(iii) Specify the corrective or remedial action to be taken within a stated period of time to come into compliance;

(iv) Provide for periodic reporting, as determined by the Director, on the status of the corrective and remedial action;

(v) Provide that the violation(s) will not recur; and

(vi) Provide for enforcement for a breach of the agreement.

§ 34.46 Final Determination.

(a) The Director shall conclude that compliance cannot be secured through informal means when:

(1) The grant applicant or recipient fails or refuses to correct the violation(s) within the applicable time period established by the Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination; or

(2) The Director has not approved an extension of time in which to secure voluntary compliance, pursuant to §34.45(a)(2)(i)(B), and:

(i) Has not received notification pursuant to §34.45(a)(2)(iii) that voluntary compliance has been achieved; or

(ii) Has disapproved a written assurance or Conciliation Agreement, pursuant to §34.45(a)(2)(iv); or

(iii) Has received notice from the Governor, pursuant to §34.44(a)(2)(ii), that voluntary compliance cannot be achieved.

(b) Upon so concluding, the Director may:

(1) Issue a Final Determination which shall:

(i) Specify the efforts made to achieve voluntary compliance and indicate that those efforts have been unsuccessful;

(ii) Identify those matters upon which the Directorate and the grant applicant or recipient continue to disagree;

(iii) List any modifications to the findings of fact or conclusions set forth in the Initial Determination, Notice to Show Cause or Letter of Findings;
(iv) Determine the liability of the grant applicant or recipient, as applicable, and establish the extent of the liability, as appropriate;

(v) Describe the corrective or remedial action that must be taken for the grant applicant or recipient to come into compliance;

(vi) Indicate that the failure of the grant applicant or recipient to come into compliance within 10 days of the receipt of the Final Determination may result, after opportunity for a hearing, in the termination or denial of the grant, or discontinuation of assistance, as appropriate, or in referral to the Department of Justice with a request to file suit;

(vii) Advise the grant applicant or recipient of the right to request a hearing, and reference the applicable procedures at §34.51; and

(viii) Determine the Governor’s liability, if any, in accordance with the provisions of §34.32; or

(2) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted; or

(3) Take such other action as may be provided by law.

§ 34.47 Notice of finding of noncompliance.

Where a compliance review or complaint investigation results in a finding of noncompliance, the Director shall so notify: (a) the Departmental granting agency; and (b) the Assistant Attorney General.

§ 34.48 Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement.

(a) Where a Governor is a party to a Conciliation Agreement, the Governor shall immediately notify the Director of a recipient’s breach of any such Conciliation Agreement.

(b) When it becomes known to the Director, through the Governor or by other means, that a Conciliation Agreement has been breached, the Director may issue a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement.

(c) A Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement issued pursuant to this section shall be directed, as applicable, to the Governor and/or other party(ies) to the Conciliation Agreement.

(d) A Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement issued pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall:

(1) Specify the efforts made to achieve voluntary compliance and indicate that those efforts have been unsuccessful;

(2) Identify the specific provisions of the Conciliation Agreement violated;

(3) Determine liability for the violation and the extent of the liability, as appropriate;

(4) Indicate that failure of the violating party to come into compliance within 10 days of the receipt of the Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement may result, after opportunity for a hearing, in the termination or denial of the grant, or discontinuation of assistance, as appropriate, or in referral to the Department of Justice with a request from the Department to file suit;

(5) Advise the violating party of the right to request a hearing, and reference the applicable procedures at §34.51(b); and

(6) Include a determination as to the Governor’s liability, if any, in accordance with the provisions of §34.32.

(e) Where enforcement action pursuant to a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement is commenced, the Director shall so notify: the Departmental granting agency; and the Governor, recipient or grant applicant, as applicable.

Subpart E—Federal Procedures For Effecting Compliance

§ 34.50 General.

(a) Sanctions; judicial enforcement. If, following issuance of a Final Determination pursuant to §34.46, or a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement pursuant to §34.48, compliance has not been achieved, the Secretary may:

(1) After opportunity for a hearing, suspend, terminate, deny or discontinue the Federal financial assistance under JTPA, in whole or in part;

(2) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted; or
§ 34.51

(3) Take such action as may be provided by law.

(b) **Deferral of new grants.** When termination proceedings under §34.51 have been initiated, the Department may defer action on applications for new financial assistance under JTPA until a Final Decision under §34.52 has been rendered. Deferral is not appropriate when financial assistance under JTPA is due and payable under a previously approved application.

(1) New Federal financial assistance under JTPA includes all assistance for which an application or approval, including renewal or continuation of existing activities, or authorization of new activities, is required during the deferral period.

(2) New Federal financial assistance under JTPA does not include assistance approved prior to the beginning of termination proceedings or increases in funding as a result of changed computations of formula awards.

§ 34.51 **Hearings.**

(a) **Notice of opportunity for hearing.** As part of a Final Determination, or a Notification of Breach of a Conciliation Agreement, the Director shall include, and serve on the grant applicant or recipient (by certified mail, return receipt requested), a notice of opportunity for hearing.

(b) **Complaint; request for hearing; answer.**

(1) In the case of noncompliance which cannot be voluntarily resolved, the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement shall be deemed the Department’s formal complaint.

(2) To request a hearing, the grant applicant or recipient must file a written answer to the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement, and a copy of the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement, with the Office of the Administrative Law Judges.

(i) The answer must be filed within 30 days of the date of receipt of the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement.

(ii) A request for hearing must be set forth in a separate paragraph of the answer.

(iii) The answer shall specifically admit or deny each finding of fact in the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement. Where the grant applicant or recipient does not have knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief, the answer may so state and the statement shall have the effect of a denial. Findings of fact not denied shall be deemed admitted. The answer shall separately state and identify matters alleged as affirmative defenses and shall also set forth the matters of fact and law relied on by the grant applicant or recipient.

(3) The grant applicant or recipient must simultaneously serve a copy of its filing on the Office of the Solicitor, Civil Rights Division, Room N-2464, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington DC 20210.

(4)(i) The failure of a grant applicant or recipient to request a hearing under this paragraph, or to appear at a hearing for which a date has been set, is deemed to be a waiver of the right to a hearing; and

(ii) Whenever a hearing is waived, all allegations of fact contained in the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement shall be deemed admitted and the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement shall be deemed the Final Decision of the Secretary as of the day following the last date by which the grant applicant or recipient was required to request a hearing or was to appear at a hearing. See §34.52(b)(3).

(c) **Time and place of hearing.** Hearings shall be held at a time and place ordered by the Administrative Law Judge upon reasonable notice to all parties and, as appropriate, the complainant. In selecting a place for the hearing, due regard shall be given to the convenience of the parties, their counsel, if any, and witnesses.

(d) **Judicial process; evidence.**

(1) The Administrative Law Judge may use judicial process to secure the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents pursuant to Section 9 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 49).
(2) Evidence. In any hearing or administrative review conducted pursuant to this part, evidentiary matters shall be governed by the standards and principles set forth in the Uniform Rules of Evidence issued by the Department of Labor's Office of Administrative Law Judges, 29 CFR part 18.

§ 34.52 Decision and post-termination proceedings.

(a) Initial Decision. After the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an initial decision and order, containing findings and conclusions. The initial decision and order shall be served on all parties by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(b) Exceptions; Final Decision. (1) Final decision after a hearing. The initial decision and order shall become the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary unless exceptions are filed by a party or, in the absence of exceptions, the Secretary serves notice that the Secretary shall review the decision.

(i) A party dissatisfied with the initial decision and order may, within 45 days of receipt, file with the Secretary and serve on the other parties to the proceedings and on the Administrative Law Judge, exceptions to the initial decision and order or any part thereof.

(ii) A party filing exceptions must specifically identify the finding or conclusion to which exception is taken. Any exception not specifically urged shall be deemed to have been waived.

(iii) A party filing exceptions must specifically identify the finding or conclusion to which exception is taken. Any exception not specifically urged shall be deemed to have been waived.

(iv) Within 45 days of the date of filing such exceptions, a reply, which shall be limited to the scope of the exceptions, may be filed and served by any other party to the proceeding.

(v) Requests for extensions for the filing of exceptions or replies thereto must be received by the Secretary no later than 3 days before the exceptions or replies are due.

(vi) If no exceptions are filed, the Secretary may, within 30 days of the expiration of the time for filing exceptions, on his or her own motion serve notice on the parties that the Secretary will review the decision.

(vii) Final Decision and Order. (A) Where exceptions have been filed, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge shall become the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary unless the Secretary, within 30 days of the expiration of the time for filing exceptions and any replies thereto, has notified the parties that the case is accepted for review. (B) Where exceptions have not been filed, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge shall become the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary unless the Secretary has served notice on the parties that the Secretary will review the decision, as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(vi) of this section.

(viii) Any case reviewed by the Secretary pursuant to this paragraph shall be decided within 180 days of the notification of such review. If the Secretary fails to issue a Final Decision and Order within the 180-day period, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge shall become the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary.

(2) Final Decision where a hearing is waived.

(i) If, after issuance of a Final Determination pursuant to §34.46(a) or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement pursuant to §34.48, voluntary compliance has not been achieved within the time set by this part and the opportunity for a hearing has been waived as provided for in §34.51(b)(3), the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement shall be deemed the Final Decision of the Secretary.

(ii) When a Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement is deemed the Final Decision of the Secretary, the Secretary may, within 45 days, issue an order terminating or denying the grant or continuation of assistance or imposing other appropriate sanctions for the grant applicant or recipient’s failure to comply with the required corrective and/or remedial actions, or referring the matter to the Attorney General for further enforcement action.

(3) Final agency action. A Final Decision and Order issued pursuant to
§ 34.53 Suspension, termination, denial or discontinuance of Federal financial assistance under JTPA; alternate funds disbursal procedure.

(a) Any action to suspend, terminate, deny or discontinue Federal financial assistance under JTPA shall be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof or other recipient (or grant applicant) as to which the finding has been made and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which the non-compliance has been found. No order suspending, terminating, denying or discontinuing Federal financial assistance under JTPA shall become effective until:

(1) The Director has issued a Final Determination pursuant to §34.46 or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement pursuant to §34.48;

(2) There has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for a hearing, of failure by the grant applicant or recipient to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA or this part;

(3) A Final Decision has been issued by the Secretary, the Administrative Law Judge’s decision and order has become the Final Decision of the Secretary, or the Final Determination or Notification of Conciliation Agreement has been deemed the Final Decision of the Secretary, pursuant to §34.52(b); and

(4) The expiration of 30 days after the Secretary has filed, with the committees of Congress having legislative jurisdiction over the program involved, a full written report of the circumstances and grounds for such action.

(b) When the Department withholds funds from a recipient or grant applicant under these regulations, the Secretary may disburse the withheld funds
directly to an alternate recipient. In such case, the Secretary will require any alternate recipient to demonstrate:
(1) The ability to comply with these regulations; and
(2) The ability to achieve the goals of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of JTPA.

PART 36—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF SEX IN EDUCATION PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Subpart A—Introduction
Sec. 36.100 Purpose and effective date.
36.105 Definitions.
36.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.
36.115 Assurance required.
36.120 Transfers of property.
36.125 Effect of other requirements.
36.130 Effect of employment opportunities.
36.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.
36.140 Dissemination of policy.

Subpart B—Coverage
36.200 Application.
36.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.
36.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.
36.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.
36.220 Admissions.
36.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.
36.230 Transition plans.
36.235 Statutory amendments.

Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited
36.300 Admission.
36.305 Preference in admission.
36.310 Recruitment.

Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited
36.400 Education programs or activities.
36.405 Housing.
36.410 Comparable facilities.
36.415 Access to course offerings.
36.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.
36.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.
36.430 Financial assistance.
36.435 Employment assistance to students.
36.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.
36.445 Marital or parental status.
36.450 Athletics.
36.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited
36.500 Employment.
36.505 Employment criteria.
36.510 Recruitment.
36.515 Compensation.
36.520 Job classification and structure.
36.525 Fringe benefits.
36.530 Marital or parental status.
36.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.
36.540 Advertising.
36.545 Pre-employment inquiries.
36.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

Subpart F—Procedures
36.600 Notice of covered programs.
36.605 Enforcement procedures.
36.610 [Reserved]
§ 36.105
Administratively separate unit means a school, department, or college of an educational institution (other than a local educational agency) admission to which is independent of admission to any other component of such institution.

Admission means selection for part-time, full-time, special, associate, transfer, exchange, or any other enrollment, membership, or matriculation in or at an education program or activity operated by a recipient.

Applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by an official of the Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance, or by a recipient, as a condition to becoming a recipient.

Designated agency official means Director, Civil Rights Center.

Educational institution means a local educational agency (LEA) as defined by 20 U.S.C. 8801(18), a preschool, a private elementary or secondary school, or an applicant or recipient that is an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, as defined in this section.

Federal financial assistance means any of the following, when authorized or extended under a law administered by the Federal agency that awards such assistance:

(1) A grant or loan of Federal financial assistance, including funds made available for:

(i) The acquisition, construction, renovation, restoration, or repair of a building or facility or any portion thereof; and

(ii) Scholarships, loans, grants, wages, or other funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of students admitted to that entity, or extended directly to such students for payment to that entity.

(2) A grant of Federal real or personal property or any interest therein, including surplus property, and the proceeds of the sale or transfer of such property, if the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not, upon such sale or transfer, properly accounted for to the Federal Government.

(3) Provision of the services of Federal personnel.

(4) Sale or lease of Federal property or any interest therein at nominal consideration, or at consideration reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient or in recognition of public interest to be served thereby, or permission to use Federal property or any interest therein without consideration.

(5) Any other contract, agreement, or arrangement that has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance to any education program or activity, except a contract of insurance or guaranty.

Institution of graduate higher education means an institution that:

(1) Offers academic study beyond the bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, whether or not leading to a certificate of any higher degree in the liberal arts and sciences;

(2) Awards any degree in a professional field beyond the first professional degree (regardless of whether the first professional degree in such field is awarded by an institution of undergraduate higher education or professional education); or

(3) Awards no degree and offers no further academic study, but operates ordinarily for the purpose of facilitating research by persons who have received the highest graduate degree in any field of study.

Institution of professional education means an institution (except any institution of undergraduate higher education) that offers a program of academic study that leads to a first professional degree in a field for which there is a national specialized accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary of Education.

Institution of undergraduate higher education means:

(1) An institution offering at least two but less than four years of college-level study beyond the high school level, leading to a diploma or an associate degree, or wholly or principally creditable toward a baccalaureate degree; or

(2) An institution offering academic study leading to a baccalaureate degree; or

(3) An agency or body that certifies credentials or offers degrees, but that may or may not offer academic study.
Institution of vocational education means a school or institution (except an institution of professional or graduate or undergraduate higher education) that has as its primary purpose preparation of students to pursue a technical, skilled, or semiskilled occupation or trade, or to pursue study in a technical field, whether or not the school or institution offers certificates, diplomas, or degrees and whether or not it offers full-time study.

Recipient means any State or political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient and that operates an education program or activity that receives such assistance, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee thereof.

Student means a person who has gained admission.


Title IX regulations means the provisions set forth at §§36.100 through 36.610.

Transition plan means a plan subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education pursuant to section 901(a)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681(a)(2), under which an educational institution operates in making the transition from being an educational institution that admits only students of one sex to being one that admits students of both sexes without discrimination.

§ 36.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

(a) Remedial action. If the designated agency official finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, such recipient shall take such remedial action as the designated agency official deems necessary to overcome the effects of such discrimination.

(b) Affirmative action. In the absence of a finding of discrimination on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, a recipient may take affirmative action consistent with law to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation therein by persons of a particular sex. Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted to alter any affirmative action obligations that a recipient may have under Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964–1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12086, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264.

(c) Self-evaluation. Each recipient education institution shall, within one year of September 29, 2000:

(1) Evaluate, in terms of the requirements of these Title IX regulations, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof concerning admission of students, treatment of students, and employment of both academic and nonacademic personnel working in connection with the recipient’s education program or activity;

(2) Modify any of these policies and practices that do not or may not meet the requirements of these Title IX regulations; and

(3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination that resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these policies and practices.

(d) Availability of self-evaluation and related materials. Recipients shall maintain on file for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall provide to the designated agency official upon request, a description of any modifications made pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section and of any remedial steps taken pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.
§ 36.115 Assurance required.

(a) General. Either at the application stage or the award stage, Federal agencies must ensure that applications for Federal financial assistance or awards of Federal financial assistance contain, be accompanied by, or be covered by a specifically identified assurance from the applicant or recipient, satisfactory to the designated agency official, that each education program or activity operated by the applicant or recipient and to which these Title IX regulations apply will be operated in compliance with these Title IX regulations. An assurance of compliance with these Title IX regulations shall not be satisfactory to the designated agency official if the applicant or recipient to whom such assurance applies fails to commit itself to take whatever remedial action is necessary in accordance with § 36.110(a) to eliminate existing discrimination on the basis of sex or to eliminate the effects of past discrimination whether occurring prior to or subsequent to the submission to the designated agency official of such assurance.

(b) Duration of obligation. (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide real property or structures thereon, such assurance shall obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used to provide an education program or activity.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.

(c) Form. (1) The assurances required by paragraph (a) of this section, which may be included as part of a document that addresses other assurances or obligations, shall include that the applicant or recipient will comply with all applicable Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to: Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681–1683, 1685–1688).

(2) The designated agency official will specify the extent to which such assurances will be required of the applicant’s or recipient’s subgrantees, contractors, subcontractors, transferees, or successors in interest.

§ 36.120 Transfers of property.

If a recipient sells or otherwise transfers property financed in whole or in part with Federal financial assistance to a transferee that operates any education program or activity, and the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not upon such sale or transfer properly accounted for to the Federal Government, both the transferor and the transferee shall be deemed to be recipients, subject to the provisions of §§ 36.205 through 36.235(a).

§ 36.125 Effect of other requirements.


(b) Effect of State or local law or other requirements. The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement that would render any applicant or student ineligible, or limit the eligibility of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, to practice any occupation or profession.

(c) Effect of rules or regulations of private organizations. The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any organization,
club, athletic or other league, or association that would render any applicant or student ineligible to participate or limit the eligibility or participation of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, in any education program or activity operated by a recipient and that receives Federal financial assistance.

§ 36.130 Effect of employment opportunities.

The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for members of one sex than for members of the other sex.

§ 36.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) Designation of responsible employee. Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under these Title IX regulations, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to such recipient alleging its noncompliance with these Title IX regulations or alleging any actions that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations. The recipient shall notify all its students and employees of the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee or employees appointed pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) Complaint procedure of recipient. A recipient shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§ 36.140 Dissemination of policy.

(a) Notification of policy. (1) Each recipient shall implement specific and continuing steps to notify applicants for admission and employment, students and parents of elementary and secondary school students, employees, sources of referral of applicants for admission and employment, and all unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient, that it does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and that it is required by Title IX and these Title IX regulations not to discriminate in such a manner. Such notification shall contain such information, and be made in such manner, as the designated agency official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by Title IX and these Title IX regulations, but shall state at least that the requirement not to discriminate in education programs or activities extends to employment therein, and to admission thereto unless §§36.300 through 36.310 do not apply to the recipient, and that inquiries concerning the application of Title IX and these Title IX regulations to such recipient may be referred to the employee designated pursuant to §36.135, or to the designated agency official.

(2) Each recipient shall make the initial notification required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 90 days of September 29, 2000 or of the date these Title IX regulations first apply to such recipient, whichever comes later, which notification shall include publication in:

(i) Newspapers and magazines operated by such recipient or by student, alumnai, or alumni groups for or in connection with such recipient; and

(ii) Memoranda or other written communications distributed to every student and employee of such recipient.

(b) Publications. (1) Each recipient shall prominently include a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section in each announcement, bulletin, catalog, or application form that it makes available to any person of a type, described in paragraph (a) of this section, or which is otherwise used in connection with the recruitment of students or employees.

(2) A recipient shall not use or distribute a publication of the type described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section that suggests, by text or illustration, that such recipient treats applicants, students, or employees differently on the basis of sex except as such treatment is permitted by these Title IX regulations.
§ 36.200 Distribution. Each recipient shall distribute without discrimination on the basis of sex each publication described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and shall apprise each of its admission and employment recruitment representatives of the policy of non-discrimination described in paragraph (a) of this section, and shall require such representatives to adhere to such policy.

Subpart B—Coverage

§ 36.200 Application. Except as provided in §§ 36.205 through 36.235(a), these Title IX regulations apply to every recipient and to each education program or activity operated by such recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

§ 36.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.

(a) Exemption. These Title IX regulations do not apply to any operation of an educational institution or other entity that is controlled by a religious organization to the extent that application of these Title IX regulations would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(b) Exemption claims. An educational institution or other entity that wishes to claim the exemption set forth in paragraph (a) of this section shall do so by submitting in writing to the designated agency official a statement by the highest-ranking official of the institution, identifying the provisions of these Title IX regulations that conflict with a specific tenet of the religious organization.

§ 36.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

These Title IX regulations do not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for a military service of the United States or for the merchant marine.

§ 36.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.

(a) Social fraternities and sororities. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of social fraternities and sororities that are exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at institutions of higher education.

(b) YMCA, YWCA, Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of the Young Men’s Christian Association (YMCA), the Young Women’s Christian Association (YWCA), the Girl Scouts, the Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.

(c) Voluntary youth service organizations. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of a voluntary youth service organization that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), and the membership of which has been traditionally limited to members of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age.

§ 36.220 Admissions.

(a) Admissions to educational institutions prior to June 24, 1973, are not covered by these Title IX regulations.

(b) Administratively separate units. For the purposes only of this section, §§ 36.225 and 36.230, and §§ 36.300 through 36.310, each administratively separate unit shall be deemed to be an educational institution.

(c) Application of §§ 36.300 through .310. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, §§ 36.300 through 36.310 apply to each recipient. A recipient to which §§ 36.300 through 36.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 36.300 through 36.310.

(d) Educational institutions. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section as to recipients that are educational institutions, §§ 36.300 through 36.310 apply only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, graduate higher education, and public institutions of undergraduate higher education.

(e) Public institutions of undergraduate higher education. §§ 36.300 through 36.310 do not apply to any public institution of undergraduate higher education that...
traditionally and continually from its establishment has had a policy of admitting students of only one sex.

§ 36.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

(a) Application. This section applies to each educational institution to which §§ 36.300 through 36.310 apply that:

(1) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1972; or

(2) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1965, but thereafter admitted, as regular students, students of the sex not admitted prior to June 23, 1965.

(b) Provision for transition plans. An educational institution to which this section applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 36.300 through 36.310.

§ 36.230 Transition plans.

(a) Submission of plans. An institution to which § 36.225 applies and that is composed of more than one administratively separate unit may submit either a single transition plan applicable to all such units, or a separate transition plan applicable to each such unit.

(b) Content of plans. In order to be approved by the Secretary of Education, a transition plan shall:

(1) State the name, address, and Federal Interagency Committee on Education Code of the educational institution submitting such plan, the administratively separate units to which the plan is applicable, and the name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom questions concerning the plan may be addressed. The person who submits the plan shall be the chief administrator or president of the institution, or another individual legally authorized to bind the institution to all actions set forth in the plan.

(2) State whether the educational institution or administratively separate unit admits students of both sexes as regular students and, if so, when it began to do so.

(3) Identify and describe with respect to the educational institution or administratively separate unit any obstacles to admitting students without discrimination on the basis of sex.

(4) Describe in detail the steps necessary to eliminate as soon as practicable each obstacle so identified and indicate the schedule for taking these steps and the individual directly responsible for their implementation.

(5) Include estimates of the number of students, by sex, expected to apply for, be admitted to, and enter each class during the period covered by the plan.

(c) Nondiscrimination. No policy or practice of a recipient to which § 36.225 applies shall result in treatment of applicants to or students of such recipient in violation of §§ 36.300 through 36.310 unless such treatment is necessitated by an obstacle identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and a schedule for eliminating that obstacle has been provided as required by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(d) Effects of past exclusion. To overcome the effects of past exclusion of students on the basis of sex, each educational institution to which § 36.225 applies shall include in its transition plan, and shall implement, specific steps designed to encourage individuals of the previously excluded sex to apply for admission to such institution. Such steps shall include instituting recruitment programs that emphasize the institution’s commitment to enrolling students of the sex previously excluded.

§ 36.235 Statutory amendments.

(a) This section, which applies to all provisions of these Title IX regulations, addresses statutory amendments to Title IX.

(b) These Title IX regulations shall not apply to or preclude:

(1) Any program or activity of the American Legion undertaken in connection with the organization or operation of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference;

(2) Any program or activity of a secondary school or educational institution specifically for:

(i) The promotion of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference; or
(ii) The selection of students to attend any such conference;

(3) Father-son or mother-daughter activities at an educational institution or in an education program or activity, but if such activities are provided for students of one sex, opportunities for reasonably comparable activities shall be provided to students of the other sex;

(4) Any scholarship or other financial assistance awarded by an institution of higher education to an individual because such individual has received such award in a single-sex pageant based upon a combination of factors related to the individual’s personal appearance, poise, and talent. The pageant, however, must comply with other nondiscrimination provisions of Federal law.

(c) Program or activity or program means:

(1) All of the operations of any entity described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section, any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance:

(A) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(B) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(iii) (A) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(B) A local educational agency (as defined in section 8801 of title 20), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(iii) (A) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(1) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(2) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(B) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(iv) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(2) Program or activity does not include any operation of an entity that is controlled by a religious organization if the application of 20 U.S.C. 1681 to such operation would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(ii) For example, all of the operations of a college, university, or other postsecondary institution, including but not limited to traditional educational operations, faculty and student housing, campus shuttle bus service, campus restaurants, the bookstore, and other commercial activities are part of a “program or activity” subject to these Title IX regulations if the college, university, or other institution receives Federal financial assistance.

(d)(1) Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be construed to require or prohibit any person, or public or private entity, to provide or pay for any benefit or service, including the use of facilities, related to an abortion. Medical procedures, benefits, services, and the use of facilities, necessary to save the life of a pregnant woman or to address complications related to an abortion are not subject to this section.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit a penalty to be imposed on any person or individual because such person or individual is seeking or has received any benefit or service related to a legal abortion. Accordingly, subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, no person shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, employment, or other educational program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance because such individual has sought or received, or is
seeking, a legal abortion, or any benefit or service related to a legal abortion.

Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

§ 36.300 Admission.
(a) General. No person shall, on the basis of sex, be denied admission, or be subjected to discrimination in admission, by any recipient to which §§36.300 through §§36.310 apply, except as provided in §§36.225 and §§36.230.
(b) Specific prohibitions. (1) In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§36.300 through 36.310 apply shall not:
   (i) Give preference to one person over another on the basis of sex, by ranking applicants separately on such basis, or otherwise;
   (ii) Apply numerical limitations upon the number or proportion of persons of either sex who may be admitted; or
   (iii) Otherwise treat one individual differently from another on the basis of sex.
(2) A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for admission that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless the use of such test or criterion is shown to predict validly success in the education program or activity in question and alternative tests or criteria that do not have such a disproportionately adverse effect are shown to be unavailable.
(c) Prohibitions relating to marital or parental status. In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§36.300 through 36.310 apply:
   (1) Shall not apply any rule concerning the actual or potential parental, family, or marital status of a student or applicant that treats persons differently on the basis of sex;
   (2) Shall not discriminate against or exclude any person on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, or establish or follow any rule or practice that so discriminates or excludes;
(3) Subject to §36.235(d), shall treat disabilities related to pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability or physical condition; and
   (4) Shall not make pre-admission inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for admission, including whether such applicant is "Miss" or "Mrs."

A recipient may make pre-admission inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for admission, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§ 36.305 Preference in admission.
A recipient to which §§36.300 through 36.310 apply shall not give preference to applicants for admission, on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or other school or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preference has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§36.300 through 36.310.

§ 36.310 Recruitment.
(a) Nondiscriminatory recruitment. A recipient to which §§36.300 through 36.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and admission of students. A recipient may be required to undertake additional recruitment efforts for one sex as remedial action pursuant to §36.110(a), and may choose to undertake such efforts as affirmative action pursuant to §36.110(b).

(b) Recruitment at certain institutions. A recipient to which §§36.300 through 36.310 apply shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at educational institutions, schools, or entities that admit as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§36.300 through 36.310.
§ 36.400 Education programs or activities.

(a) General. Except as provided elsewhere in these Title IX regulations, no person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, or other education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance. Sections 36.400 through 36.455 do not apply to actions of a recipient in connection with admission of its students to an education program or activity of a recipient to which §§ 36.300 through 36.310 do not apply, or an entity, not a recipient, to which §§ 36.300 through 36.310 would not apply if the entity were a recipient.

(b) Specific prohibitions. Except as provided in §§ 36.400 through 36.455, in providing any aid, benefit, or service to a student, a recipient shall not, on the basis of sex:

(1) Treat one person differently from another in determining whether such person satisfies any requirement or condition for the provision of such aid, benefit, or service;

(2) Provide different aid, benefits, or services or provide aid, benefits, or services in a different manner;

(3) Deny any person any such aid, benefit, or service;

(4) Subject any person to separate or different rules of behavior, sanctions, or other treatment;

(5) Apply any rule concerning the domicile or residence of a student or applicant, including eligibility for in-state fees and tuition;

(6) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in providing any aid, benefit, or service to students or employees;

(7) Otherwise limit any person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity.

(c) Assistance administered by a recipient educational institution to study at a foreign institution. A recipient educational institution may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other awards established by foreign or domestic wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments, or by acts of foreign governments and restricted to members of one sex, that are designed to provide opportunities to study abroad, and that are awarded to students who are already matriculating at or who are graduates of the recipient institution; Provided, that a recipient educational institution that administers or assists in the administration of such scholarships, fellowships, or other awards that are restricted to members of one sex provides, or otherwise makes available, reasonable opportunities for similar studies for members of the other sex. Such opportunities may be derived from either domestic or foreign sources.

(d) Aids, benefits or services not provided by recipient. (1) This paragraph (d) applies to any recipient that requires participation by any applicant, student, or employee in any education program or activity not operated wholly by such recipient, or that facilitates, permits, or considers such participation as part of or equivalent to an education program or activity operated by such recipient, including participation in educational consortia and cooperative employment and student-teaching assignments.

(2) Such recipient:

(i) Shall develop and implement a procedure designed to assure itself that the operator or sponsor of such other education program or activity takes no action affecting any applicant, student, or employee of such recipient that these Title IX regulations would prohibit such recipient from taking; and

(ii) Shall not facilitate, require, permit, or consider such participation if such action occurs.

§ 36.405 Housing.

(a) Generally. A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, apply different rules or regulations, impose different fees or requirements, or offer different services or benefits related to housing,
Office of the Secretary of Labor § 36.420

except as provided in this section (including housing provided only to married students).

(b) Housing provided by recipient. (1) A recipient may provide separate housing on the basis of sex.

(2) Housing provided by a recipient to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, shall be as a whole:
   (i) Proportionate in quantity to the number of students of that sex applying for such housing; and
   (i) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

(c) Other housing. (1) A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, administer different policies or practices concerning occupancy by its students of housing other than that provided by such recipient.

(2)(i) A recipient which, through solicitation, listing, approval of housing, or otherwise, assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students, shall take such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure itself that such housing as is provided to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, is as a whole:
   (A) Proportionate in quantity; and
   (B) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

   (ii) A recipient may render such assistance to any agency, organization, or person that provides all or part of such housing to students of only one sex.

§ 36.410 Comparable facilities.

A recipient may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but such facilities provided for students of one sex shall be comparable to such facilities provided for students of the other sex.

§ 36.415 Access to course offerings.

(a) A recipient shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its education program or activity separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein by any of its students on such basis, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses.

(b)(1) With respect to classes and activities in physical education at the elementary school level, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. With respect to physical education classes and activities at the secondary and post-secondary levels, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

(2) This section does not prohibit grouping of students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.

(3) This section does not prohibit separation of students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(4) Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in a physical education class has an adverse effect on members of one sex, the recipient shall use appropriate standards that do not have such effect.

(5) Portions of classes in elementary and secondary schools, or portions of education programs or activities, that deal exclusively with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.

(6) Recipients may make requirements based on vocal range or quality that may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

§ 36.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

A recipient that is a local educational agency shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any person from admission to:

(a) Any institution of vocational education operated by such recipient; or
(b) Any other school or educational unit operated by such recipient, unless such recipient otherwise makes available to such person, pursuant to the same policies and criteria of admission.
§ 36.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

(a) Counseling. A recipient shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of sex in the counseling or guidance of students or applicants for admission.

(b) Use of appraisal and counseling materials. A recipient that uses testing or other materials for appraising or counseling students shall not use different materials for students on the basis of their sex or use materials that permit or require different treatment of students on such basis unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such different materials is shown to be essential to eliminate sex bias. Recipients shall develop and use internal procedures for ensuring that such materials do not discriminate on the basis of sex. Where the use of a counseling test or other instrument results in a substantially disproportionate number of members of one sex, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination in the instrument or its application.

(c) Disproportion in classes. Where a recipient finds that a particular class contains a substantially disproportionate number of individuals of one sex, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination on the basis of sex in counseling or appraisal materials or by counselors.

§ 36.430 Financial assistance.

(a) General. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in providing financial assistance to any of its students, a recipient shall not:

(1) On the basis of sex, provide different amounts or types of such assistance, limit eligibility for such assistance that is of any particular type or source, apply different criteria, or otherwise discriminate;

(2) Through solicitation, listing, approval, provision of facilities, or other services, assist any foundation, trust, agency, organization, or person that provides assistance to any of such recipient’s students in a manner that discriminates on the basis of sex; or

(3) Apply any rule or assist in application of any rule concerning eligibility for such assistance that treats persons of one sex differently from persons of the other sex with regard to marital or parental status.

(b) Financial aid established by certain legal instruments. (1) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established pursuant to domestic or foreign wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments or by acts of a foreign government that require that awards be made to members of a particular sex specified therein; Provided, that the overall effect of the award of such sex-restricted scholarships, fellowships, and other forms of financial assistance does not discriminate on the basis of sex.

(2) To ensure nondiscriminatory awards of assistance as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, recipients shall develop and use procedures under which:

(i) Students are selected for award of financial assistance on the basis of discriminatory criteria and not on the basis of availability of funds restricted to members of a particular sex;

(ii) An appropriate sex-restricted scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance is allocated to each student selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section; and

(iii) No student is denied the award for which he or she was selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section because of the absence of a scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance designated for a member of that student’s sex.

(c) Athletic scholarships. (1) To the extent that a recipient awards athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid, it must provide reasonable opportunities for such awards for members of each sex in proportion to the number of students of each sex participating in interscholastic or intercollegiate athletics.
Office of the Secretary of Labor § 36.450

(2) A recipient may provide separate athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid for members of each sex as part of separate athletic teams for members of each sex to the extent consistent with this paragraph (c) and § 36.450.

§ 36.435 Employment assistance to students.

(a) Assistance by recipient in making available outside employment. A recipient that assists any agency, organization, or person in making employment available to any of its students:

(1) Shall assure itself that such employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex; and

(2) Shall not render such services to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in its employment practices.

(b) Employment of students by recipients. A recipient that employs any of its students shall not do so in a manner that violates §§ 36.500 through 36.550.

§ 36.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.

Subject to § 36.235(d), in providing a medical, hospital, accident, or life insurance benefit, service, policy, or plan to any of its students, a recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex, or provide such benefit, service, policy, or plan in a manner that would violate §§ 36.500 through 36.550 if it were provided to employees of the recipient. This section shall not prohibit a recipient from providing any benefit or service that may be used by a different proportion of students of one sex than of the other, including family planning services. However, any recipient that provides full coverage health service shall provide gynecological care.

§ 36.445 Marital or parental status.

(a) Status generally. A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student’s actual or potential parental, family, or marital status that treats students differently on the basis of sex.

(b) Pregnancy and related conditions. (1) A recipient shall not discriminate against any student, or exclude any student from its education program or activity, including any class or extracurricular activity, on the basis of such student’s pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, unless the student requests voluntarily to participate in a separate portion of the program or activity of the recipient.

(2) A recipient may require such a student to obtain the certification of a physician that the student is physically and emotionally able to continue participation as long as such a certification is required of all students for other physical or emotional conditions requiring the attention of a physician.

(3) A recipient that operates a portion of its education program or activity separately for pregnant students, admittance to which is completely voluntary on the part of the student as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, shall ensure that the separate portion is comparable to that offered to non-pregnant students.

(4) Subject to § 36.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability with respect to any medical or hospital benefit, service, plan, or policy that such recipient administers, operates, offers, or participates in with respect to students admitted to the recipient’s educational program or activity.

(5) In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its students, or in the case of a student who does not otherwise qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence for as long a period of time as is deemed medically necessary by the student’s physician, at the conclusion of which the student shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began.

§ 36.450 Athletics.

(a) General. No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be treated differently from another person, or otherwise be discriminated
§ 36.455

against in any interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics offered by a recipient, and no recipient shall provide any such athletics separately on such basis.

(b) Separate teams. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but operates or sponsors no such team for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport. For the purposes of these Title IX regulations, contact sports include boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(c) Equal opportunity. (1) A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. In determining whether equal opportunities are available, the designated agency official will consider, among other factors:

(i) Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;
(ii) The provision of equipment and supplies;
(iii) Scheduling of games and practice time;
(iv) Travel and per diem allowance;
(v) Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;
(vi) Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;
(vii) Provision of locker rooms, practice, and competitive facilities;
(viii) Provision of medical and training facilities and services;
(ix) Provision of housing and dining facilities and services;
(x) Publicity.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, unequal aggregate expenditures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams if a recipient operates or sponsors separate teams will not constitute noncompliance with this section, but the designated agency official may consider the failure to provide necessary funds for teams for one sex in assessing equality of opportunity for members of each sex.

(d) Adjustment period. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the elementary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the secondary or postsecondary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

§ 36.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted as requiring or prohibiting or abridging in any way the use of particular textbooks or curricular materials.

Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

§ 36.500 Employment.

(a) General. (1) No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination in employment, or recruitment, consideration, or selection therefor, whether full-time or part-time, under any education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

(2) A recipient shall make all employment decisions in any education program or activity operated by such recipient in a nondiscriminatory manner and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that could adversely affect any applicant’s or employee’s employment opportunities or status because of sex.
§ 36.520 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:

(10) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

§ 36.505 Employment criteria.

A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for any employment opportunity that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless:

(a) Use of such test or other criterion is shown to predict validly successful performance in the position in question; and

(b) Alternative tests or criteria for such purpose, which do not have such disproportionately adverse effect, are shown to be unavailable.

§ 36.510 Recruitment.

(a) Nondiscriminatory recruitment and hiring. A recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and hiring of employees. Where a recipient has been found to be presently discriminating on the basis of sex in the recruitment or hiring of employees, or has been found to have so discriminated in the past, the recipient shall recruit members of the sex so discriminated against so as to overcome the effects of such past or present discrimination.

(b) Recruitment patterns. A recipient shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at entities that furnish as applicants only or predominantly members of one sex if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 36.500 through 36.550.

§ 36.515 Compensation.

A recipient shall not make or enforce any policy or practice that, on the basis of sex:

(a) Makes distinctions in rates of pay or other compensation;

(b) Results in the payment of wages to employees of one sex at a rate less than that paid to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs the performance of which requires equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and that are performed under similar working conditions.

§ 36.520 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:
§36.525 Fringe benefits.

(a) “Fringe benefits” defined. For purposes of these Title IX regulations, fringe benefits means: Any medical, hospital, accident, life insurance, or retirement benefit, service, policy or plan, any profit-sharing or bonus plan, leave, and any other benefit or service of employment not subject to the provisions of §36.515.

(b) Prohibitions. A recipient shall not:

(1) Discriminate on the basis of sex with regard to making fringe benefits available to employees or make fringe benefits available to spouses, families, or dependents of employees differently upon the basis of the employee’s sex;

(2) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a fringe benefit plan that does not provide for equal periodic benefits for members of each sex and for equal contributions to the plan by such recipient for members of each sex; or

(3) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a pension or retirement plan that establishes different optional or compulsory retirement ages based on sex or that otherwise discriminates in benefits on the basis of sex.

§36.530 Marital or parental status.

(a) General. A recipient shall not apply any policy or take any employment action:

(1) Concerning the potential marital, parental, or family status of an employee or applicant for employment that treats persons differently on the basis of sex; or

(2) Which is based upon whether an employee or applicant for employment is the head of household or principal wage earner in such employee’s or applicant’s family unit.

(b) Pregnancy. A recipient shall not discriminate against or exclude from employment any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom.

(c) Pregnancy as a temporary disability. Subject to §36235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, recovery therefrom, and any temporary disability resulting therefrom as any other temporary disability for all job-related purposes, including commencement, duration, and extensions of leave, payment of disability income, accrual of seniority and any other benefit or service, and reinstatement, and under any fringe benefit or credit to employees by virtue of employment.

(d) Pregnancy leave. In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its employees, or in the case of an employee with insufficient leave or accrued employment time to qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence without pay for a reasonable period of time, at the conclusion of which the employee shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began or to a comparable position, without decrease in rate of compensation or loss of promotional opportunities, or any other right or privilege of employment.

§36.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.

(a) Prohibitory requirements. The obligation to comply with §§36.500 through 36.550 is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement that imposes prohibitions or limits upon employment of members of one sex that are not imposed upon members of the other sex.

(b) Benefits. A recipient that provides any compensation, service, or benefit to members of one sex pursuant to a State or local law or other requirement shall provide the same compensation,
service, or benefit to members of the other sex.

§36.540 Advertising.
A recipient shall not in any advertising related to employment indicate preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on sex unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the particular job in question.

§36.545 Pre-employment inquiries.
(a) Marital status. A recipient shall not make pre-employment inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for employment, including whether such applicant is “Miss” or “Mrs.”
(b) Sex. A recipient may make pre-employment inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for employment, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§36.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.
A recipient may take action otherwise prohibited by §§36.500 through 36.550 provided it is shown that sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for that action, such that consideration of sex with regard to such action is essential to successful operation of the employment function concerned. A recipient shall not take action pursuant to this section that is based upon alleged comparative employment characteristics or stereotyped characterizations of one or the other sex, or upon preference based on sex of the recipient, employees, students, or other persons, but nothing contained in this section shall prevent a recipient from considering an employee’s sex in relation to employment in a locker room or toilet facility used only by members of one sex.

Subpart F—Procedures
§36.600 Notice of covered programs.
Within 60 days of September 29, 2000, each Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the programs covered by these Title IX regulations. Each such Federal agency shall periodically republish the notice of covered programs to reflect changes in covered programs. Copies of this notice also shall be made available upon request to the Federal agency’s office that enforces Title IX.

§36.605 Enforcement procedures.
The investigative, compliance, and enforcement procedural provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d) (“Title VI”) are hereby adopted and applied to these Title IX regulations. These procedures may be found at 29 CFR 31.5, 31.7 through 31.11.
[65 FR 52881, Aug. 30, 2000]

§36.610 [Reserved]
Pt. 37

37.16 What is this part’s effect on a recipient’s obligations under other laws, and what limitations apply?

Subpart B—Recordkeeping and Other Affirmative Obligations of Recipients

ASSURANCES

37.20 What is a grant applicant’s obligation to provide a written assurance?
37.21 How long will the recipient’s obligation under the assurance last, and how broad is the obligation?
37.22 How must covenants be used in connection with this part?

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY OFFICERS

37.23 Who must designate an Equal Opportunity Officer?
37.24 Who is eligible to serve as an Equal Opportunity Officer?
37.25 What are the responsibilities of an Equal Opportunity Officer?
37.26 What are a recipient’s obligations relating to the Equal Opportunity Officer?
37.27 What are the obligations of small recipients regarding Equal Opportunity Officers?
37.28 What are the obligations of service providers regarding Equal Opportunity Officers?

NOTICE AND COMMUNICATION

37.29 What are a recipient’s obligations to disseminate its equal opportunity policy?
37.30 What specific wording must the notice contain?
37.31 Where must the notice required by §§37.29 and 37.30 be published?
37.32 When must the notice be provided?
37.33 Who is responsible for meeting the notice requirement with respect to service providers?
37.34 What type of notice must a recipient include in publications, broadcasts, and other communications?
37.35 What are a recipient’s responsibilities to provide services and information in languages other than English?
37.36 What responsibilities does a recipient have to communicate information during orientations?

DATA AND INFORMATION COLLECTION AND MAINTENANCE

37.37 What are a recipient’s responsibilities to collect and maintain data and other information?
37.38 What information must grant applicants and recipients provide to CRC?
37.39 How long must grant applicants and recipients maintain the records required under this part?
37.40 What access to sources of information must grant applicants and recipients provide to the Director?

37.41 What responsibilities do grant applicants, recipients, and the Department have to maintain the confidentiality of the information collected?
37.42 What are a recipient’s responsibilities under this part to provide universal access to WIA Title I-financially assisted programs and activities?

Subpart C—Governor’s Responsibilities to Implement the Nondiscrimination and Equal Opportunity Requirements of WIA

37.50 To whom does this subpart apply?
37.51 What are a Governor’s oversight responsibilities?
37.52 To what extent may a Governor be liable for the actions of a recipient he or she has financially assisted under WIA Title I?
37.53 What are a Governor’s oversight responsibilities regarding recipients’ recordkeeping?
37.54 That are a Governor’s obligations to develop and maintain a Methods of Administration?
37.55 When must the Governor carry out his or her obligations with regard to the Methods of Administration?

Subpart D—Compliance Procedures

37.60 How does the Director evaluate compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part?
37.61 Is there authority to issue subpoenas?

COMPLIANCE REVIEWS

37.62 What are the authority and procedures for conducting pre-approval compliance reviews?
37.63 What are the authority and procedures for conducting post-approval compliance reviews?
37.64 What procedures must the Director follow when CRC has completed a post-approval compliance review?
37.65 What is the Director’s authority to monitor the activities of a Governor?
37.66 What happens if a recipient fails to submit requested data, records, and/or information, or fails to provide CRC with the required access?
37.67 What information must a Notice to Show Cause contain?
37.68 How may a recipient show cause why enforcement proceedings should not be instituted?
37.69 What happens if a recipient fails to show cause?

COMPLAINT PROCESSING PROCEDURES

37.70 Who may file a complaint concerning discrimination connected with WIA Title I?
37.71 Where may a complaint be filed?
Office of the Secretary of Labor

Pt. 37

37.72 When must a complaint be filed?
37.73 What information must a complaint contain?
37.74 Are there any forms that a complainant may use to file a complaint?
37.75 Is there a right of representation in the complaint process?
37.76 What are the required elements of a recipient’s discrimination complaint processing procedures?
37.77 Who is responsible for developing and publishing complaint processing procedures for service providers?
37.78 Does a recipient have any special obligations in cases in which the recipient determines that it has no jurisdiction over a complaint?
37.79 If, before the 90-day period has expired, a recipient issues a Notice of Final Action with which the complainant is dissatisfied, how long does the complainant have to file a complaint with the Director?
37.80 What happens if a recipient fails to issue a Notice of Final Action within 90 days of the date on which a complaint was filed?
37.81 Are there any circumstances under which the Director may extend the time limit for filing a complaint with him or her?
37.82 Does the Director accept every complaint for resolution?
37.83 What happens if a complaint does not contain enough information?
37.84 What happens if CRC does not have jurisdiction over a complaint?
37.85 Are there any other circumstances in which the Director will send a complaint to another authority?
37.86 What must the Director do if he or she determines that a complaint will not be accepted?
37.87 What must the Director do if he or she determines that a complaint will be accepted?
37.88 Who may contact CRC about a complaint?
37.89 May the Director offer the parties to a complaint the option of mediation?

Determinations
37.90 If a complaint is investigated, what must the Director do when the investigation is completed?
37.91 What notice must the Director issue if he or she finds reasonable cause to believe that a violation has taken place?
37.92 What notice must the Director issue if he or she finds no reasonable cause to believe that a violation has taken place?
37.93 What happens if the Director finds that a violation has taken place, and the recipient fails or refuses to take the corrective action listed in the Initial Determination?
37.94 What corrective or remedial actions may be imposed where, after a compliance review or complaint investigation, the Director finds a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part?
37.95 What procedures apply if the Director finds that a recipient has violated the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part?
37.96 What are the required elements of a written assurance?
37.97 What are the required elements of a Conciliation Agreement?
37.98 What are the circumstances under which the Director will conclude that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means?
37.99 If the Director concludes that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, what actions must he or she take?
37.100 What information must a Final Determination contain?
37.101 Whom must the Director notify of a finding of noncompliance?

Breaches of Conciliation Agreements
37.102 What happens if a grant applicant or recipient breaches a Conciliation Agreement?
37.103 Whom must the Director notify about a breach of a Conciliation Agreement?
37.104 What information must a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement contain?
37.105 Whom must the Director notify if enforcement action under a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement is commenced?

Subpart E—Federal Procedures For Effecting Compliance
37.110 What enforcement procedures does the Department follow to effect compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part?
37.111 What hearing procedures does the Department follow?
37.112 What procedures for initial and final decisions does the Department follow?
37.113 What procedure does the Department follow to suspend, terminate, withhold, deny or discontinue WIA Title I financial assistance?
37.114 What procedure does the Department follow to distribute WIA Title I financial assistance to an alternate recipient?
37.115 What procedures does the Department follow for post-termination proceedings?

Authority: Sections 134(b), 136(d)(2)(F), 136(e), 172(a), 185(c), 185(d)(1)(E), 186, 187 and 189 of the Workforce Investment Act
§ 37.1 What is the purpose of this part?  

The purpose of this part is to implement the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (WIA), which are contained in section 188 of WIA. Section 188 prohibits discrimination on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity. This part clarifies the application of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and provides uniform procedures for implementing them.

§ 37.2 To whom does this part apply, and what is the scope of this part?  

(a) This part applies to:
(1) Any recipient, as defined in § 37.4;
(2) Programs and activities that are part of the One-Stop delivery system and that are operated by One-Stop partners listed in section 121(b) of WIA, to the extent that the programs and activities are being conducted as part of the One-Stop delivery system; and
(3) The employment practices of a recipient and/or One-Stop partner, as provided in § 37.10.

(b) Limitation of Application. This part does not apply to:
(1) Programs or activities that are financially assisted by the Department exclusively under laws other than Title I of WIA, and that are not part of the One-Stop delivery system (including programs or activities implemented under, authorized by, and/or financially assisted by the Department under, JTPA);
(2) Contracts of insurance or guaranty;
(3) The ultimate beneficiary to this program of Federal financial assistance;
(4) Federal procurement contracts, with the exception of contracts to operate or provide services to Job Corps Centers; and
(5) Federally-operated Job Corps Centers. The operating Department is responsible for enforcing the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity laws to which such Centers are subject.

§ 37.3 How does this part affect a recipient’s other obligations?

(a) A recipient’s compliance with this part will satisfy any obligation of the recipient to comply with 29 CFR part 31, the Department of Labor’s regulations implementing Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (Title VI), and with Subparts A, D and E of 29 CFR part 32, the Department’s regulations implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (Section 504).

(b) 29 CFR part 32, Subparts B and C and Appendix A, the Department’s regulations which implement the requirements of Section 504 pertaining to employment practices and employment-related training, program accessibility, and reasonable accommodation, are hereby incorporated into this part by reference. Therefore, recipients must comply with the requirements set forth in those regulatory sections as well as the requirements listed in this part.

(c) Recipients that are also public entities or public accommodations, as defined by Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), should be aware of obligations imposed by those titles.

(d) Similarly, recipients that are also employers, employment agencies, or other entities covered by Title I of the ADA should be aware of obligations imposed by that title.

(e) Compliance with this part does not affect, in any way, any additional obligation that a recipient may have to comply with the following laws and their implementing regulations:
(1) Executive Order 11246, as amended;
(2) Sections 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 793 and 794);
§ 37.4 What definitions apply to this part?

As used in this part, the term:

Administrative Law Judge means a person appointed as provided in 5 U.S.C. 3105 and 5 CFR 930.203, and qualified under 5 U.S.C. 557, to preside at hearings held under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

Aid, benefits, services, or training means WIA Title I—financially assisted aid, benefits, services, or training provided in or through a facility that has been constructed, expanded, altered, leased, rented, or otherwise obtained, in whole or in part, with Federal financial assistance under Title I of WIA.

Applicant means an individual who is interested in being considered for WIA Title I—financially assisted aid, benefits, services, or training by a recipient, and who has signified that interest by submitting personal information in response to a request by the recipient. See also the definitions of “application for benefits,” “eligible applicant/registrant,” “participant,” “participation,” and “recipient” in this section.

Applicant for employment means a person or persons who make(s) application for employment with a recipient of Federal financial assistance under WIA Title I.

Application for assistance means the process by which required documentation is provided to the Governor, recipient, or Department before and as a condition of receiving WIA Title I financial assistance (including both new and continuing assistance).

Application for benefits means the process by which information, including but not limited to a completed application form, is provided by applicants or eligible applicants before and as a condition of receiving WIA Title I—financially assisted aid, benefits, services, or training from a recipient.

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, United States Department of Labor.

Auxiliary aids or services includes—

(1) Qualified interpreters, notetakers, telephone handsets, assistive listening systems, telephones compatible with hearing aids, closed caption decoders, open and closed captioning, telecommunications devices for deaf persons (TDDs/TTYs), videotext displays, or other effective means of making aurally delivered materials available to individuals with hearing impairments;

(2) Qualified readers, taped texts, audio recordings, brailled materials, large print materials, or other effective means of making visually delivered materials available to individuals with visual impairments;
§ 37.4

materials available to individuals with visual impairments;
(3) Acquisition or modification of equipment or devices; and
(4) Other similar services and actions.

Beneficiary means the individual or individuals intended by Congress to receive aid, benefits, services, or training from a recipient.

Citizenship See “Discrimination on the ground of citizenship” in this section.

CRC means the Civil Rights Center, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, U.S. Department of Labor.

Department means the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL), including its agencies and organizational units.

Departmental grantmaking agency means a grantmaking agency within the U.S. Department of Labor.

Director means the Director, Civil Rights Center (CRC), Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee authorized to act for the Director.

Disability means, with respect to an individual, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(1)(i) The phrase physical or mental impairment means—
(A) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological, musculoskeletal, special sense organs, respiratory (including speech organs), cardiovascular, reproductive, digestive, genitourinary, hemic and lymphatic, skin, and endocrine;
(B) Any mental or psychological disorder such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities.
(ii) The phrase physical or mental impairment includes, but is not limited to, such contagious and noncontagious diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, specific learning disabilities, HIV disease (whether symptomatic or asymptomatic), tuberculosis, drug addiction, and alcoholism. The phrase “physical or mental impairment” does not include homosexuality or bisexuality.

(2) The phrase major life activities means functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) The phrase has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) The phrase is regarded as having an impairment means—
(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated by the recipient as being such a limitation;
(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or
(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the recipient as having such an impairment.

Discrimination on the ground of citizenship means a denial of participation in programs or activities financially assisted in whole or in part under Title I of WIA to individuals on the basis of their status as citizens or nationals of the United States, lawfully admitted permanent resident aliens, refugees, asylees, and parolees, or other immigrants authorized by the Attorney General to work in the United States.

Eligible applicant/registrant means an individual who has been determined eligible to participate in one or more WIA Title I—financially assisted programs or activities.

Employment practices means a recipient’s practices related to employment, including but not limited to:
(1) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;
(2) Selection, placement, layoff or termination of employees;
(3) Upgrading, promotion, demotion or transfer of employees;
(4) Training, including employment-related training;
(5) Participation in upward mobility programs;
(6) Deciding rates of pay or other forms of compensation;
(7) Use of facilities; or
(8) Deciding other terms, conditions, benefits and/or privileges of employment.

Employment-related training means training that allows or enables an individual to obtain employment.

Entity means any person, corporation, partnership, joint venture, sole proprietorship, unincorporated association, consortium, Indian tribe or tribal organization, Native Hawaiian organization, and/or entity authorized by State or local law; any State or local government; and/or any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such a government.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, sites, complexes, equipment, roads, walks, passageways, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property or interest in such property, including the site where the building, property, structure, or equipment is located. The phrase “real or personal property” in the preceding sentence includes indoor constructs that may or may not be permanently attached to a building or structure. Such constructs include, but are not limited to, office cubicles, computer kiosks, and similar constructs.

Federal grantmaking agency means a Federal agency that provides financial assistance under any Federal statute.

Financial assistance means any of the following:

(1) Any grant, subgrant, loan, or advance of funds, including funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of participants admitted to that entity for training, or extended directly to such participants for payment to that entity;

(2) Provision of the services of grantmaking agency personnel, or of other personnel at the grantmaking agency’s expense;

(3) A grant or donation of real or personal property or any interest in or use of such property, including:

(a) Transfers or leases of property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration;

(b) Proceeds from a subsequent sale, transfer, or lease of such property, if the grantmaking agency’s share of the fair market value of the property is not returned to the grantmaking agency; and

(c) The sale, lease, or license of, and/or the permission to use (other than on a casual or transient basis), such property or any interest in such property, either:

(i) Without consideration,

(ii) At a nominal consideration, or

(iii) At a consideration that is reduced or waived either for the purpose of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to or use by the recipient;

(4) Waiver of charges that would normally be made for the furnishing of services by the grantmaking agency; and

(5) Any other agreement, arrangement, contract or subcontract (other than a procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guaranty), or other instrument that has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance or benefits under the statute or policy that authorizes assistance by the grantmaking agency.

Financial assistance under Title I of WIA means any of the following, when authorized or extended under WIA Title I:

(1) Any grant, subgrant, loan, or advance of Federal funds, including funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of participants admitted to that entity for training, or extended directly to such participants for payment to that entity;

(2) Provision of the services of Federal personnel, or of other personnel at Federal expense;

(3) A grant or donation of Federal real or personal property or any interest in or use of such property, including:

(a) Transfers or leases of property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration;
§ 37.4  29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

(b) Proceeds from a subsequent sale, transfer, or lease of such property, if the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not returned to the Federal Government; and

(c) The sale, lease, or license of, and/or the permission to use (other than on a casual or transient basis), such property or any interest in such property, either:
   (i) Without consideration,
   (ii) At a nominal consideration, or
   (iii) At a consideration that is reduced or waived either for the purpose of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to or use by the recipient;

(d) Waiver of charges that would normally be made for the furnishing of Government services; and

(5) Any other agreement, arrangement, contract or subcontract (other than a Federal procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guaranty), or other instrument that has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance or benefits under WIA Title I.

Fundamental alteration means:
   (1) A change in the essential nature of a program or activity as defined in this part, including but not limited to an aid, service, benefit, or training; or
   (2) A cost that a recipient can demonstrate would result in an undue burden. Factors to be considered in making the determination whether the cost of a modification would result in such a burden include:
      (a) The nature and net cost of the modification needed, taking into consideration the availability of tax credits and deductions, and/or outside financial assistance, for the modification;
      (b) The overall financial resources of the facility or facilities involved in the provision of the modification, including:
         (i) The number of persons aided, benefited, served, trained, or employed by the recipient; and
         (ii) The effect the modification would have on the expenses and resources of the facility or facilities;
      (c) The overall financial resources of the recipient, including:
         (i) The overall size of the recipient;
(i) Transvestism, transsexualism, pedophilia, exhibitionism, voyeurism, gender identity disorders not resulting from physical impairments, or other sexual behavior disorders;
(ii) Compulsive gambling, kleptomania, or pyromania; or
(iii) Psychoactive substance use disorders resulting from current illegal use of drugs.

(2) The term “individual with a disability” also does not include an individual who is currently engaging in the illegal use of drugs, when a recipient acts on the basis of such use. This limitation does not exclude as an individual with a disability an individual who:
(i) Has successfully completed a supervised drug rehabilitation program and is no longer engaging in the illegal use of drugs, or has otherwise been rehabilitated successfully and is no longer engaging in such use;
(ii) Is participating in a supervised rehabilitation program and is no longer engaging in such use; or
(iii) Is erroneously regarded as engaging in such use, except that it is not a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part for a recipient to adopt or administer reasonable policies or procedures, including but not limited to drug testing, designed to ensure that an individual described in paragraph (1)(i) or (1)(ii) of this definition is no longer engaging in the illegal use of drugs.

(2) With regard to employment, the term “individual with a disability” does not include any individual who:
(i) Is an alcoholic:
(A) Whose current use of alcohol prevents such individual from performing the duties of the job in question, or
(B) Whose employment, by reason of such current alcohol abuse, would constitute a direct threat to property or the safety of others; or
(ii) Has a currently contagious disease or infection, if:
(A) That disease or infection prevents him or her from performing the duties of the job in question, or
(B) His or her employment, because of that disease or infection, would constitute a direct threat to the health and safety of others.

Labor market area means an economically integrated geographic area within which individuals can reside and find employment within a reasonable distance or can readily change employment without changing their place of residence. Such an area must be identified in accordance with either criteria used by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor in defining such areas, or similar criteria established by a Governor.

LWIA (Local Workforce Investment Area) grant recipient means the entity that receives WIA Title I financial assistance for a Local Workforce Investment Area directly from the Governor and disburses those funds for workforce investment activities.

Methods of Administration means the written document and supporting documentation developed under §37.54.

National Programs means:
(1) Job Corps; and
(2) Programs receiving Federal funds under Title I, Subtitle D of WIA directly from the Department. Such programs include, but are not limited to, the Migrant and Seasonal Workers Programs, Native American Programs, and Veterans’ Workforce Investment programs.

Noncompliance means a failure of a grant applicant or recipient to comply with any of the applicable requirements of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.

On-the-Job Training (OJT) means training by an employer that is provided to a paid participant while the participant is engaged in productive work that:
(1) Provides knowledge or skills essential to the full and adequate performance of the job;
(2) Provides reimbursement to the employer of up to 50 percent of the wage rate of the participant, for the extraordinary costs of providing the training and additional supervision related to the training; and
(3) Is limited in duration as appropriate to the occupation for which the participant is being trained, taking into account the content of the training, the prior work experience of the
§ 37.4 Participant, and the service strategy of the participant, as appropriate.

Participant means an individual who has been determined to be eligible to participate in, and who is receiving aid, benefits, services or training under, a program or activity funded in whole or in part under Title I of WIA. “Participant” includes, but is not limited to, applicants receiving any service(s) under state Employment Service programs, and claimants receiving any service(s) under state Unemployment Insurance programs.

Participation is considered to commence on the first day, following determination of eligibility, on which the participant began receiving subsidized aid, benefits, services, or training provided under Title I of WIA.

Parties to a hearing means the Department and the grant applicant(s), recipient(s), or Governor.

Population eligible to be served means the total population of adults and eligible youth who reside within the labor market area that is served by a particular recipient, and who are eligible to seek WIA Title I-financially assisted aid, benefits, services, or training from that recipient. See the definition of “labor market area” in this section.

Program or activity: See “WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity” in this section.

Prohibited ground means any basis upon which it is illegal to discriminate under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part, i.e., race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and, for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity.

Public entity means:

(1) Any State or local government; and

(2) Any department, agency, special purpose district, workforce investment board, or other instrumentality of a State or States or local government.

Qualified individual with a disability means:

(1) With respect to employment, an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable accommodation, is capable of performing the essential functions of the job in question;

(2) With respect to aid, benefits, services, or training, an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable accommodation and/or reasonable modification, meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of such aid, benefits, services, or training.

Qualified interpreter means an interpreter who is able to interpret effectively, accurately, and impartially, either for individuals with disabilities or for individuals with limited English skills. The interpreter must be able to interpret both receptively and expressively, using any necessary specialized vocabulary.

Reasonable accommodation. (1) The term “reasonable accommodation” means:

(i) Modifications or adjustments to an application/registration process that enables a qualified applicant/registrant with a disability to be considered for the aid, benefits, services, training, or employment that the qualified applicant/registrant desires; or

(ii) Modifications or adjustments that enable a qualified individual with a disability to perform the essential functions of a job, or to receive aid, benefits, services, or training equal to that provided to qualified individuals without disabilities. These modifications or adjustments may be made to:

(A) The environment where work is performed or aid, benefits, services, or training are given; or

(B) The customary manner in which, or circumstances under which, a job is performed or aid, benefits, services, or training are given; or

(iii) Modifications or adjustments that enable a qualified individual with a disability to enjoy the same benefits and privileges of the aid, benefits, services, training, or employment as are enjoyed by other similarly situated individuals without disabilities.

(2) Reasonable accommodation includes, but is not limited to:

(i) Making existing facilities used by applicants, registrants, eligible applicants/registrants, participants, applicants for employment, and employees readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities; and
(i) Restructuring of a job or a service, or of the way in which aid, benefits, or training is provided; part-time or modified work or training schedules; acquisition or modification of equipment or devices; appropriate adjustment or modifications of examinations, training materials, or policies; the provision of readers or interpreters; and other similar accommodations for individuals with disabilities.

(3) To determine the appropriate reasonable accommodation, it may be necessary for the recipient to initiate an informal, interactive process with the qualified individual with a disability in need of the accommodation. This process should identify the precise limitations resulting from the disability and potential reasonable accommodations that could overcome those limitations.

Recipient means any entity to which financial assistance under WIA Title I is extended, either directly from the Department or through the Governor or another recipient (including any successor, assignee, or transferee of a recipient), but excluding the ultimate beneficiaries of the WIA Title I-funded program or activity. In instances in which a Governor operates a program or activity, either directly or through a State agency, using discretionary funds apportioned to him or her under WIA Title I (rather than disbursing the funds to another recipient), the Governor is also a recipient. ‘Recipient’ includes, but is not limited to:

(1) State-level agencies that administer, or are financed in whole or in part with, WIA Title I funds;
(2) State Employment Security Agencies;
(3) State and local Workforce Investment Boards;
(4) LWIA grant recipients;
(5) One-Stop operators;
(6) Service providers, including eligible training providers;
(7) On-the-Job Training (OJT) employers;
(8) Job Corps contractors and center operators, excluding the operators of federally-operated Job Corps centers;
(9) Job Corps national training contractors;
(10) Outreach and admissions agencies, including Job Corps contractors that perform these functions;
(11) Placement agencies, including Job Corps contractors that perform these functions; and
(12) Other National Program recipients.

In addition, for purposes of this part, One-Stop partners, as defined in section 122(b) of WIA, are treated as “recipients,” and are subject to the non-discrimination and equal opportunity requirements of this part, to the extent that they participate in the One-Stop delivery system.

Registrant means the same as “applicant” for purposes of this part. See also the definitions of “application for benefits,” “eligible applicant/registrant,” “participant,” “participation,” and “recipient” in this section.

Respondent means a grant applicant or recipient (including a Governor) against which a complaint has been filed under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.

Secretary means the Secretary of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, or his or her designee.

Sectarian activities means religious worship or ceremony, or sectarian instruction.

Section 504 means Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, as amended, which forbids discrimination against qualified individuals with disabilities in federally-financed and conducted programs and activities.

Service provider means:

(1) Any operator of, or provider of aid, benefits, services, or training to:
   (a) Any WIA Title I—funded program or activity that receives financial assistance from or through any State or LWIA grant recipient; or
   (b) Any participant through that participant’s Individual Training Account (ITA); or
(2) Any entity that is selected and/or certified as an eligible provider of training services to participants.

Small recipient means a recipient who:

(a) Serves a total of fewer than 15 beneficiaries during the entire grant year, and
(b) Employs fewer than 15 employees on any given day during the grant year.
Solicitor means the Solicitor of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, or his or her designee.

State means the individual states of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and Palau.

State Employment Security Agency (SESA) means the State agency that, under the State Administrator, contains both State agencies with responsibility for administering programs authorized under the Wagner-Peyser Act, and unemployment insurance programs authorized under Title III of the Social Security Act.

State Programs means programs financially assisted in whole or in part under Title I of WIA in which either:

1. The Governor and/or State receives and disburse the grant to or through LWIA grant recipients; or
2. The Governor retains the grant funds and operates the programs, either directly or through a State agency.

“State programs” also includes State Employment Security Agencies, State Employment Service agencies, and/or State unemployment compensation agencies.

Supportive services means services, such as transportation, child care, dependent care, housing, and needs-related payments, that are necessary to enable an individual to participate in WIA Title I-financially assisted programs and activities, as consistent with the provisions of WIA.

Terminee means a participant whose participation in the program terminates, voluntarily or involuntarily, during the applicable program year.

Title VI means Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, et seq., as amended, which forbids recipients of Federal financial assistance from discriminating on the basis of race, color, or national origin.

Transferee means a person or entity to whom real or personal property, or an interest in such property, is transferred.

Ultimate beneficiary See the definition of “beneficiary” in this section.

Undue hardship This term has different meanings, depending upon whether it is used with regard to reasonable accommodation of individuals with disabilities, or with regard to religious accommodation.

1. Reasonable accommodation of individuals with disabilities: (i) In general, “undue hardship” means significant difficulty or expense incurred by a recipient, when considered in light of the factors set forth in paragraph (ii).
   (ii) Factors to be considered in determining whether an accommodation would impose an undue hardship on a recipient include:
   (A) The nature and net cost of the accommodation needed, taking into consideration the availability of tax credits and deductions, and/or outside funding, for the accommodation;
   (B) The overall financial resources of the facility or facilities involved in the provision of the reasonable accommodation, including:
      (1) The number of persons aided, benefited, served, or trained by, or employed at, the facility or facilities, and
      (2) The effect the accommodation would have on the expenses and resources of the facility or facilities;
   (C) The overall financial resources of the recipient, including:
      (1) The overall size of the recipient,
      (2) The number of persons aided, benefited, served, trained, or employed by the recipient, and
      (3) The number, type and location of the recipient’s facilities;
   (D) The type of operation or operations of the recipient, including:
      (1) The geographic separateness and administrative or fiscal relationship of the facility or facilities in question to the recipient, and
      (2) Where the individual is seeking an employment-related accommodation, the composition, structure and functions of the recipient’s workforce; and
   (E) The impact of the accommodation upon the operation of the facility or facilities, including:
      (1) The impact on the ability of other participants to receive aid, benefits, services, or training, or of other employees to perform their duties, and
§37.6 What specific discriminatory actions, based on prohibited grounds other than disability, are prohibited by this part?

(a) For the purposes of this section, “prohibited ground” means race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in any WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity.

(b) A recipient must not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on a prohibited ground:

(1) Deny an individual any aid, benefits, services, or training provided under a WIA Title I—funded program or activity;

(2) Provide to an individual any aid, benefits, services, or training that is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under a WIA Title I—funded program or activity;

(3) Subject an individual to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his or her receipt of any aid, benefits, services, or training under a WIA Title I—funded program or activity;

(4) Restrict an individual in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any aid, benefits, services, or training under a WIA Title I—funded program or activity;

(5) Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether he or she satisfies any admission, enrollment, eligibility, membership, or other requirement or condition for any aid, benefits, services, or training provided under a WIA Title I—funded program or activity;

(6) Deny or limit an individual with respect to any opportunity to participate in a WIA Title I—funded program or activity, or afford him or her an opportunity to do so that is different from the opportunity afforded others under a WIA Title I—funded program or activity;

(7) Deny an individual the opportunity to participate as a member of a planning or advisory body that is an integral part of the WIA Title I—funded program or activity; or

§37.5 What forms of discrimination are prohibited by this part?

No individual in the United States may, on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in any WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity, be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, subjected to discrimination under, or denied employment in the administration of or in connection with any WIA Title I—funded program or activity.
§ 37.6 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

(8) Otherwise limit on a prohibited ground an individual in enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving any WIA Title I—financially assisted aid, benefits, services, or training;

(c) A recipient must not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements:

(1) Aid or perpetuate discrimination by providing significant assistance to an agency, organization, or person that discriminate on a prohibited ground in providing any aid, benefits, services, or training to registrants, applicants or participants in a WIA Title I-funded program or activity; or

(2) Refuse to accommodate an individual's religious practices or beliefs, unless to do so would result in undue hardship, as defined in section 37.4.

(d) (1) In making any of the determinations listed in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, either directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, a recipient must not use standards, procedures, criteria, or administrative methods that have any of the following purposes or effects:

(i) Subjecting individuals to discrimination on a prohibited ground; or

(ii) Defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of either:

(A) The WIA Title I—funded program or activity; or

(B) the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.

(2) The determinations to which this paragraph applies include, but are not limited to:

(i) The types of aid, benefits, services, training, or facilities that will be provided under any WIA Title I—funded program or activity;

(ii) The class of individuals to whom such aid, benefits, services, training, or facilities will be provided; or

(iii) The situations in which such aid, benefits, services, training, or facilities will be provided.

(3) Paragraph (d) of this section applies to the administration of WIA Title I-funded programs or activities providing aid, benefits, services, training, or facilities in any manner, including, but not limited to:

(i) Outreach and recruitment;

(ii) Registration;

(iii) Counseling and guidance;

(iv) Testing;

(v) Selection, placement, appointment, and referral;

(vi) Training; and

(vii) Promotion and retention.

(4) A recipient must not take any of the prohibited actions listed in paragraph (d) of this section either directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements.

(e) In determining the site or location of facilities, a grant applicant or recipient must not make selections that have any of the following purposes or effects:

(1) On a prohibited ground:

(i) Excluding individuals from a WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity;

(ii) Denying them the benefits of such a program or activity;

(iii) Subjecting them to discrimination;

(2) Defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of either:

(i) The WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity; or

(ii) The nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.

(f) (1) A recipient must not permit participants to be employed or trained in sectarian activities.

(ii) A recipient must not permit participants to be employed or trained in any way to:

(A) Construct any part of such a facility,

(B) Operate any part of such a facility, or

(C) Maintain any part of that facility.

(2) This paragraph applies to any facility that is, or will be, primarily used or inherently devoted either:

(A) For sectarian instruction; or

(B) As a place of worship.

(3) If a facility is not primarily or inherently devoted to sectarian instruction or religious worship, a recipient may permit the use of WIA Title I funds to employ participants to maintain the facility, if the organization that operates the facility is part of a program or activity that provides services to participants.
(g) The exclusion of an individual from programs or activities limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to a certain class or classes of individuals of which the individual in question is not a member is not prohibited by this part.

§ 37.7 What specific discriminatory actions based on disability are prohibited by this part?

(a) In providing any aid, benefits, services, or training under a WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity, a recipient must not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the ground of disability:

1. Deny a qualified individual with a disability the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefits, services, or training;

2. Afford a qualified individual with a disability an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefits, services, or training that is not equal to that afforded others;

3. Provide a qualified individual with a disability with an aid, benefit, service or training that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

4. Provide different, segregated, or separate aid, benefits, services, or training to individuals with disabilities, or to any class of individuals with disabilities, unless such action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with disabilities with aid, benefits, services or training that are as effective as those provided to others;

5. Deny a qualified individual with a disability the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

6. Otherwise limit a qualified individual with a disability in enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving any aid, benefit, service or training.

(b) A recipient must not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, aid or perpetuate discrimination against qualified individuals with disabilities by providing significant assistance to an agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of disability in providing any aid, benefits, services or training to registrants, applicants, or participants.

(c) A recipient must not deny a qualified individual with a disability the opportunity to participate in WIA Title I—financially assisted programs or activities despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(d) A recipient must administer WIA Title I—financially assisted programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with disabilities.

(e) A recipient must not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, use standards, procedures, criteria, or administrative methods:

1. That have the purpose or effect of subjecting qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the ground of disability;

2. That have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity with respect to individuals with disabilities; or

3. That perpetuate the discrimination of another entity if both entities are subject to common administrative control or are agencies of the same state.

(f) In determining the site or location of facilities, a grant applicant or recipient must not make selections that have any of the following purposes or effects:

1. On the basis of disability:

   i. Excluding qualified individuals from a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity;

   ii. Denying them the benefits of such a program or activity; or

   iii. Subjecting them to discrimination;

2. Defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the disability-related objectives of either:

   i. The WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity; or

   ii. The nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.
§ 37.8 What are a recipient's responsibilities regarding reasonable accommodation and reasonable modification for individuals with disabilities?

(a) With regard to aid, benefits, services, training, and employment, a recipient must provide reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities who are applicants, registrants, eligible applicants/registrants, participants, employees, or applicants for employment, unless providing the accommodation would cause undue hardship. See the definitions of “reasonable accommodation” and “undue hardship” in §37.4 of this part.

(1) In those circumstances where a recipient believes that the proposed accommodation would cause undue hardship, the recipient has the burden of proving that the accommodation would result in such hardship.

(2) The recipient must make the decision that the accommodation would cause such hardship only after considering all factors listed in the definition of “undue hardship” in §37.4. The decision must be accompanied by a written
§ 37.9 What are a recipient’s responsibilities to communicate with individuals with disabilities?

(a) Recipients must take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with beneficiaries, registrants, applicants, eligible applicants/registrants, participants, applicants for employment, employees, and members of the public who are individuals with disabilities, are as effective as communications with others.

(b) A recipient must furnish appropriate auxiliary aids or services where necessary to afford individuals with disabilities an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, the WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity. In determining what type of auxiliary aid or service is appropriate and necessary, such recipient must give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with a disability.

(c) Where a recipient communicates by telephone with beneficiaries, registrants, applicants, eligible applicants/registrants, participants, applicants for employment, and/or employees, the recipient must use telecommunications devices for individuals with hearing impairments (TDDs/TTYs), or equally effective communications systems, such as telephone relay services.

(d) A recipient must ensure that interested individuals, including individuals with visual or hearing impairments, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(e)(1) A recipient must provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The signage provided must meet the most current standards prescribed by the General Services Administration under the Architectural Barriers Act at 41 CFR 101–19.6. Alternative standards for the signage may be adopted when it is clearly evident that such alternative standards provide equivalent or greater access to the information.

(2) The international symbol for accessibility must be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(f) This section does not require a recipient to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a service, program, or activity.
§ 37.10 To what extent are employment practices covered by this part?

(a) Discrimination on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, or political affiliation or belief is prohibited in employment practices in the administration of, or in connection with:

(1) Any WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity; and

(2) Any program or activity that is part of the One-Stop delivery system and is operated by a One-Stop partner listed in Section 121(b) of WIA, to the extent that the program or activity is being conducted as part of the One-Stop delivery system.

(b) Employee selection procedures. In implementing this section, a recipient must comply with the Uniform Guidelines on Employee Selection Procedures, 41 CFR part 60-3.

(c) Standards for employment-related investigations and reviews. In any investigation or compliance review, the Director must consider Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) regulations, guidance and appropriate case law in determining whether a recipient has engaged in an unlawful employment practice.

(d) As provided in § 37.3(b) of this part, 29 CFR part 32, subparts B and C and Appendix A, which implement the requirements of Section 504 pertaining to employment practices and employment-related training, program accessibility, and reasonable accommodation, have been incorporated into this part by reference. Therefore, recipients must comply with the requirements set forth in those regulatory sections as well as the requirements listed in this part.

(e) Recipients that are also employers, employment agencies, or other entities covered by Titles I and II of the ADA should be aware of obligations imposed by those titles. See 29 CFR part 1630 and 28 CFR part 35.

(f) Similarly, recipients that are also employers covered by the anti-discrimination provision of the Immigration and Nationality Act should be aware of the obligations imposed by that provision. See 8 U.S.C. 1324b, as amended.

(g) This rule does not preempt consistent State and local requirements.

§ 37.11 To what extent are intimidation and retaliation prohibited by this part?

(a) A recipient must not discharge, intimidate, retaliate, threaten, coerce or discriminate against any individual because the individual has:

(1) Filed a complaint alleging a violation of Section 188 of WIA or this part;

(2) Opposed a practice prohibited by the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part;

(3) Furnished information to, or assisted or participated in any manner in, an investigation, review, hearing, or any other activity related to any of the following:

(i) Administration of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part;

(ii) Exercise of authority under those provisions; or

(iii) Exercise of privilege secured by those provisions; or

(4) Otherwise exercised any rights and privileges under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.
§ 37.12 What Department of Labor office is responsible for administering this part?

The Civil Rights Center (CRC), in the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, is responsible for administering and enforcing the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part, and for developing and issuing policies, standards, guidance, and procedures for effecting compliance.

§ 37.13 Who is responsible for providing interpretations of this part?

The Director will make any rulings under, or interpretations of, the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.

§ 37.14 Under what circumstances may the Secretary delegate the responsibilities of this part?

(a) The Secretary may from time to time assign to officials of other departments or agencies of the Government (with the consent of such department or agency) responsibilities in connection with the effectuation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part (other than responsibility for final decisions under §37.112), including the achievement of effective coordination and maximum uniformity within the Department and within the executive branch of the Government in the application of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part to similar programs and similar situations.

(b) Any action taken, determination made, or requirement imposed by an official of another department or agency acting under an assignment of responsibility under this section has the same effect as if the action had been taken by the Director.

§ 37.15 What are the Director’s responsibilities to coordinate with other civil rights agencies?

(a) Whenever a compliance review or complaint investigation under this part reveals possible violation of one or more of the laws listed in paragraph (b) of this section, or of any other Federal civil rights law, that is not also a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part, the Director must attempt to notify the appropriate agency and provide it with all relevant documents and information.

(b) This section applies to the following:

1. Executive Order 11246, as amended;
2. Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 793);
3. The affirmative action provisions of the Vietnam Era Veterans’ Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, as amended (38 U.S.C. 4212);
4. The Equal Pay Act of 1963, as amended (29 U.S.C. 206d);
5. Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000e et seq.);
6. The Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended (29 U.S.C. 621);
8. The anti-discrimination provision of the Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended (8 U.S.C. 1324b); and
9. Any other Federal civil rights law.

§ 37.16 What is this part’s effect on a recipient’s obligations under other laws, and what limitations apply?

(a) Effect of State or local law or other requirements. The obligation to comply with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part are not excused or reduced by any State or local law or other requirement that, on a prohibited ground, prohibits or limits an individual’s eligibility to receive aid, benefits, services, or training; to participate in any WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity; to be employed by any recipient; or to practice any occupation or profession.
§ 37.20 What is a grant applicant's obligation to provide a written assurance?

(a) (1) Each application for financial assistance under Title I of WIA, as defined in §37.4, must include the following assurance:

As a condition to the award of financial assistance from the Department of Labor under Title I of WIA, the grant applicant assures that it will comply fully with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of the following laws:

Section 188 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (WIA), which prohibits discrimination against all individuals in the United States on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, or citizenship.

(b) Effect of private organization rules. The obligation to comply with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part is not excused or reduced by any rule or regulation of any private organization, club, league or association that, on a prohibited ground, prohibits or limits an individual's eligibility to participate in any WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity to which this part applies.

The grant applicant also assures that it will comply with 29 CFR part 37 and all other regulations implementing the laws listed above. This assurance applies to the grant applicant's operation of the WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity, and to all agreements the grant applicant makes to carry out the WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity. The grant applicant understands that the United States has the right to seek judicial enforcement of this assurance.

(2) The assurance is considered incorporated by operation of law in the grant, cooperative agreement, contract or other arrangement whereby Federal financial assistance under Title I of the WIA is made available, whether or not it is physically incorporated in such document and whether or not there is a written agreement between the Department and the recipient, between the Department and the Governor, between the Governor and the recipient, or between recipients. The assurance also may be incorporated by reference in such grants, cooperative agreements, contracts, or other arrangements.

(b) Continuing State programs. Each Strategic Five-Year State Plan submitted by a State to carry out a continuing WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity must provide a statement that the WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity is (or, in the case of a new WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity, will be) conducted in compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part, as a condition to the approval of the Five-Year Plan and the extension of any WIA Title I financial assistance under the Plan. The State also must
§ 37.21 How long will the recipient’s obligation under the assurance last, and how broad is the obligation?

(a) Where the WIA Title I financial assistance is intended to provide, or is in the form of, either personal property, real property, structures on real property, or interest in any such property or structures, the assurance will obligate the recipient, or (in the case of a subsequent transfer) the transferee, for the longer of:

(1) The period during which the property is used either:
   (i) For a purpose for which WIA Title I financial assistance is extended; or
   (ii) For another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits; or

(2) The period during which either:
   (i) The recipient retains ownership or possession of the property; or
   (ii) The transferee retains ownership or possession of the property without compensating the Departmental grantmaking agency for the fair market value of that ownership or possession.

(b) In all other cases, the assurance will obligate the recipient for the period during which WIA Title I financial assistance is extended.

§ 37.22 How must covenants be used in connection with this part?

(a) Where WIA Title I financial assistance is provided in the form of a transfer of real property, structures, or improvements on real property or structures, or interests in real property or structures, the instrument effecting or recording the transfer must contain a covenant assuring nondiscrimination and equal opportunity for the period described in §37.21.

(b) Where no Federal transfer of real property or interest therein from the Federal Government is involved, but real property or an interest therein is acquired or improved under a program of WIA Title I financial assistance, the recipient must include the covenant described in paragraph (a) of this section in the instrument effecting or recording any subsequent transfer of such property.

(c) When the property is obtained from the Federal Government, the covenant described in paragraph (a) of this section also may include a condition coupled with a right of reverter to the Department in the event of a breach of the covenant.

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY OFFICERS

§ 37.23 Who must designate an Equal Opportunity Officer?

Every recipient must designate an Equal Opportunity Officer (“EO Officer”), except small recipients and service providers, as defined in §37.4. The responsibilities of small recipients and service providers are described in §§37.27 and 37.28.

§ 37.24 Who is eligible to serve as an Equal Opportunity Officer?

A senior-level employee of the recipient should be appointed as the recipient’s Equal Opportunity Officer. Depending upon the size of the recipient, the size of the recipient’s WIA Title I financially assisted programs or activities, and the number of applicants, registrants, and participants served by the recipient, the EO Officer may, or may not, be assigned other duties. However, he or she must not have other responsibilities or activities that create a conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, with the responsibilities of an EO Officer.

§ 37.25 What are the responsibilities of an Equal Opportunity Officer?

An Equal Opportunity Officer is responsible for coordinating a recipient’s obligations under this part. Those responsibilities include, but are not limited to:

(a) Serving as the recipient’s liaison with CRC;

(b) Monitoring and investigating the recipient’s activities, and the activities of the entities that receive WIA Title I funds from the recipient, to make sure that the recipient and its subrecipients are not violating their nondiscrimination and equal opportunity obligations under WIA Title I and this part;
(c) Reviewing the recipient’s written policies to make sure that those policies are nondiscriminatory;
(d) Developing and publishing the recipient’s procedures for processing discrimination complaints under §§37.76 through 37.79, and making sure that those procedures are followed;
(e) Reporting directly to the appropriate official (including, but not limited to, the State WIA Director, Governor’s WIA Liaison, Job Corps Center Director, SESAA Administrator, or LWIA grant recipient) about equal opportunity matters;
(f) Undergoing training (at the recipient’s expense) to maintain competency, if the Director requires him or her, and/or his or her staff, to do so; and
(g) If applicable, overseeing the development and implementation of the recipient’s Methods of Administration under §37.54.

§ 37.26 What are a recipient’s obligations relating to the Equal Opportunity Officer?

A recipient has the following obligations:
(a) Making the Equal Opportunity Officer’s name, and his or her position title, address, and telephone number (voice and TDD/TTY) public;
(b) Ensuring that the EO Officer’s identity and contact information appears on all internal and external communications about the recipient’s nondiscrimination and equal opportunity programs;
(c) Assigning sufficient staff and resources to the Equal Opportunity Officer, and providing him or her with the necessary support of top management, to ensure compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part; and
(d) Ensuring that the EO Officer and his/her staff are afforded the opportunity to receive the training necessary and appropriate to maintain competency.

§ 37.27 What are the obligations of small recipients regarding Equal Opportunity Officers?

Although small recipients do not need to designate Equal Opportunity Officers who have the full range of responsibilities listed above, they must designate an individual who will be responsible for developing and publishing of complaint procedures, and the processing of complaints, as explained in §§37.76 through 37.79.

§ 37.28 What are the obligations of service providers regarding Equal Opportunity Officers?

Service providers, as defined in §37.4, are not required to designate an Equal Opportunity Officer. The obligation for ensuring service provider compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part rests with the Governor or LWIA grant recipient, as specified in the State’s Methods of Administration.

NOTICE AND COMMUNICATION

§ 37.29 What are a recipient’s obligations to disseminate its equal opportunity policy?

(a) A recipient must provide initial and continuing notice that it does not discriminate on any prohibited ground. This notice must be provided to:
(1) Registrants, applicants, and eligible applicants/registrants;
(2) Participants;
(3) Applicants for employment and employees;
(4) Unions or professional organizations that hold collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient;
(5) Subrecipients that receive WIA Title I funds from the recipient; and
(6) Members of the public, including those with impaired vision or hearing.
(b) As provided in §37.9, the recipient must take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with individuals with disabilities are as effective as communications with others.

§ 37.30 What specific wording must the notice contain?

The notice must contain the following specific wording:

EQUAL OPPORTUNITY IS THE LAW

It is against the law for this recipient of Federal financial assistance to discriminate on the following bases:
against any individual in the United States, on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief; and
against any beneficiary of programs financially assisted under Title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (WIA), on the basis of the beneficiary’s citizenship/status as a lawfully admitted immigrant authorized to work in the United States, or his or her participation in any WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity.

The recipient must not discriminate in any of the following areas:
- deciding who will be admitted, or have access, to any WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity;
- providing opportunities in, or treating any person with regard to, such a program or activity;
- making employment decisions in the administration of, or in connection with, such a program or activity.

WHAT TO DO IF YOU BELIEVE YOU HAVE EXPERIENCED DISCRIMINATION

If you think that you have been subjected to discrimination under a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity, you may file a complaint within 180 days from the date of the alleged violation with either:
- the recipient’s Equal Opportunity Officer (or the person whom the recipient has designated for this purpose); or
- the Director, Civil Rights Center (CRC), U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW, Room N–4123, Washington, DC 20210.

If you file your complaint with the recipient, you must wait either until the recipient issues a written Notice of Final Action, or until 90 days have passed (whichever is sooner), before filing with the Civil Rights Center (see address above).

If the recipient does not give you a written Notice of Final Action within 90 days of the day on which you filed your complaint, you do not have to wait for the recipient to issue that Notice before filing a complaint with CRC. However, you must file your CRC complaint within 30 days of the 90-day deadline (in other words, within 120 days after the day on which you filed your complaint with the recipient).

If the recipient does give you a written Notice of Final Action on your complaint, but you are dissatisfied with the decision or resolution, you may file a complaint with CRC. You must file your CRC complaint within 30 days of the date on which you received the Notice of Final Action.

§ 37.31 Where must the notice required by §§ 37.29 and 37.30 be published?
(a) At a minimum, the notice required by §§ 37.29 and 37.30 must be:
1. Posted prominently, in reasonable numbers and places;
2. Disseminated in internal memoranda and other written or electronic communications;
3. Included in handbooks or manuals; and
4. Made available to each participant, and made part of each participant’s file.
(b) The notice must be provided in appropriate formats to individuals with visual impairments. Where notice has been given in an alternate format to a participant with a visual impairment, a record that such notice has been given must be made a part of the participant’s file.

§ 37.32 When must the notice required by §§ 37.29 and 37.30 be provided?
The notice required by §§ 37.29 and 37.30 must be initially provided within 90 days of the effective date of this part, or of the date this part first applies to the recipient, whichever comes later.

§ 37.33 Who is responsible for meeting the notice requirement with respect to service providers?
The Governor or the LWIA grant recipient, as determined by the Governor and as provided in that State’s Methods of Administration, will be responsible for meeting the notice requirement provided in Sections 37.29 and 37.30 with respect to a State’s service providers.

§ 37.34 What type of notice must a recipient include in publications, broadcasts, and other communications?
(a) Recipients must indicate that the WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity in question is an
§ 37.35 What are a recipient's responsibilities to provide services and information in languages other than English?

(a) A significant number or proportion of the population eligible to be served, or likely to be directly affected, by a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity may need services or information in a language other than English in order to be effectively informed about, or able to participate in, the program or activity. Where such a significant number or proportion exists, a recipient must take the following actions:

(1) Consider:
   (i) The scope of the program or activity, and
   (ii) The size and concentration of the population that needs services or information in a language other than English; and

(2) Based on those considerations, take reasonable steps to provide services and information in appropriate languages. This information must include the initial and continuing notice required under §§37.29 and 37.30, and all information that is communicated under §37.34.

(b) In circumstances other than those described in paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient should nonetheless make reasonable efforts to meet the particularized language needs of limited-English-speaking individuals who seek services or information from the recipient.

§ 37.36 What responsibilities does a recipient have to communicate information during orientations?

During each presentation to orient new participants, new employees, and/or the general public to its WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity, a recipient must include a discussion of rights under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part, including the right to file a complaint of discrimination with the recipient or the Director.

DATA AND INFORMATION COLLECTION AND MAINTENANCE

§ 37.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities to collect and maintain data and other information?

(a) The Director will not require submission of data that can be obtained from existing reporting requirements or sources, including those of other agencies, if the source is known and available to the Director.

(b)(1) Each recipient must collect such data and maintain such records, in accordance with procedures prescribed by the Director, as the Director finds necessary to determine whether the recipient has complied or is complying with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part. The system and format in which the records and data are kept...
must be designed to allow the Governor and CRC to conduct statistical or other quantifiable data analyses to verify the recipient’s compliance with section 188 of WIA and this part.

(2) Such records must include, but are not limited to, records on applicants, registrants, eligible applicants/registrants, participants, terminees, employees, and applicants for employment. Each recipient must record the race/ethnicity, sex, age, and where known, disability status, of every applicant, registrant, eligible applicant/registrant, participant, terminee, applicant for employment, and employee. Such information must be stored in a manner that ensures confidentiality, and must be used only for the purposes of recordkeeping and reporting; determining eligibility, where appropriate, for WIA Title I-financially assisted programs or activities; determining the extent to which the recipient is operating its WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity in a non-discriminatory manner; or other use authorized by law.

(c) Each recipient must maintain, and submit to CRC upon request, a log of complaints filed with it that allege discrimination on the ground(s) of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, citizenship, and/or participation in a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity. The log must include: the name and address of the complainant; the ground of the complaint; a description of the complaint; the date the complaint was filed; the disposition and date of disposition of the complaint; and other pertinent information. Information that could lead to identification of a particular individual as having filed a complaint must be kept confidential.

(d) Where designation of individuals by race or ethnicity is required, the guidelines of the Office of Management and Budget must be used.

(e) A service provider’s responsibility for collecting and maintaining the information required under this section may be assumed by the Governor or LWIA grant recipient, as provided in the State’s Methods of Administration.

§ 37.38 What information must grant applicants and recipients provide to CRC?

In addition to the information which must be collected, maintained, and, upon request, submitted to CRC under §37.37:

(a) Each grant applicant and recipient must promptly notify the Director when any administrative enforcement actions or lawsuits are filed against it alleging discrimination on the ground of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, political affiliation or belief, and for beneficiaries only, citizenship or participation in a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity. This notification must include:

1) The names of the parties to the action or lawsuit;
2) The forum in which each case was filed; and
3) The relevant case numbers.

(b) Each grant applicant (as part of its application) and recipient (as part of a compliance review conducted under Section 37.63, or monitoring activity carried out under §37.65) must provide the following information:

1) The name of any other Federal agency that conducted a civil rights compliance review or complaint investigation, and that found the grant applicant or recipient to be in noncompliance, during the two years before the grant application was filed or CRC began its examination; and
2) Information about any administrative enforcement actions or lawsuits that alleged discrimination on any protected basis, and that were filed against the grant applicant or recipient during the two years before the application or renewal application, compliance review, or monitoring activity. This information must include:
   i) The names of the parties;
   ii) The forum in which each case was filed; and
   iii) The relevant case numbers.

(c) At the discretion of the Director, grant applicants and recipients may be required to provide, in a timely manner, any information and data necessary to investigate complaints and conduct compliance reviews on grounds prohibited under the nondiscrimination
§ 37.39 How long must grant applicants and recipients maintain the records required under this part?

(a) Each recipient must maintain the following records for a period of not less than three years from the close of the applicable program year:

(1) The records of applicants, registrants, eligible applicants/registrants, participants, terminees, employees, and applicants for employment; and

(2) Such other records as are required under this part or by the Director.

(b) Records regarding complaints and actions taken on the complaints must be maintained for a period of not less than three years from the date of resolution of the complaint.

§ 37.40 What access to sources of information must grant applicants and recipients provide the Director?

(a) Each grant applicant and recipient must permit access by the Director during normal business hours to its premises and to its employees and participants, to the extent that such individuals are on the premises during the course of the investigation, for the purpose of conducting complaint investigations, compliance reviews, monitoring activities associated with a State's development and implementation of a Methods of Administration, and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other materials as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with and ensure enforcement of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.

(b) Asserted considerations of privacy or confidentiality are not a basis for withholding information from CRC and will not bar CRC from evaluating or seeking to enforce compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

(c) Whenever any information that the Director asks a grant applicant or recipient to provide is in the exclusive possession of another agency, institution, or person, and that agency, institution, or person fails or refuses to furnish the information upon request, the grant applicant or recipient must certify to CRC that it has made efforts to obtain the information and that the agency, institution, or person has failed or refused to provide it. This certification must list the name and address of the agency, institution, or person that has possession of the information and the specific efforts the grant applicant or recipient made to obtain it.

§ 37.41 What responsibilities do grant applicants, recipients, and the Department have to maintain the confidentiality of the information collected?

The identity of any individual who furnishes information relating to, or assisting in, an investigation or a compliance review, including the identity of any individual who files a complaint, must be kept confidential to the extent possible, consistent with a fair determination of the issues. An individual whose identity it is necessary to disclose must be protected from retaliation (see §37.11).

§ 37.42 What are a recipient's responsibilities under this part to provide universal access to WIA Title I-financially assisted programs and activities?

Recipients must take appropriate steps to ensure that they are providing
universal access to their WIA Title I-financially assisted programs and activities. These steps should involve reasonable efforts to include members of both sexes, various racial and ethnic groups, individuals with disabilities, and individuals in differing age groups. Such efforts may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Advertising the recipient’s programs and/or activities in media, such as newspapers or radio programs, that specifically target various populations;
(b) Sending notices about openings in the recipient’s programs and/or activities to schools or community service groups that serve various populations; and
(c) Consulting with appropriate community service groups about ways in which the recipient may improve its outreach and service to various populations.

Subpart C—Governor’s Responsibilities to Implement the Nondiscrimination and Equal Opportunity Requirements of WIA

§ 37.50 To whom does this subpart apply?

This subpart applies to State Programs as defined in §37.4. However, the provisions of §37.52(b) do not apply to State Employment Security Agencies (SESAs), because the Governor’s liability for any noncompliance on the part of a SESA cannot be waived.

§ 37.51 What are a Governor’s oversight responsibilities?

The Governor is responsible for oversight of all WIA Title I-financially assisted State programs. This responsibility includes ensuring compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part, and negotiating, where appropriate, with a recipient to secure voluntary compliance when noncompliance is found under §37.55(b).

§ 37.52 To what extent may a Governor be liable for the actions of a recipient he or she has financially assisted under WIA Title I?

(a) The Governor and the recipient are jointly and severally liable for all violations of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part by the recipient, unless the Governor has:
(1) Established and adhered to a Methods of Administration, under Section 37.54, designed to give reasonable guarantee of the recipient’s compliance with such provisions;
(2) Entered into a written contract with the recipient that clearly establishes the recipient’s obligations regarding nondiscrimination and equal opportunity;
(3) Acted with due diligence to monitor the recipient’s compliance with these provisions; and
(4) Taken prompt and appropriate corrective action to effect compliance.
(b) If the Director determines that the Governor has demonstrated substantial compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, he or she may recommend to the Secretary that the imposition of sanctions against the Governor be waived and that sanctions be imposed only against the noncomplying recipient.

§ 37.53 What are a Governor’s oversight responsibilities regarding recipients’ recordkeeping?

The Governor must ensure that recipients collect and maintain records in a manner consistent with the provisions of §37.37 and any procedures prescribed by the Director under §37.37(b). The Governor must further ensure that recipients are able to provide data and reports in the manner prescribed by the Director.

§ 37.54 What are a Governor’s obligations to develop and maintain a Methods of Administration?

(a) (1) Each Governor must establish and adhere to a Methods of Administration for State programs as defined in §37.4. In those States in which one agency contains both SESA or unemployment insurance and WIA Title I-financially assisted programs, the Governor should develop a combined Methods of Administration.
(2) Each Methods of Administration must be designed to give a reasonable
§ 37.54

guarantee that all recipients will comply, and are complying, with the non-discrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

(b) The Methods of Administration must be:

1. In writing, addressing each requirement of §37.54(d) with narrative and documentation;
2. Reviewed and updated as required in §37.55; and
3. Signed by the Governor.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) At a minimum, each Methods of Administration must:

1. Describe how the State programs and recipients have satisfied the requirements of the following regulations:
   (i) Sections 37.20 through 37.22 (assurances);
   (ii) Sections 37.23 through 37.28 (Equal Opportunity Officers);
   (iii) Sections 37.29 through 37.36 (Notice and Communication);
   (iv) Sections 37.37 through 37.41 (Data and Information Collection and Maintenance);
   (v) Section 37.42 (Universal Access);
   (vi) Section 37.53 (Governor’s Oversight Responsibilities Regarding Recipients’ Recordkeeping); and
   (vii) Sections 37.76 through 37.79 (Complaint Processing Procedures);

2. Include the following additional elements:
   (i) A system for determining whether a grant applicant, if financially assisted, and/or a training provider, if selected as eligible under section 122 of the Act, is likely to conduct its WIA Title I—financially assisted programs or activities in a nondiscriminatory way, and to comply with the regulations in this part;
   (ii) A system for periodically monitoring the compliance of recipients with WIA section 188 and this part, including a determination as to whether each recipient is conducting its WIA Title I—financially assisted program or activity in a nondiscriminatory way. At a minimum, each periodic monitoring review required by this paragraph must include:
      (A) A statistical or other quantifiable analysis of records and data kept by the recipient under §37.37, including analyses by race/ethnicity, sex, age, and disability status;
      (B) An investigation of any significant differences identified in paragraph (A) of this section in participation in the programs, activities, or employment provided by the recipient, to determine whether these differences appear to be caused by discrimination. This investigation must be conducted through review of the recipient’s records and any other appropriate means; and
      (C) An assessment to determine whether the recipient has fulfilled its administrative obligations under section 188 or this part (for example, recordkeeping, notice and communication) and any duties assigned to it under the MOA;
   (iii) A review of recipient policy issuances to ensure they are nondiscriminatory;
   (iv) A system for reviewing recipients’ job training plans, contracts, assurances, and other similar agreements to ensure that they are both nondiscriminatory and contain the required language regarding nondiscrimination and equal opportunity;
   (v) Procedures for ensuring that recipients comply with the requirements of Section 504 and this part with regard to individuals with disabilities;
   (vi) A system of policy communication and training to ensure that EO Officers and members of the recipients’ staffs who have been assigned responsibilities under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part are aware of and can effectively carry out these responsibilities;
   (vii) Procedures for obtaining prompt corrective action or, as necessary, applying sanctions when noncompliance is found; and
   (viii) Supporting documentation to show that the commitments made in the Methods of Administration have been and/or are being carried out. This supporting documentation includes, but is not limited to:
      (A) policy and procedural issuances concerning required elements of the Methods of Administration;
      (B) copies of monitoring instruments and instructions;
(C) evidence of the extent to which nondiscrimination and equal opportunity policies have been developed and communicated as required by this part;

(D) information reflecting the extent to which Equal Opportunity training, including training called for by §§37.25(f) and 37.26(c), is planned and/or has been carried out;

(E) reports of monitoring reviews and reports of follow-up actions taken under those reviews where violations have been found, including, where appropriate, sanctions; and

(F) copies of any notices made under §§37.29 through 37.36.

§ 37.55 When must the Governor carry out his or her obligations with regard to the Methods of Administration?

(a) Within 180 days of either the date on which this interim final rule is effective, or the date on which the Department gives final approval to a State’s Five-Year Plan, whichever is later, a Governor must:

(1) Develop and implement a Methods of Administration consistent with the requirements of this part, and

(2) Submit a copy of the Methods of Administration to the Director.

(b) The Governor must promptly update the Methods of Administration whenever necessary, and must notify the Director in writing at the time that any such updates are made.

(c) Every two years from the date on which the initial MOA is submitted to the Director under §37.55(a)(2), the Governor must review the Methods of Administration and the manner in which it has been implemented, and determine whether any changes are necessary in order for the State to comply fully and effectively with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

(1) If any such changes are necessary, the Governor must make the appropriate changes and submit them, in writing, to the Director.

(2) If the Governor determines that no such changes are necessary, s/he must certify, in writing, to the Director that the Methods of Administration previously submitted continues in effect.

Subpart D—Compliance Procedures

§ 37.60 How does the Director evaluate compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part?

From time to time, the Director may conduct pre-approval compliance reviews of grant applicants for, and post-approval compliance reviews of recipients of, WIA Title I financial assistance, to determine compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part. Reviews may focus on one or more specific programs or activities, or one or more issues within a program or activity. The Director may also investigate and resolve complaints alleging violations of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

§ 37.61 Is there authority to issue subpoenas?

Yes, section 183(c) of WIA authorizes the issuance of subpoenas. A subpoena may direct the individual named on the subpoena to take the following actions:

(a) To appear:
   (1) Before a designated CRC representative,
   (2) At a designated time and place;

(b) To give testimony; and/or

(c) To produce documentary evidence.

The subpoena may require the appearance of witnesses, and the production of documents, from any place in the United States, at any designated time and place.

COMPLIANCE REVIEWS

§ 37.62 What are the authority and procedures for conducting pre-approval compliance reviews?

(a) As appropriate and necessary to ensure compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part, the Director may review any application, or class of applications, for Federal financial assistance under Title I of WIA, before and as a condition of their approval. The basis for such review may be the assurance specified in §37.20, information and reports submitted by
§ 37.63 What are the authority and procedures for conducting post-approval compliance reviews?

(a) The Director may initiate a post-approval compliance review of any recipient to determine compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part. The initiation of a post-approval review may be based on, but need not be limited to, the results of routine program monitoring by other Departmental or Federal agencies, or the nature or frequency of complaints.

(b) A post-approval review must be initiated by a Notification Letter, advising the recipient of:

(1) The practices to be reviewed;
(2) The programs to be reviewed;
(3) The information, records, and/or data to be submitted by the recipient within 30 days of the receipt of the Notification Letter, unless this time frame is modified by the Director; and
(4) The opportunity, at any time before receipt of the Final Determination described in §§37.99 and 37.100, to make a documentary or other submission that explains, validates or otherwise addresses the practices under review.

(c) The Director may conduct post-approval reviews using such techniques as desk audits and on-site reviews.

§ 37.64 What procedures must the Director follow when CRC has completed a post-approval compliance review?

(a) Where, as the result of a post-approval review, the Director has made a finding of noncompliance, he or she must issue a Letter of Findings. This Letter must advise the recipient, in writing, of:

(1) The preliminary findings of the review;
(2) Where appropriate, the proposed remedial or corrective action to be taken, and the time by which such action should be completed, as provided in §§37.94 and 37.97; and
(3) Whether it will be necessary for the recipient to enter into a written assurance and/or Conciliation Agreement, as provided in §§37.96 and 37.97; and
(4) The opportunity to engage in voluntary compliance negotiations.

(b) Where no violation is found, the recipient must be so informed in writing.

§ 37.65 What is the Director's authority to monitor the activities of a Governor?

(a) The Director may periodically review the adequacy of the Methods of Administration established by a Governor, as well as the adequacy of the Governor's performance under the
Methods of Administration, to determine compliance with the requirements of §§37.50 through 37.55. The Director may review the Methods of Administration during a compliance review under §§37.62 and 37.63, or at another time.

(b) Nothing in this subpart limits or precludes the Director from monitoring directly any WIA Title I recipient or from investigating any matter necessary to determine a recipient’s compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part.

§ 37.66 What happens if a recipient fails to submit requested data, records, and/or information, or fails to provide CRC with the required access?

The Director may issue a Notice to Show Cause to a recipient failing to comply with the requirements of this part, where such failure results in the inability of the Director to make a finding. Such a failure includes, but is not limited to, the recipient’s failure or refusal to:

(a) Submit requested information, records, and/or data within 30 days of receiving a Notification Letter;

(b) Submit, in a timely manner, information, records, and/or data requested during a compliance review, complaint investigation, or other action to determine a recipient’s compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part;

(c) Provide CRC access in a timely manner to a recipient’s premises, records, or employees during a compliance review, as required in §37.40.

§ 37.67 What information must a Notice to Show Cause contain?

(a) A Notice to Show Cause must contain:

(1) A description of the violation and a citation to the pertinent nondiscrimination or equal opportunity provision(s) of WIA and this part;

(2) The corrective action necessary to achieve compliance or, as may be appropriate, the concepts and principles of acceptable corrective or remedial action and the results anticipated; and

(3) A request for a written response to the findings, including commitments to corrective action or the presentation of opposing facts and evidence.

(b) A Notice to Show Cause must give the recipient 30 days to show cause why enforcement proceedings under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part should not be instituted.

§ 37.68 How may a recipient show cause why enforcement proceedings should not be instituted?

A recipient may show cause why enforcement proceedings should not be instituted by, among other means:

(a) Correcting the violation(s) that brought about the Notice to Show Cause and entering into a written assurance and/or entering into a Conciliation Agreement, as appropriate, under §§37.95 through 37.97;

(b) Demonstrating that CRC does not have jurisdiction; or

(c) Demonstrating that the violation alleged by CRC did not occur.

§ 37.69 What happens if a recipient fails to show cause?

If the recipient fails to show cause why enforcement proceedings should not be initiated, the Director must follow the enforcement procedures outlined in §§37.99 and 37.100.

COMPLAINT PROCESSING PROCEDURES

§ 37.70 Who may file a complaint concerning discrimination connected with WIA Title I?

Any person who believes that either he or she, or any specific class of individuals, has been or is being subjected to discrimination prohibited by WIA or this part, may file a written complaint, either by him/herself or through a representative.

§ 37.71 Where may a complaint be filed?

A complainant may file a complaint with either the recipient or the Director. Complaints filed with the Director should be sent to the address listed in the notice in §37.30.
§ 37.72 When must a complaint be filed?

Generally, a complaint must be filed within 180 days of the alleged discrimination. However, for good cause shown, the Director may extend the filing time. The time period for filing is for the administrative convenience of CRC, and does not create a defense for the respondent.

§ 37.73 What information must a complaint contain?

Each complaint must be filed in writing, and must contain the following information:

(a) The complainant’s name and address (or another means of contacting the complainant);

(b) The identity of the respondent (the individual or entity that the complainant alleges is responsible for the discrimination);

(c) A description of the complainant’s allegations. This description must include enough detail to allow the Director or the recipient, as applicable, to decide whether:
   (i) CRC or the recipient, as applicable, has jurisdiction over the complaint;
   (ii) The complaint was filed in time; and
   (iii) The complaint has apparent merit; in other words, whether the complainant’s allegations, if true, would violate any of the non-discrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part; and

(d) The complainant’s signature or the signature of the complainant’s authorized representative.

§ 37.74 Are there any forms that a complainant may use to file a complaint?

Yes. A complainant may file a complaint by completing and submitting CRC’s Complaint Information and Privacy Act Consent Forms, which may be obtained either from the recipient’s EO Officer, or from CRC at the address listed in the notice contained in § 37.30.

§ 37.75 Is there a right of representation in the complaint process?

Yes. Both the complainant and the respondent have the right to be represented by an attorney or other individual of their choice.

§ 37.76 What are the required elements of a recipient’s discrimination complaint processing procedures?

(a) The procedures that a recipient adopts and publishes must provide that the recipient will issue a written Notice of Final Action on discrimination complaints within 90 days of the date on which the complaint is filed.

(b) At a minimum, the procedures must include the following elements:
   (1) Initial, written notice to the complainant that contains the following information:
      (i) An acknowledgment that the recipient has received the complaint, and
      (ii) Notice that the complainant has the right to be represented in the complaint process;

   (2) A written statement of the issue(s), provided to the complainant, that includes the following information:
      (i) A list of the issues raised in the complaint, and
      (ii) For each such issue, a statement whether the recipient will accept the issue for investigation or reject the issue, and the reasons for each rejection;

   (3) A period for fact-finding or investigation of the circumstances underlying the complaint;

   (4) A period during which the recipient attempts to resolve the complaint. The methods available to resolve the complaint must include alternative dispute resolution (ADR), as described in paragraph (c) of this section;

   (5) A written Notice of Final Action, provided to the complainant within 90 days of the date on which the complaint was filed, that contains the following information:
      (i) For each issue raised in the complaint, a statement of either:
         (A) The recipient’s decision on the issue and an explanation of the reasons underlying the decision, or
         (B) A description of the way the parties resolved the issue; and
      (ii) Notice that the complainant has a right to file a complaint with CRC within 30 days of the date on which the Notice of Final Action is issued if he or
§ 37.82 Does the Director accept every complaint for resolution?

No. The Director must determine whether CRC will accept a particular complaint for resolution. For example, a complaint need not be accepted if:

(a) Notice that the complainant has a right to file a complaint with CRC within 30 days of the date on which the complainant receives the Notice.

§ 37.79 If, before the 90-day period has expired, a recipient issues a Notice of Final Action with which the complainant is dissatisfied, how long does the complainant have to file a complaint with the Director?

If, during the 90-day period, the recipient issues its Notice of Final Action, but the complainant is dissatisfied with the recipient’s decision on the complaint, the complainant or his/her representative may file a complaint with the Director within 30 days after the date on which the complainant receives the Notice.

§ 37.80 What happens if a recipient fails to issue a Notice of Final Action within 90 days of the date on which a complaint was filed?

If, by the end of 90 days from the date on which the complainant filed the complaint, the recipient has failed to issue a Notice of Final Action, the complainant or his/her representative may file a complaint with the Director within 30 days of the expiration of the 90-day period. In other words, the complaint must be filed within 120 days of the date on which the complaint was filed with the recipient.

§ 37.81 Are there any circumstances under which the Director may extend the time limit for filing a complaint with him or her?

Yes. The Director may extend the 30-day time limit:

(a) If the recipient does not include in its Notice of Final Action the required notice about the complainant’s right to file with the Director, as described in §37.76(b)(5)(ii); or

(b) For other good cause shown.

The complainant has the burden of proving to the Director that the time limit should be extended.

§ 37.82 Does the Director accept every complaint for resolution?

No. The Director must determine whether CRC will accept a particular complaint for resolution. For example, a complaint need not be accepted if:

Office of the Secretary of Labor

she is dissatisfied with the recipient’s final action on the complaint.

(c) The procedures the recipient adopts must provide for alternative dispute resolution (ADR). The recipient’s ADR procedures must provide that:

(1) The choice whether to use ADR or the customary process rests with the complainant;

(2) A party to any agreement reached under ADR may file a complaint with the Director in the event the agreement is breached. In such circumstances, the following rules will apply:

(i) The non-breaching party may file a complaint with the Director within 30 days of the date on which the non-breaching party learns of the alleged breach;

(ii) The Director must evaluate the circumstances to determine whether the agreement has been breached. If he or she determines that the agreement has been breached, the complainant may file a complaint with CRC based upon his/her original allegation(s), and the Director will waive the time deadline for filing such a complaint.

(3) If the parties do not reach an agreement under ADR, the complainant may file a complaint with the Director as described in §§37.71 through 37.74.

§ 37.77 Who is responsible for developing and publishing complaint processing procedures for service providers?

The Governor or the LWIA grant recipient, as provided in the State’s Methods of Administration, must develop and publish, on behalf of its service providers, the complaint processing procedures required in §37.76. The service providers must then follow those procedures.

§ 37.78 Does a recipient have any special obligations in cases in which the recipient determines that it has no jurisdiction over a complaint?

Yes. If a recipient determines that it does not have jurisdiction over a complaint, it must notify the complainant, in writing, immediately. This Notice of Lack of Jurisdiction must include:

(a) A statement of the reasons for that determination, and

(b) Notice that the complainant has a right to file a complaint with CRC within 30 days of the date on which the complainant receives the Notice.


§ 37.83

What happens if a complaint does not contain enough information?

(a) If a complaint does not contain enough information, the Director must
(b) The Director may close the complainant’s file, without prejudice, if:
(1) The Director makes reasonable efforts to try to find the complainant, but is unable to reach him or her; or
(2) The complainant does not provide the needed information to CRC within the time specified in the request for more information.
(c) If the Director closes the complainant’s file, he or she must send written notice to the complainant’s last known address.

§ 37.84

What happens if CRC does not have jurisdiction over a complaint?

If CRC does not have jurisdiction over a complaint, the Director must:
(a) Notify the complainant and explain why the complaint falls outside the coverage of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part; and
(b) Where possible, transfer the complaint to an appropriate Federal, State or local authority.

§ 37.85

Are there any other circumstances in which the Director will send a complaint to another authority?

Yes. The Director refers complaints to other agencies in the following circumstances:
(a) Where the complaint alleges discrimination based on age, and the complaint falls within the jurisdiction of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, then the Director must refer the complaint, in accordance with the provisions of 45 CFR 90.43(c)(3).
(b) Where the only allegation in the complaint is a charge of individual employment discrimination that is covered both by WIA or this part and by one or more of the laws listed below, then the complaint is a “joint complaint,” and the Director may refer it to the EEOC for investigation and conciliation under the procedures described in 29 CFR part 1640 or 1691, as appropriate. The relevant laws are:
(1) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000e to 2000e-17);
(2) The Equal Pay Act of 1963, as amended (29 U.S.C. 206(d));
(3) The Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1976, as amended (29 U.S.C. 621, et seq.); and
(4) Title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.).
(c) Where the complaint alleges discrimination by an entity that operates a program or activity financially assisted by a Federal grantmaking agency other than the Department, but that participates as a partner in a One-Stop delivery system, the following procedures apply:
(1) Where the complaint alleges discrimination on a basis that is prohibited both by Section 188 of WIA and by a civil rights law enforced by the Federal grantmaking agency, then CRC and the grantmaking agency have dual jurisdiction over the complaint, and the Director will refer the complaint to the grantmaking agency for processing. In such circumstances, the grantmaking agency’s regulations will govern the processing of the complaint.
(2) Where the complaint alleges discrimination on a basis that is prohibited by Section 188 of WIA, but not by any civil rights laws enforced by the Federal grantmaking agency, then CRC has sole jurisdiction over the complaint, and will retain the complaint and process it pursuant to this part. Such bases generally include religion, political affiliation or belief, citizenship, and/or participation in a WIA Title I-financially assisted program or activity.
(d) Where the Director makes a referral under this section, he or she must notify the complainant and the respondent about the referral.
§ 37.86 What must the Director do if he or she determines that a complaint will not be accepted?

If a complaint will not be accepted, the Director must notify the complainant, in writing, about that fact, and provide the complainant his/her reasons for making that determination.

§ 37.87 What must the Director do if he or she determines that a complaint will be accepted?

If the Director accepts the complaint for resolution, he or she must notify the complainant, the respondent, and the grantmaking agency. The notice must:

(a) State that the complaint will be accepted,
(b) Identify the issues over which CRC has accepted jurisdiction; and
(c) Explain the reasons why any issues were rejected.

§ 37.88 Who may contact CRC about a complaint?

Both the complainant and the respondent, or their authorized representatives, may contact CRC for information about the complaint. The Director will determine what information, if any, about the complaint will be released.

§ 37.89 May the Director offer the parties to a complaint the option of mediation?

Yes. The Director may offer the parties to a complaint the option of mediating the complaint. In such circumstances, the following rules apply:

(a) Mediation is voluntary; the parties must consent before the mediation process will proceed.
(b) The mediation will be conducted under guidance issued by the Director.
(c) If the parties are unable to reach resolution of the complaint through mediation, CRC will investigate and process the complaint under §§ 37.82 through 37.88 of this part.

Determinations

§ 37.90 If a complaint is investigated, what must the Director do when the investigation is completed?

At the conclusion of the investigation of the complaint, the Director must take the following actions:

(a) Determine whether there is reasonable cause to believe that the respondent has violated the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part; and
(b) Notify the complainant, the respondent, and the grantmaking agency, in writing, of that determination.

§ 37.91 What notice must the Director issue if he or she finds reasonable cause to believe that a violation has taken place?

If the Director finds reasonable cause to believe that the respondent has violated the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part, he or she must issue an Initial Determination. The Initial Determination must include:

(a) The specific findings of the investigation;
(b) The corrective or remedial action that the Department proposes to the respondent, under § 37.94;
(c) The time by which the respondent must complete the corrective or remedial action;
(d) Whether it will be necessary for the respondent to enter into a written agreement under §§ 37.95 and 37.96; and
(e) The opportunity to engage in voluntary compliance negotiations.

§ 37.92 What notice must the Director issue if he or she finds no reasonable cause to believe that a violation has taken place?

If the Director determines that there is no reasonable cause to believe that a violation has taken place, he or she must issue a Final Determination under § 37.100. The Final Determination represents the Department’s final agency action on the complaint.
§ 37.93 What happens if the Director finds that a violation has taken place, and the recipient fails or refuses to take the corrective action listed in the Initial Determination?

Under such circumstances, the Department must take the actions described in §37.99 of this part.

§ 37.94 What corrective or remedial actions may be imposed where, after a compliance review or complaint investigation, the Director finds a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part?

(a) A Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause, or Initial Determination, issued under §§37.62 or 37.63, 37.66 and 37.67, or 37.91 respectively, must include the specific steps the grant applicant or recipient, as applicable, must take within a stated period of time in order to achieve voluntary compliance.

(b) Such steps must include:

(1) Actions to end and/or redress the violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part;

(2) Make whole relief where discrimination has been identified, including, as appropriate, back pay (which must not accrue from a date more than 2 years before the filing of the complaint or the initiation of a compliance review) or other monetary relief; hire or reinstatement; retroactive seniority; promotion; benefits or other services discriminatorily denied; and

(3) Such other remedial or affirmative relief as the Director deems necessary, including but not limited to outreach, recruitment and training designed to ensure equal opportunity.

(c) Monetary relief may not be paid from Federal funds.

§ 37.95 What procedures apply if the Director finds that a recipient has violated the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part?

(a) Violations at State level. Where the Director has determined that a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part has occurred at the State level, the Director must so notify the Governor through the issuance of a Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination, as appropriate, under §37.62 or 37.63, 37.66 and 37.67, or 37.91, respectively. The Director may secure compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part through, among other means, the execution of a written assurance and/or Conciliation Agreement, under paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Violations below State level. Where the Director has determined that a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part has occurred below the State level, the Director must so notify the Governor and the violating recipient(s) through the issuance of a Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination, as appropriate, under §§37.62 or 37.63, 37.66 and 37.67, or 37.91, respectively.

(1) Such issuance must:

(i) Direct the Governor to initiate negotiations immediately with the violating recipient(s) to secure compliance by voluntary means;

(ii) Direct the Governor to complete such negotiations within 30 days of the Governor’s receipt of the Notice to Show Cause or within 45 days of the Governor’s receipt of the Letter of Findings or Initial Determination, as applicable. The Director reserves the right to enter into negotiations with the recipient at any time during the period. For good cause shown, the Director may approve an extension of time to secure voluntary compliance. The total time allotted to secure voluntary compliance must not exceed 60 days.

(iii) Include a determination as to whether compliance must be achieved by:

(A) Immediate correction of the violation(s) and written assurance that such violations have been corrected, under §37.96;

(B) Entering into a written Conciliation Agreement under §37.97; or

(C) Both.

(2) If the Governor determines, at any time during the period described in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, that a recipient’s compliance cannot be achieved by voluntary means, the Governor must so notify the Director.
(3) If the Governor is able to secure voluntary compliance under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, he or she must submit to the Director for approval, as applicable:

(i) Written assurance that the required action has been taken, as described in §37.96;

(ii) A copy of the Conciliation Agreement, as described in §37.97; or

(iii) Both.

(4) The Director may disapprove any written assurance or Conciliation Agreement submitted for approval under paragraph (b)(3) of this section that fails to satisfy each of the applicable requirements provided in §§37.96 or 37.97.

(c) Violations in National Programs. Where the Director has determined that a violation of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part has occurred in a National Program, he or she must notify the Federal grantmaking agency and the recipient by issuing a Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause, or Initial Determination, as applicable, under §§37.62 or 37.63, 37.66 and 37.67, or 37.91, respectively. The Director may secure compliance with the non-discrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part through, among other means, the execution of a written assurance and/or Conciliation Agreement under §§37.96 or 37.97, as applicable.

§37.96 What are the required elements of a written assurance?

A written assurance must provide documentation that the violations listed in the Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination, as applicable, have been corrected.

§37.97 What are the required elements of a Conciliation Agreement?

A Conciliation Agreement must:

(a) Be in writing;

(b) Address each cited violation;

(c) Specify the corrective or remedial action to be taken within a stated period of time to come into compliance;

(d) Provide for periodic reporting on the status of the corrective and remedial action;

(e) Provide that the violation(s) will not recur; and

(f) Provide for enforcement for a breach of the agreement.

§37.98 When will the Director conclude that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means?

The Director will conclude that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means under the following circumstances:

(a) The grant applicant or recipient fails or refuses to correct the violation(s) within the time period established by the Letter of Findings, Notice to Show Cause or Initial Determination; or

(b) The Director has not approved an extension of time for agreement on voluntary compliance, under §37.95(b)(1)(ii), and he or she either:

(1) Has not been notified, under §37.95(b)(3), that the grant applicant or recipient has agreed to voluntary compliance;

(2) Has disapproved a written assurance or Conciliation Agreement, under §37.95(b)(4); or

(3) Has received notice from the Governor, under §37.95(b)(2), that the grant applicant or recipient will not comply voluntarily.

§37.99 If the Director concludes that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, what actions must he or she take?

If the Director concludes that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, he or she must either:

(a) Issue a Final Determination;

(b) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted; or

(c) Take such other action as may be provided by law.

§37.100 What information must a Final Determination contain?

A Final Determination must contain the following information:

(a) A statement of the efforts made to achieve voluntary compliance, and a statement that those efforts have been unsuccessful;

(b) A statement of those matters upon which the grant applicant or recipient and CRC continue to disagree;

(c) A list of any modifications to the findings of fact or conclusions that
§ 37.101 Whom must the Director notify of a finding of noncompliance?

Where a compliance review or complaint investigation results in a finding of noncompliance, the Director must notify:
(a) The grant applicant or recipient;
(b) The grantmaking agency; and
(c) The Assistant Attorney General.

§ 37.102 What happens if a grant applicant or recipient breaches a Conciliation Agreement?

When it becomes known to the Director that a Conciliation Agreement has been breached, the Director may issue a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement.

§ 37.103 Whom must the Director notify about a breach of a Conciliation Agreement?

The Director must send a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement to the Governor, the grantmaking agency, and/or other party(ies) to the Conciliation Agreement, as applicable.

§ 37.104 What information must a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement contain?

A Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement must:
(a) Specify any efforts made to achieve voluntary compliance, and indicate that those efforts have been unsuccessful;
(b) Identify the specific provisions of the Conciliation Agreement violated;
(c) Determine liability for the violation and the extent of the liability;
(d) Indicate that failure of the violating party to come into compliance within 10 days of the receipt of the Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement may result, after opportunity for a hearing, in the termination or denial of the grant, or discontinuance of assistance, as appropriate, or in referral to the Department of Justice with a request from the Department to file suit;
(e) Advise the violating party of the right to request a hearing, and reference the applicable procedures in Section 37.111; and
(f) Include a determination as to the Governor’s liability, if any, in accordance with the provisions of §37.52.

§ 37.105 Whom must the Director notify if enforcement action under a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement is commenced?

In such circumstances, the Director must notify:
(a) The grantmaking agency; and
(b) The Governor, recipient or grant applicant, as applicable.
¶37.110 What enforcement procedures does the Department follow to effect compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part?

(a) Sanctions; judicial enforcement. If compliance has not been achieved after issuance of a Final Determination under §§37.99 and 37.100, or a Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement under §§37.102 through 37.105, the Secretary may:

(1) After opportunity for a hearing, suspend, terminate, deny or discontinue the WIA Title I financial assistance, in whole or in part;

(2) Refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that an appropriate civil action be instituted; or

(3) Take such action as may be provided by law.

(b) Deferral of new grants. When proceedings under §37.111 have been initiated against a particular recipient, the Department may defer action on that recipient’s applications for new WIA Title I financial assistance until a Final Decision under §37.112 has been rendered. Deferral is not appropriate when WIA Title I financial assistance is due and payable under a previously approved application.

(1) New WIA Title I financial assistance includes all assistance for which an application or approval, including renewal or continuation of existing activities, or authorization of new activities, is required during the deferral period.

(2) New WIA Title I financial assistance does not include assistance approved before the beginning of proceedings under §37.111, or increases in funding as a result of changed computations of formula awards.

¶37.111 What hearing procedures does the Department follow?

(a) Notice of opportunity for hearing. As part of a Final Determination, or a Notification of Breach of a Conciliation Agreement, the Director must include, and serve on the grant applicant or recipient (by certified mail, return receipt requested), a notice of opportunity for hearing.

(b) Complaint; request for hearing; answer. (1) In the case of noncompliance that cannot be voluntarily resolved, the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement is considered the Department’s formal complaint.

(2) To request a hearing, the grant applicant or recipient must file a written answer to the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement, and a copy of the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement, with the Office of the Administrative Law Judges, 800 K Street N.W., Suite 400, Washington, DC 20001.

(i) The answer must be filed within 30 days of the date of receipt of the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement.

(ii) A request for hearing must be set forth in a separate paragraph of the answer.

(iii) The answer must specifically admit or deny each finding of fact in the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement. Where the grant applicant or recipient does not have knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief, the answer may so state and the statement will have the effect of a denial. Findings of fact not denied are considered admitted. The answer must separately state and identify matters alleged as affirmative defenses, and must also set forth the matters of fact and law relied on by the grant applicant or recipient.

(3) The grant applicant or recipient must simultaneously serve a copy of its filing on the Office of the Solicitor, Civil Rights Division, Room N–2464, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington DC 20210.

(4) (i) The failure of a grant applicant or recipient to request a hearing under this paragraph, or to appear at a hearing for which a date has been set, waives the right to a hearing; and

(ii) Whenever a hearing is waived, all allegations of fact contained in the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement are
§ 37.112 What procedures for initial and final decisions does the Department follow?

(a) Initial Decision. After the hearing, the Administrative Law Judge must issue an initial decision and order, containing findings of fact and conclusions of law. The initial decision and order must be served on all parties by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(b) Exceptions; Final Decision. (1) Final decision after a hearing. The initial decision and order becomes the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary unless exceptions are filed by a party or, in the absence of exceptions, the Secretary serves notice that he or she will review the decision.

(ii) Upon receipt of exceptions, the Administrative Law Judge must index and forward the record and the initial decision and order to the Secretary within three days of such receipt.

(iii) A party filing exceptions must specifically identify the finding or conclusion to which exception is taken. Any exception not specifically urged is waived.

(iv) Within 45 days of the date of filing such exceptions, a reply, which must be limited to the scope of the exceptions, may be filed and served by any other party to the proceeding.

(v) Requests for extensions for the filing of exceptions or replies must be received by the Secretary no later than 3 days before the exceptions or replies are due.

(vi) If no exceptions are filed, the Secretary may, within 30 days of the expiration of the time for filing exceptions, on his or her own motion serve notice on the parties that the Secretary will review the decision.

(vii) Final Decision and Order.

(A) Where exceptions have been filed, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge becomes the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary unless the Secretary, within 30 days of the expiration of the time for filing exceptions and replies, has notified the parties that the case is accepted for review.

(B) Where exceptions have not been filed, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge becomes the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary unless the Secretary has served notice on the parties that he or she will review the decision, as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(vi) of this section.

(viii) Any case reviewed by the Secretary under this paragraph must be decided within 180 days of the notification of such review. If the Secretary fails to issue a Final Decision and Order within the 180-day period, the initial decision and order of the Administrative Law Judge becomes the Final Decision and Order of the Secretary.

(2) Final Decision where a hearing is waived.

(i) If, after issuance of a Final Determination under §37.100 or Notification
§ 37.115 What procedures does the Department follow for post-termination proceedings?

(a) A grant applicant or recipient adversely affected by a Final Decision and Order issued under §37.112(b) may at any time petition the Director to restore its eligibility to receive WIA Title I financial assistance. A copy of the petition must be served on the parties to the original proceeding that led to the Final Decision and Order. The petition must be supported by information showing the actions taken by the grant applicant or recipient to bring itself into compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

(b) A grant applicant or recipient adversely affected by a Final Decision and Order issued under §37.112(b) may at any time petition the Director to restore its eligibility to receive WIA Title I financial assistance. A copy of the petition must be served on the parties to the original proceeding that led to the Final Decision and Order. The petition must be supported by information showing the actions taken by the grant applicant or recipient to bring itself into compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

(c) A Final Decision has been issued by the Secretary, the Administrative Law Judge’s decision and order has become the Final Decision of the Secretary, or the Final Determination or Notification of Conciliation Agreement has been deemed the Final Decision of the Secretary, under §37.112(b); and

(d) The expiration of 30 days after the Secretary has filed, with the committees of Congress having legislative jurisdiction over the program involved, a full written report of the circumstances and grounds for such action.

§ 37.114 What procedure does the Department follow to distribute WIA Title I financial assistance to an alternate recipient?

When the Department withholds funds from a recipient or grant applicant under these regulations, the Secretary may disburse the withheld funds directly to an alternate recipient. In such case, the Secretary will require any alternate recipient to demonstrate:

(a) The ability to comply with these regulations; and

(b) The ability to achieve the goals of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA.

§ 37.113 What procedure does the Department follow to suspend, terminate, withhold, deny or discontinue WIA Title I financial assistance?

Any action to suspend, terminate, deny or discontinue WIA Title I financial assistance must be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof, or other recipient (or grant applicant) as to which the finding has been made, and must be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which the noncompliance has been found. No order suspending, terminating, denying or discontinuing WIA Title I financial assistance will become effective until:

(a) The Director has issued a Final Determination under §37.100 or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement under §37.104;

(b) There has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for a hearing, of failure by the grant applicant or recipient to comply with a requirement imposed by or under the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA or this part;

(c) A Final Decision has been issued by the Secretary, the Administrative Law Judge’s decision and order has become the Final Decision of the Secretary, or the Final Determination or Notification of Conciliation Agreement became the Final Decision of the Secretary.

(ii) When a Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement becomes the Final Decision of the Secretary, the Secretary may, within 45 days, issue an order terminating or denying the grant or continuance of assistance or imposing other appropriate sanctions for the grant applicant or recipient’s failure to comply with the required corrective and/or remedial actions, or referring the matter to the Attorney General for further enforcement action.

(3) Final agency action. A Final Decision and Order issued under §37.112(b) constitutes final agency action.

§ 37.112(b) Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement under §37.104, voluntary compliance has not been achieved within the time set by this part and the opportunity for a hearing has been waived as provided for in §37.111(b)(4), the Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement becomes the Final Decision of the Secretary.

(iii) A Final Determination or Notification of Breach of Conciliation Agreement becomes the Final Decision of the Secretary, the Secretary may, within 45 days, issue an order terminating or denying the grant or continuance of assistance or imposing other appropriate sanctions for the grant applicant or recipient’s failure to comply with the required corrective and/or remedial actions, or referring the matter to the Attorney General for further enforcement action.

§ 37.112(a) A grant applicant or recipient adversely affected by a Final Decision and Order issued under §37.112(b) may at any time petition the Director to restore its eligibility to receive WIA Title I financial assistance. A copy of the petition must be served on the parties to the original proceeding that led to the Final Decision and Order. The petition must be supported by information showing the actions taken by the grant applicant or recipient to bring itself into compliance with the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA and this part.

§ 37.111 What procedure does the Department follow to distribute WIA Title I financial assistance to an alternate recipient?

When the Department withholds funds from a recipient or grant applicant under these regulations, the Secretary may disburse the withheld funds directly to an alternate recipient. In such case, the Secretary will require any alternate recipient to demonstrate:

(a) The ability to comply with these regulations; and

(b) The ability to achieve the goals of the nondiscrimination and equal opportunity provisions of WIA.
section are pending, sanctions imposed by the Final Decision and Order under §37.112(b) (1) and (2) must remain in effect.

(c) The Director must issue a written decision on the petition for restoration.

(1) If the Director determines that the grant applicant or recipient has not brought itself into compliance, he or she must issue a decision denying the petition.

(2) Within 30 days of its receipt of the Director’s decision, the recipient or grant applicant may file a petition for review of the decision by the Secretary, setting forth the grounds for its objection to the Director’s decision.

(3) The petition must be served on the Director and on the Office of the Solicitor, Civil Rights Division.

(4) The Director may file a response to the petition within 14 days.

(5) The Secretary must issue the final agency decision denying or granting the recipient’s or grant applicant’s request for restoration to eligibility.

PART 42—COORDINATED ENFORCEMENT

Sec.
42.1 General statement.
42.2 Purpose.
42.3 National Committee.
42.4 Structure of the National Committee.
42.5 Policy review.
42.6 Enforcement strategy.
42.7 Complaint/directed action logs.
42.8 Coordination plan.
42.9 Farm Labor Specialist (ESA).
42.10 Farm Labor contact persons and regional coordinators (OSHA).
42.20 Regional Farm Labor Coordinated Enforcement Committee.
42.21 Data collection.


SOURCE: 45 FR 39489, June 10, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 42.2 Purpose.

(a) These regulations coordinate the activities of ESA, OSHA and ETA, and are intended to:

(1) Ensure effective enforcement efforts under the protective statutes—i.e., the Farm Labor Contractor Registration Act (FLCRA), the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), and the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) (protective statutes).

(2) Ensure that the enforcement efforts of DOL agencies are coordinated to maximize their effectiveness, yet minimize unnecessary duplication.

(3) Focus the attention of DOL agencies upon the special employment-related problems faced by migrant farmworkers.

(4) Coordinate DOL enforcement efforts with related activities of farmworker groups, federal and State agencies, and other concerned parties outside the Department of Labor whose operations are related to the employment, housing, and working conditions of migrant farmworkers.

(5) Establish an information exchange which will afford the Department, farmworker groups, and other concerned parties outside the Department of Labor the opportunity to exchange information concerning wages, hours and working conditions.

§ 42.3 National Committee.

A National Farm Labor Coordinated Enforcement Committee (National Committee) is hereby established which shall be responsible for: Reviewing policies, guidelines and enforcement goals and strategies for the Department of Labor with respect to migrant farm labor-related enforcement efforts under the protective statutes; resolving policies which are in conflict between DOL agencies; advising the Secretary on legislative initiatives which would strengthen farm labor-related enforcement efforts; and providing guidance and recommendations to DOL agencies on related enforcement activities.

422
§ 42.4 Structure of the National Committee.

(a) The National Committee shall consist of the Under Secretary of Labor, the Solicitor of Labor, and the Assistant Secretaries for the Employment Standards Administration (ESA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the Employment and Training Administration (ETA).

(b) The Committee shall be headed by the Under Secretary, who shall assign to one of his/her Special Assistants the responsibility of directing the necessary staff work required by the Committee.

(c) The National Committee shall meet on a quarterly basis to review the Department’s responsibilities affecting migrant farmworkers, and at any other time as determined by the Under Secretary to be necessary to carry out the National Committee’s responsibilities.

(d) There shall be a National Committee staff level working group consisting of senior staff representatives from the Branch of Farm Labor Law Enforcement, the Wage and Hour Division, the U.S. Employment Service (the National MSFW Monitor Advocate), the Employment and Training Administration, the Office of Field Coordination and the Directorate of Federal Compliance and State Programs in the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and the Office of the Solicitor.

(e) The Special Assistant to the Under Secretary shall be the director of the staff level working group.

(f) The staff level working group shall meet monthly or more frequently as requested by the director.

(g) The director, or another member of the National Committee, shall attend the annual public meeting of each of the Regional Farm Labor Coordinating Committees.

§ 42.5 Policy review.

(a) The National Committee shall review the policies of OSHA, ESA and the United States Employment Service (USES), and the Office of the Solicitor and shall guide the respective agencies in improving the effectiveness of and coordination among all DOL agencies assigned responsibilities related to migrant farmworkers. These policies and guidance shall include such issues as the following:

(1) The coordination of inspections, including housing inspections, reports and procedures of DOL agencies and State agencies designated by the Department to follow-up on complaints under, and to detect promptly violations of, any of the protective statutes.

(2) The expedited enforcement and legal procedures to accommodate the transient and seasonal nature of migrant farmworker’s problems.

(3) The development of systems for prompt and efficient referral to the appropriate federal or State agency of violations or complaints discovered by or reported to DOL agencies or appropriate State agencies, along with prompt and efficient follow-up action by the appropriate agency from the initiation of the investigation through final enforcement action.

(4) The training of all appropriate DOL personnel in order to ensure coordinated and effective enforcement.

(5) The level of enforcement achieved by the remedies or sanctions used by DOL agencies to enforce the protective statutes.

(6) The effectiveness of the Specialists Program and the Regional Farm Labor Coordinated Enforcement Committees.

§ 42.6 Enforcement strategy.

(a) Each Regional Farm Labor Coordinated Enforcement Committee shall annually prepare, on a regional basis, a migrant farm labor enforcement strategy for each protective statute pursuant to §42.20(c)(3). The National Committee shall review these regional strategies and make recommendations to the appropriate DOL agencies. In reviewing the enforcement strategies, the Committee shall pay particular attention to:

(1) The priorities set for the investigation and enforcement activities of compliance officers.

(2) Available data on the past and current levels of enforcement of the protective statutes in the region, including the data collected pursuant to §42.21, infra.

(3) The level of attention given to directed activity as distinguished from
§ 42.7 Complaint-initiated compliance activities.

(4) The capability of the agency to respond quickly and thoroughly under the strategy to emergencies involving violations of any of the protective statutes.

(5) The level of priority given by the Office of the Solicitor to farm labor-related enforcement activities under the respective protective statutes.

(6) The ability of agencies to respond quickly and effectively to resolve complaints.

(7) The extent to which agencies follow through with appropriate remedies and sanctions.

(8) The degree to which agencies coordinate and cooperate on a local and regional level.

(9) Other activities of DOL agencies related to migrant farmworker enforcement.

§ 42.7 Complaint/directed action logs.

(a) To facilitate the Committee’s review of all migrant farmworker complaints, including pres and post occupancy housing inspections and the enforcement strategies of DOL agencies, the Committee shall oversee the operation of a system of coordinated Complaint/Directed Action Logs (logs). The logs shall be maintained by each DOL agency and appropriate SESAs and OSHA State agencies.

(b) The logs shall record both the numbers of compliance actions initiated as a result of complaints and those initiated on the basis of directed activity. They shall also include a statistical record of all original referrals both from and to other DOL agencies or federal or State authorities.

(c) Whenever a complaint is received and/or an investigation is completed by an agency, the appropriate official of that agency shall enter the matter on the log.

(2) Wherever possible, the responsible agency, upon request, shall inform the complainant of the status of the actions pending, and shall inform, when applicable, the referring agency.

(3) ESA, OSHA, USES, and the Office of the Solicitor shall be responsible for preparing the quarterly statistical summary by regions of the respective agency’s compliance activity. This summary shall include all complaints and compliance actions which (i) were pursued to completion by the sub-agency during the reporting period or (ii) were received during the reporting period or earlier, and are pending. Each agency also shall report a summary of aging and resource allocation data. The summary shall be submitted to the National Committee and the appropriate Regional Committee.

(c) The National Committee staff shall analyze the statistical summaries and shall recommend National or Regional Committee action where problems or short-comings are identified. Pursuant to this review, the National Committee shall take steps to ensure that the responsible agencies make timely responses to complaints and conduct vigorous enforcement action.

§ 42.8 Coordination plan.

(a) Based upon, among other things, the regional enforcement strategies submitted under § 42.6, the National Committee shall develop an annual coordination plan concerning farm labor-related responsibilities of the Department, including migrant housing inspections, the referral of complaints, enforcement action on violations of federal or State employment-related laws subject to the jurisdiction of DOL, or regulations administered by DOL or appropriate State agencies, and assistance to stranded migrant farmworkers.

(b) The coordination plan shall describe the present program responsibilities of ESA for enforcement in the farm labor area of the Fair Labor Standards Act, and the Farm Labor Contractor Registration Act. The plan shall include a statistical summary of the prior-year complaints under, and alleged violations of, FLSA and FLCRA as recorded in the logs of the ESA Wage and Hour Regional and Area Offices, and shall set forth general goals and objectives for FLSA and FLCRA enforcement activities for the following year as established by ESA.

(c) The coordination plan shall describe the present program responsibilities of OSHA for protecting the safety and health of migrant farmworkers. The plan shall include a statistical summary of prior-year complaints under, and alleged violations of, OSHA
recorded in the logs of the OSHA State and area offices, and shall provide general goals for OSHA enforcement activities for the following year as established by OSHA.

(d) The plan shall include a review of the procedures developed by ETA to handle emergency situations, such as the stranding or displacement of migrants, and shall provide general goals for USES activities for the following year.

§ 42.9 Farm Labor Specialist (ESA).

(a) The Assistant Secretary for ESA shall designate ESA Compliance Officers as Farm Labor Specialists (Specialists). The Specialists shall be assigned to area offices, or field stations under area offices, with significant numbers of agricultural worker activity as designated by ESA. These Specialists shall coordinate FLCRA and FLSA activities in agricultural employment and shall be responsible for:

(1) Conducting FLCRA/FLSA farm labor investigations;
(2) Serving as staff advisors and consultants to regional and area officials on FLCRA and FLSA;
(3) Coordinating FLCRA and FLSA activities with appropriate OSHA and USES activities;
(4) Directing special migrant farmworker enforcement activities;
(5) Monitoring the farm labor-related activities of significant crew leaders and growers in the area to ascertain that those against whom ESA has taken enforcement action are operating in compliance with FLCRA and FLSA;
(6) Conducting technical assistance and public information programs regarding FLCRA and FLSA;
(7) Coordinating of referrals to and from other federal and State agencies with farm labor responsibilities, such as OSHA and USES;
(8) Advising regularly the Regional Committee on actual farm labor working conditions in their areas and otherwise participating in regional coordination activities as directed by the Regional Committee; and
(9) Providing specialized training on FLCRA and FLSA as may be required.

§ 42.10 Farm labor contact persons and regional coordinators (OSHA).

(a) OSHA Area Directors shall be responsible for ensuring that: (1) Migrant farmworker complaints and referrals are evaluated, and appropriate action is taken; and (2) migrant farmworker camp inspections are scheduled promptly.

(b) OSHA Area Directors shall designate OSHA compliance officers to serve in the capacity of Farm Labor Contact Persons. These Farm Labor Contact Persons shall be trained in enforcement of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1590, 29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.) and all OSHA standards affecting migrant farmworkers. These Farm Labor Contact Persons shall be designated in OSHA area offices with responsibility for conducting a significant number of migrant farmworker camp inspections.

(c) The OSHA Area Directors shall assign the Farm Labor Contact Person to:

(1) Conduct migrant farmworker camp inspections during periods when migrant housing facilities are occupied, or when it is reasonably predictable the facilities will imminently be occupied;
(2) Serve as a technical advisor on migrant farmworker-related matters;
(3) Train other compliance officers to conduct migrant farmworker camp inspections; and
(4) Perform other OSHA duties, including duties not related to migrant farmworker OSHA enforcement.

(d) Regional Administrators for OSHA shall designate a Farm Labor Regional Coordinator to coordinate migrant farmworker activities. The Farm Labor Regional Coordinators shall:

(1) Coordinate all migrant farmworker related activity within the Region’s jurisdiction, i.e., enforcement, training, and public information;
(2) Serve as representatives of the OSHA Regional Administrators on the Regional Farm Labor Coordinated Enforcement Committee’s staff level work group; and
(3) Perform other OSHA duties.

(e) OSHA shall request State designees of States having approved occupational safety and health plans and
§ 42.20 Responsibility for conducting a significant number of migrant farmworker camp inspections to appoint a State Farm Labor Coordinator. The State Farm Labor Coordinator shall:

(1) Coordinate State OSHA migrant farmworker camp inspections and other migrant farmworker enforcement activities consistent with the objectives of this section; and

(2) Represent the State on the Regional Farm Labor Coordinating Committee’s staff level working group.

§ 42.20 Regional Farm Labor Coordinated Enforcement Committee.

(a) Under the leadership of the ESA Regional Administrator, each region shall establish a Regional Farm Labor Coordinated Enforcement Committee (Regional Committee), including representatives of ESA, OSHA, ETA (the Regional MSFW Monitor Advocate), and the Office of the Regional Solicitor.

(b) The Regional Committee shall be headed by the Regional Administrator of ESA.

(c) The Regional Committee shall:

(1) Meet regularly on at least a quarterly basis;

(2) Exchange information on enforcement activities, including complaint/directed action logs developed by the DOL subagencies;

(3) Develop a written coordinated enforcement strategy specifying for the region all information which the Regional Committee believes will be helpful to the National Committee in formulating the annual coordination plan. This strategy shall include at a minimum all information called for by § 42.8 for the region, taking into account particular conditions in the region (e.g., the seasonality of the farm labor population). Once it is reviewed by the National Committee and appropriately revised, the regional offices of ESA, ETA, and OSHA shall follow the enforcement strategy for the year, with revisions as needed by changing circumstances during the year. The National Committee shall be advised of any such revisions;

(4) Maintain contacts with State agencies, farm labor groups, growers, and other interested parties; and

(5) Coordinate cross-training of enforcement personnel within the region.

(d) There shall be a regional committee staff level working group in each region consisting of regional staff representatives from ESA, ETA, OSHA, the Office of the Regional Solicitor, and OSHA State Farm Labor Coordinators within that region. This working group shall meet at least monthly.

(e) The designated Farm Labor Specialist (ESA), Farm Labor Regional Coordinators (OSHA), and MSFW Monitor Advocates (USES) in each region shall be available to provide staff support to the Regional Committees.

(f) To facilitate coordination with farm labor groups and growers in each region, the respective Regional Committee shall hold an annual public meeting, transcribe or recorded at the option of the Regional Committee, which shall be:

(1) Publicized to all appropriate migrant farmworker and grower associations in the region;

(2) Conducted by the director of the Regional Committee with other DOL agency representatives participating as necessary; and

(3) Opened to all members of the public.

(g) The Regional Committee shall conduct and cooperate with the National Committee in order to develop, implement and ensure the uniform and effective application of coordinated enforcement efforts.

§ 42.21 Data collection.

(a) For each protective statute, ESA, OSHA, and the Office of the Solicitor (SOL) shall regularly collect statistical data reflecting their enforcement efforts on a regional and national basis and shall submit such data quarterly to the National and Regional Committees. Fourth quarter data shall be accompanied by annual summaries. These submissions shall include at least the data items specified in this section. The data collected will provide a basis for coordination of enforcement of the protection statutes.

(b) The statistical data submitted by ESA on FLCRA enforcement shall include: (1) Total compliance actions covered by the Act, showing total farm labor contractor (FLC) actions, total
farm labor contractor employee (FLCE) actions, total User actions, total actions with noncompliance; (2) total types of assignments (JS complaint, other complaint, employers of undocumented workers); (3) total types of compliance actions (conciliation, full investigation, follow-up investigation, other); (4) total compliance hours expended; (5) total crew workers affected; (6) total violations by categories and type of violation (FLC, FLCE, User); (7) total compliance actions in which civil money penalties (CMPs) are assessed and total amount assessed; (8) total compliance actions in which CMPs are collected and total amount collected.

(c) The Wage-Hour Division shall submit the following statistical data on FLSA enforcement with respect to employees working within the categories of Agriculture, Agricultural Products, and Agricultural Services, etc., and various subcategories of each of these three major categories: (1) Total number of completed investigations; (2) total hours spent in conducting investigations; (3) number of employees found underpaid (total, under minimum wage provisions, under overtime provisions); (4) amount of underpayment found (total, under minimum wage provisions, under overtime provisions); (5) total number of employees to whom income was restored; and (6) total amount of money restored.

(d) OSHA's migrant farmworker enforcement statistical data shall be submitted for each region on a state-by-state basis, including OSHA State Plan States, and shall include: (1) Number of complaints received and number of inspections conducted in response; (2) number of referrals received and number of inspections conducted in response; (3) number of programmed or directed inspections, (4) number of violations found by type of violation (serious, willful, repeat and other than serious); (5) total number of employees affected by inspections; (6) approximate total hours spent on migrant camp inspections; (7) number of inspections for which penalties were proposed and amount proposed; (8) number of inspections for which penalties were collected and amount collected.

(e) The SOL shall submit statistical data on farm labor-related enforcement efforts under each protective statute which shall include: (1) Total cases received by SOL; (2) actions taken on cases (settled, referred to ALJ, civil actions filed, referrals to U.S. Attorney); and (3) results of cases (including injunctions and license revocations and denials).

(f) Complaint Response Data—ESA and OSHA shall submit annually a summary of aging data for their respective migrant farmworker-related activities under FLCRA, FLSA and OSHA respectively, showing aging from receipt of a complaint or completion of an investigation until referral to SOL or other final action by the enforcement agency. The Office of the Solicitor shall submit similar data showing aging of matters between receipt by SOL of a case and the completion of some responsive action on the case. Where available, OSHA shall submit data showing the average length of time between receipt of a complaint and the completion of the action taken in response to the complaint. Where available, ESA shall submit data showing complaints received, complaints on hand, and number of actions completed based on complaints.

(g) The National Committee shall review the data collection systems of ESA, OSHA and SOL, as they pertain to farm labor enforcement, and recommend any necessary changes to the subagencies.

PART 44—PROCESS FOR ELECTING STATE AGENCY EMPLOYMENT STATISTICS REPRESENTATIVES FOR CONSULTATIONS WITH DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Sec.
44.1 Purpose and scope.
44.2 Election cycle and tenure of representatives.
44.3 Election process.


SOURCE: 65 FR 7195, Feb. 11, 2000, unless otherwise noted.
§ 44.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the regulations of the U.S. Department of Labor establishing a process for the election of representatives of the States to participate in formal consultations with the Department of Labor for purposes of the development of an annual employment statistics plan and to address other employment statistics issues. The representatives are to be elected by and from the State employment statistics directors affiliated with the State agencies designated to carry out the employment statistics responsibilities under the revised section 15 of the Wagner-Peyser Act (29 U.S.C. 49 1–2), as amended by section 309 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998. The revised section 15(d)(2) of the Wagner-Peyser Act requires the Secretary to establish a process for the election of such representatives from each of the 10 Federal regions of the Department of Labor.

§ 44.2 Election cycle and tenure of representatives.

(a) Election cycle. The States located within each Federal region, as defined in this paragraph, shall elect one representative in accordance with the procedures specified in this part. The initial election for representatives of the States from all 10 Federal regions will be held not later than February 17, 1999. For purposes of this section, the Federal regions shall be the Standard Federal regions identified in former OMB Circular A–105 (issued April 4, 1974). This former Circular is available through the Office of the Commissioner of Labor Statistics, telephone number (202) 691–7808. For the representatives elected from the Federal regions II, IV, VII, VIII, and X, the initial term shall terminate on January 1, 2000. Subsequent elections for representatives from such regions shall be held in the last quarter of 1999 and thereafter biennially within the last calendar year of the year. For the representatives from the Federal regions I, III, V, VI, and IX, the initial term shall terminate on January 1, 2001. Subsequent elections for representatives from such regions shall be held within the last calendar quarter of the year. After the initial election, the terms of all representatives shall terminate on January 1 of the third calendar year after the preceding scheduled election.

(b) Tenure. The terms of the representatives elected in the first election shall commence upon election. The terms of representatives elected in subsequent elections shall commence January 1 of the year following the scheduled election. Representatives may serve for an unlimited number of terms.

§ 44.3 Election process.

(a) Process. The Commissioner of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor (hereafter referred to as “the Commissioner”) or his or her designee shall conduct the elections. The Commissioner shall provide a ballot containing the names of the employment statistics directors in the appropriate region to the employment statistics director in each State who is affiliated with the State agency designated pursuant to section 15(e) of the Wagner-Peyser Act. If a State has not designated an agency, or has not provided the name of the employment statistics director to the Commissioner, the State shall not participate in the election process. Each director may vote for one director to be the regional representative. The Commissioner shall prescribe a time limit that will not be less than one week for the directors to mark and return the ballots. Only votes received by the Commissioner within the prescribed time limit will be counted. The Commissioner will tally the votes from the ballots received within the prescribed time limit and the director receiving the most votes in the region will be the representative for that region. If there is a tie after the first round of votes are counted, the Commissioner shall conduct additional rounds of voting using a ballot containing the names of the directors who tied with the most votes in the previous round until a representative is elected. The Commissioner will prescribe a time limit of not less than one week for each additional round of voting and will tally the votes received within the prescribed time limit. The
director with the most votes will be the representative.
(b) Method of transmission. The Commissioner may distribute the ballots relating to the election under this part by electronic mail or other methods the Commissioner determines to be appropriate and may specify the methods through which votes are to be cast.
(c) Vacancies. If a representative does not complete the term, the Commissioner shall conduct an election to elect a replacement for the remainder of the term using the procedures described in paragraph (a) and (b) of this section.

PART 70—PRODUCTION OR DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION OR MATERIALS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
70.1 Purpose and scope.
70.2 Definitions.
70.3 Policy.
70.4 Public access to certain materials.
70.5Compilation of new records.
70.6 Disclosure of originals.
70.7 Authority of component officials in Department of Labor.
70.8 Supplementary regulations currently in force.

Subpart B—Procedures for Disclosure of Records Under the Freedom of Information Act

70.19 Requests for records.
70.20 Responses by components to requests.
70.21 Form and content of component responses.
70.22 Appeals from denial of requests.
70.23 Action on appeals.
70.24 Form and content of action on appeals.
70.25 Time limits and order in which requests and appeals shall be processed.
70.26 Predisclosure notification to submitters of confidential commercial information.
70.27 Preservation of records.

Subpart C—Costs for Production of Documents

70.38 Definitions.
70.39 Statutes specifically providing for setting of fees.
70.40 Charges assessed for the production of records.
70.41 Reduction or waiver of fees.
70.42 Ancillary considerations.

Subpart D—Public Records

70.53 Office of Labor-Management Standards.
70.54 Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration.

APPENDIX A TO PART 70—DISCLOSURE OFFICERS

APPENDIX B TO PART 70—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION/PRIVACY ACT COORDINATORS


SOURCE: 54 FR 23144, May 30, 1989, unless otherwise noted.
§ 70.3 Policy.

All agency records, except those specifically exempted from mandatory disclosure by one or more provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2), each component within the Department shall make the following materials available for public inspection and copying (unless they are published and copies are offered for sale):

(1) Final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of cases;

(2) Those statements of policy and interpretation which have been adopted by the agency and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and

(3) Administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public, and which are not exempt from disclosure under section (b) of the FOIA.

(b) Each component of the Department shall also maintain and make available current indexes providing identifying information regarding any matter issued, adopted or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and required by paragraph (a) of this section to be made available or published. Each component shall publish and make available for distribution, copies of such indexes and supplements thereto at least quarterly, unless it determines by Notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER that publication would be unnecessary and impracticable. After issuance of such Notice, the component shall provide copies of any index upon request at a cost not to exceed the direct cost of duplication.

(c) Whenever it is determined to be necessary to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, identifying details may be deleted from any record covered by this subsection that is published or made available for inspection.

(d) Certain records of the Department are available for examination or copying without the submission of a formal request under the FOIA, e.g., records maintained in public reference facilities. Information about the availability of records for examination and copying may be obtained by addressing an inquiry to the component which has custody of the records, or if the appropriate component is unknown, to the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management.

§ 70.4 Public access to certain materials.

(a) To the extent required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2), each component within the Department shall make the following materials available for public inspection and copying (unless they are published and copies are offered for sale):

(1) Final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of cases;

(2) Those statements of policy and interpretation which have been adopted by the agency and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and

(3) Administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public, and which are not exempt from disclosure under section (b) of the FOIA.

(b) Each component of the Department shall also maintain and make available current indexes providing identifying information regarding any matter issued, adopted or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and required by paragraph (a) of this section to be made available or published. Each component shall publish and make available for distribution, copies of such indexes and supplements thereto at least quarterly, unless it determines by Notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER that publication would be unnecessary and impracticable. After issuance of such Notice, the component shall provide copies of any index upon request at a cost not to exceed the direct cost of duplication.

(c) Whenever it is determined to be necessary to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, identifying details may be deleted from any record covered by this subsection that is published or made available for inspection.

(d) Certain records of the Department are available for examination or copying without the submission of a formal request under the FOIA, e.g., records maintained in public reference facilities. Information about the availability of records for examination and copying may be obtained by addressing an inquiry to the component which has custody of the records, or if the appropriate component is unknown, to the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management.

VerDate 11<MAY>2000 09:13 Jul 12, 2001 Jkt 194103 PO 00000 Frm 00430 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\194103T.XXX pfrm09 PsN: 194103T
§ 70.7 Authority of component officials in Department of Labor.

Each agency of the Department of Labor for which an officer or officers have authority to issue rules and regulations may through such officers promulgate supplementary regulations not inconsistent with this part, governing the disclosure of particular or specific records which are in the custody of that departmental unit.

§ 70.8 Supplementary regulations currently in force.

Regulations duly promulgated by agencies of the Department and currently in force which govern the disclosure of records in the custody of the affected agency, shall remain in effect, insofar as such regulations are consistent with the provisions of this part, until such regulations are modified or rescinded.

Subpart B—Procedures for Disclosure of Records Under the Freedom of Information Act

§ 70.19 Requests for records.

(a) To whom to direct requests. Requests under this subpart for a record of the Department of Labor must be in writing. A request should be sent to the component that maintains the record at its proper address and both the envelope and the request itself should be clearly marked “Freedom of Information Act Request.” (Appendix A of this part lists the components of the Department of Labor and their addresses.) The functions of each component are summarized in the United States Government Manual which is issued annually and is available from the Superintendent of Documents. This initial list of responsible officials has been included for informational purposes only, and the officials may be changed through appropriate designation. Regional, district and field office addresses have been included in Appendix A to assist requesters in identifying the disclosure officer who is most likely to have custody of the records sought. Requesters who need guidance in defining a request or determining the proper component to which the request should be addressed, may write to the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210.

(b) Description of information requested. Each request shall reasonably describe the record or records sought; i.e., in sufficient detail to permit identification and location thereof with a reasonable amount of effort. So far as practicable, the request should specify the subject matter of the record, the date or approximate date when made, the place where made, the person or office that made it, and any other pertinent identifying details.

(c) Deficient descriptions. If the description is insufficient so that a professional employee who is familiar with the subject area of the request cannot locate the record with a reasonable amount of effort, the officer processing the request will notify the requester and indicate any additional information required. Every reasonable effort shall be made to assist a requester in the identification and location of the record or records sought.

(d) Classified records. Any request for classified records which are in the custody of the Department of Labor shall be referred to the classifying agency under the provisions of § 70.20 (c) and (d).

(e) Agreement to pay fees. The filing of a request under this subpart shall be deemed to constitute an agreement by the requester to pay all applicable fees charged under this part, up to $25.

§ 70.20 Responses by components to requests.

(a) In general. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, when a request for a record is received, the component having custody of the requested record shall ordinarily be responsible for responding to the request.

(2) However, when another component or agency is better able to determine the disclosability of a record, that component or agency shall be responsible for responding to the request.

(3) The time for responding to a request begins to run when it is received by the department or component responsible for making the determination on disclosure.
§ 70.21 Form and content of component responses.

(b) Authority to grant or deny requests. The disclosure officer, or his or her designee, is authorized to grant or deny any request for a record in his or her custody.

c) Determination that request has been received by the proper component. (1) When a component receives a request for a record, the component shall promptly determine whether another component or another agency of the Government is better able to determine whether the record is exempt to any extent from mandatory disclosure under the FOIA.

(2) If the receiving component determines that it is the component and agency better able to determine whether or not to disclose the record requested, that component shall respond to the request.

(3) If the receiving component believes that another component or agency is better able to determine whether the requested record is exempt from mandatory disclosure under the FOIA, the receiving component shall refer the request to the component or agency that it believes should handle the request.

(4) If the receiving component determines that it is the component and agency better able to determine whether part of the requested records is exempt from disclosure, and another component or agency has primary responsibility with respect to other parts of the requested record, the receiving component shall either:

(i) Respond to the request after consulting with the appropriate component or agency concerning the records for which that component or agency has primary responsibility, or

(ii) Respond to the part of the request for which it has primary responsibility and refer the other portion or portions of the request to the appropriate component or agency.

d) Notice of referral. Whenever a component refers all or any part of the responsibility for responding to a request to another component or to another agency, it shall notify the requester of the referral and inform the requester of the name and address of each component or agency to which the request has been referred and the portions of the request so referred.

e) Processing of requests that are not properly addressed. (1) A request that is not properly addressed as specified in §70.7(a) of this subpart shall be forwarded to the appropriate component, if known, or to the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM), which shall make reasonable efforts to determine the appropriate component and, if able to do so, shall forward the request to the appropriate component or components for processing. A request not addressed to the appropriate component will be deemed not to have been received by the Department of Labor until OASAM has forwarded the request to the appropriate component and that component has received the request, or until the request would have been so forwarded and received with the exercise of reasonable diligence by Department personnel.

(2) A component receiving an improperly addressed request forwarded by OASAM shall notify the requester of the date on which it received the request.

cf) Date for determining responsive records. In determining records responsive to a request, a component will include only those records existing as of the date of its receipt of the request as that date is determined in accordance with paragraph (c).

§ 70.21 Form and content of component responses.

(a) Form of notice granting a request. After a component has made a determination to grant a request in whole or in part, the component shall notify the requester in writing. The notice shall describe the manner in which the record will be disclosed, whether by providing a copy of the record to the requester or by making a copy of the record available to the requester for inspection at a reasonable time and place. The procedure for such an inspection shall not unreasonably disrupt the operations of the component. The component shall inform the requester in the notice of any fees to be charged in accordance with the provisions of subpart C.

(b) Form of notice denying a request. A disclosure officer denying a request in
whole or in part shall so notify the requester in writing. The notice must be signed by the disclosure officer or his designee, and shall include:

(1) The name and title or position of the disclosure officer and if applicable, of the designee.

(2) A brief statement of the reason or reasons for the denial, including the FOIA exemption or exemptions which the component has relied upon in denying the request.

(3) A statement that the denial may be appealed under §70.22 and a description of the requirements of that subsection.

(c) Record cannot be located or has been destroyed. If a requested record cannot be located from the information supplied, or is known or believed to have been destroyed or otherwise disposed of, the component shall so notify the requester in writing.

§ 70.22 Appeals from denial of requests.

When a request for access to records or for a waiver of fees has been denied in whole or in part, where a requester disputes matters relating to the assessment of fees, or when a component fails to respond to a request within the time limits set forth in the FOIA, the requester may appeal the denial of the request to the Solicitor of Labor. The appeal must be filed within 90 days of:

(a) The denial, actual or constructive, of the request, including a denial of a request for a fee waiver,

(b) An agency’s response on a dispute of matters relating to the assessment of fees, or

(c) In the case of a partial denial, 90 days from the date the material was received by the requester.

The appeal shall state, in writing, the grounds for appeal, including any supporting statements or arguments. To facilitate processing, the appeal should include copies of the initial request and the response of the disclosure officer. The appeal shall be addressed to the Solicitor of Labor, Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20210. Both the envelope and the letter of appeal itself must be clearly marked: “Freedom of Information Act Appeal.”

§ 70.23 Action on appeals.

The Solicitor of Labor, or his designee, shall review the appellant’s supporting papers and make a determination de novo whether the denial specified in §70.22 was proper and in accord with the applicable law.

§ 70.24 Form and content of action on appeals.

The disposition of an appeal shall be in writing. A decision affirming in whole or in part the denial of a request shall include a brief statement of the reason or reasons for the affirmance, including each FOIA exemption relied upon and its relation to each record withheld, and a statement that judicial review of the denial is available in the United States District Court for the judicial district in which the requester resides or has his principal place of business, the judicial district in which the requested records are located, or the District of Columbia. If it is determined on appeal that a record should be disclosed, the record should be provided promptly in accordance with the decision on appeal.

§ 70.25 Time limits and order in which requests and appeals shall be processed.

Components of the Department of Labor shall comply with the time limits required by the FOIA for responding to and processing requests and appeals, unless there are exceptional circumstances within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6)(C). A component shall notify a requester whenever the component is unable to respond to or process the request or appeal within the time limits established by the FOIA.

§ 70.26 Predisclosure notification to submitters of confidential commercial information.

(a) In general. FOIA requests for confidential commercial information provided to the Department by business submitters shall be processed in accordance with this section.
§ 70.26

(b) Designation of confidential commercial information. Business submitters of information to the Department, at the time of submission or within a reasonable time thereafter, may designate specific information as confidential commercial information subject to the provisions of this section. Such a designation may be made for information which the submitter claims could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm. The designation must be in writing and whenever possible, the submitter’s claim of confidentiality shall be supported by a statement or certification by an officer or authorized representative of the submitter that the identified information in question is, in fact, confidential commercial or financial information and has not been disclosed to the public.

(c) Notice to submitters of confidential commercial information. A component shall provide a business submitter with prompt written notice of a request encompassing its business information whenever required under paragraph (d) of this section, and except as is provided in paragraph (g) of this section. Such written notice shall either describe the nature of the confidential commercial information requested or provide copies of the relevant records or portions thereof.

(d) When notice is required. (1) For confidential commercial information submitted to the Department prior to January 1, 1988, the component shall provide a business submitter with notice of a request whenever:

(i) Less than 10 years have passed since the date the information was received by the Department and the information is subject to prior express commitment of confidentiality given by the component to the business submitter, or

(ii) The component has reason to believe that disclosure of the information could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.

(2) For confidential commercial information submitted to the Department on or after January 1, 1988, the component shall provide a business submitter with notice of a FOIA request whenever:

(i) The business submitter has in good faith previously designated the information as commercially or financially sensitive information, or

(ii) The component has reason to believe that disclosure of the information could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.

Notice of a request for confidential commercial information falling within paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section shall be required for a period of not more than ten years after the date of submission. The business submitter may request a specific notice period of greater duration. The submitter should provide a justification for such a request. In such a case, the Department may, in its discretion, provide for an extended notice period.

(e) Opportunity to object to disclosure. Through the notice described in paragraph (c) of this section, a component shall afford a business submitter a reasonable period within which to provide the component with a detailed statement of any objection to disclosure. Such statement shall specify all grounds for withholding any of the information under Exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act, and shall demonstrate the basis for the contention that the information is a trade secret or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential. Information provided by a business submitter pursuant to this paragraph may itself be subject to disclosure under the FOIA.

(f) Notice of intent to disclose. A component shall consider a business submitter’s objections and specific grounds for nondisclosure prior to determining whether to disclose business information which has been designated by the submitter as confidential commercial information. Whenever a component decides to disclose such information over the objection of a business submitter or designee, the component shall notify the business submitter in writing. Such notice shall include:

(1) A description of the information to be disclosed;

(2) A specified disclosure date;

(3) A statement of why the submitter’s objections were not sustained.

Such notice of intent to disclose shall to the extent permitted by law be
§ 70.38 Definitions.

(a) The term a statute specifically providing for setting the level of fees for particular types of records (See 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)(vi)), means any statute other than FOIA that specifically requires a Government agency to establish a fee schedule for particular types of records. An example of such a statute is section 205(c) of the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 435(c). Statutes such as the User Fee Statute which only provide a general discussion of fees without explicitly requiring that an agency set and collect fees for particular documents are not within the meaning of this term.

(b) The term direct costs means those expenditures which an agency actually incurs in searching for and duplicating (and in the case of a commercial requester, reviewing) documents to respond to an FOIA request. Direct costs
§ 70.38
includes the salary of the employee performing the work and the cost of operating duplicating machinery, and when appropriate the cost of the medium in which the information is made available.

(c) The term duplication means the process of making a copy of a document necessary to respond to a FOIA request. Such copies can take the form of paper copy, microform, audio-visual materials or machine-readable documentation (e.g., magnetic tape or disk), among others.

(d) The term search means the process of looking for material that is responsive to a FOIA request; including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of materials within documents or, when available, use of an existing computer program. Searches do not include the review of material, as defined in §70.38(e), which is performed to determine whether material is exempt from disclosure.

(e) The term review means the process of examining documents located in response to a request that is for a commercial use, as defined in §70.38(f), to determine whether any portion of the document located is exempt from disclosure, and accordingly may be withheld. It also includes the act of preparing materials for disclosure, i.e. doing all that is necessary to excise them and otherwise prepare them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions.

(f) The term commercial use request means a request from one who seeks information for a use or purpose that further the commercial, trade or profit interests of the requester or the person or entity on whose behalf the request was submitted. When a request is submitted by a commercial entity or its representative and from the nature of the information sought it appears the request is to further the objective of that entity, the request will be treated as a commercial use request unless the requester indicates that the information is being sought for a non-commercial purpose. Where a requester indicates that the information is being sought for a non-commercial purpose, the disclosure officer will evaluate the requester’s submission and determine how the request is to be treated. While requests by non-profit organizations would normally fall outside the commercial use category, when the disclosure officer determines that a request by such an entity or one acting on its behalf does further the entity’s commercial interests, he or she may treat the request as a commercial use request.

(g) The term educational institution means:

(1) An institution which is a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, and

(2) Operates a program or programs of scholarly research. To qualify under this definition, the program of scholarly research in connection with which the information is sought must be carried out under the auspices of the academic institution itself as opposed to the individual scholarly pursuits of persons affiliated with an institution. For example, a request from a professor to assist him or her in writing a book independent of his or her institutional responsibilities would not qualify under this definition, whereas a request predicated upon research funding granted to the institution would meet its requirements. Likewise, a request from a student enrolled in an individual course of study at an educational institution would not qualify as a request from the institution.

(h) The term non-commercial scientific institute means an institution that is not operated on a commercial basis as that term is defined in §70.38(f), and that is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research, the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.
(i) The term *representative of the news media* means any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. Factors indicating such representation status include press accreditation, guild membership, a history of continuing publication, business registration, and/or Federal Communication Commission licensing, among others. For purpose of this definition the term *news* contemplates information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. A freelance journalist shall be treated as a representative of the news media if the person can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication of matters related to the requested information through a qualifying news media entity. A publication contract with a qualifying news media entity satisfies this requirement. An individual’s past publication record with organizations of the foregoing nature is also relevant to this determination. Examples of news media entities include:

1. Television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large, and
2. Publishers of periodicals including newsletters (but only in those instances where they can qualify as disseminators of news) who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public.

§ 70.39 Statutes specifically providing for setting of fees.

Nothing in this subpart shall supersede fees chargeable under a statute other than the Freedom of Information Act which specifically provides for setting the level of fees for particular types of records.

§ 70.40 Charges assessed for the production of records.

(a) There are three types of charges assessed in connection with the production of agency records in response to a Freedom of Information Act request: costs associated with

1. Searching for or locating responsive records (search costs),
2. Reproducing such records (reproduction costs), and
3. Reviewing records to determine whether any materials are exempt (review costs).

(b) There are four types of FOIA requesters:

1. Commercial use requesters,
2. Educational and non-commercial scientific institutions,
3. Representatives of the news media, and
4. All other requesters.

Depending upon the nature of the requester, one or all of the foregoing costs may be assessed. Paragraph (c) of this section sets forth the extent to which the foregoing costs may be assessed against each type of requester. Paragraph (d) of this section establishes the actual rate to be charged in connection with each of the foregoing types of costs. Paragraph (e) delineates the manner in which costs are to be assessed against an individual seeking access to records about himself or herself which are covered by the Privacy Act.

(c) (1) Commercial use requester. When a commercial use requester as defined in § 70.38(f) makes a request for documents, search costs, reproduction costs and review costs may be assessed in their entirety.

(2) Educational or non-commercial, scientific institution requester. When an educational or non-commercial scientific institution requester, as defined in §§ 70.38(g) and (h), makes a request, only reproduction costs may be assessed, excluding charges for the first 100 pages.

(3) Request by representative of news media. When a representative of the news media as defined in § 70.38(i) makes a request, only reproduction costs may be assessed, excluding charges for the first 100 pages.

(4) All other requesters. Requesters who do not fall within paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this section may be charged search costs and reproduction costs, except that the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time shall be furnished without charge. Where computer searches are involved, i.e., executing an existing program, however, the monetary equivalent of two hours of search time by a
§ 70.41

professional employee shall be deducted from the total costs of computer processing time.

(d)(1) Search costs. When a search for records is performed by a clerical employee, a rate of $2.50 per quarter hour will be applicable. When a search is performed by professional or supervisory personnel, a rate of $5.00 per quarter hour will be applicable. If the search for requested records requires transportation of the searcher to the location of the records or transportation of the records to the searcher, all transportation costs in excess of $5.00 may be added to the search cost. When an existing computer program is employed to locate records responsive to a request, the disclosure officer may charge the actual cost of providing the service.

(2) Reproduction costs. The standard copying charge for documents in paper copy is $.15 per page. When responsive information is provided in a format other than paper copy, such as in the form of computer tapes and discs, the requester may be charged the direct costs of the tape, disc or whatever medium is used to produce the information, as well as any related reproduction costs.

(3) Review costs. Costs associated with the review of documents, as defined in §70.38(c), will be applicable at a rate of $5.00 per quarter hour. Except as noted below, charges may only be assessed for review at the initial level, i.e. the review undertaken the first time the documents are analyzed to determine the applicability of specific exemptions to the particular record or portion of the record. Thus a requester would not be charged for review at the administrative appeal level with regard to the applicability of an exemption already applied at the initial level. When, however, a record has been withheld pursuant to an exemption which is subsequently determined not to apply and is reviewed again at the appellate level to determine the potential applicability of other exemptions, the costs attendant to such additional review may be assessed.

(4) Mailing cost. Where requests for copies are made by mail, no postage charge will be made for transmitting by regular mail a single copy of the requested record to the requester, or for mailing additional copies where the total postage cost does not exceed $1. However, where the volume of page copy or method of transmittal requested is such that transmittal charges to the Department are in excess of $1, the transmittal costs will be added, unless appropriate stamps or stamped envelopes are furnished with the request, or authorization is given for collection of shipping charges on delivery.

(e) Privacy Act requesters. Requests from individuals for records about themselves which are contained within agency systems of records shall be treated under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 which permit the assessment of reproduction costs only, after providing the first copy of a file at no cost.


§ 70.41 Reduction or waiver of fees.

This section sets forth conditions under which the applicable charges for records responsive to a request under 5 U.S.C. 552, as set forth in §70.40, are subject to reduction or waiver by the disclosure officer.

(a) Statutorily required waiver or reduction in fees. Documents shall be furnished without charge or at a charge below the fees set forth in §70.40 if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the United States Government;

(2) The disclosure of the requested records is likely to contribute to an understanding of Government operations or activities;

(3) The disclosure is likely to contribute to a public understanding of such operations or activities;

(4) The contribution to public understanding of government operations and activities will be significant; and

(5) The public’s interest in disclosure exceeds the requester’s commercial interest in disclosure.

(b) De minimis costs. Where the cost of collecting a fee to be assessed to a requester exceeds the amount of the fee which would otherwise be assessed, no
§ 70.42 Ancillary considerations.

(a) Costs assessed when no records are disclosed. The costs of searching for and, in the case of a commercial use request, reviewing records may be assessed even where ultimately no documents are disclosed or located.

(b) Aggregating requests. A requester may not file multiple requests, each seeking portions of a document or documents in order to avoid the payment of fees. When there is reason to believe that a requester or a group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to break a request down into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, any such requests may be aggregated and the requesters charged as if there were only a single request.

(c) Advance payments. An advance payment before work is commenced or continued on a request, may not be required unless:

(1) It is estimated or determined that the allowable charge that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed $250. When a determination is made that the allowable charges are likely to exceed $250, the requester shall be notified of the likely cost and be required to provide satisfactory assurance of full payment where the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA fees, or be required to tender advance payment of at least 50% of the full estimated charges in the case of requesters with no history of payment; or

(2) A requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing) in which case the requester may be required:

(i) To pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided in §70.41(e), when an outstanding balance is due and owing, and

(ii) To make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the component begins to process a new request.

(3) In any case, the payment of outstanding fees may be required before responsive materials are actually disclosed to a requester.

(d) Time limits to respond extended when advance payments requested. When an advance payment of fees in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section has been requested the administrative time limits prescribed in subsection (a)(6) of the FOIA, 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6), will only begin to run after such advance payment has been received by the agency.

(e) Interest charges. Interest charges on an unpaid bill may be assessed starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. Interest shall be at the rate prescribed in section 3717 of title 31 U.S.C. and shall accrue from the date of the billing.

(f) Authentication of copies—(1) Fees. The Freedom of Information Act does not require certification or attestation under seal of copies of records furnished in accordance with its provisions. Pursuant to provisions of the general user-charge statute, 31 U.S.C. 9701 and subchapter II of title 29 U.S.C., the following charges may be made where such services are requested:

(i) For certification of true copies, each $1.

(ii) For attestation under the seal of the Department, each $3.

(2) Authority and form for attestation under seal. Authority is hereby given to any officer or officers of the Department of Labor designated as authentication officer or officers of the Department to sign and issue attestations under the seal of the Department of Labor.

(g) Transcripts. All transcripts shall be made available in accordance with the terms set forth in §70.40.
§ 70.53  Office of Labor-Management Standards.

(a) The following documents in the custody of the Office of Labor-Management Standards are public information available for inspection and/or purchase of copies in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.


(2) Data and information contained in any report or other document filed pursuant to the reporting requirements of part 458 of this title, which are the regulations implementing the standards of conduct provisions of the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, 5 U.S.C. 7120, and the Foreign Service Act of 1980, 22 U.S.C. 4117. The reporting requirements are found in 29 CFR 458.3.

(b) The above documents are available from: U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Labor-Management Standards, Public Documents Room, N–5616, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20210. Documents are also available from the OLMS area or district office in whose geographic jurisdiction the reporting organization or individual is located. The addresses of these offices are listed in appendix A of this part.

(c) Pursuant to 29 U.S.C. 435(c) which provides that the Secretary shall by regulation provide for the furnishing of copies of the above documents, upon payment of a charge based upon the cost of the service, these documents are available at a cost of .15 per page of record copies furnished. Authentication of copies is available in accordance with the fee schedule established in section 70.42(f). In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)(vi), the provisions for fees, fee waivers and fee reductions in subpart C do not supersede the above charges for these documents.

(d) Upon request of the Governor of a State for copies of any reports or documents filed pursuant to sections 201, 202, 203, or 211 of the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act of 1959 (73 Stat. 524–528, 79 Stat. 888; 29 U.S.C. 431–441), or for information contained therein, which have been filed by any person whose principal place of business or headquarters is in such State, the Office of Labor-Management Standards shall:

(1) Make available without payment of a charge to the State agency designated by law or by such Governor, such requested copies of information and data, or

(2) Require the person who filed such reports and documents to furnish such copies or information and data directly to the State agency thus designated.

§ 70.54  Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration.

The following documents are in the custody of the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration at the address indicated below, and the right of inspection and copying provided in this part may be exercised at such offices: Copies of summary plan descriptions, and annual reports, statements and other documents filed pursuant to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, title I, part I, except that information described in sections 105(a) and 105(c) with respect to a participant may be disclosed only to the extent that information respecting that participant’s benefits under title II of the Social Security Act may be disclosed under such Act.


APPENDIX A TO PART 70—DISCLOSURE OFFICERS

(a) Offices in Washington, DC, are maintained by the following agencies of the Department of Labor. Field offices are maintained by some of these, as listed in the United States Government Manual (see §70.5(b)).

(1) Office of the Secretary of Labor
(2) Office of the Solicitor of Labor
(3) Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management
(4) Office of Information and Public Affairs
(5) Office of the Inspector General
(6) Bureau of International Affairs
(7) Bureau of Labor Statistics
(8) Employment Standards Administration
(9) Employment and Training Administration
(10) Mine Safety and Health Administration
(11) Occupational Safety and Health Administration
(12) Office of the American Workplace
(13) Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration
(14) Office of Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training
(15) Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board
(16) Wage Appeals Board
(17) Benefits Review Board
(18) Board of Contract Appeals
(19) Office of Administrative Law Judges

The heads of the foregoing agencies shall make available for inspection and copying in accordance with the provisions of this part, records in their custody or in the custody of component units within their organizations, either directly or through their authorized representative in particular offices and locations.

(b)(1) The titles of the responsible officials of the various independent agencies in the Department of Labor are listed below. This list is provided for information and to assist requesters in locating the office most likely to have responsive records. The officials may be changed by appropriate designation. Unless otherwise specified, the mailing addresses of the officials shall be: U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20210.

Secretary of Labor, Attention: Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM)
Deputy Solicitor, Office of the Solicitor
Chief Administrative Law Judge, Office of the Administrative Law Judges (OALJs)
Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM)
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM)
Director, National Capital Service Center (NCSC)
Deputy Director, National Capital Service Center (NCSC)
Director, Office of Personnel Management Services (NCSC)
Director, Office of Procurement Services (NCSC)
Director, Directorate of Personnel Management (OASAM)
Deputy Director, Directorate of Personnel Management (OASAM)
Comptroller, Office of the Comptroller (OASAM)
Deputy Comptroller, Office of the Comptroller (OASAM)
Director, Office of Budget (Comptroller-OASAM)
Director, Office of Accounting (Comptroller-OASAM)
Director, Office of Financial Policy and Systems (Comptroller-OASAM)
Director, Directorate of Administrative and Procurement Programs (OASAM)
Director, Office of Facilities Management (OASAM)
Chief, Division of Security and Emergency Preparedness (OASAM)
Director, Office of Acquisition Integrity (OASAM)
Director, Office of Safety and Health (OASAM)
Director, Directorate of Civil Rights (OASAM)
Director, Directorate of Information Resource Management (DIRM-OASAM)
Chief, Division of Security and Emergency Preparedness (OASAM)
Director, Office of Financial Policy and Systems (Comptroller-OASAM)
Chairperson, Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board (ECAB)
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Policy
Deputy Director, Office of Information and Public Affairs
Director, Office of Administrative Appeals
Director, Office of Management, Administration and Planning, Bureau of International Labor Affairs (ILAB)
Assistant Secretary for the American Workplace (OWS)
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Labor-Management Programs, OAW
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Labor-Management Standards, OAW
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Work and Technology Policy, OAW
Commissioner, Bureau of Labor Statistics

The mailing address for responsible officials in the Bureau of Labor Statistics is: Rm. 4040—Postal Square Bldg., 2 Massachusetts Ave., NE., Washington, DC 20212–0001.
Assistant Secretary for Employment Standards, Employment Standards Administration (ESA)
Director, Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs (OWCP), Assistant to the Director, OWCP, ESA
Director for Federal Employees’ Compensation, OWCP, ESA
Director for Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation, OWCP, ESA
Director for Coal Mine Workers’ Compensation, OWCP, ESA
Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA
Deputy Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA
Assistant Administrator, Office of Program Operations, Wage and Hour Division, ESA
Assistant Administrator, Office of Policy, Planning and Review, Wage and Hour Division, ESA
Deputy Assistant Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA
Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), ESA
Director, Division of Policy, Planning and Program Development, OFCCP, ESA
Director, Division of Program Operations, OFCCP, ESA
Director, Office of Management, Administration and Planning, ESA
Director, Division of Personnel and Organization Management, ESA
Director, Division of Internal Management Control, ESA
Director, Equal Employment Opportunity Unit, ESA
Director, Office of Public Affairs, ESA
Director, Division of Policy and Research Analysis, ESA
Assistant Secretary of Labor, Employment and Training Administration (ETA)
Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor, Employment and Training Administration (ETA)
Administrator, Office of Financial and Administrative Management, ETA
Director, Office of Management Support, ETA
Director, Office of Human Resources, ETA
Director, Office of the Comptroller, ETA
Director, Office of Information Resources Management, ETA
Director, Office of Grants and Contracts Management, ETA
Chief, Division of Acquisition and Assistance, ETA
Administrator, Office of Regional Management, ETA
Administrator, Office of Strategic Planning and Policy Development, ETA
Director, Unemployment Insurance Service, ETA
Director, United States Employment Service, ETA
Chief, Division of Foreign Labor Certification, ETA
Administrator, Office of Job Training Programs, ETA
Director, Office of Employment and Training Programs, ETA
Director, Office of Job Corps, ETA
Director, Office of Special Targeted Programs, ETA
Administrator, Office of Work-Based Learning, ETA
Director, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, ETA
Director, Office of Worker Retraining and Adjustment Programs, ETA
Director, Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, ETA
Director, Office of Equal Employment Opportunity Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Director, Office of Management Accountability and Performance, OSHA
Director, Office of Information and Consumer Affairs, OSHA
Director, Office of Field Operations, OSHA
Director, Office of Construction and Engineering, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Federal-State Operations, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Policy, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Administrative Programs, OSHA
Director, Office of Personnel Management, OSHA
Director, Office of Administrative Services, OSHA
Director, Office of Management Data Systems, OSHA
Director, Office of Management Systems and Organization, OSHA
Director, Office of Program Budgeting, Planning and Financial Management, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Technical Support, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Safety Standards Programs, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Health Standards Programs, OSHA
Director, Office of Statistics, OSHA
Director, Office of Program Services, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration
Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training (VETS)
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training, VETS
Director, Office of Information, Management and Budget, VETS

The mailing address for responsible officials in the Mine Safety and Health Administration is: 4015 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, Virginia 22203.

Deputy Assistant Secretary
Chief, Office of Congressional and Legislative Affairs
Director, Office of Information and Public Affairs
Administrator for Coal Mine Safety and Health, OSHA
Chief, Office of Technical Compliance and Investigation (Coal)
Administrator for Metal and Nonmetal Mine Safety and Health
Director, Office of Assessments
Director, Office of Standards, Regulations and Variances
Director of Program Planning and Evaluation
Director of Administration and Management
Director of Educational Policy and Development

The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Law Judges and the Benefits Review Board is, respectively: 800 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001–8002 and 20001–8001.

Chief, Office of Administrative Law Judges, suite 400–N.
Chair, Benefits Review Board, suite 500–N.

(2) The titles of the responsible officials in the field offices of the various independent agencies are listed below: Unless otherwise specified, the mailing address for these officials by region, shall be:

Region I:
One Congress Street, 11th floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02114.

In Region I, Only, the Mailing Address For OSHA Is:
133 Portland Street, 1st floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02114.

Region II:
211 Varick Street, New York, New York 10014.

Region III:
Gateway Building, 3335 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104.

Region IV:
1375 Peachtree Street, NE., Atlanta, Georgia 30367.
214 N. Hogan Street, suite 1006, Jacksonville, Florida 32202, (OWCP Only).

Region V:
1240 East Ninth Street, room 831, Cleveland, Ohio 44119, (FEC only).

Region VI:
525 Griffin Square Building, Griffin & Young Streets, Dallas, Texas 75202.

Region VII:
Federal Office Building, 911 Walnut Street, Kansas City, Missouri 64106.

Region VIII:
Federal Office Building, 1961 Stout Street, Denver, Colorado 80204 and
1801 California Street, Denver, Colorado 80202.

The mailing address for the Director of the Regional Bureau of Apprentice and Training in Region VIII is:
Room 465, U.S. Custom House, 721—19th Street, Denver, CO. 80202.

Region IX:
71 Stevenson Street, San Francisco, California 94105.

Region X:
111 Third Avenue, Seattle, Washington 98101–3212.
Regional Administrator for Administration and Management (OASAM)
Regional Personnel Officer, OASAM
Regional Director for Information and Public Affairs
Regional Administrator for Employment and Training Administration (ETA)
Regional Director, Job Corps, ETA
Director, Regional Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, ETA
Regional Management Analyst, ETA-Atlanta, Georgia
Regional Administrator for Wage and Hour, ESA
Regional Director for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, ESA
Regional Director for the Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, ESA
District Director, Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, ESA

Wage and Hour Division, ESA Responsible Officials, District Offices

135 High Street, room 310, Hartford, Connecticut 06103.
66 Pearl Street, room 211, Portland, Maine 04101.
One Bowdoin Square, 8th floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02114.
200 Sheffield St., room 102, Mountainside, New Jersey 07092.
3131 Princeton Pike, Building 5, room 216, Lawrenceville, New Jersey 08648.
1967 Turnbull Avenue, Bronx, New York 10473.
111 West Huron Street, room 617, Buffalo, New York 14202.
825 East Gate Boulevard, room 202, Garden City, New York 11530.
26 Federal Plaza, room 3338, New York, New York 10278.
150 Carlos Chardon Street, room 102, Hato Rey, Puerto Rico 00918.
Federal Office Building, room 913, 31 Hopkins Plaza, Charles Center, Baltimore, Maryland 21201.
Federal Building, room 313, 1000 Liberty Avenue, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15222.
Pt. 70, App. A

3329 Penn Place, 20 North Pennsylvania Ave., Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania 18701.
Federal Building, room 7000, 400 North Eighth Street, Richmond, Virginia 23240.
2 Hale Street, suite 301, Charleston, West Virginia 25301–2834.
1375 Peachtree St NE., room 668, Atlanta, Georgia 30367.
Berry Building, suite 301, 1015 North Second Avenue, Birmingham, Alabama 35203.
Federal Building, room 407, 290 East Broward Boulevard, Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301.
5728 Phillips Hwy., suite 219, Jacksonville, Florida 32207.
1150 Southwest First Street, room 202, Miami, Florida 33130.
Austin Laurel Bldg., suite 300, 4905 W. Laurel Ave., suite 301, San Antonio, Texas 78216.

29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

Fifty-One Yale Building, suite 303, 5110 South Square, Tulsa, Oklahoma 74133–7438.
Federal Building, room 464, 210 Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50309.
Federal Office Building, room 2900, 911 Walnut Street, Kansas City, Missouri 64106.
1222 Spruce Street, rm. 9102B, St. Louis, Missouri 63103.
Federal Building, room 715, 106 South 15th Street, Omaha, Nebraska 68102.
Room 615, Federal Office Building, 1961 Stout Street, PO Drawer 5356, Denver, Colorado 80204.
10 West Broadway, suite 307, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101.
3221 North 18th Street, suite 301, Phoenix, Arizona 85016.
300 South Glendale Avenue, room 250, Glendale, California 91205–1752.
2961 Fulton Avenue, Sacramento, California 95821.
211 Main Street, room 341, San Francisco, California 94105.
5765 Ruffin Road, suite 320, San Diego, California 92123–5378.
111 SW Columbia, suite 1010, Portland, Oregon 97201–5902.

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, ESA, Responsible Officials, Regional Offices
One Congress Street, 11th floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02114.
201 Varick Street, room 750, New York, New York 10014.
Gateway Building, room 15340, 3335 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104.
1375 Peachtree Street NE., suite 678, Atlanta, Georgia 30367.
Kluczynski Federal Building, room 570, 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois 60604.
Federal Building, room 440, 523 South Griffin Street, Dallas, Texas 75202.
Federal Office Building, 911 Walnut Street, room 2011, Kansas City, Missouri 64106.
1801 California Street, suite 935, Denver, Colorado 80202.
71 Stevenson Street, suite 1700, San Francisco, California 94105.
1111 Third Avenue, suite 610, Seattle, Washington 98101–3212.

Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, ESA, Responsible Officials, District Directors
One Congress Street, 11th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02203, (FECA and LHWCA only).
201 Varick Street, Seventh Floor, New York, New York 10014, (FECA and LHWCA only).
3355 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104, (FECA and LHWCA only).
Penn Traffic Building, 319 Washington Street, Johnstown, Pennsylvania 15901, (BLRA only).
Office of the Secretary of Labor

District Manager for Coal Mine Safety and Health

Penn Place, room 3128, 20 N. Pennsylvania Avenue, Wilkes-Barre, PA 18701.

RR1, Box 736, Hunker, PA 15639.

5012 Mountaineer Mall, Morgantown, WV 26505.

100 Bluestone Road, Mt. Hope, WV 25501.

P.O. Box 560, Norton, VA 24273.

219 Ratliff Creek Road, Pikeville, KY 41501.

HC 66, Box 1722, Barbourville, KY 40906.

P.O. Box 418, Vincennes, IN 47591.

P.O. Box 25367, Denver, CO 80225–0367.

100 YMCA Drive, Madisonville, KY 42431–9019.

District Manager for Metal and NonMetal Mine Safety and Health

230 Executive Drive, Mars, PA 16046–9812.

135 Gemini Circle, suite 212, Birmingham, AL 35212.

515 W. 1st Street, #228, Duluth, MN 55802–1302.

1100 Commerce Street, room 4C50, Dallas, TX 75242–0499.

P.O. Box 25367, Denver, CO 80225–0367.

3333 Vaca Valley Parkway, suite 600, Vacaville, CA 95688.

Office of Labor-Management Standards, Regional Directors—District Directors

OLMS Regional Directors

Suite 600, 1365 Peachtree Street, NE, Atlanta, GA 30309.

Suite 302, 121 High Street, Boston, MA 02110.

Suite 774, Federal Office Building, 230 S. Dearborn Street, Chicago, IL 60604.

Suite 831, Federal Office Building, 1240 E. Ninth Street, Cleveland, OH 44114.

Suite 300, 525 Griffin Sq. Bldg., Griffin & Young Streets, Dallas, TX 75202.

Suite 2200, Federal Office Bldg., 911 Walnut Street, Kansas City, MO 64106.

Suite 878, 201 Varick Street, New York, NY 10014.

Suite 9452, William Green Federal Bldg., 600 Arch Street, Philadelphia, PA 19106.

Suite 725, 71 Stevenson Place, San Francisco, CA 94105.

Suite 558, Riddell Bldg., 1730 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006.

OLMS District Directors

Suite 1310, Federal Bldg., 111 W. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60602.

Suite 950, 525 Vine Street, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

Suite 940, 1801 California Street, Denver, CO 80202–2614.

Suite 630, Federal Bldg., & Courthouse, 231 W. Lafayette Street, Detroit, MI 48226.

Suite 350, Federal Office Bldg., Carlos Chardon Street, Hato Rey, PR 00918.

Suite 165, 401 Louisiana Street, Houston, TX 77002.
US P.O. & Courthouse Building, 46 East Ohio Street, room 423, Indianapolis, Indiana 46224.
36 Triangle Park Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45246.
2618 North Ballard Road, Appleton, Wisconsin 54915.
Henry S. Reuss Building, room 1180, 310 West Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53203.
110 South 4th Street, room 116, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401.
2618 North Ballard Road, Appleton, Wisconsin 54915.
Henry S. Reuss Building, room 1180, 310 West Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53203.
110 South 4th Street, room 116, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401.
Pt. 70, App. A

71.1 General provisions.

APPENDIX B TO PART 70—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION/PRIVACY ACT COORDINATORS

The Departmental Legal and Administrative Contact is Miriam McD. Miller, Esq., Office of the Solicitor, Room N–3428, FPB, tel. (202) 219–8188; FAX (202) 219–6896. For direct assistance, you may wish to contact the following agency coordinators for the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office of the Assistant Secretary for Admin. and Management (OASAM)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rm. N–1301, FPB</td>
<td>219–5095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of the Admin. Law Judges (OALJ)</td>
<td>Mary Grace Dorsey</td>
<td>Suite 400–N, 800 K St., NW WDC</td>
<td>633–0355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Review Board (BRB)</td>
<td>Sharon Ratliff</td>
<td>Suite 500–N, 800 K St., NW WDC</td>
<td>633–7503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of the American Workplace, Ofc of Statutory Programs (OAW/OSP)</td>
<td>Kelly Andrews</td>
<td>Bld. 2414, FPB</td>
<td>219–4473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)</td>
<td>K. Kurz or D. Solis</td>
<td>Rm. 3255, PSB</td>
<td>606–7628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Admin. (ESA)</td>
<td>Dorothy Chester</td>
<td>Rm. S–301C, FPB</td>
<td>219–8447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Admin. (ETA)</td>
<td>Patsy Files</td>
<td>Rm. N–4671, FPB</td>
<td>219–6695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofc of the Inspector General (OIG)</td>
<td>Pamela Davis</td>
<td>Rm. S–5506, FPB</td>
<td>219–6747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Under Secretary for International Labor Affairs (ILAB)</td>
<td>Patricia Clark</td>
<td>Rm. S–5303, FPB</td>
<td>219–6136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Labor-Management Standards (OLMS)</td>
<td>Mary Ellen McKenna</td>
<td>Rm. 300, Reporters Bldg</td>
<td>401–8600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Safety and Health Admin. (MSHA)</td>
<td>James Santelli</td>
<td>Rm. N–5613, FPB</td>
<td>219–7373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Admin. (OSHA)</td>
<td>Tom Brown</td>
<td>Rm. 605, BT#3 Arlington, VA</td>
<td>(703) 235–1452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Committee on the Employment of Persons with Disabilities (PCEDP)</td>
<td>June Patron</td>
<td>Rm. N–5625, FPB</td>
<td>219–6999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of the Solicitor (OSOL)</td>
<td>Gregory Best</td>
<td>Suite 300, 1331 F St., NW WDC</td>
<td>376–6200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service (VETS)</td>
<td>Elizabeth Newton</td>
<td>Rm. N–2414, FPB</td>
<td>219–6884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bernard Wroble</td>
<td>Rm. S–3130, FPB</td>
<td>219–6350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Building Addresses

b. Postal Square Building, 2 Massachusetts Avenue, NE., Washington, DC 20212–0001.
d. Reporters’ Building, 300 7th Street, SW., Washington, DC 20224.
e. Tech World, 800 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20001–8002.

[59 FR 29900, June 9, 1994]

PART 71—PROTECTION OF INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY AND ACCESS TO RECORDS UNDER THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

Subpart A—General

Sec. 71.1 General provisions.
Subpart B—Exemption of Records Systems Under the Privacy Act

71.50 General exemptions pursuant to subsection (j) of the Privacy Act.
71.51 Specific exemptions pursuant to subsection (k)(2) of the Privacy Act.
71.52 Specific exemptions pursuant to subsection (k)(5) of the Privacy Act.

APPENDIX A TO PART 71—RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS


SOURCE: 63 FR 56741, Oct. 22, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 71.1 General provisions.

(a) Purpose and scope. This part contains the regulations of the U.S. Department of Labor implementing the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a. The regulations apply to all records which are contained in systems of records maintained by, or under the control of, the Department of Labor and which are retrieved by an individual’s name or personal identifier. These regulations set forth the procedures by which an individual may seek access under the Privacy Act to records pertaining to him, may request correction or amendment of such records, or may seek an accounting of disclosures of such records by the Department. These regulations are applicable to each component of the Department.

(b) Government-wide systems of records.

(i) DOL/GOVT–1 (Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Federal Employees’ Compensation Act File):

All records, including claim forms, medical, investigative and other reports, statements of witnesses, and other papers relating to claims for compensation filed under the Federal Employees’ Compensation Act (as amended and extended), are covered by the government-wide system of records entitled DOL/GOVT–1. This system is maintained by and under the control of the Employment Standards Administration’s Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs (OWCP), and, as such, all records contained in the OWCP claims file, as well as all copies of such documents retained and/or maintained by the injured worker’s employing agency, are official records of the OWCP.

(ii) The protection, release, inspection and copying of records covered by DOL/GOVT–1 shall be accomplished in accordance with the rules, guidelines and provisions of this part, as well as with part 70 of this subtitle, and with the notice of the systems of records and routine uses published in the Federal Register. All questions relating to access/disclosure, and/or the amendment of FECA records maintained by the OWCP or an employing agency, are to be resolved in accordance with this part.

(iii) (A) While an employing agency may establish procedures that an injured employee or beneficiary should follow in requesting access to documents it maintains, any decision issued in response to such a request must comply with the rules and regulations of the Department of Labor.

(B) Any administrative appeal taken from a denial issued by the employing agency shall be filed with the Solicitor of Labor in accordance with §§ 71.7 and 71.9 of this part.

(iv) No agency other than the OWCP has authority to issue determinations in response to requests for the correction or amendment of records contained in or covered by DOL/GOVT–1.

Any request for correction or amendment received by an employing agency must be referred to the OWCP for review and decision.

(ii) For the government-wide system of records entitled DOL/GOVT–2 (Job Corps Student Records), a system maintained by and under the control of the Employment and Training Administration, the regulations of this Department shall govern, including the procedure for requesting access to, or amendment of the records, as well as appeals therefrom, shall govern.

(c) Definitions. As used in this subpart, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) Agency has the meaning set forth in 5 U.S.C. 552(f).

(2) Component means each separate agency, bureau, office, board, division, commission, service, or administration of the Department of Labor, as well as each agency which possesses records
§ 71.2 Requests for access to records.

(a) Procedure for making requests for access to records. An individual, or legal representative acting on his behalf, may request access to a record about himself by appearing in person or by writing to the component that maintains the record. (See appendix A to this part which lists the components of the Department of Labor and their addresses.) A requester in need of guidance in defining his request may write to the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210-0002. A request should be addressed to the component that maintains the requested record. Both the envelope and the request itself should be marked: “Privacy Act Request.”

(b) Description of records sought. A request for access to records must describe the records sought in sufficient detail to enable Department personnel to locate the system of records containing the record with a reasonable amount of effort. Whenever possible, a request for access should describe the nature of the record sought, the date of the record or the period in which the record was compiled, and the name or identifying number of the system of records in which the requester believes the record is kept.

(c) Agreement to pay fees. The filing of a request for access to a record under this subpart shall be deemed to constitute an agreement to pay all applicable fees charged under § 71.6 up to $25.00. The component responsible for responding to the request shall confirm this agreement in its letter of acknowledgment to the requester. When filing a request, a requester may specify a willingness to pay a greater amount, if applicable.

(d) Verification of identity. Any individual who submits a request for access to records must verify his identity in one of the following ways:

(1) Any requester making a request in writing must state in his request his full name, and current address. In addition, a requester must provide with his request an example of his signature, which shall be notarized, or signed as an unsworn declaration under penalty of perjury, pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 1746. Uncirculated personal notes, papers and records which are retained or discarded at the author’s discretion and over which the agency exercises no dominion or control (e.g., personal telephone list) are not agency records for purposes of this part.

(2) Any requester submitting a request in person may provide to the
component a form of official photographic identification, such as a passport, an identification badge or a driver’s license which contains the photograph of the requester. If a requester is unable to produce a form of photographic identification, he may provide to the component two or more acceptable forms of identification bearing his name and address. In all cases, sufficient identification must be presented to confirm that the requester is the individual data subject.

(e) Verification of guardianship. The parent, guardian, or representative of a minor or the guardian or representative of a person judicially determined to be incompetent who submits a request for access to the records of the minor or incompetent must establish:

(1) His identity, as required in paragraph (d) of this section,

(2) That the requester is the parent, guardian, or representative of the subject of the record, which may be proved by providing a copy of the subject’s birth certificate showing parentage or by providing a court order establishing the guardianship, and

(3) That he seeks to act on behalf of the subject of the record.

(f) The disclosure officer may waive the requirements set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section when he deems such action to be appropriate, and may substitute in lieu thereof, other reasonable means of identification.

§ 71.3 Responses by components to requests for access to records.

(a) In general. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the component that:

(1) First receives a request for access to a record, and

(2) Has possession of the requested record is the component ordinarily responsible for responding to the request.

(b) Authority to grant or deny requests. The head of a component, or his designee (i.e., disclosure officer), is authorized to make an initial grant or denial of any request for access to a record in the possession of that component.

(c) Processing of requests for access not properly addressed. A request for access that is not properly addressed as specified in §71.2 shall be forwarded to the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management, who shall forward the request to the appropriate component or components for processing. A request not addressed to the appropriate component will be deemed not to have been received by the Department until the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management has forwarded the request to the appropriate component which has the record and that component has received the request. When the component receives an improperly addressed request, it shall notify the requester of the date on which it received the request. Accordingly, a request for access shall be deemed received on the date that it is received in the appropriate component.

(d) Date for determining responsive records. In determining the extent to which records are responsive to a request for access, a component ordinarily will include only those records within the component’s possession and control as of the date of its receipt of the request.

(e) First party requests. A request for access by the individual data subject for his or her own records shall be processed both under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and the Privacy Act (PA).

§ 71.4 Form and content of component responses.

(a) Form of notice granting request for access. A request by the individual data subject for access to his or her own records shall not be denied unless both a Privacy Act exemption and a Freedom of Information Act exemption apply to the requested records. A component shall make a determination within 30 days to grant or deny a request for access in whole or in part. If the request is granted in whole, the component shall so notify the requester in writing. The notice shall describe the manner in which access to the record will be granted and shall inform the requester of any fees to be charged in accordance with §71.6.

(b) Form of notice denying request for access. A component denying a request for access in whole or in part shall so notify the requester in writing. The notice, signed by the responsible agency official, shall include:
§ 71.5 Access to records.

(a) Manner of access. A component that has made a determination to grant a request for access shall grant the requester access to the requested record either by providing the requester with a copy of the record, or by making the record available for inspection by the requester at a reasonable time and place. The component shall charge the requester only duplication costs in accordance with the provisions of §71.6. If a component provides access to a record by making the record available for inspection by the requester, the manner of such inspection shall not unreasonably disrupt the operations of the component.

(b) Accompanying person. A requester appearing in person to review his own records may be accompanied by another individual of his own choosing. The requester shall provide the Department with his or her written consent to disclose the record to the accompanying person.

§ 71.6 Fees for access to records.

(a) When charged. A component shall charge fees pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 9701 and 5 U.S.C. 552a(f)(5) for the copying of records unless the component, in its discretion, waives or reduces the fees for good cause shown. A component shall charge fees at the rate of $0.15 per page. In accordance with the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, the first 100 pages of copying shall be furnished without charge. For materials other than paper copies, the component may charge the direct costs of reproduction, but only if the requester has been notified of such costs before they are incurred. Fees shall not be charged where they would amount, in the aggregate, for one request or for a series of related requests, to less than $15.00. Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, the first copy of an individual’s Privacy Act record shall be provided to the individual at no cost.

(b) Notice of estimated fees amounting to between $25 to $250. When a component determines or estimates that the fees to be charged under this section may amount to between $25 to $250, the component shall notify the requester as soon as practicable of the actual or estimated amount of the fee, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay a fee as high as that anticipated.

(c) Notice of estimated fees in excess of $250. When a component determines or estimates that the fees to be charged under this section may amount to more than $250, the component shall notify the requester as soon as practicable of the actual or estimated amount of the fee, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay a fee as high as that estimated. If the fee is estimated to be in excess of $250, then the agency may require payment in advance. (If only a portion of the fee can be estimated readily, the component shall advise the
requester that the estimated fee may be only a portion of the total fee.) Where the estimated fee exceeds $250 and a component has so notified the requester, the component will be deemed not to have received the request for access to records until the requester has paid the anticipated fee, in full or in part. A notice to a requester pursuant to this paragraph shall offer him the opportunity to confer with Department personnel with the object of reformulating his request to meet his needs at a lower cost.

(d) Form of payment. Requesters must pay fees by cash, check or money order payable to either the Treasury of the United States, or the U.S. Department of Labor. However, the Department shall not require advance payment in any case where the fee is under $250, except that where a requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged under this part, the requester must pay the component or the Department the full amount owed and make an advance deposit of the full amount of any estimated fee before a component shall be required to process a new or pending request for access from that requester.

§ 71.7 Appeals from denials of access.

(a) Appeals to the Solicitor of Labor. When a component denies in whole or in part a request for access to records, the requester may appeal the denial to the Solicitor of Labor within 90 days of his receipt of the notice denying his request. An appeal to the Solicitor of Labor shall be made in writing, addressed to the Solicitor of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC. 20210-0002. Both the envelope and the letter of appeal itself must be clearly marked: “Privacy Act Appeal.” An appeal not so addressed and marked shall be forwarded to the Office of the Solicitor as soon as it is identified as an appeal under the Privacy Act. An appeal that is improperly addressed shall be deemed not to have been received by the Department until the Office of the Solicitor receives the appeal.

(b) Form of action on appeal. The disposition of an appeal shall be in writing. A written decision affirming in whole or in part the denial of a request for access shall include a brief statement of the reason or reasons for the affirmation, including each Privacy Act and FOIA exemption relied upon and its relation to each record withheld, and a statement that judicial review of the denial is available in the U.S. District Court for the judicial district in which the requester resides or has his principal place of business, the judicial district in which the requested records are located, or the District of Columbia. If the denial of a request for access is reversed on appeal, the requester shall be so notified and the request shall be processed promptly in accordance with the decision on appeal.

(c) Delegation of Authority by the Solicitor of Labor. The Solicitor of Labor is authorized to delegate his authority to decide appeals from any and all denials of access to other senior attorneys within the Office of the Solicitor.

§ 71.8 Preservation of records.

Each component shall preserve all correspondence relating to the requests it receives under this subpart, and all records processed pursuant to such requests, until such time as the destruction of such correspondence and records is authorized pursuant to title 44 of the U.S. Code and record schedules approved by the National Archives and Records Administration, and otherwise in accordance with retention requirements as published in the agency’s system of records. Under no circumstances shall records be destroyed while they are the subject of a pending request for access, appeal, or lawsuit under the Act.

§ 71.9 Request for correction or amendment of records.

(a) How made. An individual may submit a request for correction or amendment of a record pertaining to him. The request must be in writing and must be addressed to the component that maintains the record. (Appendix A of this part lists the components of the Department and their addresses.) The request must identify the particular record in question, state the correction or amendment sought, and set forth the justification for the change. Both the envelope and the request itself must be clearly marked: “Privacy Act Amendment Request.”
§ 71.10 Initial determination.

Within 30 working days of receiving a request for correction or amendment, a component shall notify the requester whether his request will be granted or denied, in whole or in part. If the component grants the request in whole or in part, it shall send the requester a copy of the amended record, in releasable form, as proof of the change. If the component denies the request in whole or in part, it shall notify the requester in writing of the denial. The notice of denial shall state the reason or reasons for the denial and advise the requester of his right to appeal.

(c) Appeals. When a request for correction or amendment is denied in whole or in part, the requester may appeal the denial to the Solicitor of Labor within 90 days of his receipt of the notice denying his request. An appeal to the Solicitor of Labor shall be made in writing, shall set forth the specific item of information sought to be corrected or amended, and shall include any documentation said to justify the change. An appeal shall be addressed to the Solicitor of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210–0002. Both the envelope and the letter of appeal itself must be clearly marked: "Privacy Act Amendment Appeal."

(d) Determination on appeal. The Solicitor of Labor shall decide all appeals from denials of requests to correct or amend records. All such appeals shall be decided within 30 working days of receipt of the appeal, unless there is good cause shown to extend this period. The appellant shall be notified if the period for decision has been extended.

(1) If the denial of a request is affirmed on appeal, the requester shall be so notified in writing and advised of:

(i) The reason or reasons the denial has been affirmed.

(ii) The requester’s right to file a Statement of Disagreement, as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, and

(iii) The requester’s right to obtain judicial review of the denial in the U.S. District Court for the judicial district in which the requester resides or has its principal place of business, the judicial district in which the record is located, or the District of Columbia.

(2) If the denial is reversed on appeal, the requester shall be so notified and the request for correction or amendment shall be promptly remanded to the component that denied the request for processing in accordance with the decision on appeal.

(e) Delegation of Authority by the Solicitor of Labor. The Solicitor of Labor is authorized to delegate his or her authority to decide any and all appeals from denials of requests to correct or amend records to other senior attorneys within the Office of the Solicitor.

(f) Statements of disagreement. A requester whose request or appeal under this section has been denied shall have the right to file a Statement of Disagreement with the Solicitor of Labor, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210–0002, within 30 days of receiving notice of denial. Statements of Disagreement may not exceed one typed page per fact disputed. Statements exceeding this limit shall be returned to the requester for condensation. Upon receipt of a Statement of Disagreement under this section, the agency shall promptly have the statement included in the record and shall have the disputed record marked so as to indicate that a Statement of Disagreement has been filed.

(g) Notices of correction or amendment or disagreement. Within 30 working days of the correction or amendment of a record, the component that maintains the record shall advise all components or agencies to which it previously disclosed the record that the record has been amended. Whenever an individual has filed a Statement of Disagreement, a component shall append a copy of the Statement to the disputed record whenever the record is disclosed. The component may also append to the disputed record a written statement giving the component’s reasons for denying the request to correct or amend the record.

§ 71.10 Certain records not subject to correction.

Certain records are not subject to correction or amendment. These include, but are not limited to:
(a) Transcripts of testimony given under oath or written statements made under oath;
(b) Transcripts or decisions of grand jury, administrative, judicial, or quasi-judicial proceedings which constitute the official record of such proceedings;
(c) Records duly exempted from correction pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(j) or 552a(k) by rulemaking promulgated under the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 551 et seq.)

§ 71.11 Emergency disclosures.
If the record of an individual has been disclosed to any person under compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of any person, as described in 5 U.S.C. 552a(b)(6), the individual to whom the record pertains shall be notified of the disclosure at his last known address within 10 working days. The notice of such disclosure shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the information disclosed, the person or agency to whom it was disclosed, the date of disclosure, and the compelling circumstances justifying the disclosure. The officer who made or authorized the disclosure shall be responsible for providing such notification.

§ 71.12 Use and collection of social security numbers.
(a) Each component unit that requests an individual to disclose his social security account number shall provide the individual, in writing, with the following information:
(1) The statute, regulation, Executive Order or other authority under which the number is solicited;
(2) Whether the disclosure is mandatory or voluntary; and
(3) The consequences, if any, to the individual should he or she refuse or fail to disclose the number.
(b) Neither the Department nor any of its component units shall, in the absence of specific federal statutory authority, deny to an individual any right, benefit or privilege provided by law solely because of such individual’s refusal to disclose his social security account number.
(c) The head of each component unit shall ensure that employees authorized to collect social security account numbers or tax identifying numbers, are aware of the statutory or other basis for collecting such information, of the uses to which such numbers may be put, and of the consequences, if any, that might follow if a person refuses to disclose the requested number.

§ 71.13 Employee standards of conduct.
(a) Each component shall inform its employees of the provisions of the Privacy Act, including the Act’s civil liability and criminal penalty provisions. Each component also shall notify its employees that they have a duty to:
(1) Protect the security of records.
(2) Ensure the accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness of records,
(3) Avoid the unauthorized disclosure, either verbal or written, of records, and
(4) Ensure that the component maintains no system of records without public notice.
(b) Except to the extent that the Privacy Act permits such activities, an employee of the Department of Labor shall:
(1) Not collect information of a personal nature from individuals unless the employee is authorized to collect such information to perform a function or discharge a responsibility of the Department;
(2) Collect from individuals only that information which is necessary to the performance of the functions or to the discharge of the responsibilities of the Department;
(3) Collect information about an individual directly from that individual, whenever practicable;
(4) Inform each individual from whom information is collected of:
(i) The legal authority that authorizes the Department to collect such information,
(ii) The principal purposes for which the Department intends to use the information,
(iii) The routine uses the Department may make of the information, and
(iv) The practical and legal effects upon the individual of not furnishing the information;
Maintain all records which are used by the agency in making any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as to ensure fairness to the individual in the determination;

Maintain no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment to the United States Constitution, unless:

(i) The individual has volunteered such information for his own benefit,

(ii) A statute expressly authorizes the Department to collect, maintain, use, or disseminate the information, or

(iii) The individual’s beliefs, activities, or membership are pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity;

Notify the head of the component of the existence or development of any system of records that has not been disclosed to the public;

Disclose no record to anyone, for any use, unless authorized by the Act;

Maintain and use records with care to prevent the inadvertent disclosure of a record to anyone; and

Notify the head of the component of any record that contains information that the Act or the foregoing provisions of this paragraph do not permit the Department to maintain.

Use of nonpublic information.

(a) Prohibition. (1) An employee shall not engage in a financial transaction using nonpublic information, nor allow the improper use of nonpublic information to further his own private interest or that of another, whether through advice or recommendations, or by knowing unauthorized disclosure. See 5 CFR 2635.703.

(2) Nonpublic information is information that an employee gains by reason of Federal employment that he knows or reasonably should know has not been made available to the general public. Nonpublic information includes information contained in a Privacy Act system of records which an individual knew or should have known:

(i) Is normally exempt from disclosure under Exemptions 6 or 7(C) of the Freedom of Information Act, or is otherwise protected from disclosure by statute, Executive Order or regulation;

(ii) Has not actually been disseminated to the general public and is not authorized to be made available to the public upon request.

(b) Sanctions. Any DOL employee who willfully discloses any information or records from any file that contains individually-identifiable information to any person or agency not entitled to receive it, and the disclosure of which is prohibited by the Privacy Act or by rules or regulations established thereunder, and who, knowing the disclosure of the specific material is so prohibited, will be subject to disciplinary action, as appropriate.

(c) Public Disclosures by Third Parties of DOL Privacy Act Records. When Labor Department records subject to the Privacy Act are disclosed to third parties, and as a condition of the disclosure of such records, the person or entity to whom the records are furnished is expressly prohibited from further disseminating the information, any further dissemination of the information so furnished to such person or entity may be subject to the penalties set forth in 18 U.S.C. 641.

Training.

All DOL systems managers, disclosure officers, and employees with responsibilities under the Privacy Act shall periodically attend training offered by the Department on the Privacy Act.

Subpart B—Exemption of Records Systems Under the Privacy Act

General exemptions pursuant to subsection (j) of the Privacy Act.

(a) The following systems of records are eligible for exemption under 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2) because they are maintained by a component of the agency or subcomponent which performs as its principal function the enforcement of criminal laws, and they contain investigatory material compiled for criminal law enforcement purposes. Accordingly, these systems of records are exempt from the following subsections of 552a of title 5 U.S. Code: (c)(3) and (4), (d), (e)(1), (2), and (3), (e)(4)(G), (H), and (I), (e)(5) and (8), (f) and (g).

(1) DOL/ESA–45 (Investigative Files of the Office of Labor-Management
Standards), a system of records maintained by the Office of Labor-Management Standards.

(2) DOL/OIG–1 (General Investigative Files, and Subject Title Index, USDOL/OIG), a system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General (OIG).

(3) DOL/OIG–2 (Freedom of Information/Privacy Acts Records), a system of records maintained by the OIG.

(4) DOL/OIG–3 (Case Development Records), a system of records maintained by the OIG.

(5) DOL/OIG–5 (Investigative Case Tracking Systems/Audit Information Reporting Systems, USDOL/OIG), a system of records maintained by the OIG.

(6) DOL/MSHA–20 (Civil/Criminal Investigations), a system of records maintained by the Mine Safety and Health Administration.

(7) DOL/PWBA–2 (Office of Enforcement Index Cards and Investigation Files), a system of records maintained by the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration.

(b) This exemption applies to the extent that information in these systems of records is subject to exemption pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2).

(c) These systems are exempted for the reasons set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) through (12) of this section, from the following subsections of 5 U.S.C. 552a:

(1) Subsection (c)(3). The release of the disclosure accounting would present a serious impediment to law enforcement by permitting the subject of an investigation of an actual or potential criminal violation to determine whether he is the subject of investigation, or to obtain valuable information concerning the nature of that investigation and the information obtained, or to identify witnesses and informants.

(2) Subsection (c)(4). Since an exemption is being claimed for subsection (d) of the Act (Access to Records), this subsection is inapplicable to the extent that these systems of records are exempted from subsection (d).

(3) Subsection (d). Access to records contained in these systems would inform the subject of an actual or potential criminal investigation of the existence of that investigation, of the nature and scope of the investigation, of the information and evidence obtained as to his or her activities, and of the identity of witnesses or informants. Such access would, accordingly, provide information that could enable the subject to avoid detection, apprehension, and prosecution. This result, therefore, would constitute a serious impediment to effective law enforcement not only because it would prevent the successful completion of the investigation but also because it could endanger the physical safety of witnesses or informants, lead to the improper influencing of witnesses, the destruction of evidence, or the fabrication of testimony. Amendment of the records would interfere with ongoing criminal law enforcement proceedings and imposes an impossible administrative burden by requiring criminal investigations to be continuously re-investigated.

(4) Subsection (e)(1). In the course of criminal and related law enforcement investigations, cases, and matters, the agency will occasionally obtain information concerning actual or potential violations of law that may not be technically within its statutory or other authority, or it may compile information in the course of an investigation which may not be relevant to a specific prosecution. In the interests of effective law enforcement, it is necessary to retain some or all of such information since it can aid in establishing patterns of criminal activity and can provide valuable leads for Federal and other law enforcement agencies. Moreover, it is difficult to know during the course of an investigation what is relevant and necessary. In this connection, facts or evidence may not seem relevant at first, but later in the investigation, their relevance is borne out.

(5) Subsection (e)(2). To collect information to the greatest extent practicable from the subject individual of a criminal investigation or prosecution would present a serious impediment to law enforcement because the subject of the investigation or prosecution would be placed on notice as to the existence
§ 71.51 Specific exemptions pursuant to subsection (k)(2) of the Privacy Act.

(a) The following systems of records are eligible for exemption under 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2) because they contain investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes other than material within the scope of subsection (j)(2) of 5 U.S.C. 552a. Provided however, that if any individual is denied any right, privilege or benefit to which he would otherwise be entitled by Federal law, or for which he would otherwise be eligible, as a result of the maintenance of such material, such
material shall be provided to such individual, except to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or prior to January 1, 1975, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence. Accordingly the following systems of records are exempt from (c)(3), (d)(1), (d)(2), (d)(3), (d)(4), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (e)(4)(I) and (f) of 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(1) DOL/GOVT-1 (Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Federal Employees’ Compensation Act File), a system of records maintained by the Employment Standards Administration (ESA).

(2) DOL/OASAM-17 (Equal Employment Opportunity Complaint Files), a system of records maintained by the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM).

(3) DOL/OASAM-19 (Negotiated Grievance Procedure and Unfair Labor Practice Files), a system of records maintained by OASAM.

(4) DOL/OASAM-20 (Personnel Investigation Records), a system of records maintained by OASAM.

(5) DOL/OASAM-22 (Directorate of Civil Rights Discrimination Complaint Case Files), a system of records maintained by OASAM.

(6) DOL/OASAM-29 (OASAM Employee Administrative Investigation File), a system of records maintained by OASAM.

(7) DOL/BLS-7 (BLS Employee Conduct Investigation), a system of records maintained by the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS).

(8) DOL/ESA-2 (Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Complaint Files), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(9) DOL/ESA-25 (Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Management Information Systems (OFCCP/MIS), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(10) DOL/ESA-26 (Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act Investigation Files), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(11) DOL/ESA-27 (Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Longshore Act Claimant Representatives), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(12) DOL/ESA-29 (Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Physicians and Health Care Providers Excluded under the Longshore Act), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(13) DOL/ESA-29 (Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Physicians and Health Care Providers Excluded under the Federal Employees’ Compensation Act), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(14) DOL/ESA-32 (ESA, Complaint and Employee Conduct Investigations), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(15) DOL/ESA-36 (ESA, Wage and Hour Division, MSPA/FLCRA Civil Money Penalty Record Files), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(16) DOL/ESA-40 (ESA, Wage and Hour Division, MSPA/FLCRA Tracer List), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(17) DOL/ESA-41 (ESA, Wage and Hour Division, MSPA/FLCRA Certificate Action Record Files), a system of records maintained by ESA.

(18) DOL/ESA-45 (Investigative Files of the Office of Labor-Management Standards), a system maintained by the Office of Labor-Management Standards.

(19) DOL/ETA-16 (Employment and Training Administration Investigatory File), a system of records maintained by the Employment and Training Administration (ETA).

(20) DOL/ETA-22 (ETA Employee Conduct Investigations), a system of records maintained by ETA.

(21) DOL/OIG-1 (General Investigative Files, and Subject Title Index, USDOL/OIG), a system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General (OIG).

(22) DOL/OIG-2 (Freedom of Information/Privacy Acts Records), a system of records maintained by the OIG.

(23) DOL/OIG-3 (Case Development Records), a system of records maintained by OIG.

(24) DOL/OIG-5 (Investigative Case Tracking Systems/Audit Information
§ 71.51  Reporting Systems, USDOL/OIG, a system of records maintained by OIG.

(25) DOL/MSHA–10 (Discrimination Investigations), a system of records maintained by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA).

(26) DOL/MSHA–19 (Employee Conduct Investigations), a system of records maintained by MSHA.

(27) DOL/MSHA–20 (Civil/Criminal Investigations), a system of records maintained by MSHA.

(28) DOL/OSHA–1 (Discrimination Complaint File), a system of records maintained by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

(29) DOL/OSHA–12 (Employee Conduct Investigations), a system of records maintained by OSHA.

(30) DOL/PWBA–2 (Office of Enforcement Index Cards and Investigation Files), a system of records maintained by the Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration (PWBA).

(31) DOL/PWBA–7 (PWBA Employee Conduct Investigations), a system of records maintained by PWBA.

(32) DOL/SOL–8 (Special Litigation Files), a system of records maintained by the Office of the Solicitor (SOL).

(33) DOL/SOL–9 (Freedom of Information Act and Privacy Act Appeals Files), a system of records maintained by SOL.

(34) DOL/SOL–11 (Division of Civil Rights Defensive Litigation Files), a system of records maintained by SOL.

(35) DOL/SOL–12 (Third-party Recovery Files), a system of records maintained by SOL.

(36) DOL/SOL–13 (SOL Employee Conduct Investigations), a system of records maintained by SOL.

(37) DOL/SOL–15 (Solicitor’s Office Litigation Files), a system of records maintained by SOL.

(38) DOL/VETS–1 (Veterans’ Reemployment Complaint File—VETS–1), a system of records maintained by the Veterans’ Employment and Training Service (VETS).

(39) DOL/VETS–2 (Veterans’ Preference Complaint File), a system of records maintained by VETS.

(b) This exemption applies to the extent that information in these systems is subject to exemption pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2).

(c) The systems of records listed under paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(39) of this section are exempted for the reasons set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) through (6) of this section, from the following subsections of 5 U.S.C. 552a:

(1) Subsection (c)(3). The release of the disclosure accounting, for disclosures made pursuant to subsection (b) of the Act, including those permitted under the routine uses published for these systems of records, would enable the subject of an investigation of an actual or potential civil case to determine whether he or she is the subject of investigation, to obtain valuable information concerning the nature of that investigation and the information obtained, and to determine the identity of witnesses or informants. Such access to investigative information would, accordingly, present a serious impediment to law enforcement. In addition, disclosure of the accounting would constitute notice to the individual of the existence of a record even though such notice requirement under subsection (f)(1) is specifically exempted for this system of records.

(2) Subsections (d)(1), (d)(2), (d)(3), and (d)(4). Access to the records contained in these systems would inform the subject of an actual or potential civil investigation of the existence of that investigation, of the nature and scope of the information and evidence obtained as to his or her activities, and of the identity of witnesses or informants. Such access would, accordingly, provide information that could enable the subject to avoid detection. This result, therefore, would constitute a serious impediment to effective law enforcement not only because it would prevent the successful completion of the investigation but also because it could endanger the physical safety of witnesses or informants, lead to the improper influencing of witnesses, the destruction of evidence, or the fabrication of testimony.

(3) Subsection (e)(1). The notices for these systems of records published in the Federal Register set forth the basic statutory or related authority for maintenance of these systems. However, in the course of civil and related law enforcement investigations, cases
and matters, the agency will occasion-
ally obtain information concerning ac-
tual or potential violations of law that
are not strictly or technically within
its statutory or other authority or may
compile information in the course of
an investigation which may not be rel-
evant to a specific case. In the inter-
est of effective law enforcement, it is
necessary to retain some or all of such
information in this system of records
since it can aid in establishing patterns
of compliance and can provide valuable
leads for Federal and other law en-
forcement agencies. Moreover, it is dif-
ficult to know during the course of an
investigation what is relevant and nec-
essary. In this connection, facts or evi-
dence may not seem relevant at first,
but later in the investigation, their rel-
levancy is borne out.

(4) Subsections (e)(4)(G) and (H). Since
an exemption is being claimed for sub-
sections (f) (Agency Rules) and (d) (Ac-
cess to Records) of the Act, these sub-
sections are inapplicable to the extent
that these systems of records are ex-
empted from subsections (f) and (d).

(5) Subsection (e)(4)(I). The categories
of sources of the records in these sys-
tems have been published in the FED-
ERAL REGISTER in broad generic terms
in the belief that this is all that sub-
section (e)(4)(I) of the Act requires. In
the event, however, that this sub-
section should be interpreted to require
more detail as to the identity of
sources of the records in this system,
exemption from this provision is nec-
cessary in order to protect the confiden-
tiality of the sources of civil law en-
forcement information. Such exemp-
tion is further necessary to protect the
privacy and physical safety of wit-
tesses and informants.

(6) Subsection (f). Procedures for no-
tice to an individual pursuant to sub-
section (f)(1) as to existence of records
pertaining to the individual dealing
with an actual or potential criminal,
civil, or regulatory investigation or
prosecution must be exempted because
such notice to an individual would be
detrimental to the successful conduct
and/or completion of an investigation
or case, pending or future. In addition,
mere notice of the fact of an investiga-
tion could inform the subject or others
that their activities are under or may
become the subject of an investigation
and could enable the subjects to avoid
detection, to influence witnesses im-
properly, to destroy evidence, or to fab-
ricate testimony. Since an exemption
is being claimed for subsection (d) of
the Act (Access to Records), the rules
required pursuant to subsections (f)(2)
through (5) are inapplicable to these
systems of records to the extent that
these systems of records are exempted
from subsection (d).

§ 71.52 Specific exemptions pursuant
to subsection (k)(5) of the Privacy
Act.

(a) The following systems of records
are eligible for exemption under 5
U.S.C. 552a(k)(5) because they contain
investigatory material compiled solely
for the purpose of determining suit-
ability, eligibility, or qualifications for
Federal civilian employment, military
service, Federal contracts, or access to
classified information, but only to the
extent that the disclosure of such ma-
terial would reveal the identity of a
source who furnished information to
the Government under an express
promise that the identity of the source
would be held in confidence, or, prior
to January 1, 1975, under an implied
promise that the identity of the source
would be held in confidence. Accord-
ingly, these systems of records are ex-
empt from (c)(3), (d)(1), (d)(2), (d)(3),
(d)(4), (e)(1), (e)(4)(G), (e)(4)(I) and (f) of

(1) DOL/OASAM–20 (Personnel Investi-

gation Records), a system of records
maintained by the Office of the Assis-
tant Secretary for Administration and
Management (OASAM).

(2) DOL/OIG–1 (General Investigative

Files, and Subject Title Index, USDOL/
OIG), a system of records maintained
by the Office of the Inspector General
(OIG).

(3) DOL/OIG–2 (Freedom of Informa-
tion/Privacy Acts Records), a system of
records maintained by the OIG.

(4) DOL/OIG–3 (Case Development

Records), a system of records
maintained by the OIG.

(5) DOL/OIG–5 (Investigative Case

Tracking Systems/Audit Information
Reporting Systems, USDOL/OIG), a
system of records maintained by the
OIG.
§ 71.52

(b) This exemption applies to the extent that information in these systems is subject to exemption pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(5).

(c) The systems of records listed under paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section are exempted for the reasons set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) through (6) of this section, from the following subsections of 5 U.S.C. 552a:

1. **Subsection (c)(3).** The release of the disclosure accounting, for disclosures made pursuant to subsection (b) of the Act, including those permitted under the routine uses published for this system of records, would enable the subject of an investigation of an actual or potential civil case to determine whether he or she is the subject of an investigation, to obtain valuable information concerning the nature of that investigation and the information obtained, and to determine the identity of witnesses or informants. Such access to investigative information would, accordingly, present a serious impediment to the investigation. In addition, disclosure of the accounting would constitute notice to the individual of the existence of a record even though such notice requirement under subsection (f)(1) is specifically exempted for this system of records.

2. **Subsections (d)(1), (d)(2), (d)(3), and (d)(4).** Access to the records contained in these systems would inform the subject of an actual or potential investigation of the existence of that investigation, of the nature and scope of the information and evidence obtained as to his or her activities, and of the identity of witnesses or informants. Such access would, accordingly, provide information that could enable the subject to avoid detection. This result, therefore, would constitute a serious impediment to effective investigation not only because it would prevent the successful completion of the investigation but also because it could endanger the physical safety of witnesses or informants, lead to the improper influencing of witnesses, the destruction of evidence, or the fabrication of testimony.

3. **Subsection (e)(1).** The notices for these systems of records published in the Federal Register set forth the basic statutory or related authority for maintenance of this system. However, in the course of civil and related investigations, cases, and matters, the agency will occasionally obtain information concerning actual or potential violations of law that are not strictly or technically within its statutory or other authority or may compile information in the course of an investigation which may not be relevant to a specific case. In the interests of effective investigation, it is necessary to retain some or all of such information in these systems of records since it can aid in establishing patterns of compliance and can provide valuable leads for Federal and other law enforcement agencies. Moreover, it is difficult to know during the course of an investigation what is relevant and necessary. In this connection, facts or evidence may not seem relevant at first, but later in the investigation, their relevance is borne out.

4. **Subsections (e)(4)(G) and (H).** Since an exemption is being claimed for subsections (f) (Agency Rules) and (d) (Access to Records) of the Act, these subsections are inapplicable to the extent that these systems of records are exempted from subsections (f) and (d).

5. **Subsection (e)(4)(I).** The categories of sources of the records in these systems have been published in the Federal Register in broad generic terms in the belief that this is all that subsection (e)(4)(I) of the Act requires. In the event, however, that this subsection should be interpreted to require more detail as to the identity of sources of the records in this system, exemption from this provision is necessary in order to protect the confidentiality of the sources of investigatory information. Such exemption is further necessary to protect the privacy and physical safety of witnesses and informants.

6. **Subsection (f).** Procedures for notice to an individual pursuant to subsection (f)(1) as to existence of records pertaining to the individual dealing with an actual or potential investigation must be exempted because such notice to an individual would be detrimental to the successful conduct and/or completion of an investigation or case, pending or future. In addition,
mere notice of the fact of an investigation could inform the subject or others that their activities are under or may become the subject of an investigation and could enable the subjects to avoid detection, to influence witnesses improperly, to destroy evidence, or to fabricate testimony. Since an exemption is being claimed for subsection (d) of the Act (Access to Records), the rules required pursuant to subsections (f)(2) through (5) are inapplicable to these systems of records to the extent that these systems of records are exempted from subsection (d).

APPENDIX A TO PART 71—RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS

(a)(1) The titles of the responsible officials of the various independent agencies in the Department of Labor are listed below. This list is provided for information and to assist requesters in locating the office most likely to have responsive records. The officials may be changed by appropriate designation. Unless otherwise specified, the mailing addresses of the officials shall be: U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210–0002.

Secretary of Labor, Attention: Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM)

Deputy Solicitor, Office of the Solicitor

Chief Administrative Law Judge, Office of the Administrative Law Judges (OALJs)

Legal Counsel (OALJs)

Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM)

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Administration and Management (OASAM)

Director, Business Operations Center, OASAM

Director, Civil Rights Center, OASAM

Director, Human Resources Center, OASAM

Director, Information Technology Center, OASAM

Director, Worklife Center, OASAM

Director, Reinvention Center, OASAM

Director, Safety and Health Center, OASAM

Director, Conference and Services Center, OASAM

Chief Financial Officer, Office of the Chief Financial Officer

Associate Deputy Secretary for Adjudication Chairperson, Administrative Review Board (ARB)

Chief Administrative Appeals Judge, Benefits Review Board (BRB)

Chairperson, Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board (ECAB)

Executive Director, Office of Adjudicatory Services (OAS)

Director, Office of Small Business Programs

Assistant Secretary Office of Congressional and Intergovernmental Affairs (OCIA)

Deputy Assistant Secretary, OCIA

Assistant Secretary for Policy (ASP)

Deputy Assistant Secretary, ASP

Assistant Secretary, Office of Public Affairs (OPA)

Deputy Assistant Secretary, OPA

Disclosure Officer, Office of the Inspector General (OIG)

Director, Office of Management, Administration and Planning Bureau of International Labor Affairs (ILAB)

Secretary, U.S. National Administrative Office (USNAO)

Assistant Secretary for Employment Standards, Employment Standards Administration (ESA)

Director, Office of Management, Administration and Planning (OMAP), ESA

Director, Equal Employment Opportunity Unit, ESA

Director, Office of Public Affairs, OMAP, ESA

Director, Division of Human Resources Management, OMAP, ESA

Director, Division of Legislative and Regulatory Analysis, OMAP, ESA

Director, Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs (OWCP), ESA

Special Assistant to the Director, OWCP, ESA

Director for Federal Employees’ Compensation, OWCP, ESA

Director for Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation, OWCP, ESA

Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

Deputy Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

National Office Program Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

Deputy National Office Program Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

Director, Office of Enforcement Policy, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

Deputy Director, Office of Enforcement Policy, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

Director, Office of Planning and Analysis, Wage and Hour Division ESA

Director, Office of Wage Determinations, Wage and Hour Division ESA

Director, Office of External Affairs, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

Director, Office of Quality and Human Resources, Wage and Hour Division, ESA

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), ESA

Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, OFCCP, ESA

Director, Division of Policy, Planning and Program Development, OFCCP, ESA

Director, Division of Policy, Planning and Program Development, OFCCP, ESA
Director, Division of Program Operations, OFCCP, ESA
Deputy Director, Division of Program Operations, OFCCP, ESA
Director, Division of Management and Administrative Programs, OFCCP, ESA
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Labor-Management Standards, ESA
Assistant Secretary of Labor, Employment and Training Administration (ETA)
Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor, Employment and Training Administration (ETA)
Administrator, Office of Financial and Administrative Management, ETA
Director, Office of Management, Information, and Support, ETA
Director, Office of Human Resources, ETA
Director, Office of the Comptroller, ETA
Director, Office of Grants and Contracts Management, ETA
Chief, Division of Resolution and Appeals, ETA
Chief, Division of Acquisition and Assistance, ETA
Chief, Division of Financial and Grant Management Policy and Review, ETA
Director, Office of Regional Management, ETA
Administrator, Office of Policy and Research, ETA
Director, Unemployment Insurance Service, ETA
Director, United States Employment Service, ETA
Chief, Division of Foreign Labor Certifications, ETA
Administrator, Office of Job Training Programs, ETA
Director, Office of Welfare-to-Work Programs, ETA
Director, Office of Employment and Training Programs, ETA
Director, National Office of School to Work Opportunities, ETA
Director, Office of Job Corps, ETA
Director, Office of National Programs, ETA
Director, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, ETA
Administrator, Office of Work-Based Learning, ETA
Program Manager, Division of Policy and Analysis, Office of Worker Retraining and Adjustment Programs, ETA
Program Manager, Division of Program Implementation, Office of Worker Retraining and Adjustment Programs, ETA
Director, Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, ETA
Director, Office of One-Stop/LMI, ETA
Director, Office of Equal Employment Opportunity, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Director, Office of Information and Consumer Affairs, OSHA
Director, Directorate Office of Construction, OSHA

Director, Directorate of Federal-State Operations, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Policy, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Administrative Programs, OSHA
Director, Personnel Programs, OSHA
Director, Office of Administrative Services, OSHA
Director, Office of Management Data Systems, OSHA
Director, Office of Management Systems and Organization, OSHA
Director, Office of Program Budgeting, Planning and Financial Management, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Compliance Programs, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Technical Support, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Safety Standards Programs, OSHA
Director, Directorate of Health Standards Programs, OSHA
Director, Office of Statistics, OSHA
Director, Office of Program Services, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration
Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training (VETS)
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training, VETS
Director, Office of Operations and Programs, VETS
Chair, Benefits Review Board
Commissioner, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)
Associate Commissioner, Office of Administration, BLS

The mailing address for responsible officials in the Bureau of Labor Statistics is: Rm. 4040—Postal Square Bldg., 2 Massachusetts Ave., NE, Washington, DC 20212-0001.

Director of Program Evaluation and Information Resources

(2) The titles of the responsible officials in the regional offices of the various independent agencies are listed below: Unless otherwise specified, the mailing address for these officials by region, shall be:

Region I
U.S. Department of Labor, John F. Kennedy Federal Building, Boston, Massachusetts 02203 (For Wage and Hour only: Contact Region III)

In Region I, Only, the mailing address for OSHA is:
133 Portland Street, 1st Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02114
Office of the Secretary of Labor

Region II
201 Varick Street, New York, New York 10014. (For Wage and Hour only: Contact Region III)

Region III
Gateway Building, 3335 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104

Region IV
U.S. Department of Labor, Atlanta Federal Center, 61 Forsyth Street, SW, Atlanta, Georgia 30303
214 N. Hogan Street, Suite 1006, Jacksonville, Florida 32202 (OWCP Only)

Region V
Kluczynski Federal Building, 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois 60604
1240 East Ninth Street, Room 851, Cleveland, Ohio 44119 (FEC only)

Region VI
525 Griffin Square Building, Griffin & Young Streets, Dallas, Texas 75202

Region VII
City Center Square Building, 1100 Main Street, Kansas City, Missouri 64105
801 Walnut Street, Room 200, Kansas City, Missouri 64106 (OPCCP only)

Region VIII
1999 Broadway Street, Denver, Colorado 80202
(For Wage and Hour only: Contact Region VI)
1801 California Street, Suite 915, Denver, Colorado 80202 (OWCP only)
The mailing address for the Director of the Regional Bureau of Apprentice and Training in Region VIII is: Room 465, U.S. Custom House, 721—19th Street, Denver, CO 80202

Region IX
71 Stevenson Street, San Francisco, California 94105

Region X
1111 Third Avenue, Suite 100, Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania 18701 (BLBA Only)
Wellington Square, 1225 South Main Street, Greensburg, Pennsylvania 15601 (BLBA only)
300 West Pratt Street, Suite 240, Baltimore, Maryland 21201 (LHWCA Only)
Federal Building, 200 Granby Mall, Room #212, Norfolk, Virginia 23510 (LHWCA only)
2 Hale Street, Suite 304, Charleston, West Virginia 25301 (BLBA Only)
609 Market Street, Parkersburg, West Virginia 26101 (BLBA Only)
800 North Capitol Street NW, Washington, DC 20211 (FECA Only)
1200 Upshur Street, NW, Washington, DC 20210 (DCCA Only)
334 Main Street, Fifth Floor, Pikeville, Kentucky 41501 (BLBA only)
500 Springdale Plaza,

Regional Director, Job Corps, ETA
Director, Regional Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, ETA
Regional Management Analyst, ETA-Atlanta, Georgia
Regional Administrator for Wage and Hour, ESA
Regional Director for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, ESA
Regional Director for the Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, ESA
District Director, Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, ESA

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs
ESA, Responsible Offices, Regional Offices
JFK Federal Building, Room E-235, Boston, Massachusetts 02203
201 Varick Street, Room 750, New York, New York 10014
Gateway Building, Room 15340, 3335 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104
61 Forsyth Street, SW, Suite 7B75, Atlanta, Georgia 30303
Kluczynski Federal Building, Room 570, 230 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois 60604
Federal Building, Room 840, 525 South Griffin Street, Dallas, Texas 75202
71 Stevenson Street, Suite 1700, San Francisco, California 94105–2614
1111 Third Avenue, Suite 610, Seattle, Washington 98101–3212

Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs
ESA, Responsible Officials, District Directors
John F. Kennedy, Federal Building, Boston, Massachusetts 02203 (FECA and LHWCA Only)
214 N. Hogan Street, Suite 1006, Jacksonville, Florida 32202 (OWCP only)

Regional Administrator for Administration and Management (OASAM)
Regional Personnel Officer, OASAM
Regional Director for Information and Public Affairs, OASAM
Regional Administrator for Occupational Safety and Health and Safety (OSHA)
Regional Commissioner, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)
Regional Administrator for Employment and Training Administration (ETA)
### Pt. 71, App. A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Zip Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spring Street, Mt. Sterling, Kentucky</td>
<td>40353</td>
<td>(BLBA Only)</td>
<td>40353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214 N. Hogan Street, 10th Floor, Jacksonville, Florida</td>
<td>32201</td>
<td>(FECA and LHWCA only)</td>
<td>32201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230 South Dearborn Street, 8th Floor, Chicago, Illinois</td>
<td>60604</td>
<td>(FECA and LHWCA)</td>
<td>60604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1240 East 9th Street, Cleveland, Ohio</td>
<td>44199</td>
<td>(FECA Only)</td>
<td>44199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 Marconi Boulevard, 3rd Floor, Columbus, Ohio</td>
<td>43215</td>
<td>(BLBA Only)</td>
<td>43215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825 Griffin Street, Federal Building, Dallas, Texas</td>
<td>75202</td>
<td>(FECA Only)</td>
<td>75202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701 Loyola Avenue, Room 13032, New Orleans, Louisiana</td>
<td>70113</td>
<td>(LHWCA Only)</td>
<td>70113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6966 Gulf Freeway, Suite 140, Houston, Texas</td>
<td>77017</td>
<td>(LHWCA Only)</td>
<td>77017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Center Square, Suite 750, 1100 Main Street, Kansas City, Missouri</td>
<td>64105</td>
<td>(FECA Only)</td>
<td>64105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801 California Street, Denver, Colorado</td>
<td>80202</td>
<td>(FECA and BLBA Only)</td>
<td>80202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Stevenson Street, 2nd Floor, San Francisco, California</td>
<td>94105</td>
<td>(LHWCA and FECA Only)</td>
<td>94105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 E. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 720, Long Beach, California</td>
<td>90802</td>
<td>(LHWCA Only)</td>
<td>90802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 5119, Honolulu, Hawaii</td>
<td>96850</td>
<td>(LHWCA and FECA Only)</td>
<td>96850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111 3rd Avenue, Seattle, Washington</td>
<td>98101-3212</td>
<td>(LHWCA and FECA Only)</td>
<td>98101-3212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Regional Administrator, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Zip Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>639 Granite Street, 4th Floor, Braintree, Massachusetts</td>
<td>02184</td>
<td></td>
<td>02184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>279 Pleasant Street, Suite 201, Concord, New Hampshire</td>
<td>03301</td>
<td></td>
<td>03301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232 Harlow Street, Room 211, Bangor, Maine</td>
<td>04401</td>
<td></td>
<td>04401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Office Building, 450 Main Street, Room 508, Hartford, Connecticut</td>
<td>06103</td>
<td></td>
<td>06103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Lafayette Square, Suite 202, Bridgeport, Connecticut</td>
<td>06604</td>
<td></td>
<td>06604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1145 Main Street, Room 108, Springfield, Massachusetts</td>
<td>01103-1493</td>
<td></td>
<td>01103-1493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Office Building, 380 Westminster Mall, Room 243, Providence, Rhode Island</td>
<td>02905</td>
<td></td>
<td>02905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valley Office Park, 13 Branch Street, Methuen, Massachusetts</td>
<td>01844</td>
<td></td>
<td>01844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 World Trade Center, Room 881, New York, New York</td>
<td>10048</td>
<td></td>
<td>10048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990 Westbury Road, Westbury, New York</td>
<td>11590</td>
<td></td>
<td>11590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42-40 Bell Boulevard, Bayside, New York</td>
<td>11361</td>
<td></td>
<td>11361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 New Karner Road, Suite 300, Albany, New York</td>
<td>12205-3809</td>
<td></td>
<td>12205-3809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaza 35, Suite 285, 1030 St. Georges Avenue, Avenel, New Jersey</td>
<td>07001</td>
<td></td>
<td>07001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Cherry Hill Road, Suite 304, Parsippany, New Jersey</td>
<td>07054</td>
<td></td>
<td>07054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3300 Victoria Road, North Syracuse, New York</td>
<td>13212</td>
<td></td>
<td>13212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5860 Genesee Street, Bowmansville, New York</td>
<td>14026</td>
<td></td>
<td>14026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBV Plaza Building, 1510 F.D. Roosevelt Avenue, Suite 5B, Guaynabo, Puerto Rico</td>
<td>00968</td>
<td></td>
<td>00968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 Route 17 South, 2nd Floor, Hasbrouck Heights, New Jersey</td>
<td>07604</td>
<td></td>
<td>07604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriott Executive Park, Building 2, Suite 120, Route 73 South, Marlton, New Jersey</td>
<td>08053</td>
<td></td>
<td>08053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660 White Plains Road, 4th Floor, Tarrytown, New York</td>
<td>10591-5107</td>
<td></td>
<td>10591-5107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US Custom House, Room 242, Second &amp; Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania</td>
<td>19106</td>
<td></td>
<td>19106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Rodney Square, Suite 402, 920 King Street, Wilmington, Delaware</td>
<td>19801</td>
<td></td>
<td>19801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Building, 100 Liberty Avenue, Room 1428, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania</td>
<td>15222</td>
<td></td>
<td>15222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3939 West Ridge Road, Suite B12, Erie, Pennsylvania</td>
<td>16506</td>
<td></td>
<td>16506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Office Building, 200 Granby Street, Room 835, Norfolk, Virginia</td>
<td>23510</td>
<td></td>
<td>23510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820 First Street, NE, Suite 448, Washington, DC</td>
<td>20002</td>
<td></td>
<td>20002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 North Pennsylvania Avenue, Penn Place, Room 2005, Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania</td>
<td>18701-3590</td>
<td></td>
<td>18701-3590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560 North 5th Street, Allentown, Pennsylvania</td>
<td>18102</td>
<td></td>
<td>18102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550 Eagan Street, Room 206, Charleston, West Virginia</td>
<td>25301</td>
<td></td>
<td>25301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Building, Room 1110, 300 W. Pratt St., Baltimore, Maryland</td>
<td>21201</td>
<td></td>
<td>21201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progresse Plaza, 40 Progress Avenue, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania</td>
<td>17109</td>
<td></td>
<td>17109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400 Herodian Way, Suite 230, Smyrna, Georgia</td>
<td>30080</td>
<td></td>
<td>30080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450 Mall Boulevard, Suite J, Savannah, Georgia</td>
<td>31406</td>
<td></td>
<td>31406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Mall, 2947 Canyon Road, Birmingham, Alabama</td>
<td>35216</td>
<td></td>
<td>35216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8090 Peters Road, Building H-100, Fort Lauderdale, Florida</td>
<td>33324</td>
<td></td>
<td>33324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribault Building, Suite 227, 1851 Executive Center Drive, Jacksonville, Florida</td>
<td>32207</td>
<td></td>
<td>32207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5807 Breckenridge Parkway, Suite A, Tampa, Florida</td>
<td>33610</td>
<td></td>
<td>33610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835 Assembly Street, Room 1468, Columbia, South Carolina</td>
<td>29201</td>
<td></td>
<td>29201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3780 I-55 North, Suite 210, Jackson, Mississippi</td>
<td>32228-5623</td>
<td></td>
<td>32228-5623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3737 Government Boulevard, Suite 100, Mobile, Alabama</td>
<td>36603</td>
<td></td>
<td>36603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2062 Richland Jones Road, Suite C-205, Nashville, Tennessee</td>
<td>37215</td>
<td></td>
<td>37215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John C. Watts Federal Building, 330 West Broadway, Room 108, Frankfort, Kentucky</td>
<td>40601</td>
<td></td>
<td>40601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Vista Perimeter Office Park, 2183 N. Lake Parkway, Building 7, Suite 110, Tucker, Georgia</td>
<td>30084</td>
<td></td>
<td>30084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Century Station Federal Office Building, 300 Fayetteville Mall, Room 438, Raleigh, North Carolina</td>
<td>27601</td>
<td></td>
<td>27601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600 167th Street, Suite 9, Calumet City, Illinois</td>
<td>60409</td>
<td></td>
<td>60409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Office of the Secretary of Labor
Pt. 71, App. A

O’Hara Lake Plaza, 2360 East Devon Avenue, Suite 1010, Des Plaines, Illinois 60018
344 Smoke Tree Business Park, North Aurora, Illinois 60542
Federal Office Building, 1240 East 9th Street, Room 899, Cleveland, Ohio 44199
Federal Office Building, 200 N. High Street, Room 620, Columbus, Ohio 43215
US P.O. & Courthouse Building, 46 East Ohio Street, Room 423, Indianapolis, Indiana 46204
36 Triangle Park Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio 45246
2618 North Ballard Road, Appleton, Wisconsin 54915
Henry S. Reuss Building, Room 1180, 310 West Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53203
110 South 4th Street, Suite 1220, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401
234 North Summit Street, Room 734, Toledo, Ohio 43660
601 South Waverly Road, Suite 306, Lansing, Michigan 48917–4200
4802 East Broadway, Madison, Wisconsin 53716
2918 W. Willow Knolls Road, Peoria, Illinois 61614
8344 East R.L. Thornton Freeway, Suite 420, Dallas, Texas 75228
903 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 319, Austin, Texas 78701
1781 South 300 West, P.O. Box 65200, Salt Lake City, Utah 84165–6200
71 Stevenson Street, Room 420, San Francisco, California 94105
101 El Camino Plaza, Suite 105, Sacramento, California 95815
5675 Ruffin Road, Suite 330, San Diego, California 92123
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite 5122, P.O. Box 50072, Honolulu, Hawaii 96850
3221 North 16th Street, Suite 100, Phoenix, Arizona 85016
705 North Plaza, Room 204, Carson City, Nevada 89701
301 West Northern Lights Boulevard, Suite 407, Anchorage, Alaska 99503
350 North Lakeharbor Lane, Suite 134, Boise, Idaho 83703
505 106th Avenue, Suite 338, St. Louis, Missouri 63101
210 Walnut Street, Room 815, Des Moines, Iowa 50309
505 106th Avenue, Suite 302, Belleview, Washington 98004
1220 Southwest Third Avenue, Room 640, Portland, Oregon 97204

Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration
Regional Director or District Supervisor
Regional Director, J.F.K. Federal Bldg., Room 226, New York, N.Y. 10019
Regional Director, 1633 Broadway, Rm. 226, New York, N.Y. 10019
Regional Director, 3335 Market Street, Room M300, Gateway Building, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104
District Supervisor, 1730 K Street N.W., Suite 556, Washington, DC 20006
Regional Director, 61 Forth Street S.W., Room 7354, Atlanta, Georgia 30303
District Supervisor, 8040 Peters Road, Building H, Suite 104, Plantation, Florida 33324
Regional Director, 1885 Dixie Highway, Suite 210, Ft. Wright, Kentucky 41011
District Supervisor, 211 West Fort Street, Suite 1310, Detroit, Michigan 48226–3211
Regional Director, 200 West Adams Street, Suite 1600, Chicago, Illinois 60606
Regional Director, City Center Square, 1100 Main Street, Suite 1200, Kansas City, Missouri 64105
District Supervisor, 1111 Olive Street, Room 338, St. Louis, Missouri 63101
Regional Director, 525 Griffin Street, Room 707, Dallas, Texas 75202
Regional Director, 71 Stevenson Street, Suite 915, P.O. Box 190250, San Francisco, California 94119–0250
District Director, 1111 Third Avenue, Room 660, Seattle, Washington 98101–3212
Regional Director, Suite 514, 750 E. Colorado Blvd, Pasadena, CA 91101
§ 75.1 Introduction.

(a) Section 118 of the Consolidated Farm and Rural Development Act authorizes the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture to make or guarantee loans to finance industrial and business activities in rural areas (broadly defined to include any place with a population of less than 50,000), 7 U.S.C. 1932(d). The Act also permits FmHA to make grants to public bodies for measures designed to facilitate the development of private business enterprises and for pollution control and abatement projects.

(b) As a prior condition for the approval of such loans, guarantees and grants, the Act further specifies that the Secretary of Labor must certify to the Secretary of Agriculture within 60 days after referral, that the loan or grant is not calculated to or likely to result in the transfer from one area to another of any employment or business activity provided by operations of the applicant and is not calculated to or likely to result in an increase in the production of goods, materials, commodities, or the availability of services or facilities in the area, when there is not sufficient demand for such goods, materials, commodities, services, or facilities, to employ the efficient capacity of existing competitive commercial or industrial enterprises, unless such financial or other assistance will not have an adverse effect upon existing competitive enterprises in the area.

(c) Responsibility within the Department of Labor (DOL) for the review and certification process has been assigned to the Manpower Administration (MA).

(d) The following procedures have been established by the Department of Labor in consultation with the Department of Agriculture for the issuance of labor certifications under this program. These procedures are designed to insure the orderly and expeditious review of the applications, with the objective of complying with the intent of the Congress that most applications will be acted upon by the Department of Labor (DOL) within 30 days after they have been received from the Department of Agriculture. It is anticipated that the procedure will permit completion of all cases within the 60-
§ 75.11 Standards for the review of applications.

(a) Applications to be routinely approved without field review. The following types of applications will be routinely approved and certified by the Manpower Administration (MA), provided that the required information is submitted by the applicant:

1. Loans which involve the change of ownership from one person or group to another or the refinancing of an existing loan. Provided, That such loans will not result in any transfer from one area to another of any employment or business activity provided by operations of the applicant and are not calculated to or likely to result in an increase in the production of goods, materials, or commodities, or the availability of services or facilities, when there is not sufficient demand for such goods, materials, commodities, services, or facilities in the area, to employ the efficient capacity of existing competitive commercial or industrial enterprises, unless such financial or other assistance will not have an adverse effect upon existing competitive enterprises in the area. Unless there is other evidence to indicate an adverse effect on unemployment or competitive business enterprises, MA will accept this certificate and accompanying forms as the basis for an affirmative certification without further review and will so certify within 10 working days after receipt.

2. Loans of less than $100,000 where the loan proceeds are expected to result in the employment of not more than five workers. In such instances, the FmHA transmittal letter will call attention to the fact that the application involved falls within this category. This should be supported by data in the revised Forms FHA 449–22 and 449–23 to be forwarded in triplicate to the DOL. For loan applications in this category, the FmHA will also attach a certification signed by the State FmHA director indicating that he has reviewed the loan application and certifying that such a loan is not calculated to or likely to result in the transfer from one area to another of any employment or business activity provided by operations of the applicant and is not calculated to or likely to result in an increase in the production of goods, materials, or commodities, or the availability of services or facilities, when there is not sufficient demand for such goods, materials, commodities, services, or facilities in the area, to employ the efficient capacity of existing competitive commercial or industrial enterprises, unless such financial or other assistance will not have an adverse effect upon existing competitive enterprises in the area. Unless there is other evidence to indicate an adverse effect on unemployment or competitive business enterprises, MA will accept this certificate and accompanying forms as the basis for an affirmative certification without further review and will so certify within 10 working days after receipt.

3. Grants where there are no known current or future occupants. In the case of such applications, e.g., a county’s proposal to build an industrial park, FmHA will send a transmittal letter to MA stating the name and location of the applicant, and the amount and purpose of the grant, and certifying that there are no known current or future occupations. FmHA will also forward with the letter a resolution or other statement from the local governing body agreeing to a prior review and certification by MA of any person or organization which may occupy all or part of the facility within 3 years from the date of the certification, to insure that the requirements of the Act are being complied with. MA will, within 10 days after receipt of such applications, issue an affirmative certification conditional upon the right of review and certification of each potential occupant within the 3-year period.

4. Grants where the occupants are known, and the improvement will not result in a transfer or increase in operations or employment by the occupants. The FmHA transmittal letter shall provide, in addition to the information specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the names of the occupants and a statement that this grant...
§ 75.11 is not calculated to or likely to result in a transfer or increase in operations or employment. The applicant shall also be required to submit the same type of resolution as that specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section. On the receipt of such data, MA will issue a certification on the grant application and will certify the known occupants as well. The certification may require, however, that additional occupants or a change in occupants within the first 3 years after certification is subject to review and a redetermination.

(b) Applications which will require field or other review. (1) All loan and grant applications other than those specified in paragraph (a) of this section will be subject to a full review by the MA prior to the issuance of a certification. For each loan application, the FmHA shall submit to MA:

(i) A letter of transmittal stating the name and location of the applicant and the amount of the loan;

(ii) Six copies of the Certificate of Non-Relocation (Form FHA 449-22);

(iii) Six copies of the Data Information Sheet (Form FHA 449-23); and

(iv) Any supplemental information, including A-95 Clearinghouse reports, which FmHA believes may be of value to MA in evaluating the application.

For grant applications, the letter of transmittal shall also provide information about the purpose of the grant. Two copies of a resolution or other statement of the type specified under paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall also be submitted with each grant application.

(2) Upon receipt of applications, MA will review the materials for completeness and will inform FmHA in writing of any missing items within 2 working days after the date of receipt. It is agreed that in such instances the statutory 60-day period will not begin until the file is complete. State Employment Security Agencies will be requested, through the MA regional offices, to provide labor market information needed to determine whether the loan would result in adverse competitive effect upon existing competitive enterprises in the area. Comments will be due in the MA national office 3 weeks after receipt of the request in the MA regional offices.

(3) To assist in the review process, DOL will publish in the Federal Register a weekly listing of applications received (other than those to be routinely certified). The listing will include the name and location (City and State) of the applicant and the principal product or type of business activity. In the case of grant applications, the listing will also include the name and principal product or business activity of the occupant(s) of the facility for which the grant is being made. All interested parties will be afforded a 2-week period from the date of publication to comment in writing to MA. In the event that adverse comments are received, the applicant will be sent copies of such comments by certified mail, and afforded an opportunity to provide such additional information as the applicant deems appropriate within 2 weeks from the date of transmittal. The Farmers Home Administration will also be provided with copies of such adverse comments.

(4) In some instances, involving particularly complex situations, MA may request the Economic Development Administration (EDA) in the Department of Commerce, or other agencies to provide supplemental data. The number of such requests will depend upon the extent to which the DOL is capable of making resources available to EDA or other agencies to perform this function.

(5) When all the data have been assembled, a determination will be made by MA of whether the requested certifications may be certified or denied. FmHA will be notified in writing of the determination. If DOL’s investigation indicates the need for additional information, all material will be returned to FmHA with instructions indicating the additional information needed to make a certification. Continuation of the 60-day time limit will begin again when the additional material is returned to Labor.

(6) All denials will be given additional consideration if the applicant or the Department of Agriculture provides additional evidence which they believe merits further consideration. If
the DOL reaffirms its denial after a review of all available facts and such additional investigation as it may make, such denial shall be considered as final.

[40 FR 4394, Jan. 29, 1975]

PART 90—CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY TO APPLY FOR WORKER ADJUSTMENT ASSISTANCE

Subpart A—General

Sec. 90.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part 90 is to set forth regulations relating to the responsibilities vested in the Secretary of Labor by the Trade Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–618), as amended, concerning petitions and determinations of eligibility to apply for worker adjustment assistance. Section 248 of the Act directs the Secretary of Labor to prescribe regulations which will implement the provisions relating to adjustment assistance for workers. This part will provide for the prompt and effective disposition of workers’ petitions for certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance.

[52 FR 23401, June 19, 1987]

§ 90.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:


Appropriate subdivision means an establishment in a multi-establishment firm which produces the domestic articles in question or a distinct part or section of an establishment (whether or not the firm has more than one establishment) where the articles are produced. The term appropriate subdivision includes auxiliary facilities operated in conjunction with (whether or not physically separate from) production facilities.

Certifying officer means an official, including the Director, Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, Employment and Training Administration, United States Department of Labor, who has been delegated responsibility to make determinations and issue certifications of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance, and to perform such further duties as may be required by the Secretary or by this part 90.


Date of filing means the date on which petitions and other documents are received by the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, Employment and Training Administration, United States Department of Labor, 601 D Street, NW., Washington, DC 20213.

Date of issuance means the date on which a certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance is signed by the certifying officer.
§ 90.3 Applicability of part.

This part 90 generally relates to certifications of eligibility made under the Act. Subpart B specifically applies to the initiation and conduct of worker investigations and the issuance of determinations and certifications of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance. Subpart C applies to studies of workers in industries which are the subject of investigations for industry
import relief. Subpart D contains general provisions with respect to filing of documents and public availability of documents.

Subpart B—Petitions and Determinations of Eligibility To Apply for Adjustment Assistance

§ 90.11 Petitions.

(a) Who may file petitions. A petition under section 221(a) of the Act and this subpart B shall be filed by a group of workers for a certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance or by their certified or recognized union or other duly authorized representative.

(b) Identification of petitioners. Every petition filed with the Department shall clearly state the group of workers on whose behalf the petition is filed and the name(s) and address(es) of the person(s) by whom the petition is filed. Every petition shall be signed by at least three individuals of the petitioning group or by an official of a certified or recognized union or other duly authorized representative. Signing of a petition shall constitute acknowledgement that each signer has read the entire petition, that to the best of the signer’s knowledge and belief the statements therein are true, and that each signer is duly authorized to sign such a petition.

(c) Contents. Petitions may be filed on a U.S. Department of Labor form. Copies of the form may be obtained at a local office of a State Employment Security Agency or by writing to the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, Employment and Training Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 601 D Street, NW., Washington, DC 20213. Every petition shall include:

(1) The name(s), address(es), and telephone number(s) of the petitioner(s);

(2) The name or a description of the group of workers on whose behalf the petition is filed (e.g., all hourly and salaried employees of the XYZ plant of ABC corporation);

(3) The name and address of the workers’ firm or appropriate subdivision thereof;

(4) The name, address, telephone number, and title of an official of the firm;

(5) The approximate date(s) on which the total or partial separation of a significant number or proportion of the workers in the workers’ firm or subdivision began and continued, or threatened to begin, and the approximate number of workers affected by such actual or threatened total or partial separations;

(6) A statement of reasons for believing that increases of like or directly competitive imports contributed importantly to total or partial separations and to the decline in the sales or production (or both) of the firm or subdivision (e.g., company statements, articles in trade association publications, etc.); and

(7) A description of the articles produced by the workers’ firm or appropriate subdivision, the production or sales of which are adversely affected by increased imports, and a description of the imported articles concerned.

If available, the petition also should include information concerning the method of manufacture, end uses, and wholesale or retail value of the domestic articles produced and the United States tariff provision under which the imported articles are classified.

(d) Number of copies. One (1) signed original and two (2) clear copies of the petition shall be filed. The name(s) of the person(s) signing the petition shall be typewritten or otherwise clearly reproduced.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0192)


§ 90.12 Investigation.

Upon receipt of a petition, properly filed and verified, the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance shall promptly publish notice in the Federal Register that the petition has been received. The Director shall initiate, or order to be initiated, such investigation as he determines to be necessary and appropriate. The investigation may include one or more field visits to confirm information furnished
§ 90.13 Public hearings.
(a) When held. A public hearing shall be held in connection with an investigation instituted under §90.12 whenever, not later than ten (10) days after the date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the notice of receipt of the petition, such a hearing is requested in writing by:
(1) The petitioner; or
(2) Any other person found by the Director or Deputy Director to have a substantial interest in the proceedings. Such petitioner and other interested persons shall be afforded an opportunity to be present, to produce evidence, and to be heard.
(b) Form of request. A request for public hearing shall be filed in the same manner as provided for filing of petitions and other documents under §90.31(a). A request by a person other than the petitioner shall contain:
(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the person, organization, or group requesting the hearing; and
(2) A complete statement of the relationship of the person, organization, or group requesting the hearing to the petitioner or the subject matter of the petition and a statement of the nature of its interest in the proceeding.
(c) Time and place. Public hearings will be held at the time and place specified in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Such notice shall be published at least seven (7) calendar days before the scheduled hearing.
(d) Presiding officer. The Director or Deputy Director shall conduct and preside over public hearings.
(e) Order of testimony. Witnesses will testify in the order designated by the presiding officer. Each witness, after being duly sworn, will proceed with testimony. After testifying, a witness may be questioned by the presiding officer or an agent designated by the presiding officer. Any person who has entered an appearance in accordance with paragraph (j) of this section may direct questions to the witness, but only for the purpose of assisting the presiding officer in obtaining relevant and material facts with respect to the subject matter of the hearing.
(f) Evidence. Witnesses may produce evidence of a relevant and material nature to the subject matter of the hearing.
(g) Briefs. Briefs of the evidence produced at the hearing and arguments thereon may be presented to the presiding officer by parties who have entered an appearance. Three (3) copies of such briefs shall be filed with the presiding officer within ten (10) days of the completion of the hearing.
(h) Oral argument. The presiding officer shall provide opportunity for oral argument after conclusion of the testimony in a hearing. The presiding officer will determine in each instance the time to be allowed for argument and the allocation thereof.
(i) Authentication of evidence. Evidence, oral or written, submitted at hearings, will upon order of the presiding officer be subject to verification from books, papers, and records of the parties submitting such evidence and from any other available sources.
(j) Transcripts. All hearings will be stenographically reported. Persons interested in transcripts of the hearings may inspect them at the U.S. Department of Labor in Washington, DC, or purchase copies as provided in 29 CFR 70.62(c).
(k) Appearances. The petitioner or any other person showing a substantial interest in the proceedings may enter an appearance at a hearing, either in person or by a duly authorized representative.

§ 90.14 Subpoena power.
(a) The Director or Deputy Director may require, by subpoena, in connection with any investigation or hearing,
§ 90.16 Determinations and certifications of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance.

(a) General. Within 60 days after the date of filing of a petition, a certifying officer shall make a determination on the petition. If, however, for any reason, a certifying officer has not made a determination in 60 days after the date of filing of the petition, the certifying officer shall make the determination as soon thereafter as possible. If the determination is affirmative, the certifying officer shall issue a certification of eligibility as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (g) of this section. If the determination is negative, the certifying officer shall issue a notice of negative determination as provided in paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section.

(b) Requirements for determinations. After reviewing the relevant information necessary to make a determination, the certifying officer shall make findings of fact concerning whether:

1. A significant number or proportion of the workers in such workers’ firm (or an appropriate subdivision of the firm) have become, or are threatened to become, totally or partially separated;

2. Sales or production, or both, of such firm or subdivision have decreased absolutely; and

3. Increases (absolute or relative) of imports of articles like or directly competitive with articles produced by such workers’ firm or an appropriate subdivision thereof contributed importantly to such total or partial separation, or threat thereof, and to such decline in sales or production. For purposes of this paragraph and part, the term contributed importantly means a cause which is important but not necessarily more important than any other cause.

(c) Notice of affirmative determination and certification of eligibility. Upon reaching a determination on a petition that a group of workers has met all the requirements set forth in section 222 of the Act and paragraph (b) of this section, the certifying officer shall issue a certification of eligibility to apply for adjustment assistance and shall promptly publish in the Federal Register a summary of the determination together with the reasons for making such determination (with the exception of information which the certifying officer determines to be confidential). Such summary shall include the certification of eligibility and shall constitute a Notice of Determination and Certification of Eligibility.

(d) Contents of certification of eligibility. The certification shall specify in detail:

1. The firm or subdivision thereof at which the workers covered by the certification have been employed (which need not be limited to the unit specified in the petition), and may identify individual workers by name; and

2. The impact date(s) on which the total or partial separations of the workers covered by the certification began or threatened to begin. When applicable, the certification shall specify the date(s) after which the total or partial separations of the petitioning firm or subdivision have occurred.
§ 90.17 Termination of certification of eligibility.

(a) Investigation. Whenever the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance has reason to believe, with respect to any certification of eligibility, that the total or partial separations from a firm or appropriate subdivision thereof are no longer attributable to the conditions specified in section 222 of the Act and §90.16(b), the Director shall promptly make an investigation. Notice of the initiation of the investigation shall be published in the Federal Register and shall be transmitted to the group of workers concerned.

(b) Opportunity for comment and hearing. Within 10 days after publication of the notice under paragraph (a) of this section, the group of workers or other persons showing a substantial interest in the proceedings may request a public hearing or may make written submissions to show why the certification should not be terminated. If a hearing is requested under this paragraph, such hearing shall be conducted in accordance with §90.13.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) Notice of termination. A certifying officer shall determine whether or not such certification shall be terminated. Upon reaching a determination that the certification of eligibility shall be terminated, the certifying officer shall make findings of fact and shall promptly have published in the Federal Register a summary of the determination and the reasons therefor (with the exception of information which the certifying officer determines to be confidential). Such summary shall constitute a Notice of Negative Determination.

(g) Notice of partial termination. A notice of termination may cover only a portion of the group of workers specified in the certification. Such notice shall constitute a Notice of Partial Termination.

(f) Notice of continuation of certification. A notice of termination may cover only a portion of the group of workers specified in the certification. Such notice shall constitute a Notice of Partial Termination.
§ 90.18 Reconsideration of determinations.

(a) Determinations subject to reconsideration; time for filing. Any worker, group of workers, certified or recognized union, or authorized representative of such worker or group, aggrieved by a determination issued pursuant to the Act and §90.16 paragraphs (c), (f), and (g), or §90.17(d) may file an application for reconsideration of the determination with the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, Employment and Training Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 601 D Street, NW., Washington, DC 20213. All applications must be in writing and must be filed no later than thirty (30) days after the notice of the determination has been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Contents of application for reconsideration. An application for reconsideration shall include: (1) Name(s), address(es), and telephone number of the applicant(s); (2) The name or a description of the group of workers on whose behalf the application for reconsideration is filed; (3) The name and case number of the determination complained of; and (4) A statement of reasons for believing that the determination complained of is erroneous. If the application is based, in whole or in part, on facts not previously considered in the determination, such facts shall be specifically set forth. If the application is based, in whole or in part, on an allegation that the determination complained of was based on mistake of facts which were previously considered, such mistake of facts shall be specifically set forth. If the application is based, in whole or in part, on an allegation as to a misinterpretation of facts or of the law, such misinterpretation shall be specifically set forth.

(c) Determination regarding application for reconsideration. Not later than fifteen (15) days after receipt of the application for reconsideration, the certifying officer shall make and issue a determination granting or denying reconsideration. The certifying officer may grant an application for reconsideration under the following circumstances:

(1) If it appears on the basis of facts not previously considered that the determination complained of was erroneous;

(2) If it appears that the determination complained of was based on mistake in the determination of facts previously considered; or

(3) If, in the opinion of the certifying officer, a misinterpretation of facts or of the law justifies reconsideration of the determination.

(d) Notice of affirmative determination regarding application for reconsideration. Upon reaching a determination that an application for reconsideration meets the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, the certifying officer shall issue an affirmative determination regarding the application and shall promptly publish notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER that the application for reconsideration has been received and granted. Such notice shall constitute a Notice of Affirmative Determination Regarding Application for Reconsideration.

(e) Notice of negative determination regarding application for reconsideration. Upon reaching a determination that an application for reconsideration does not meet the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, the certifying officer shall issue a negative determination regarding the application and shall promptly publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a summary of the determination, including the reasons therefor. Such summary shall constitute a Notice of Negative Determination Regarding Application for Reconsideration. A determination issued pursuant to this paragraph shall constitute a final determination for purposes of judicial review pursuant to section 284 of the Act, 19 U.S.C. 2395, and §90.19(a).

(f) Opportunity for comment. Within ten (10) days after publication of a notice under paragraph (d) of this section, the group of workers or other persons showing an interest in the proceedings may make written submissions to show why the determination under reconsideration should or should not be modified.

(g) Determinations on reconsideration. Not later than forty-five (45) days after reaching an Affirmative Determination Regarding Application for Reconsideration, the certifying officer shall make
§ 90.19 Judicial review of determinations.

(a) General. Pursuant to section 284 of the Act, 19 U.S.C. 2395, any worker, group of workers, certified or recognized union, or authorized representative of such worker or group, aggrieved by a final determination issued pursuant to the Act and §90.16(c), §90.16(f), §90.16(g), §90.17(d), §90.18(e), §90.18(h) or §90.18(i) may commence a civil action for review of such determination with the United States Court of International Trade. The party seeking judicial review must file for review in the Court of International Trade within sixty (60) days after the notice of determination has been published in the Federal Register.

(b) Certified record of the Secretary. Upon receiving a copy of the summons and complaint from the clerk of the Court of International Trade, the certifying officer shall promptly certify and file in such court the record on which the determination was based. The record shall include transcripts of any public hearings, the findings of fact made pursuant to §90.16(b), §90.16(e), §90.18(h) or §90.18(i), and other documents on which the determination was based.

(c) Further proceedings. If a case is remanded to the Secretary by the Court of International Trade for the taking of further evidence, the Director or Deputy Director shall direct that further proceedings be conducted in accordance with the provisions of subpart B of this part, including the taking of further evidence. A certifying officer, after the conduct of such further proceedings, may make new or modified findings of fact and may modify or affirm the previous determination. Upon the completion of such further proceedings, the certifying officer shall certify and file in the Court of International Trade the record of such further proceedings.

(d) Substantial evidence. The findings of fact by the certifying officer shall be conclusive if the Court of International Trade determines that such findings of...
§ 90.32 Availability of information.

(a) Information available to the public. Upon request to the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, members of the public may inspect petitions and other documents filed with the Director under the provisions of this part 90, transcripts of testimony taken and exhibits submitted at public hearings held under the provisions of this part 90, public notices concerning worker assistance under the Act and other reports and documents issued for general distribution.

§ 90.22 Dissemination of program knowledge and assistance to workers.

Whenever the Commission makes an affirmative finding under section 201(b) of the Act that increased imports are a substantial cause of serious injury or threat thereof with respect to an industry, the Secretary shall, to the extent feasible, make available to the workers in such industry full information about programs which may facilitate their adjustment to the import competition. He shall provide assistance to such workers in the preparation and processing of petitions and applications for program benefits.

§ 90.31 Filing of documents.

(a) Where to file; date of filing. Petitions and all other documents shall be filed at the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, Employment and Training Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 601 D Street, NW., Washington, DC 20213. If properly filed, such documents shall be deemed filed on the date on which they are actually received in the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance.

(b) Conformity with rules. Documents filed in support of the initiation of an investigation by the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance shall be considered properly filed if they conform with the pertinent rules prescribed in this part 90. The Director may accept documents in substantial compliance with the pertinent rules if they provide good and sufficient reason is stated in the document for inability to comply fully with the pertinent rules. The Director cannot waive full compliance with a rule which is required by the Act.

(42 FR 32772, June 28, 1977, as amended at 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984)

§ 90.32 Availability of information.

(a) Information available to the public. Upon request to the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, members of the public may inspect petitions and other documents filed with the Director under the provisions of this part 90, transcripts of testimony taken and exhibits submitted at public hearings held under the provisions of this part 90, public notices concerning worker assistance under the Act and other reports and documents issued for general distribution.

[52 FR 23402, June 19, 1987]

Subpart C—Initiation and Conduct of Study With Respect to Workers in Industry Which is the Subject of an Investigation for Industry Import Relief

§ 90.21 Study.

(a) Initiation. Upon notification by the Commission, pursuant to section 224 of the Act, that the Commission has begun an investigation under section 201 with respect to an industry import relief action, the Secretary shall direct the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance to immediately begin a study of

1. The number of workers in the domestic industry producing the like or directly competitive article(s) who have been or are likely to be certified eligible for adjustment assistance; and

2. The extent to which the adjustment of such workers to the import competition may be facilitated through the use of existing programs.

(b) Report. The report of the Secretary of the study under section 224(a) of the Act and paragraph (a) of this section shall be made to the President not later than fifteen (15) days after the day on which the Commission makes its report under section 201.

(c) Release of report. Upon making the report of the study to the President, the Secretary shall also promptly make the report public (with the exception of information which the Secretary determines to be confidential) and shall have a summary of it published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Information collection requirements in paragraph (a) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1205–0194)

(42 FR 32772, June 28, 1977, as amended at 49 FR 18295, Apr. 30, 1984)

§ 90.22 Dissemination of program knowledge and assistance to workers.

Whenever the Commission makes an affirmative finding under section 201(b) of the Act that increased imports are a substantial cause of serious injury or threat thereof with respect to an industry, the Secretary shall, to the extent feasible, make available to the workers in such industry full information about programs which may facilitate their adjustment to the import competition. He shall provide assistance to such workers in the preparation and processing of petitions and applications for program benefits.

Subpart D—General Provisions

§ 90.31 Filing of documents.

(a) Where to file; date of filing. Petitions and all other documents shall be filed at the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, Employment and Training Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 601 D Street, NW., Washington, DC 20213. If properly filed, such documents shall be deemed filed on the date on which they are actually received in the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance.

(b) Conformity with rules. Documents filed in support of the initiation of an investigation by the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance shall be considered properly filed if they conform with the pertinent rules prescribed in this part 90. The Director may accept documents in substantial compliance with the pertinent rules if they provide good and sufficient reason is stated in the document for inability to comply fully with the pertinent rules. The Director cannot waive full compliance with a rule which is required by the Act.

(42 FR 32772, June 28, 1977, as amended at 52 FR 23403, June 19, 1987)

§ 90.32 Availability of information.

(a) Information available to the public. Upon request to the Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance, members of the public may inspect petitions and other documents filed with the Director under the provisions of this part 90, transcripts of testimony taken and exhibits submitted at public hearings held under the provisions of this part 90, public notices concerning worker assistance under the Act and other reports and documents issued for general distribution.
§ 90.33 Confidential business information.
(a) Definition. Confidential business information means trade secrets and commercial or financial information which are obtained from a person and are privileged or confidential, as set forth in 5 U.S.C. 552(b) and 29 CFR part 70.

(b) Identification of information submitted in confidence. Business information which is to be treated as confidential shall be submitted on separate sheets each clearly marked at the top, “Business Confidential.” When submitted at hearings, such business information shall be offered as a confidential exhibit with a brief description of the nature of the information.

(c) Acceptance of information in confidence. The Director of the Office of Trade Adjustment Assistance may refuse to accept in confidence any information which he determines is not entitled to confidential treatment under this section. In the event of such refusal, the person submitting such information shall be notified and shall be permitted to withdraw such information.

§ 90.34 Notice procedures.
Formal notice of a certification, negative determination, or termination shall be transmitted promptly to the group of workers concerned and to all State Employment Security Agencies concerned whenever such notices are published in the Federal Register.

§ 90.35 Transitional provisions.
As more particularly provided in section 240 of the Act, a group of workers, their certified or recognized union, or other duly authorized representative who filed a petition under section 301(a)(2) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 before December 3, 1974, may file a new petition under section 221 of this Act if:

(a) The Commission has not rejected such previous petition before April 3, 1975; and

(b) No certification has been issued to the petitioning group under section 302(c) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 before April 3, 1975; and

(c) The new petition under section 221 of the Act is filed not later than July 2, 1975.

§ 90.36 Computation of time.
(a) The time periods specified in §§90.13(a), 90.18(a), and 90.19(a) will be computed by counting the day after publication in the Federal Register as one, and by counting each succeeding day, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. However, when the final day would fall on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday, the time period will terminate at the end of the next succeeding Federal business day.

(b) The 60-day time period specified in section 223(a) of the Act will be computed in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, except that the day after the date of filing of the petition shall be counted as the first day.

PART 93—NEW RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING
Subpart A—General
Sec.
93.100 Conditions on use of funds.
93.105 Definitions.
93.110 Certification and disclosure.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees
93.200 Agency and legislative liaison.
93.205 Professional and technical services.
93.210 Reporting.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees
93.300 Professional and technical services.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement
93.400 Penalties.
93.405 Penalty procedures.
93.410 Enforcement.

Subpart E—Exemptions
93.500 Secretary of Defense.
Subpart F—Agency Reports

§ 93.600 Semi-annual compilation.


APPENDIX A TO PART 93—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

APPENDIX B TO PART 93—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING


CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 54 FR 52306, December 20, 1989.


Subpart A—General

§ 93.100 Conditions on use of funds.

(a) No appropriated funds may be expended by the recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a certification, set forth in appendix A, that the person has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or a cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section if paid for with appropriated funds.

(d) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a statement, set forth in appendix A, whether that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

(e) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

§ 93.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) Agency, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(f), includes Federal executive departments and agencies as well as independent regulatory commissions and Government corporations, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 9101(1).

(b) Covered Federal action means any of the following Federal actions:

1. The awarding of any Federal contract;
2. The making of any Federal grant;
3. The making of any Federal loan;
4. The entering into of any cooperative agreement; and,
5. The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

Covered Federal action does not include receiving from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan. Loan guarantees and loan insurance are addressed independently within this part.

(c) Federal contract means an acquisition contract awarded by an agency, including those subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), and any
§ 93.105

other acquisition contract for real or personal property or services not subject to the FAR.

(d) Federal cooperative agreement means a cooperative agreement entered into by an agency.

(e) Federal grant means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government or a direct appropriation made by law to any person. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, loan insurance, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct United States cash assistance to an individual.

(f) Federal loan means a loan made by an agency. The term does not include loan guarantee or loan insurance.

(g) Indian tribe and tribal organization have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B). Alaskan Natives are included under the definitions of Indian tribes in that Act.

(h) Influencing or attempting to influence means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee or any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

(i) Loan guarantee and loan insurance means an agency’s guarantee or insurance of a loan made by a person.

(j) Local government means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

(k) Officer or employee of an agency includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, U.S.C., including a position under a temporary appointment;

(2) A member of the uniformed services as defined in section 101(3), title 37, U.S.C.;

(3) A special Government employee as defined in section 202, title 18, U.S.C.; and,

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, U.S.C. appendix 2.

(l) Person means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(m) Reasonable compensation means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

(n) Reasonable payment means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

(o) Recipient includes all contractors, subcontractors at any tier, and subgrantees at any tier of the recipient of funds received in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement. The term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(p) Regularly employed means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract, grant, loan,
§ 93.110 Certification and disclosure.

(a) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, with each submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for:

(1) Award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) An award of a Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000.

(b) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, upon receipt by such person of:

(1) A Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) A Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000.

Unless such person previously filed a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

(1) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(d) Any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section:

(1) A subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;

(2) A subgrant, contract, or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant;

(3) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding $150,000; or

(4) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement,

Shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, to the next tier above.

(e) All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. That person shall forward all disclosure forms to the agency.

(f) Any certification or disclosure form filed under paragraph (e) of this section shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which all receiving tiers shall rely. All liability arising from an erroneous representation shall be borne solely by the tier filing that representation and shall not be shared by any tier to which the erroneous representation is forwarded. Submitting an erroneous certification or disclosure constitutes a failure to file the required certification or disclosure, respectively. If a person fails to file a required certification or disclosure, the United States may pursue all available remedies, including those authorized by section 1352, title 31, U.S.C.

(g) For awards and commitments in process prior to December 23, 1989, but not made before that date, certifications shall be required at award or commitment, covering activities occurring between December 23, 1989, and
§ 93.200

Agency and legislative liaison.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in §93.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is allowable at any time.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agency and legislative liaison activities are allowable at any time only where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency (including individual demonstrations) the qualities and characteristics of the person’s products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; and,

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person’s products or services for an agency’s use.

(d) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agencies and legislative liaison activities are allowable only where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and,

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Public Law 95–507 and other subsequent amendments.

(e) Only those activities expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 93.205 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in §93.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or an extension, continuance, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, professional and technical services shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the
preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(c) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(d) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 93.210 Reporting.

No reporting is required with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

§ 93.300 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in §93.100 (a), does not apply in the case of any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The reporting requirements in §93.110 (a) and (b) regarding filing a disclosure form by each person, if required, shall not apply with respect to professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, professional and technical services shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting or a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(d) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by...
§ 93.400  Penalties.

(a) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited herein shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such expenditure.

(b) Any person who fails to file or amend the disclosure form (see appendix B) to be filed or amended if required herein, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

(c) A filing or amended filing on or after the date on which an administrative action for the imposition of a civil penalty is commenced does not prevent the imposition of such civil penalty for a failure occurring before that date. An administrative action is commenced with respect to a failure when an investigating official determines in writing to commence an investigation of an allegation of such failure.

(d) In determining whether to impose a civil penalty, and the amount of any such penalty, by reason of a violation by any person, the agency shall consider the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation, the effect on the ability of such person to continue in business, any prior violations by such person, the degree of culpability of such person, the ability of the person to pay the penalty, and such other matters as may be appropriate.

(e) First offenders under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of $10,000, absent aggravating circumstances. Second and subsequent offenses by persons shall be subject to an appropriate civil penalty between $10,000 and $100,000, as determined by the agency head or his or her designee.

(f) An imposition of a civil penalty under this section does not prevent the United States from seeking any other remedy that may apply to the same conduct that is the basis for the imposition of such civil penalty.

§ 93.405  Penalty procedures.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3808, and 3812, insofar as these provisions are not inconsistent with the requirements herein.

§ 93.410  Enforcement.

The head of each agency shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions herein are vigorously implemented and enforced in that agency.

Subpart E—Exemptions

§ 93.500  Secretary of Defense.

(a) The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibition whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of each such written exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination.

(b) The Department of Defense may issue supplemental regulations to implement paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

§ 93.600  Semi-annual compilation.

(a) The head of each agency shall collect and compile the disclosure reports (see appendix B) and, on May 31 and November 30 of each year, submit to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives a report containing a compilation of the information contained in the disclosure reports received during the six-month period ending on March 31 or September 30, respectively, of that year.
(b) The report, including the compilation, shall be available for public inspection 30 days after receipt of the report by the Secretary and the Clerk.

(c) Information that involves intelligence matters shall be reported only to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(d) Information that is classified under Executive Order 12356 or any successor order shall be reported only to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives (whichever such committees have jurisdiction of matters involving such information) and to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(e) The first semi-annual compilation shall be submitted on May 31, 1990, and shall contain a compilation of the disclosure reports received from December 23, 1989 to March 31, 1990.

(f) Major agencies, designated by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), are required to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives no later than with the compilations due on May 31, 1991. OMB shall provide detailed specifications in a memorandum to these agencies.

(g) Non-major agencies are requested to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives.

(h) Agencies shall keep the originals of all disclosure reports in the official files of the agency.


(a) The Inspector General, or other official as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, of each agency shall prepare and submit to Congress each year, commencing with submission of the President’s Budget in 1991, an evaluation of the compliance of that agency with, and the effectiveness of, the requirements herein. The evaluation may include any recommended changes that may be necessary to strengthen or improve the requirements.

(b) In the case of an agency that does not have an Inspector General, the agency official comparable to an Inspector General shall prepare and submit the annual report, or, if there is no such comparable official, the head of the agency shall prepare and submit the annual report.

(c) The annual report shall be submitted at the same time the agency submits its annual budget justifications to Congress.

(d) The annual report shall include the following: All alleged violations relating to the agency’s covered Federal actions during the year covered by the report, the actions taken by the head of the agency in the year covered by the report with respect to those alleged violations and alleged violations in previous years, and the amounts of civil penalties imposed by the agency in the year covered by the report.

APPENDIX A TO PART 93—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting
to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S.C. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S.C. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.
APPENDIX B TO PART 93—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:
   - a. contract
   - b. grant
   - c. cooperative agreement
   - d. loan
   - e. loan guarantee
   - f. loan insurance

2. Status of Federal Action:
   - a. bid/offer/application
   - b. initial award
   - c. post-award

3. Report Type:
   - a. initial filing
   - b. material change
   For Material Change Only:
   - year
   - quarter
   - date of last report

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:
   - Prime
   - Subawardee
   - Tier, if known:
   - Congressional District, if known:

5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee: Enter Name and Address of Prime:
   - Congressional District, if known:

6. Federal Department/Agency:

7. Federal Program Name/Description:
   - CFDA Number, if applicable:

8. Federal Action Number, if known:

9. Award Amount, if known:

10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity
    of individual: last name, first name, MII:

11. Amount of Payment (check all that apply):
    - $ actual
    - $ planned

12. Form of Payment (check all that apply):
    - a. cash
    - b. in-kind; specify: nature
    - value

13. Type of Payment (check all that apply):
    - a. retainer
    - b. one-time fee
    - c. commission
    - d. contingent fee
    - e. deferred
    - f. other; specify:

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11:

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

16. Information submitted through this form is authorized by Title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the taxpayer when this transaction was made or entered into. The disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $2,000 and not more than $10,000 for each such failure.

Signature: ____________________________
Print Name: ____________________________
Title: ____________________________
Telephone No.: ____________________________ Date: ____________________________
INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first sub awardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001." 
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in items 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
   (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a).
   Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the official(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.
PART 95—GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION, HOSPITALS, AND OTHER NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS, AND WITH COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS, FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS, ORGANIZATIONS UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS, AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
95.1 Purpose.
95.2 Definitions.
95.3 Effect on other issuances.
95.4 Deviations.
95.5 Subawards.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

95.10 Purpose.
95.11 Pre-award policies.
95.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
95.13 Debarment and suspension.
95.14 Special award conditions.
95.15 Metric system of measurement.
95.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
95.17 Certifications and representations.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

Financial and Program Management
95.20 Purpose of financial and program management.
95.21 Standards for financial management systems.
95.22 Payment.
95.23 Cost sharing or matching.
95.24 Program income.
95.25 Revision of budget and program plans.
95.26 Non-Federal audits.
95.27 Allowable costs.
95.28 Period of availability of funds.

Property Standards
95.30 Purpose of property standards.
95.31 Insurance coverage.
95.32 Real property.
95.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.
95.34 Equipment.
95.35 Supplies and other expendable property.
95.36 Intangible property.
95.37 Property trust relationship.

Procurement Standards
95.40 Purpose of procurement standards.
95.41 Recipient responsibilities.

95.42 Codes of conduct.
95.43 Competition.
95.44 Procurement procedures.
95.45 Cost and price analysis.
95.46 Procurement records.
95.47 Contract administration.
95.48 Contract provisions.

Reports and Records
95.50 Purpose of reports and records.
95.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
95.52 Financial reporting.
95.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

Termination and Enforcement
95.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
95.61 Termination.
95.62 Enforcement.

Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

95.70 Purpose.
95.71 Closeout procedures.
95.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
95.73 Collection of amounts due.

APPENDIX A TO PART 95—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; OMB Circular A–110 (64 FR 54926, October 8, 1999); Secretary of Labor’s Order 4–76.

SOURCE: 59 FR 38271, July 27, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 95.1 Purpose.

This part establishes uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, other non-profit organizations, commercial organizations, foreign governments, organizations under the jurisdiction of foreign governments, and international organizations. DOL shall not impose additional or inconsistent requirements, except as provided in §§95.4 and 95.14 or unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order. Non-profit and commercial organizations that implement Federal programs for the States are also subject to State requirements.
§ 95.2 Definitions.

(a) Accrued expenditures means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:
(1) Goods and other tangible property received; and,
(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and,
(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.

(b) Accrued income means the sum of:
(1) Earnings during a given period from:
(a) Services performed by the recipient, and
(b) Goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and
(2) Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.

(c) Acquisition cost of equipment means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient’s regular accounting practices.

(d) Advance means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.

(e) Award means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property in lieu of money, by DOL to an eligible recipient. The term does not include: technical assistance, which provides services instead of money; other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance; direct payments of any kind to individuals; and, contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.

(f) Cash contributions means the recipient’s cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.

(g) Closeout means the process by which DOL determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and DOL.

(h) Commercial organization means any business entity organized primarily for profit (even if its ownership is in the hands of a nonprofit entity) with a place of business located in or outside the United States. The term includes, but is not limited to, an individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, association, or cooperative.

(i) Contract means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient’s or subrecipient’s contract.

(j) Cost sharing or matching means that portion of project or program costs not borne by DOL.

(k) Date of completion means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which DOL sponsorship ends.

(l) Disallowed costs means those charges to an award that DOL determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.

(m) DOL means the U.S. Department of Labor, including its agencies and organizational units.

(n) Equipment means tangible non-expendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established. Equipment includes, but is not limited to, equipment acquired before the publication of these regulations and equipment transferred from prior years.

(o) Excess property means property under the control of DOL that, as determined by the Secretary of Labor, is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.

(p) Exempt property means tangible personal property acquired in whole or
in part with Federal funds, where DOL has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

(q) **Federal agency** means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency.

(r) **Federal awarding grantor agency** means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient.

(s) **Federal funds authorized** means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by DOL for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by DOL’s regulations or DOL’s implementing instructions.

(t) **Federal share of real property, equipment, or supplies** means that percentage of the property’s acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.

(u) **Funding period** means the period of time when Federal funding is available for obligation by the recipient.

(v) **Grant officer** means any person authorized to enter into, modify or terminate any financial assistance awards and make related determinations and findings. DOL grant officers shall be designated by name on a “Certificate of Appointment.”

(w) **Intangible property and debt instruments** means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.

(x) **Obligations** means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

(y) **Outlays or expenditures** means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required.

(z) **Personal property** means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.

(aa) **Prior approval** means written approval by an authorized official evidencing prior consent.

(bb) **Program income** means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in §95.24(e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest earned on advances of Federal funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.

(cc) **Project costs** means all allowable costs, as set forth in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.
(dd) Project period means the period established in the award document during which Federal sponsorship begins and ends.

(ee) Property means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.

(ff) Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment. Real property includes, but is not limited to, real property acquired before publication of these regulations and real property transferred from prior years.

(gg) Recipient means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from DOL to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private non-profit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term also includes commercial organizations, foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) which are recipients, sub-recipients, or contractors or sub-contractors of recipients or sub-recipients. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.

(hh) Research and development means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. “Research” is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. “Development” is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

(ii) Small awards means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. § 403(11) (currently $25,000).

(jj) Subaward means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of “award” in paragraph (e) of this section.

(kk) Subrecipient means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term includes foreign organizations and international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations).

(ll) Supplies means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement (“subject inventions”), as defined in 37 CFR part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements.”

(mm) Suspension means an action by DOL that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Federal awarding agency. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under DOL’s regulations at 29 CFR part 98, implementing E.O.’s 12549 and 12689, “Debarment and Suspension.” See 29 CFR part 98, subpart D.

(nn) Termination means the cancellation of Federal sponsorship, in whole or
§ 95.3 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to this part, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other non-regulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of this part shall be superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in §95.4.

§ 95.4 Deviations.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) may grant exceptions for classes of grants or recipients subject to the requirements of this part when exceptions are not prohibited by statute. However, in the interest of maximum grant-wide uniformity, exceptions from the requirements of this part shall be permitted only in unusual circumstances. DOL may apply more restrictive requirements to a class of recipients when approved by OMB. DOL may apply less restrictive requirements when awarding small awards, except for those requirements which are statutory. Exceptions on a case-by-case basis may also be made by DOL.

§ 95.5 Subawards.

Unless sections of this part specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, the provisions of this part shall be applied to subrecipients performing work under awards if such subrecipients are institutions of higher education, hospitals, other non-profit organizations, commercial organizations, foreign governments, organizations under the jurisdiction of foreign governments, and international organizations. State and local government sub-recipients are subject to the provisions of regulations implementing the grants management common rule, “Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments,” and codified by DOL at 29 CFR part 97 or its successor.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

§ 95.10 Purpose.

Sections 95.11 through 95.17 prescribe forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for Federal awards.

§ 95.11 Pre-award policies.

Public Notice and Priority Setting.

Federal awarding agencies shall notify the public of its intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

§ 95.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.

(a) Applicants shall use the SF-424 series or those forms and instructions prescribed by DOL.

(b) The applicant shall complete the appropriate sections of the SF-424 (Application for Federal Assistance) indicating whether the application was
subject to review by the State Single Point of Contact (SPOC). The name and address of the SPOC for a particular State can be obtained from DOL or the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. The SPOC shall advise the applicant whether the program for which application is made has been selected by that State for review.

§ 95.13 Debarment and suspension.

Recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension common rule implementing E.O.’s 12549 and 12889, “Debarment and Suspension” codified by DOL at 29 CFR part 98. This common rule restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

§ 95.14 Special award conditions.

If an applicant or recipient:
(a) Has a history of poor performance,
(b) Is not financially stable,
(c) Has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in this part,
(d) Has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award, or
(e) Is not otherwise responsible,
DOL may impose additional requirements as needed, provided that such applicant or recipient is notified in writing as to: The nature of the additional requirements, the reason why the additional requirements are being imposed, the nature of the corrective action needed, the time allowed for completing the corrective actions, and the method for requesting reconsideration of the additional requirements imposed. Any special conditions shall be promptly removed once the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

§ 95.15 Metric system of measurement.

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 265), declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency’s procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. DOL shall follow the provisions of E.O. 12770, “Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs.”

§ 95.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Pub. L. 94–580 codified at 42 U.S.C. 6962), any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with Section 6002. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR parts 247–254). Accordingly, State and local institutions of higher education, hospitals, and non-profit organizations that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to the EPA guidelines.

§ 95.17 Certifications and representations.

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, DOL requires recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, executive order, or regulation on an annual basis only, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with the agency. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the authority to ensure recipients’ compliance with the pertinent requirements.
§ 95.20 Purpose of financial and program management.

Sections 95.21 through 95.28 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for: Satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements, accounting for program income, budget revision approvals, making audits, determining allowability of cost, and establishing fund availability.

§ 95.21 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) Recipients shall relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical.

(b) Recipients’ financial management systems shall provide for the following:

(1) Accurate, current and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project or program in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth in §95.52. Though DOL requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop such accrual data for its reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(2) Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to Federal awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income and interest.

(3) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all such assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data.

(5) Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101-453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205, “Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs.”

(6) Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.

(7) Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.

(c) Where the Federal Government guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, DOL, at its discretion, may require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.

(d) DOL may require adequate fidelity bond coverage where the recipient lacks sufficient coverage to protect the Federal Government’s interest.

(e) Where bonds are required in the situations described above, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, “Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.”

§ 95.22 Payment.

(a) Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.
(b) Recipients are to be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain:

(1) Written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient, and

(2) Financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in §95.21.

Cash advances to a recipient organization shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by DOL to the recipient.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients are authorized to submit requests for advances monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(d) Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF–270, “Request for Advance or Reimbursement,” or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if preceded by special DOL instructions for electronic funds transfer.

(e) Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section cannot be met. DOL may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

(f) Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by DOL to the recipient.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients are authorized to submit requests for advances monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(g) To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(h) Unless otherwise required by statute, DOL shall not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period unless paragraphs (h)(1) or (h)(2) of this section apply.

(1) A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or Federal reporting requirements.

(2) The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States as defined in OMB Circular A–129, “Managing Federal Credit Programs.” Under such conditions, DOL may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated.
§ 95.23 Cost sharing or matching.

(a) All contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall be accepted as part of the recipient’s cost sharing or matching when such contributions meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient’s records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other Federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are provided for in the approved budget when required by DOL.

§ 95.23 (i) Standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows:

(1) Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, DOL shall not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of funds.

(2) Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.

(j) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients shall be encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).

(k) Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless paragraph (k)(1), (k)(2), or (k)(3) of this section apply.

(1) The recipient receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year.

(2) The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $250 per year on Federal cash balances.

(3) The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.

In keeping with Electronic Funds Transfer rules, (31 CFR Part 206), interest should be remitted to the HHS Payment Management System through an electronic medium such as the FEDWIRE Deposit system. Recipients who do not have this capability should use a check.

(l) For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, P.O. Box 6021, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from DOL, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA.

(m) Except as noted elsewhere in this part, only the following forms shall be authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. DOL shall not require more than an original and two copies of these forms.

(1) SF-270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. The SF-270 is the standard form for all nonconstruction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. DOL, however, has the option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF-271, “Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.”

(2) SF-271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The SF-271 is the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, DOL may substitute the SF-270 when DOL determines that it provides adequate information to meet Federal needs.

§ 95.23 Cost sharing or matching.

(a) All contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall be accepted as part of the recipient’s cost sharing or matching when such contributions meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient’s records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other Federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are provided for in the approved budget when required by DOL.
(7) Conform to other provisions of this part, as applicable.

(b) Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching only with prior written approval of the grant officer.

(c) Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If DOL authorizes recipients to donate buildings or land for construction/facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of the value determined under paragraph (c)(1) or paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(1) The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient’s accounting records at the time of donation.

(2) The current fair market value. However, when there is sufficient justification, the grant officer may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.

(d) Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient’s organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.

(e) When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee’s regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.

(f) Donated supplies may include such items as expendable equipment, office supplies, laboratory supplies or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.

(g) The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award, if paragraph (g)(1) or (g)(2) of this section apply.

(1) If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching.

(2) If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that the grant officer has approved the charges.

(h) The value of donated property shall be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications:

(1) The value of donated land and buildings shall not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

(2) The value of donated equipment shall not exceed the fair rental value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.

(3) The value of donated space shall not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.

(4) The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.

(5) The following requirements pertain to the recipient’s supporting
§ 95.24 Program income.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, program income earned during the project period shall be retained by the recipient and added to funds committed to the project by DOL and recipient, and used to further eligible project or program objectives.

(b) Recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.

(c) Costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.

(d) Proceeds from the sale of property are not program income and shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards (See §§95.30 through 95.37).

(e) Unless DOL’s regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award.

§ 95.25 Revision of budget and program plans.

(a) The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. It may include either the Federal and non-Federal share, or only the Federal share, depending upon DOL’s requirements. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.

(b) Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.

(c) For nonconstruction awards, recipients shall request prior written approvals from the grant officer for one or more of the following program or budget changes:

1. Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).

2. Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.

3. The absence for more than three months, or a 25-percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.

4. The need for additional Federal funding.

5. The transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa.


7. The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.

8. Unless described in the application and funded in the approved awards, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an award. This provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment or general support services.
OMB Circulars A–21 and A–122. Such waivers may include authorizing recipients to do any one or more of the following:

1. Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award or more than 90 calendar days with the prior written approval of the grant officer. All pre-award costs are incurred at the recipient’s risk (i.e., the grant officer is under no obligation to reimburse such costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs).

2. Initiate a one-time extension of the expiration date of the award of up to 12 months unless one or more of the following conditions apply. For one-time extensions, the recipient must notify the grant officer in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award. This one-time extension may not be exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances. The one-time extension may not be initiated if:
   i. The terms and conditions of award prohibit the extension.
   ii. The extension requires additional Federal funds.
   iii. The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.

3. Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods.

4. For awards that support research, unless the grant officer provides otherwise in the award or in DOL’s regulations, the prior written approval requirements described in paragraph (e) are automatically waived (i.e., recipients need not obtain such prior written approvals) unless one of the conditions included in paragraph (e)(2) applies.

f. DOL may, at its option, restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which the Federal share of the project exceeds $100,000 and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by DOL. DOL shall not permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

2. The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project.

3. A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in §95.27.

i. No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

j. When DOL makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, DOL may require the recipient to request prior written approval before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.

k. For both construction and nonconstruction awards, recipients shall notify the grant officer in writing promptly whenever paragraphs (h)(1), (h)(2) or (h)(3) of this section apply.

l. When requesting written approval for budget revisions, recipients shall use the budget forms that were used in the application.

m. Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, the grant officer shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, the grant officer shall inform the recipient in writing of the
§ 95.26 Non-Federal audits.

(a) Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.”

(b) State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.”

(c) For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A–133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.

(d) Commercial organizations shall be subject to the audit requirements specified by the DOL awarding agency or the prime recipient as incorporated into the award document. See 29 CFR part 96.

§ 95.27 Allowable costs.

For each kind of recipient, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs shall be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs. Thus, allowability of costs incurred by State, local or federally-recognized Indian tribal governments is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–87, “Cost Principles for State and Local Governments.” The allowability of costs incurred by non-profit organizations is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–122, “Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations.” The allowability of costs incurred by institutions of higher education is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–21, “Cost Principles for Educational Institutions.” The allowability of costs incurred by hospitals is determined in accordance with the provisions of Appendix E of 45 CFR part 74, “Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals.” The allowability of costs incurred by commercial organizations and those non-profit organizations listed in Attachment C to Circular A–122 is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 48 CFR part 31.

§ 95.28 Period of availability of funds.

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the grant only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by DOL.

Property Standards

§ 95.30 Purpose of property standards.

Sections 95.31 through 95.37 set forth uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by the Federal Government whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. Recipients are required to observe these standards under awards and no additional requirements shall be imposed, unless specifically required by Federal statute. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of §§ 95.31 through 95.37.

§ 95.31 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds as provided to property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

§ 95.32 Real property.

DOL shall prescribe requirements for recipients concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards. Unless otherwise provided by statute, such requirements, at a minimum, shall contain the following:

(a) Title to real property shall vest in the recipient subject to the condition
that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of DOL.

(b) The recipient shall obtain prior written approval from the grant officer for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by DOL.

(c) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the grant officer. The grant officer shall issue one or more of the following disposition instructions:

(1) The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.

(2) The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by DOL and pay DOL for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party provided that, in such cases, the recipient shall be entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

§ 95.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.

(a) Federally-owned property.

(1) Title to federally-owned property remains vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to DOL. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to DOL for further Federal agency utilization.

(2) If DOL has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless DOL has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710(i)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with E.O. 12821, “Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals.”) Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by DOL.

(b) Exempt property.

When statutory authority exists, DOL has the option to vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions DOL considers appropriate. Such property is “exempt property.” Should DOL not establish conditions, title to exempt property upon acquisition shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

§ 95.34 Equipment.

(a) Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.

(b) The recipient shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.

(c) The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for
§ 95.34  which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and shall not encumber the property without approval of the grant officer. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally, sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(1) Activities sponsored by the DOL agency which funded the original project, then

(2) Activities sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies.

(d) During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by the DOL agency that financed the equipment; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by the grant officer. User charges shall be treated as program income.

(e) When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the written approval of the grant officer.

(f) The recipient’s property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following:

(1) Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information:
   (i) A description of the equipment.
   (ii) Manufacturer’s serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.
   (iii) Source of the equipment, including the award number.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify the grant officer.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.

(6) Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures shall be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(g) When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards. For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of $5,000 or more, the...
recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to the original DOL agency. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment. If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from DOL. The DOL agency shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet the agency’s requirements. If no requirement exists within the DOL agency, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by DOL to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. DOL shall issue instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient’s request and the following procedures shall govern.

(1) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient’s request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse DOL an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share $500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient’s selling and handling expenses.

(2) If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal Government by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient’s participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(3) If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the awarding agency for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(4) The DOL agency reserves the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfer shall be subject to the following standards:

(i) The equipment shall be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.

(ii) The DOL agency shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory shall list all equipment acquired with grant funds and federally-owned equipment. If DOL fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the recipient shall apply the standards of this section, as appropriate.

(iii) When DOL exercises its right to take title, the equipment shall be subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

§ 95.35 Supplies and other expendable property.

(a) Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program, the recipient shall retain the supplies but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

(b) The recipient shall not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

§ 95.36 Intangible property.

(a) The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. DOL reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce,
§ 95.37

publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.

(b) Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions, including government-wide regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 CFR part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements."

(c) DOL has the right to: (1) Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award; and

(2) Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.

(d)(1) In addition, in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request for research data relating to published research findings produced under an award that were used by the Federal government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law, the DOL shall request, and the recipient shall provide, within a reasonable time, the research data so that they can be made available to the public through the procedures established under the FOIA. If the DOL obtains the research data solely in response to a FOIA request, the agency may charge the requester a reasonable fee equaling the full incremental cost of obtaining the research data. This fee should reflect costs incurred by the agency, the recipient, and applicable subrecipients. This fee is in addition to any fees the agency may assess under the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)).

(2) The following definitions apply for purposes of this paragraph (d):

(i) Research data is defined as the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as necessary to validate research findings, but not any of the following: preliminary analyses, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, or communications with colleagues. This "recorded" material excludes physical objects (e.g., laboratory samples). Research data also do not include:

(A) Trade secrets, commercial information, materials necessary to be held confidential by a researcher until they are published, or similar information which is protected under law; and

(B) Personnel and medical information and similar information the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, such as information that could be used to identify a particular person in a research study.

(ii) Published is defined as either when:

(A) Research findings are published in a peer-reviewed scientific or technical journal; or

(B) A Federal agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(iii) Used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law is defined as when an agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(e) Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient shall use that property for the originally authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without written approval of the grant officer. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of §95.34(g).


§ 95.37 Property trust relationship.

Real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds shall be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. Grant officers may require recipients to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.
§ 95.40 Purpose of procurement standards.

Sections 95.41 through 95.48 set forth standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property and other services with Federal funds. These standards are furnished to ensure that such materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and executive orders. No additional procurement standards or requirements shall be imposed by DOL upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order or approved by OMB.

§ 95.41 Recipient responsibilities.

The standards contained in this section do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to DOL, regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to such Federal, State or local authority as may have proper jurisdiction.

§ 95.42 Codes of conduct.

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

§ 95.43 Competition.

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids and/or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such procurements. Awards shall be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly set forth all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient’s interest to do so.

§ 95.44 Procurement procedures.

(a) All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures shall provide for, at a minimum, that paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section apply.

(1) Recipients shall avoid purchasing unnecessary items.

(2) Where appropriate, an analysis shall be made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement for the Federal Government.
§ 95.44

(3) Solicitations for goods and services shall provide for all of the following:
   (i) A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.
   (ii) Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.
   (iii) A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.
   (iv) The specific features of "brand name or equal" descriptions that bidders are required to meet when such items are included in the solicitation.
   (v) The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.
   (vi) Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment and are energy efficient.
   (b) Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of Federal awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal:
      (1) Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.
      (2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.
      (3) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.
      (4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.
      (5) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration, the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency, and DOL's Office of Small Business and Minority Affairs in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.
   (c) The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The "cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost" or "percentage of construction cost" methods of contracting shall not be used.
   (d) Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by agencies' implementation of E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension." See 29 CFR part 98.
   (e) Recipients shall, on request, make available to DOL, pre-award and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply:
      (1) A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this part.
      (2) The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently $25,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.
      (3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase...
threshold, specifies a "brand name" product.

(4) The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.

§ 95.45 Cost and price analysis.

Some form of cost or price analysis shall be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of cost to determine reasonableness, allocability and allowability.

§ 95.46 Procurement records.

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold shall include the following at a minimum: (a) basis for contractor selection, (b) justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained, and (c) basis for award cost or price.

§ 95.47 Contract administration.

A system for contract administration shall be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases. Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract.

§ 95.48 Contract provisions.

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions shall also be applied to subcontracts:

(a) Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for such remedial actions as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(c) Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements shall provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds $100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, DOL may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided DOL has made a determination that the Federal Government’s interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows.

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The “bid guarantee” shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “performance bond” is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor’s obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “payment bond” is one executed in connection with a contract.
§ 95.50 Purpose of reports and records. 
Sections 95.51 through 95.53 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient’s financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

§ 95.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure sub-recipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in §95.26.
(b) DOL shall prescribe the frequency with which performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or, less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the grant year; quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. DOL may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple-year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.
(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.
(d) When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following:
(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.
(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.
(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.
(e) Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.
(f) Recipients shall immediately notify DOL of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.
(g) DOL may make site visits, as needed.
(h) DOL shall comply with clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Approval Number 1225–0017)

§ 95.52 Financial reporting.
(a) The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients:
§ 95.52

(1) SF–269 or SF–269A, Financial Status Report.
   (i) Recipients shall use the SF–269, SF–269A, or other OMB-approved forms to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs. DOL may, however, have the option of not requiring the SF–269 or SF–269A when the SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet its needs, except that a final SF–269 or SF–269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF–270 is used only for advances.
   (ii) DOL shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or an accrual basis. If DOL requires accrual information and the recipient’s accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.
   (iii) DOL shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.
   (iv) Recipients shall submit to DOL the SF–269, SF–269A, or other OMB-approved forms (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by DOL upon request of the recipient.

   (i) When funds are advanced to recipients, the recipient shall submit the SF–272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF–272a. DOL shall use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.
   (ii) DOL may require forecasts of Federal cash requirements in the “Remarks” section of the report.
   (iii) When practical and deemed necessary, DOL may require recipients to report in the “Remarks” section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.
   (iv) Recipients shall submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF–272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. The DOL agency may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling $1 million or more per year.
   (v) DOL may waive the requirement for submission of the SF–272 for any one of the following reasons:
      (A) When monthly advances do not exceed $25,000 per recipient, provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;
      (B) If, in DOL’s opinion, the recipient’s accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or,
      (C) When the electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.
   (b) When DOL needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed.
      (1) When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, DOL shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit such information under the “Remarks” section of the reports.
      (2) When DOL determines that a recipient’s accounting system does not meet the standards in §95.21, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until such time as the system is brought up to standard. DOL, in obtaining this information, shall comply with report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.
      (3) DOL may shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.
      (4) DOL may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.
      (5) DOL may provide computer or electronic outputs to recipients when necessary.
§ 95.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) This section sets forth requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. DOL shall not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients.

(b) Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by DOL. The only exceptions are the following:

(1) If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

(2) Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

(3) When records are transferred to or maintained by DOL, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.

(c) Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by DOL.

(d) DOL shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate recordkeeping, DOL may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.

(e) The Federal grantor awarding agency, the Inspector General, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of time-

ly and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient’s personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as records are retained.

(1) If submitted for negotiation. If the recipient submits to DOL or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of such submission.

(2) If not submitted for negotiation. If the recipient is not required to submit to DOL or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.
§ 95.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
Sections 95.61 and 95.62 set forth uniform suspension, termination and enforcement procedures.

§ 95.61 Termination.
(a) Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only if paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this section apply.
(1) By grant officers, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award.
(2) By grant officers, with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.
(3) By the recipient upon sending to the grant officer written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.
(b) If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in §95.71(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

§ 95.62 Enforcement.
(a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, DOL may, in addition to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in §95.14, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(b) Hearings and appeals. In taking an enforcement action, DOL shall provide the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless DOL expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section apply.

(d) Relationship to debarment and suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under E.O.'s 12549 and 12689 and DOL's implementing regulations. See §95.13 and 29 CFR part 98.
§ 95.70 Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

§ 95.70 Purpose.
Sections 95.71 through 95.73 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

§ 95.71 Closeout procedures.
(a) Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. DOL may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.
(b) Unless DOL authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in agency implementing instructions.
(c) DOL shall make prompt payments to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.
(d) The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that DOL has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A–129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.
(e) When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, DOL shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after closeout reports are received.
(f) The recipient shall account for any real and personal property acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with §§95.31 through 95.37.
(g) In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, DOL retains the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

§ 95.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
(a) The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following:
(1) The right of DOL to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review.
(2) The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.
(3) Audit requirements in §95.26.
(4) Property management requirements in §§95.31 through 95.37.
(5) Records retention as required in §95.53.
(b) After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of DOL and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in §§95.73(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

§ 95.73 Collection of amounts due.
(a) Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, DOL may reduce the debt by paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this section.
(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements.
(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient.
(3) Taking other action permitted by statute.
(b) Except as otherwise provided by law, DOL shall charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR Chapter II, “Federal Claims Collection Standards.”

APPENDIX A TO PART 95—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

All contracts, awarded by a recipient including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:
1. Equal Employment Opportunity—All contracts shall contain a provision requiring
Office of the Secretary of Labor


2. ‘Copeland’ Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 276c) — All contracts and subgrants in excess of $2,000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and sub-recipients shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (18 U.S.C. §874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which one is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

3. Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) — When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and sub-recipients of more than $2,000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §276a to a-7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5, “Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction”). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

4. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §327–333) — Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of $2,000 for construction contracts and in excess of $2,500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §327–333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

5. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement—Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work shall provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, “Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,” and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

6. Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. §1251 et seq.), as amended—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. §7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. §1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).


8. Debarment and Suspension (E.O.’s 12549 and 12689)—No contract shall be made to parties listed on the General Services Administration’s List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with E.O.’s 12549 and 12689, “Debarment and Suspension.” This list
contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549. Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold shall provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principal employees.

PART 96—AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS, CONTRACTS, AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

§ 96.0 Purpose and scope of part.

This part identifies the audit requirements for recipients and subrecipients of Department of Labor (DOL) awards and contains DOL’s procedures for the resolution of audits. It applies to all grants and contracts and other Federal awards provided by or on behalf of the DOL.

§ 96.1 Terminology.

As used in this part, the terms “Federal award,” “Federal financial assistance,” “recipient,” and “subrecipient” have the same meanings as the definitions in 29 CFR 99.105 of this title.

Subpart A—Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-profit Organizations

§ 96.11 Purpose and scope of subpart.

The regulations in this subpart and in 29 CFR part 99 implement Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A–133, “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations,” which was issued pursuant to The Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (Act). The Act builds upon earlier efforts to improve audits of Federal financial assistance programs. This subpart establishes uniform audit requirements and policy for recipients and subrecipients that receive Federal financial assistance from DOL.

§ 96.12 Audit requirements.

(a) Organizations covered by this subpart are responsible for arranging for independent audits that meet the requirements of this section.

(b) The audit requirements contained in 29 CFR part 99 shall be followed for audits of all fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1996.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the audit requirements applicable to earlier fiscal years under regulations and award conditions in force when the awards were made shall continue in force.

(d) The Secretary or his/her designee may provide written notice to recipients/subrecipients subject to paragraph (c) of this section directing them to follow the requirements of 29 CFR 99.320, which provides for submission of audit data collection forms and reporting packages to a Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB.


Source: 64 FR 14539, Mar. 25, 1999, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart C—Audits of Entities Not Covered by Subpart A

§ 96.31 Purpose and scope of subpart.
This subpart prescribes the requirement for audits of recipients, sub-recipients, contractors, and subcontractors that receive funds from the DOL and are not covered by subpart A.

§ 96.32 Audit requirement.
The Secretary of Labor is responsible for the survey, audit or examination of recipients, sub-recipients, contractors, and subcontractors covered by this subpart. Such surveys, audits, or examinations shall be conducted at the Secretary’s discretion.

Subpart D—Access to Records, Audit Standards and Relation of Organization-wide Audits to Other Audit Requirements

§ 96.41 Access to records.
The Secretary of Labor, the DOL Inspector General, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives (including certified public accountants under contract), shall have access to any books, documents, papers, and records (manual and automated) of the entity receiving funds from DOL and its sub-recipients/subcontractors for the purpose of making surveys, audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

§ 96.42 Audit standards.
Surveys, audits, and examinations will conform to the Government auditing standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, and guides issued by the Secretary. For purposes of meeting audit requirements under subparts A and C, only the standards for financial and compliance audits need apply.

§ 96.43 Relation of organization-wide audits to other audit requirements.
To the extent that audits conducted in accordance with subpart A provide DOL officials with the information needed to carry out their responsibilities under Federal law or DOL regulations, the Secretary shall rely upon and use the information. Additional audit efforts are not precluded, but such efforts must build upon the organization-wide audit and not duplicate it. The provisions of subpart A do not authorize a covered entity, after having complied with those requirements, to constrain, in any manner, the Secretary from carrying out additional surveys, audits, or examinations as deemed necessary.

Subpart E—Audit Resolution

§ 96.51 Purpose and scope of subpart.
This subpart prescribes standards for resolution of audit findings, including, but not limited to, questioned costs and administrative deficiencies, identified as a result of the audit of grant agreements, contracts, and other agreements awarded by or on behalf of DOL. In cases where these standards conflict with statutes or other DOL regulations, the latter shall be controlling. The DOL Office of Inspector General (OIG) is available to assist agencies in the audit resolution process.

§ 96.52 Pre-resolution phase activities.
(a) Submission of reports. Recipients and sub-recipients of DOL funds that are audited in accordance with the requirements of subpart A shall comply in all respects with the report submission requirements of 29 CFR part 99. Failure to submit a complete audit package will result in the return of the submitted package by the Clearinghouse, which will assign a delinquency classification until the completed package is submitted.

(b) Quality control. The Office of Inspector General, in conjunction with other Federal agencies, will implement an audit quality program which may include random, planned, or directed reviews of audits submitted in compliance with OMB Circular A–133. When audits are found not to be performed in compliance with the requirements, the OIG may share the findings with the auditor, the auditee, and the funding agencies, and may work with the local licensing authorities to achieve corrective action.
§ 96.53 Audit resolution generally.

The DOL official(s) responsible for audit resolution shall promptly evaluate findings and recommendations reported by auditors and the corrective action plan developed by the recipient to determine proper actions in response to audit findings and recommendations. The process of audit resolution includes at a minimum an initial determination, an informal resolution period, and a final determination.

(a) Initial determination. After the conclusion of any comment period for audits provided the recipient/contractor, the responsible DOL official(s) shall make an initial determination on the allowability of questioned costs or activities, administrative or systemic findings, and the corrective actions outlined by the recipient. Such determination shall be based on applicable statutes, regulations, administrative directives, or terms and conditions of the grant/contract award instrument.

(b) Informal resolution. The recipient/contractor shall have a reasonable period of time (as determined by the DOL official(s) responsible for audit resolution) from the date of issuance of the initial determination to informally resolve those matters in which the recipient/contractor disagrees with the decisions of the responsible DOL official(s).

(c) Final determination. After the conclusion of the informal resolution period, the responsible DOL official(s) shall issue a final determination that:

1. As appropriate, indicate that efforts to informally resolve matters contained in the initial determination have either been successful or unsuccessful;
2. Lists those matters upon which the parties continue to disagree;
3. Lists any modifications to the factual findings and conclusions set forth in the initial determination;
4. Lists any sanctions and required corrective actions; and
5. Sets forth any appeal rights.

(d) Time limit. Insofar as possible, the requirements of this section should be met within 180 days of the date the final approved audit report is received by the DOL official(s) responsible for audit resolution.

§ 96.54 Responsibility for subrecipient audits.

Recipients of Federal assistance from DOL are responsible for ensuring that subrecipient organizations who expend $300,000 or more in a fiscal year are audited and that any audit findings are resolved in accordance with this part. The recipient shall:

(a) Determine whether appropriate audit requirements outlined in subpart A have been met;

(b) Determine whether the subrecipient spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations;

(c) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instances of non-compliance with Federal law and regulations;

(d) Consider whether subrecipient audits necessitate adjustment of the recipient’s own records; and

(e) Require that each subrecipient permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements necessary to comply with this part.

Subpart F—Appeals

§ 96.61 Purpose and scope of subpart.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to set forth procedures by which recipients and contractors may appeal final determinations by the DOL officials responsible for audit resolution as a result of audits.

(b) Subrecipients and subcontractors shall have only such appeal rights as may exist in subgrants or subcontracts with the respective recipients or contractors.

§ 96.62 Contracts.

(a) For the purpose of this subpart, the term “contract” includes all agreements described in sec. 602(a) of the Contract Disputes Act (Applicability of Law—Executive agency contracts) (41 U.S.C. 602(a)).

(b) Upon a contractor’s receipt of the DOL contracting officer’s final determination as a result of an audit, the contractor may appeal the final determination to the DOL Board of Contract Appeals, pursuant to 41 CFR part 29–60.
and 48 CFR part 2933 or pursue such other remedies as may be available under the Contract Disputes Act.

§ 96.63 Federal financial assistance.

The DOL grantor agencies shall determine which of the two appeal options set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section the recipient may use to appeal the final determination of the grant officer. All awards within the same Federal financial assistance program shall follow the same appeal procedure.

(a) Appeal to the head of the grantor agency, or his/her designee, for which the audit was conducted.

(1) Jurisdiction. (i) Request for hearing. Within 21 days of receipt of the grant officer’s final determination, the recipient may transmit, by certified mail, return receipt requested, a request for hearing to the head of the grantor agency, or his/her designee, as noted in the final determination. A copy must also be sent to the grant officer who signed the final determination.

(ii) Statement of issues. The request for a hearing shall be accompanied by a copy of the final determination, if issued, and shall specifically state those portions of the final determination upon which review is requested. Those portions of the final determination not specified for review shall be considered resolved and not subject to further review.

(iii) Failure to request review. When no timely request for a hearing is made, the final determination shall constitute final action by the Secretary and shall not be subject to further review.

(2) Conduct of hearings. The grantor agency shall establish procedures for the conduct of hearings by the head of the grantor agency, or his/her designee.

(3) Decision of the head of the grantor agency, or his/her designee. The head of the grantor agency, or his/her designee, should render a written decision no later than 90 days after the closing of the record. This decision constitutes final action of the Secretary.

(b) Appeal to the DOL Office of Administrative Law Judges.

(1) Jurisdiction. (i) Request for hearing. Within 21 days of receipt of the grant officer’s final determination, the recipient may transmit by certified mail, return receipt requested, a request for hearing to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, United States Department of Labor, 800 K Street NW, Suite 400, Washington, DC 20001, with a copy to the grant officer who signed the final determination. The Chief Administrative Law Judge shall designate an administrative law judge to hear the appeal.

(ii) Statement of issues. The request for a hearing shall be accompanied by a copy of the final determination, if issued, and shall specifically state those portions of the final determination upon which review is requested. Those portions of the final determination not specified for review shall be considered resolved and not subject to further review.

(iii) Failure to request review. When no timely request for a hearing is made, the final determination shall constitute final action by the Secretary and shall not be subject to further review.

(2) Conduct of hearings. The DOL Rules of Practice and Procedure for Administrative Hearings Before the Office of Administrative Law Judges, set forth at 29 CFR part 18, shall govern the conduct of hearings under paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) Decision of the administrative law judge. The administrative law judge should render a written decision no later than 90 days after the closing of the record.

(4) Filing exceptions to decision. The decision of the administrative law judge shall constitute final action by the Secretary, unless, within 21 days after receipt of the decision of the administrative law judge, a party dissatisfied with the decision or any part thereof has filed exceptions with the Secretary, specifically identifying the procedure or finding of fact, law, or policy with which exception is taken. Any exceptions not specifically urged shall be deemed to have been waived. Thereafter, the decision of the administrative law judge shall become the decision of the Secretary, unless the Secretary, within 30 days of such filing, has notified the parties that the case has been accepted for review.
(5) **Review by the Secretary of Labor.** Any case accepted for review by the Secretary shall be decided within 180 days of such acceptance. If not so decided, the decision of the administrative law judge shall become the final decision of the Secretary.

**PART 97—UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS**

**Subpart A—General**

97.1 Purpose and scope of this part.
97.2 Scope of subpart.
97.3 Definitions.
97.4 Applicability.
97.5 Effect on other issuances.
97.6 Additions and exceptions.

**Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements**

97.10 Forms for applying for grants.
97.11 State plans.
97.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

**Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements**

**FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION**

97.20 Standards for financial management systems.
97.21 Payment.
97.22 Allowable costs.
97.23 Period of availability of funds.
97.24 Matching or cost sharing.
97.25 Program income.
97.26 Non-Federal audit.

**CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS**

97.30 Changes.
97.31 Real property.
97.32 Equipment.
97.33 Supplies.
97.34 Copyrights.
97.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
97.36 Procurement.
97.37 Subgrants.

**REPORTS, RECORDS RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT**

97.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
97.41 Financial reporting.
97.42 Retention and access requirements for records.
97.43 Enforcement.
97.44 Termination for convenience.

---

29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

**Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements**

97.50 Closeout.
97.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.
97.52 Collection of amounts due.

**Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]**

**AUTHORITY:** 5 U.S.C. 301; OMB Circular A–102.
**SOURCE:** 53 FR 8069, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

**Subpart A—General**

§ 97.1 **Purpose and scope of this part.**

This part establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

§ 97.2 **Scope of subpart.**

This subpart contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this part.

§ 97.3 **Definitions.**

As used in this part:

**Accrued expenditures** mean the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

**Accrued income** means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

**Acquisition cost** of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was...
acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee’s regular accounting practices.

Administrative requirements mean those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from programmatic requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

Awarding agency means:
(1) With respect to a grant, the Federal agency, and
(2) With respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

Cash contributions means the grantee’s cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

Contract means (except as used in the definitions for grant and subgrant in this section and except where qualified by Federal) a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

Cost sharing or matching means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

Cost-type contract means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

Equipment means tangible, non-expendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment defined above.

Expenditure report means:
(1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF-269 “Financial Status Report” (or other equivalent report);
(2) For construction grants, the SF-271 “Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement” (or other equivalent report).

Federally recognized Indian tribal government means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Government means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

Grant means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

Grantee means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

Local government means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.
Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

OMB means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

Outlays (expenditures) mean charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Percentage of completion method refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee’s cost incurred.

Prior approval means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.

Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

Share, when referring to the awarding agency’s portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency’s portion of the acquiring party’s total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted—not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

State means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under United States Housing Act of 1937.

Subgrant means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of grant in this part.

Subgrantee means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

Supplies means all tangible personal property other than equipment as defined in this part.

Suspension means depending on the context, either

(1) Temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant, or

(2) An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

Termination means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee. Termination does not include:

(1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee’s underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period;

(2) Withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant.
§97.4 Applicability.

(a) General. Subparts A–D of this part apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of §97.6, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1991 (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States’ Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under title V, subtitle D, chapter 2, Section 583—the Secretary’s discretionary grant program) and titles I–III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 and under the Public Health Services Act (section 1921), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and part C of title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act:

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (title IV–A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)(3)(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this part);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (title IV–D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (title IV–E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (titles I, X, XIV, and XVI–AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act:

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act),

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act),

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act),

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act), and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act), and

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (section 16 of the Act).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also
§ 97.5 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this part are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in §97.6.

§ 97.6 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this part, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB.

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

§ 97.10 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) Scope. (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations. (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF-424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

§ 97.11 State plans.

(a) Scope. The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, “Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,” States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional
provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive Order.

(b) Requirements. A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) Assurances. In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:
(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions,
(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or
(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) Amendments. A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect:
(1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or
(2) A material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

§97.20 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to—
(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and
(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:
(1) Financial reporting. Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted
§ 97.21 Payment.

(a) Scope. This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) Basic standard. Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) Advances. Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) Reimbursement. Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency’s payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee’s or subgrantee’s actual rate of disbursement.

(e) Working capital advances. If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for

§ 97.21 Payment.

(a) Scope. This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) Basic standard. Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) Advances. Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) Reimbursement. Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency’s payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee’s or subgrantee’s actual rate of disbursement.

(e) Working capital advances. If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for

§ 97.21 Payment.

(a) Scope. This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) Basic standard. Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) Advances. Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) Reimbursement. Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency’s payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee’s or subgrantee’s actual rate of disbursement.

(e) Working capital advances. If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for
advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee’s disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee’s actual cash disbursements.

(f) Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment. (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) Withholding payments. (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with §97.43(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) Cash depositories. (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) Interest earned on advances. Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 et seq.) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to $100 per year for administrative expenses.

§97.22 Allowable costs.

(a) Limitation on use of funds. Grant funds may be used only for:

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) Applicable cost principles. For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles.
§ 97.23 Period of availability of funds.

(a) General. Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) Liquidation of obligations. A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF-269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

§ 97.24 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) Basic rule. Costs and contributions acceptable. With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by other cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) Qualifications and exceptions—(1) Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements. Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) General revenue sharing. For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements. Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) Costs financed by program income. Costs financed by program income, as defined in §97.25, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in §97.25(g).)

(5) Services or property financed by income earned by contractors. Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) Records. Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.
§ 97.24 Special standards for third party in-kind contributions.

(i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) Valuation of donated services—(1) Volunteer services. Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee’s or subgrantee’s organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) Employees of other organizations. When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee’s normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee’s regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee’s fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.

(1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land.

(1) Awards for capital expenditures. If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching, as follows:

(A) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(B) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated equipment or space.

(ii) If a third party donates a building or land, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(A) If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(B) If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is not to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated equipment or space.
land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in §97.22, in the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property’s market value at the time it was donated.

(f) Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition. If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) Appraisal of real property. In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

§ 97.25 Program income.

(a) General. Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) Definition of program income. Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. During the grant period is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) Cost of generating program income. If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) Governmental revenues. Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) Royalties. Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See §97.34.)

(f) Property. Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§97.31 and 97.32.

(g) Use of program income. Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) Deduction. Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be
used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) Addition. When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) Cost sharing or matching. When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement.

(h) Income after the award period. There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

§ 97.26 Non-Federal audit.

(a) Basic rule. Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.” The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) Subgrantees. State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends $300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A–110, “Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations,” have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A–110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee’s own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) Auditor selection. In arranging for audit services, §97.36 shall be followed.


CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS

§ 97.30 Changes.

(a) General. Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) Relation to cost principles. The applicable cost principles (see §97.22) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all...
§ 97.31  Grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) Budget changes—(1) Nonconstruction projects. Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:
   (i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.
   (ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency’s share exceeds $100,000.
   (iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).
   (2) Construction projects. Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.
   (3) Combined construction and nonconstruction projects. When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.
   (d) Programmatic changes. Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:
      (1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).
      (2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.
      (3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of §97.36 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) Additional prior approval requirements. The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) Requesting prior approval. (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.
   (2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see §97.22) may be made by letter.
   (3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee’s approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency’s approval before approving the subgrantee’s request.

§ 97.31  Real property.

(a) Title. Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.
(b) Use. Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.
Disposition. When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

1. Retention of title. Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency’s percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

2. Sale of property. Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency’s percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

3. Transfer of title. Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee’s percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

§ 97.32 Equipment.

(a) Title. Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) Use. (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in §97.25(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(d) Management requirements. Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use
and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) Disposition. When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency’s share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) Federal equipment. In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) Right to transfer title. The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third party named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow §97.32(e).

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

§97.33 Supplies.

(a) Title. Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) Disposition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

§97.34 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.
§ 97.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, “Debarment and Suspension.”

§ 97.36 Procurement.

(a) States. When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) Procurement standards. (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantees or subgrantees’ officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee’s and subgrantee’s officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and
§ 97.36

Conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only—

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and
(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and
(ii) Violations of the grantee’s or subgrantee’s protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) Competition. (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of §97.36. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,
(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,
(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,
(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,
(v) Organizational conflicts of interest,
(vi) Specifying only a “brand name” product instead of allowing “an equal” product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and
(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly
§ 97.36

restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a “brand name or equal” description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(d) Methods of procurement to be followed—(1) Procurement by small purchase procedures. Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at $100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in §97.36(1)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by competitive proposals. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;
§ 97.36

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors’ qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) Contracting with small and minority firms, women’s business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms. (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women’s business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women’s business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women’s business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women’s business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women’s business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) Contract cost and price. (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders,
unless price reasonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor’s investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see §97.22). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) Awarding agency review. (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when:

(i) A grantee’s or subgrantee’s procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a “brand name” product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency’s right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.
§ 97.36 29 CFR Subtitle A (7–1–01 Edition)

(h) Bonding requirements. For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency’s interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor’s obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) Contract provisions. A grantee’s and subgrantee’s contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of $10,000)


(4) Compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (Construction contracts in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000, and in excess of $2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 97.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Monitoring by grantees. Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) Nonconstruction performance reports. The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a
§ 97.41 Financial reporting.

(a) General. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) Waivers, extensions. (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

§ 97.41 Financial reporting.

(a) General. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees
Office of the Secretary of Labor § 97.41

in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) Financial Status Report—(1) Form. Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all non-construction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with §97.41(e)(2)(iii) of this section.

(2) Accounting basis. Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee’s accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) Frequency. The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) Due date. When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) Federal Cash Transactions Report—(1) Form. (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272A, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) Forecasts of Federal cash requirements. Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the “Remarks” section of the report.

(3) Cash in hands of subgrantees. When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days’ needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) Frequency and due date. Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) Request for advance or reimbursement—(1) Advance payments. Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) Reimbursements. Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in §97.41(b)(3).

(e) Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs. (1) Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.
§ 97.42 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) Applicability. (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement, or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see §97.36(1)(10).

(b) Length of retention period. (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) Starting date of retention period—(1) General. When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) Real property and equipment records. The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support. In some cases grantees must report income
after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) If submitted for negotiation. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) If not submitted for negotiation. If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or other computation.

(d) Substitution of microfilm. Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) Access to records—(1) Records of grantees and subgrantees. The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) Expiration of right of access. The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) Restrictions on public access. The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

§ 97.43 Enforcement.

(a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency.

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program.

(4) Withhold further awards for the program, or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) Hearings, appeals. In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the
§ 97.44 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in §97.43 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.

However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either §97.43 or paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart D—After-The-Grant Requirements

§ 97.50 Closeout.

(a) General. The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) Reports. Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this timeframe. These may include but are not limited to:

1. Final performance or progress report.
2. Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF-271) (as applicable.)
3. Final request for payment (SF-270) (if applicable).
4. Invention disclosure (if applicable).
5. Federally-owned property report:
   In accordance with §97.32(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

6. Reports for construction programs
   (1) Final performance or progress report.
   (2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF-271) (as applicable.)
   (3) Final request for payment (SF-270) (if applicable).
   (4) Invention disclosure (if applicable).
   (5) Federally-owned property report:

In accordance with §97.32(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) Cost adjustment. The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) Cash adjustments. (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

§ 97.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refund, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in §97.42;

(d) Property management requirements in §§97.31 and 97.32; and

(e) Audit requirements in §97.26.

§ 97.52 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:
§ 98.100 Purpose.

(a) Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 provides that, to the extent permitted by law, Executive departments and agencies shall participate in a government-wide system for nonprocurement debarment and suspension. A person who is debarred or suspended shall be excluded from Federal financial and non-financial assistance and benefits under Federal programs and activities. Debarment or suspension of a participant

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.
§ 98.105

in a program by one agency shall have governmentwide effect.

(b) These regulations implement section 3 of E.O. 12549 and the guidelines promulgated by the Office of Management and Budget under section 6 of the E.O. by:

(1) Prescribing the programs and activities that are covered by the governmentwide system;

(2) Prescribing the governmentwide criteria and governmentwide minimum due process procedures that each agency shall use;

(3) Providing for the listing of debarred and suspended participants, participants declared ineligible (see definition of “ineligible” in §98.105), and participants who have voluntarily excluded themselves from participation in covered transactions;

(4) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion; and

(5) Offering such other guidance as necessary for the effective implementation and administration of the governmentwide system.

(c) These regulations also implement Executive Order 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235) and 31 U.S.C. 6101 note (Public Law 103–355, sec. 2455, 108 Stat. 3327) by—

(1) Providing for the inclusion in the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs all persons proposed for debarment, debarred or suspended under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR Part 9, subpart 9.4; persons against which governmentwide exclusions have been entered under this part; and persons determined to be ineligible; and

(2) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion.

(d) Although these regulations cover the listing of ineligible participants and the effect of such listing, they do not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

[60 FR 33040, 33052, June 26, 1995]

§ 98.105 Definitions

The following definitions apply to this part:

Adequate evidence. Information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

Affiliate. Persons are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, or, a third person controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to: interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the suspension or debarment of a person which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person.

Agency. Any executive department, military department or defense agency or other agency of the executive branch, excluding the independent regulatory agencies.

Civil judgment. The disposition of a civil action by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered by verdict, decision, settlement, stipulation, or otherwise creating a civil liability for the wrongful acts complained of; or a final determination of liability under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1988 (31 U.S.C. 3801–12).

Conviction. A judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a plea of nolo contendere.

Debarment. An action taken by a debarring official in accordance with these regulations to exclude a person from participating in covered transactions. A person so excluded is debarred.

Debarring official. An official authorized to impose debarment. The debarring official is either:

(1) The agency head, or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

Indictment. Indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense shall be given the same effect as an indictment.
Ineligible. Excluded from participation in Federal nonprocurement programs pursuant to a determination of ineligibility under statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority, other than Executive Order 12549 and its agency implementing regulations; for example, excluded pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its implementing regulations, the equal employment opportunity acts and executive orders, or the environmental protection acts and executive orders. A person is ineligible where the determination of ineligibility affects such person’s eligibility to participate in more than one covered transaction.

Legal proceedings. Any criminal proceeding or any civil judicial proceeding to which the Federal Government or a State or local government or quasi-governmental authority is a party. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. A list compiled, maintained and distributed by the General Services Administration (GSA) containing the names and other information about persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 and these regulations or 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, and those persons who have been determined to be ineligible.

Notice. A written communication served in person or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or its equivalent, to the last known address of a party, its identified counsel, its agent for service of process, or any partner, officer, director, owner, or joint venturer of the party. Notice, if undeliverable, shall be considered to have been received by the addressee five days after being properly sent to the last address known by the agency.

Participant. Any person who submits a proposal for, enters into, or reasonably may be expected to enter into a covered transaction. This term also includes any person who acts on behalf of or is authorized to commit a participant in a covered transaction as an agent or representative of another participant.

Person. Any individual, corporation, partnership, association, unit of government or legal entity, however organized, except: foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities.

Preponderance of the evidence. Proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

Principal. Officer, director, owner, partner, key employee, or other person within a participant with primary management or supervisory responsibilities; or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction, whether or not employed by the participant. Persons who have a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction are:

(1) Principal investigators.

Proposal. A solicited or unsolicited bid, application, request, invitation to consider or similar communication by or on behalf of a person seeking to participate or to receive a benefit, directly or indirectly, in or under a covered transaction.

Respondent. A person against whom a debarment or suspension action has been initiated.

State. Any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers that instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

Suspending official. An official authorized to impose suspension. The suspending official is either:

(1) The agency head, or
(2) An official designated by the agency head.
§ 98.110 Suspension. An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with these regulations that immediately excludes a person from participating in covered transactions for a temporary period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings as may ensue. A person so excluded is suspended.

Voluntary exclusion or voluntarily excluded. A status of nonparticipation or limited participation in covered transactions assumed by a person pursuant to the terms of a settlement.

[53 FR 19188, 19189, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 33040, 33052, June 26, 1995]

§ 98.110 Coverage.

(a) These regulations apply to all persons who have participated, are currently participating or may reasonably be expected to participate in transactions under Federal nonprocurement programs. For purposes of these regulations such transactions will be referred to as covered transactions.

(1) Covered transaction. For purposes of these regulations, a covered transaction is a primary covered transaction or a lower tier covered transaction. Covered transactions at any tier need not involve the transfer of Federal funds.

(i) Primary covered transaction. Except as noted in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a primary covered transaction is any nonprocurement transaction between an agency and a person, regardless of type, including: grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, donation agreements and any other nonprocurement transactions between a Federal agency and a person. Primary covered transactions also include those transactions specially designated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in such agency’s regulations governing debarment and suspension.

(ii) Lower tier covered transaction. A lower tier covered transaction is:

(A) Any transaction between a participant and a person other than a procurement contract for goods or services, regardless of type, under a primary covered transaction.

(B) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person, regardless of type, expected to equal or exceed the Federal procurement small purchase threshold fixed at 10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) (currently $25,000) under a primary covered transaction.

(C) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person under a covered transaction, regardless of amount, under which that person will have a critical influence on or substantive control over that covered transaction. Such persons are:

(1) Principal investigators.

(2) Providers of federally-required audit services.

(2) Exceptions. The following transactions are not covered:

(i) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(ii) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(iii) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual’s present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual’s business capacity are not excepted);

(iv) Federal employment;

(v) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(vi) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(vii) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

(b) Relationship to other sections. This section describes the types of transactions to which a debarment or suspension under the regulations will apply. Subpart B, “Effect of Action,” §98.200, “Debarment or suspension,”
§ 98.200 Debarment or suspension.

(a) Primary covered transactions. Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who are debarred or suspended shall be excluded from primary covered transactions as either participants or principals throughout the Executive Branch of the Federal Government for the period of their debarment, suspension, or the period they are proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4. Accordingly, no agency shall enter into primary covered transactions with such excluded persons during such period, except as permitted pursuant to §98.215.

(b) Lower tier covered transactions. Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred or suspended shall be excluded from participating as either participants or principals in all lower tier covered transactions (see §98.110(a)(1)(ii)) for the period of their exclusion.

(c) Exceptions. Debarment or suspension does not affect a person's eligibility for—

1. Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

2. Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

3. Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual’s present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual’s business capacity are not excepted);

4. Federal employment;
§ 98.205

(5) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;
(6) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and
(7) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

[60 FR 33041, 33052, June 26, 1995]

§ 98.205 Ineligible persons.

Persons who are ineligible, as defined in §98.105(i), are excluded in accordance with the applicable statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority.

§ 98.210 Voluntary exclusion.

Persons who accept voluntary exclusions under §98.315 are excluded in accordance with the terms of their settlements. Department of Labor shall, and participants may, contact the original action agency to ascertain the extent of the exclusion.

§ 98.215 Exception provision.

The Department of Labor may grant an exception permitting a debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded person, or a person proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, to participate in a particular covered transaction upon a written determination by the agency head or an authorized designee stating the reason(s) for deviating from the Presidential policy established by Executive Order 12549 and §98.200. However, in accordance with the President’s stated intention in the Executive Order, exceptions shall be granted only infrequently. Exceptions shall be reported in accordance with §98.505(a).

[60 FR 33041, 33052, June 26, 1995]

§ 98.220 Continuation of covered transactions.

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, proposed debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion of any person by an agency, agencies and participants may continue covered transactions in existence at the time the person was debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after thorough review to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Agencies and participants shall not renew or extend covered transactions (other than no-cost time extensions) with any person who is debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible or voluntarily excluded, except as provided in §98.215.

[60 FR 33041, 33052, June 26, 1995]

§ 98.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

(a) Except as permitted under §98.215 or §98.220, a participant shall not knowingly do business under a covered transaction with a person who is—
1. Debarred or suspended;
2. Proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or
3. Ineligible for or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction.

(b) Violation of the restriction under paragraph (a) of this section may result in disallowance of costs, annulment or termination of award, issuance of a stop work order, debarment or suspension, or other remedies as appropriate.

(c) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction (See Appendix B of these regulations), unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. An agency has the burden of proof that a participant did knowingly do business with a person that filed an erroneous certification.

[60 FR 33041, 33052, June 26, 1995]

Subpart C—Debarment

§ 98.300 General.

The debarring official may debar a person for any of the causes in §98.305, using procedures established in §§98.310 through 98.314. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the person be
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 98.312

debarred; the seriousness of the person’s acts or omissions and any mitigating factors shall be considered in making any debarment decision.

§ 98.305 Causes for debarment.

Debarment may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 98.300 through 98.314 for:

(a) Conviction of or civil judgment for:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction;

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes, including those prohibiting price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, receiving stolen property, making false claims, or obstruction of justice; or

(4) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a person.

(b) Violation of the terms of a public agreement or transaction so serious as to affect the integrity of an agency program, such as:

(1) A willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more public agreements or transactions;

(2) A history of failure to perform or of unsatisfactory performance of one or more public agreements or transactions;

(3) A willful violation of a statutory or regulatory provision or requirement applicable to a public agreement or transaction.

(c) Any of the following causes:

(1) A nonprocurement debarment by any Federal agency taken before October 1, 1988, the effective date of these regulations, or a procurement debarment by any Federal agency pursuant to 48 CFR subpart 9.4;

(2) Knowingly doing business with a debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person, in connection with a covered transaction, except as permitted in § 98.215 or § 98.220;

(3) Failure to pay a single substantial debt, or a number of outstanding debts (including disallowed costs and overpayments, but not including sums owed the Federal Government under the Internal Revenue Code) owed to any Federal agency or instrumentality, provided the debt is uncontested by the debtor or, if contested, provided that the debtor’s legal and administrative remedies have been exhausted;

(4) Violation of a material provision of a voluntary exclusion agreement entered into under § 98.315 or of any settlement of a debarment or suspension action; or

(5) Violation of any requirement of subpart F of this part, relating to providing a drug-free workplace, as set forth in § 98.615 of this part.

(d) Any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a person.

§ 98.310 Procedures.

Department of Labor shall process debarment actions as informally as practicable, consistent with the principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§ 98.311 through 98.314.

§ 98.311 Investigation and referral.

Information concerning the existence of a cause for debarment from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the debarring official for consideration. After consideration, the debarring official may issue a notice of proposed debarment.

§ 98.312 Notice of proposed debarment.

A debarment proceeding shall be initiated by notice to the respondent advising:

(a) That debarment is being considered;

(b) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(c) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 98.305 for proposing debarment;
§ 98.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.

(a) Submission in opposition. Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of proposed debarment, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(b) Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts. (1) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if the debarring official finds that the respondent’s submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

§ 98.314 Debarring official’s decision.

(a) No additional proceedings necessary. In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(b) Additional proceedings necessary. (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The debarring official may refer disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(c) Standard of proof. In any debarment action, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence. Where the proposed debarment is based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the standard shall be deemed to have been met.

(d) Notice of debarring official’s decision. (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice:

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;

(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;

(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective for covered transactions throughout the executive branch of the Federal Government unless an agency head or an authorized designee makes the determination referred to in §98.215.

(2) If the debarring official decides not to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice of that decision. A decision not to impose debarment shall be without prejudice to a subsequent imposition of debarment by any other agency.

§ 98.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.

(a) When in the best interest of the Government, Department of Labor may, at any time, settle a debarment or suspension action.

(b) If a participant and the agency agree to a voluntary exclusion of the participant, such voluntary exclusion
§ 98.320 Period of debarment.

(a) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). If a suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(1) Debarment for causes other than those related to a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part generally should not exceed three years. Where circumstances warrant, a longer period of debarment may be imposed.

(2) In the case of a debarment for a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part (see 98.305(c)(5)), the period of debarment shall not exceed five years.

(b) The debarring official may extend an existing debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the public interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of §§98.311 through 98.314 shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The respondent may request the debarring official to reverse the debarment decision or to reduce the period or scope of debarment. Such a request shall be in writing and supported by documentation. The debarring official may grant such a request for reasons including, but not limited to:

(1) Newly discovered material evidence;
(2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;
(3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;
(4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or
(5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

§ 98.325 Scope of debarment.

(a) Scope in general. (1) Debarment of a person under these regulations constitutes debarment of all its divisions and other organizational elements from all covered transactions, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to one or more specifically identified individuals, divisions or other organizational elements or to specific types of transactions.

(2) The debarment action may include any affiliate of the participant that is specifically named and given notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see §§98.311 through 98.314).

(b) Imputing conduct. For purposes of determining the scope of debarment, conduct may be imputed as follows:

(1) Conduct imputed to participant. The fraudulent, criminal or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a participant may be imputed to the participant when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual’s performance of duties for or on behalf of the participant, or with the participant’s knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The participant’s acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(2) Conduct imputed to individuals associated with participant. The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a participant may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the participant who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the participant’s conduct.

(3) Conduct of one participant imputed to other participants in a joint venture. The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one participant in a joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed.
§ 98.400 General.

(a) The suspending official may suspend a person for any of the causes in § 98.405 using procedures established in §§ 98.410 through 98.413.

(b) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed only when:

(1) There exists adequate evidence of one or more of the causes set out in § 98.405, and

(2) Immediate action is necessary to protect the public interest.

(c) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, the agency should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as grants, cooperative agreements, loan authorizations, and contracts.

§ 98.405 Causes for suspension.

(a) Suspension may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 98.400 through 98.413 upon adequate evidence:

(1) To suspect the commission of an offense listed in § 98.305(a); or

(2) That a cause for debarment under § 98.305 may exist.

(b) Indictment shall constitute adequate evidence for purposes of suspension actions.

§ 98.410 Procedures.

(a) Investigation and referral. Information concerning the existence of a cause for suspension from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the suspending official for consideration. After consideration, the suspending official may issue a notice of suspension.

(b) Decisionmaking process. Department of Labor shall process suspension actions as informally as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§ 98.411 through 98.413.

§ 98.411 Notice of suspension.

When a respondent is suspended, notice shall immediately be given:

(a) That suspension has been imposed;

(b) That the suspension is based on an indictment, conviction, or other adequate evidence that the respondent has committed irregularities seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Federal Government dealings with the respondent;

(c) Describing any such irregularities in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice without disclosing the Federal Government's evidence;

(d) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 98.405 for imposing suspension;

(e) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings;

(f) Of the provisions of §§ 98.411 through 98.413 and any other Department of Labor procedures, if applicable, governing suspension decision-making; and

(g) Of the effect of the suspension.

§ 98.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.

(a) Submission in opposition. Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of suspension, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(b) Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts. (1) If the suspending official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents, unless:

(i) The action is based on an indictment, conviction or civil judgment, or
(i) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Federal Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be prepared and made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

§ 98.413 Suspending official’s decision.

The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension (for example, see § 98.320(c) for reasons for reducing the period or scope of debarment) or may leave it in force. However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of suspension by any other agency or debarment by any agency. The decision shall be rendered in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) No additional proceedings necessary. In actions: based on an indictment, conviction, or civil judgment; in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts; or in which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the suspending official extends this period for good cause.

(b) Additional proceedings necessary. (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary or capricious or clearly erroneous.

(c) Notice of suspending official’s decision. Prompt written notice of the suspending official’s decision shall be sent to the respondent.

§ 98.415 Period of suspension.

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings, unless terminated sooner by the suspending official or as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If legal or administrative proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General or United States Attorney requests its extension in writing, in which case it may be extended for an additional six months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless such proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of an impending termination of a suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

§ 98.420 Scope of suspension.

The scope of a suspension is the same as the scope of a debarment (see § 98.325), except that the procedures of §§ 98.410 through 98.413 shall be used in imposing a suspension.

Subpart E—Responsibilities of GSA, Department of Labor and Participants

§ 98.500 GSA responsibilities.

(a) In accordance with the OMB guidelines, GSA shall compile, maintain, and distribute a list of all persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded by agencies under
Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, and those who have been determined to be ineligible.

(b) At a minimum, this list shall indicate:

(1) The names and addresses of all debarred, suspended, ineligible, and voluntarily excluded persons, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;
(2) The type of action;
(3) The cause for the action;
(4) The scope of the action;
(5) Any termination date for each listing; and
(6) The agency and name and telephone number of the agency point of contact for the action.

§ 98.505 Department of Labor responsibilities.

(a) The agency shall provide GSA with current information concerning debarments, suspensions, determinations of ineligibility, and voluntary exclusions it has taken. Until February 18, 1989, the agency shall also provide GSA and OMB with information concerning all transactions in which Department of Labor has granted exceptions under §98.215 permitting participation by debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded persons.

(b) Unless an alternative schedule is agreed to by GSA, the agency shall advise GSA of the information set forth in §98.500(b) and of the exceptions granted under §98.215 permitting participation by debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded persons.

(c) The agency shall direct inquiries concerning listed persons to the agency that took the action.

(d) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before entering covered transactions to determine whether a participant in a primary transaction is debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded (Tel. #).

(e) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before approving principals or lower tier participants where agency approval of the principal or lower tier participant is required under the terms of the transaction, to determine whether such principals or participants are debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded.

§ 98.510 Participants’ responsibilities.

(a) Certification by participants in primary covered transactions. Each participant shall submit the certification in appendix A to this part for it and its principals at the time the participant submits its proposal in connection with a primary covered transaction, except that States need only complete such certification as to their principals. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals (Tel. #). Adverse information on the certification will not necessarily result in denial of participation. However, the certification, and any additional information pertaining to the certification submitted by the participant, shall be considered in the administration of covered transactions.

(b) Certification by participants in lower tier covered transactions. (1) Each participant shall require participants in lower tier covered transactions to include the certification in appendix B to this part for it and its principals in any proposal submitted in connection with such lower tier covered transactions.

(2) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction by any Federal agency, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, a participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals and for participants (Tel. #).

(c) Changed circumstances regarding certification. A participant shall provide immediate written notice to Department of Labor if at any time the participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Participants in lower tier covered transactions shall provide
§ 98.600 Purpose.
(a) The purpose of this subpart is to carry out the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 by requiring that—
(1) A grantee, other than an individual, shall certify to the agency that it will provide a drug-free workplace;
(2) A grantee who is an individual shall certify to the agency that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.
(b) Requirements implementing the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 for contractors with the agency are found at 48 CFR subparts 9.4, 23.5, and 52.2.

§ 98.605 Definitions.
(a) Except as amended in this section, the definitions of §98.105 apply to this subpart.
(b) For purposes of this subpart—
(1) Controlled substance means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined by regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15;
(2) Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;
(3) Criminal drug statute means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;
(4) Drug-free workplace means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific grant at which employees of the grantee are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance;
(5) Employee means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant, including:
(i) All direct charge employees;
(ii) All indirect charge employees, unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and, 
(iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee’s payroll.
This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces);
(6) Federal agency or agency means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency;
(7) Grant means an award of financial assistance, including a cooperative agreement, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by a Federal agency directly to a grantee. The term grant includes block grant and entitlement grant programs, whether or not exempted from coverage under the grants management government-wide common rule on uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements. The term does not include technical assistance that provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations; or any veterans’ benefits to individuals, i.e., any benefit to veterans, their families, or survivors by virtue of the service of a veteran in the Armed Forces of the United States;
(8) Grantee means a person who applies for or receives a grant directly from a Federal agency (except another Federal agency);
§ 98.610 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to any grantee of the agency.

(b) This subpart applies to any grant, except where application of this subpart would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or the laws or regulations of a foreign government. A determination of such inconsistency may be made only by the agency head or his/her designee.

(c) The provisions of subparts A, B, C, D and E of this part apply to matters covered by this subpart, except where specifically modified by this subpart. In the event of any conflict between provisions of this subpart and other provisions of this part, the provisions of this subpart are deemed to control with respect to the implementation of drug-free workplace requirements concerning grants.

§ 98.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.

A grantee shall be deemed in violation of the requirements of this subpart if the agency head or his or her official designee determines, in writing, that—

(a) The grantee has made a false certification under §98.630;

(b) With respect to a grantee other than an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out the requirements of paragraphs (A)(a)–(g) and/or (B) of the certification (Alternate I to appendix C) or

(2) Such a number of employees of the grantee have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.

(c) With respect to a grantee who is an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out its requirements (Alternate II to appendix C); or

(2) The grantee is convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity.

§ 98.620 Effect of violation.

(a) In the event of a violation of this subpart as provided in §98.615, and in accordance with applicable law, the grantee shall be subject to one or more of the following actions:

(1) Suspension of payments under the grant;

(2) Suspension or termination of the grant; and

(3) Suspension or debarment of the grantee under the provisions of this part.

(b) Upon issuance of any final decision under this part requiring debarment of a grantee, the debarred grantee shall be ineligible for award of any grant from any Federal agency for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed five years (see §98.320(a)(2) of this part).

§ 98.625 Exception provision.

The agency head may waive with respect to a particular grant, in writing, a suspension of payments under a grant, suspension or termination of a grant, or suspension or debarment of a grantee if the agency head determines that such a waiver would be in the public interest. This exception authority cannot be delegated to any other official.

§ 98.630 Certification requirements and procedures.

(a)(1) As a prior condition of being awarded a grant, each grantee shall make the appropriate certification to the Federal agency providing the
grant, as provided in appendix C to this part.
(2) Grantees are not required to make a certification in order to continue receiving funds under a grant awarded before March 18, 1989, or under a no-cost time extension of such a grant. However, the grantee shall make a one-time drug-free workplace certification for a non-automatic continuation of such a grant made on or after March 18, 1989.

(b) Except as provided in this section, all grantees shall make the required certification for each grant. For mandatory formula grants and entitlements that have no application process, grantees shall submit a one-time certification in order to continue receiving awards.

(c) A grantee that is a State may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. States that previously submitted an annual certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this certification shall cover all grants to all State agencies from any Federal agency. The State shall retain the original of this statewide certification in its Governor’s office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency designates a central location for submission.

(d)(1) The Governor of a State may exclude certain State agencies from the statewide certification and authorize these agencies to submit their own certifications to Federal agencies. The statewide certification shall name any State agencies so excluded.

(2) A State agency to which the statewide certification does not apply, or a State agency in a State that does not have a statewide certification, may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. State agencies that previously submitted a State agency certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. The State agency shall retain the original of this State agency-wide certification in its central office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency designates a central location for submission.

(3) When the work of a grant is done by more than one State agency, the certification of the State agency directly receiving the grant shall be deemed to certify compliance for all workplaces, including those located in other State agencies.

(e)(1) For a grant of less than 30 days performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place as soon as possible, but in any case by a date prior to the date on which performance is expected to be completed.

(2) For a grant of 30 days or more performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place within 30 days after award.

(3) Where extraordinary circumstances warrant for a specific grant, the grant officer may determine a different date on which the policy statement and program shall be in place.

§ 98.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

(a) When a grantee other than an individual is notified that an employee has been convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace, it shall take the following actions:

(1) Within 10 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall provide written notice, including the convicted employee’s position title, to every grant officer, or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless a Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notifications. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency’s affected grants.

(2) Within 30 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall do the following with respect to the employee who was convicted.

(i) Take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination, consistent with requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or
(ii) Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

(b) A grantee who is an individual who is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring during the conduct of any grant activity shall report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days, to his or her Federal agency grant officer, or other designee, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency’s affected grants.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0961-0002)

APPENDIX A TO PART 98—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS—PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTIONS

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The inability of a person to provide the certification required below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency’s determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such person from participation in this transaction.

3. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

4. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

5. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is being submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

6. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

7. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled “Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction,” provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

8. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

9. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

10. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 6 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4,
suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters—Primary Covered Transactions

(1) The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency
(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and
(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
(2) Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to the person to which this proposal is submitted to assist in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

4. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this clause, have the meaning set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency with which this transaction originated for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled “Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transaction,” without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency with which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, the agency, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

3. For grantees other than individuals, Alternate I applies.

4. For grantees who are individuals, Alternate II applies.

5. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee’s drug-free workplace requirements.

6. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

7. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph five).

8. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees’ attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

   Controlled substance means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1307.21); Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes; Criminal drug statute means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance; Employee means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (i) All direct charge employees; (ii) All indirect charge employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and, (iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee’s payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee’s payroll; employees of subcontractors or subrecipients in covered workplaces).

Appendix C to Part 98—Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements

Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, the agency, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

3. For grantees other than individuals, Alternate I applies.

4. For grantees who are individuals, Alternate II applies.

5. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee’s drug-free workplace requirements.

6. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

7. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph five).

8. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees’ attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

   Controlled substance means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1307.21); Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes; Criminal drug statute means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance; Employee means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (i) All direct charge employees; (ii) All indirect charge employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and, (iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee’s payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee’s payroll; employees of subcontractors or subrecipients in covered workplaces).

Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements

Alternate I. (Grantees Other Than Individuals)

A. The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the
grantee’s workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;

(b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(2) The grantee’s policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);

(d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will—

(1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;

(e) Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted—

(1) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted—

(a) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(b) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:

Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, zip code)

Check □ if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here.

Alternate II. (Grantees Who Are Individuals)

(a) The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant;

(b) If convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity, he or she will report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days of the conviction, to every grant officer or other designee, unless the Federal agency designates a central point for the receipt of such notices. When notice is made to such a central point, it shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant.

[55 FR 21690, 21696, May 25, 1990]
§ 99.100

Subpart E—Auditors

99.500 Scope of audit.
99.505 Audit reporting.
99.510 Audit findings.
99.515 Audit working papers.
99.520 Major program determination.
99.525 Criteria for Federal program risk.
99.530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.


SOURCE: 64 FR 14541, Mar. 25, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 99.100 Purpose.

This part sets forth standards for obtaining consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies for the audit of non-Federal entities expending Federal awards.

§ 99.105 Definitions.

Audit finding means deficiencies which the auditor is required by §99.510(a) to report in the schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Auditee means any non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards which must be audited under this part.

Auditor means an auditor that is a public accountant or a Federal, State, or local government audit organization, which meets the general standards specified in generally accepted government auditing standards (GAGAS). The term auditor does not include internal auditors of non-profit organizations.

CFDA number means the number assigned to a Federal program in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA).

Cluster of programs means a grouping of closely related programs that share common compliance requirements. The types of clusters of programs are research and development (R&D), student financial aid (SFA), and other clusters. “Other clusters” are as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in the compliance supplement or as designated by a State for Federal awards, the State provides to its subrecipients that meet the definition of a cluster of programs. When designating an “other cluster,” a State shall identify the Federal awards included in the cluster and advise the subrecipients of compliance requirements applicable to the cluster, consistent with §99.400(d)(1) and §99.400(d)(2), respectively. A cluster of programs shall be considered as one program for determining major programs, as described in §99.520, and, with the exception of R&D as described in §99.200(c), whether a program-specific audit may be elected.

Cognizant agency for audit means the Federal agency designated to carry out the responsibilities described in §99.400(a).

Compliance supplement refers to the Circular A–133 Compliance Supplement, included as Appendix B to Circular A–133, or such documents as OMB or its designee may issue to replace it. This document is available from the Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402–9325.

Corrective action means action taken by the auditee that:
(1) Corrects identified deficiencies,
(2) Produces recommended improvements, or
(3) Demonstrates that audit findings are either invalid or do not warrant auditee action.

Federal agency has the same meaning as the term agency in Section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code.

Federal award means Federal financial assistance and Federal cost-reimbursement contracts that non-Federal entities receive directly from Federal awarding agencies or indirectly from pass-through entities. It does not include procurement contracts, under grants or contracts, used to buy goods or services from vendors. Any audits of such vendors shall be covered by the terms and conditions of the contract. Contracts to operate Federal Government-owned, contractor-operated (GOCOs) facilities are excluded from the requirements of this part.

Federal awarding agency means the Federal agency that provides an award directly to the recipient.

Federal financial assistance means assistance that non-Federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, loans, loan guarantees, property (including donated surplus property), cooperative agreements, interest subsidies, insurance, food commodities,
Office of the Secretary of Labor  § 99.105

direct appropriations, and other assistance, but does not include amounts received as reimbursement for services rendered to individuals as described in §99.205(h) and §99.205(i).

Federal program means: (1) All Federal awards to a non-Federal entity assigned a single number in the CFDA. (When no CFDA number is assigned, all Federal awards from the same agency made for the same purpose should be combined and considered one program.)

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, a cluster of programs. The types of clusters of programs are:

(i) Research and development (R&D);

(ii) Student financial aid (SFA); and

(iii) “Other clusters” as described in the definition of cluster of programs in this section.

GAGAS means generally accepted government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, which are applicable to financial audits.

Generally accepted accounting principles has the meaning specified in generally accepted auditing standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA).

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native village or regional or village corporation (as defined in, or established under, the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act) that is recognized by the United States as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Internal control means a process, effected by an entity's management and other personnel, designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

(1) Effectiveness and efficiency of operations;

(2) Reliability of financial reporting; and

(3) Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Internal control pertaining to the compliance requirements for Federal programs (Internal control over Federal programs) means a process—effected by an entity's management and other personnel—designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of the following objectives for Federal programs:

(1) Transactions are properly recorded and accounted for to:

(i) Permit the preparation of reliable financial statements and Federal reports;

(ii) Maintain accountability over assets; and

(iii) Demonstrate compliance with laws, regulations, and other compliance requirements;

(2) Transactions are executed in compliance with:

(i) Laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on a Federal program; and

(ii) Any other laws and regulations that are identified in the compliance supplement; and

(3) Funds, property, and other assets are safeguarded against loss from unauthorized use or disposition.

Loan means a Federal loan or loan guarantee received or administered by a non-Federal entity.

Local government means any unit of local government within a State, including a county, borough, municipality, city, town, township, parish, local public authority, special district, school district, intrastate district, council of governments, and any other instrumentality of local government.

Major program means a Federal program determined by the auditor to be a major program in accordance with §99.520 or a program identified as a major program by a Federal agency or pass-through entity in accordance with §99.215(c).

Management decision means the evaluation by the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity of the audit findings and corrective action plan and the issuance of a written decision as to what corrective action is necessary.

Non-Federal entity means a State, local government, or non-profit organization.

Non-profit organization means:

(1) Any corporation, trust, association, cooperative, or other organization that:
§ 99.105

(i) Is operated primarily for scientific, educational, service, charitable, or similar purposes in the public interest;

(ii) Is not organized primarily for profit; and

(iii) Uses its net proceeds to maintain, improve, or expand its operations; and

(2) The term non-profit organization includes non-profit institutions of higher education and hospitals.

OMB means the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget.

Oversight agency for audit means the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient not assigned a cognizant agency for audit. When there is no direct funding, the Federal agency with the predominant indirect funding shall assume the oversight responsibilities. The duties of the oversight agency for audit are described in §99.400(b).

Pass-through entity means a non-Federal entity that provides a Federal award to a subrecipient to carry out a Federal program.

Program-specific audit means an audit of one Federal program as provided for in §99.200(c) and §99.235.

Questioned cost means a cost that is questioned by the auditor because of an audit finding:

(1) Which resulted from a violation or possible violation of a provision of a law, regulation, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other agreement or document governing the use of Federal funds, including funds used to match Federal funds;

(2) Where the costs, at the time of the audit, are not supported by adequate documentation; or

(3) Where the costs incurred appear unreasonable and do not reflect the actions a prudent person would take in the circumstances.

Recipient means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received directly from a Federal awarding agency to carry out a Federal program.

Research and development (R&D) means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are performed by a non-Federal entity. Research is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function. Development is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes.

Single audit means an audit which includes both the entity’s financial statements and the Federal awards as described in §99.500.

State means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, any instrumentality thereof, any multi-State, regional, or interstate entity which has governmental functions, and any Indian tribe as defined in this section.

Student Financial Aid (SFA) includes those programs of general student assistance, such as those authorized by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.), which is administered by the U.S. Department of Education, and similar programs provided by other Federal agencies. It does not include programs which provide fellowships or similar Federal awards to students on a competitive basis, or for specified studies or research.

Subrecipient means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received from a pass-through entity to carry out a Federal program, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program. A subrecipient may also be a recipient of other Federal awards directly from a Federal awarding agency. Guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in §99.210.
Types of compliance requirements refers to the types of compliance requirements listed in the compliance supplement. Examples include: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; cash management; eligibility; matching, level of effort, earmarking; and, reporting.

Vendor means a dealer, distributor, merchant, or other seller providing goods or services that are required for the conduct of a Federal program. These goods or services may be for an organization's own use or for the use of beneficiaries of the Federal program. Additional guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in §99.210.

Subpart B—Audits

§99.200 Audit requirements.

(a) Audit required. Non-Federal entities that expend $300,000 or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year in accordance with the provisions of this part. Guidance on determining Federal awards expended is provided in §99.205.

(b) Single audit. Non-Federal entities that expend $300,000 or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single audit conducted in accordance with §99.500 except when they elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Program-specific audit election. When an auditee expends Federal awards under only one Federal program (excluding R&D) and the Federal program's laws, regulations, or grant agreements do not require a financial statement audit of the auditee, the auditee may elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with §99.235. A program-specific audit may not be elected for R&D unless all of the Federal awards expended were received from the same Federal agency and the same pass-through entity, or the same Federal agency and the same pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient, approves in advance a program-specific audit.

(d) Exemption when Federal awards expended are less than $300,000. Non-Federal entities that expend less than $300,000 a year in Federal awards are exempt from Federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted in §99.215(a), but records must be available for review or audit by appropriate officials of the Federal agency, pass-through entity, and General Accounting Office (GAO).

(e) Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC). Management of an auditee that owns or operates a FFRDC may elect to treat the FFRDC as a separate entity for purposes of this part.

§99.205 Basis for determining Federal awards expended.

(a) Determining Federal awards expended. The determination of when an award is expended should be based on when the activity related to the award occurs. Generally, the activity pertains to events that require the non-Federal entity to comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, such as: expenditure/expense transactions associated with grants, cost-reimbursement contracts, cooperative agreements, and direct appropriations; the disbursement of funds passed through to subrecipients; the use of loan proceeds under loan and loan guarantee programs; the receipt of property; the receipt of surplus property; the receipt or use of program income; the distribution or consumption of food commodities; the disbursement of amounts entitlement the non-Federal entity to an interest subsidy; and, the period when insurance is in force.

(b) Loan and loan guarantees (loans). Since the Federal Government is at risk for loans until the debt is repaid, the following guidelines shall be used to calculate the value of Federal awards expended under loan programs, except as noted in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section:

(1) Value of new loans made or received during the fiscal year; plus

(2) Balance of loans from previous years for which the Federal Government imposes continuing compliance requirements; plus

(3) Any interest subsidy, cash, or administrative cost allowance received.

(c) Loan and loan guarantee (loans) at institutions of higher education. When
§ 99.210

loans are made to students of an institution of higher education but the institution does not make the loans, then only the value of loans made during the year shall be considered Federal awards expended in that year. The balance of loans for previous years is not included as Federal awards expended because the lender accounts for the prior balances.

(d) Prior loan and loan guarantees (loans). Loans, the proceeds of which were received and expended in prior years, are not considered Federal awards expended under this part when the laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements pertaining to such loans impose no continuing compliance requirements other than to repay the loans.

(e) Endowment funds. The cumulative balance of Federal awards for endowment funds which are federally restricted are considered awards expended in each year in which the funds are still restricted.

(f) Free rent. Free rent received by itself is not considered a Federal award expended under this part. However, free rent received as part of an award to carry out a Federal program shall be included in determining Federal awards expended and subject to audit under this part.

(g) Valuing non-cash assistance. Federal non-cash assistance, such as free rent, food stamps, food commodities, donated property, or donated surplus property, shall be valued at fair market value at the time of receipt or the assessed value provided by the Federal agency.

(h) Medicare. Medicare payments to a non-Federal entity for providing patient care services to Medicare eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part.

(i) Medicaid. Medicaid payments to a subrecipient for providing patient care services to Medicaid eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part unless a State requires the funds to be treated as Federal awards expended because reimbursement is on a cost-reimbursement basis.

(j) Certain loans provided by the National Credit Union Administration. For purposes of this part, loans made from the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund and the Central Liquidity Facility that are funded by contributions from insured institutions are not considered Federal awards expended.

§ 99.210 Subrecipient and vendor determinations.

(a) General. An auditee may be a recipient, a subrecipient, and a vendor. Federal awards expended as a recipient or a subrecipient would be subject to audit under this part. The payments received for goods or services provided as a vendor would not be considered Federal awards. The guidance in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section should be considered in determining whether payments constitute a Federal award or a payment for goods and services.

(b) Federal award. Characteristics indicative of a Federal award received by a subrecipient are when the organization:

(1) Determines who is eligible to receive what Federal financial assistance;
(2) Has its performance measured against whether the objectives of the Federal program are met;
(3) Has responsibility for programmatic decision making;
(4) Has responsibility for adherence to applicable Federal program compliance requirements; and
(5) Uses the Federal funds to carry out a program of the organization as compared to providing goods or services for a program of the pass-through entity.

(c) Payment for goods and services. Characteristics indicative of a payment for goods and services received by a vendor are when the organization:

(1) Provides the goods and services within normal business operations;
(2) Provides similar goods or services to many different purchasers;
(3) Operates in a competitive environment;
(4) Provides goods or services that are ancillary to the operation of the Federal program; and
(5) Is not subject to compliance requirements of the Federal program.

(d) Use of judgment in making determination. There may be unusual circumstances or exceptions to the listed
characteristics. In making the determination of whether a subrecipient or vendor relationship exists, the substance of the relationship is more important than the form of the agreement. It is not expected that all of the characteristics will be present and judgment should be used in determining whether an entity is a subrecipient or vendor.

(e) For-profit subrecipient. Since this part does not apply to for-profit subrecipients, the pass-through entity is responsible for establishing requirements, as necessary, to ensure compliance by for-profit subrecipients. The contract with the for-profit subrecipient should describe applicable compliance requirements and the for-profit subrecipient’s compliance responsibility. Methods to ensure compliance for Federal awards made to for-profit subrecipients may include preaward audits, monitoring during the contract, and post-award audits.

(f) Compliance responsibility for vendors. In most cases, the auditee’s compliance responsibility for vendors is only to ensure that the procurement, receipt, and payment for goods and services comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements. Program compliance requirements normally do not pass through to vendors. However, the auditee is responsible for ensuring compliance for vendor transactions which are structured such that the vendor is responsible for program compliance or the vendor’s records must be reviewed to determine program compliance. Also, when these vendor transactions relate to a major program, the scope of the audit shall include determining whether these transactions are in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.

§ 99.215 Relation to other audit requirements.

(a) Audit under this part in lieu of other audits. An audit made in accordance with this part shall be in lieu of any financial audit required under individual Federal awards. To the extent this audit meets a Federal agency’s needs, it shall rely upon and use such audits. The provisions of this part neither limit the authority of Federal agencies, including their Inspectors General, or GAO to conduct or arrange for additional audits (e.g., financial audits, performance audits, evaluations, inspections, or reviews) nor authorize any auditee to constrain Federal agencies from carrying out additional audits. Any additional audits shall be planned and performed in such a way as to build upon work performed by other auditors.

(b) Federal agency to pay for additional audits. A Federal agency that conducts or contracts for additional audits shall, consistent with other applicable laws and regulations, arrange for funding the full cost of such additional audits.

(c) Request for a program to be audited as a major program. A Federal agency may request an auditee to have a particular Federal program audited as a major program in lieu of the Federal agency conducting or arranging for the additional audits. To allow for planning, such requests should be made at least 180 days prior to the end of the fiscal year to be audited. The auditee, after consultation with its auditor, should promptly respond to such request by informing the Federal agency whether the program would otherwise be audited as a major program using the risk-based audit approach described in §99.520 and, if not, the estimated incremental cost. The Federal agency shall then promptly confirm to the auditee whether it wants the program audited as a major program. If the program is to be audited as a major program based upon this Federal agency request, and the Federal agency agrees to pay the full incremental costs, then the auditee shall have the program audited as a major program. A pass-through entity may use the provisions of this paragraph for a subrecipient.

§ 99.220 Frequency of audits.

Except for the provisions for biennial audits provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, audits required by this part shall be performed annually. Any biennial audit shall cover both years within the biennial period.

(a) A State or local government that is required by constitution or statute, in effect on January 1, 1987, to undergo
§ 99.225 Sanctions.

No audit costs may be charged to Federal awards when audits required by this part have not been made or have been made but not in accordance with this part. In cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have an audit conducted in accordance with this part, Federal agencies and pass-through entities shall take appropriate action using sanctions such as:

(a) Withholding a percentage of Federal awards until the audit is completed satisfactorily;

(b) Withholding or disallowing overhead costs;

(c) Suspending Federal awards until the audit is conducted; or

(d) Terminating the Federal award.

§ 99.230 Audit costs.

(a) Allowable costs. Unless prohibited by law, the cost of audits made in accordance with the provisions of this part are allowable charges to Federal awards. The charges may be considered a direct cost or an allocated indirect cost, as determined in accordance with the provisions of applicable OMB cost principles circulars, the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)(48 CFR parts 30 and 31), or other applicable cost principles or regulations.

(b) Unallowable costs. A non-Federal entity shall not charge the following to a Federal award:

(1) The cost of any audit under the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501 et seq.) not conducted in accordance with this part.

(2) The cost of auditing a non-Federal entity which has Federal awards expended of less than $300,000 per year and is thereby exempted under § 99.200(d) from having an audit conducted under this part. However, this does not prohibit a pass-through entity from charging Federal awards for the cost of limited scope audits to monitor its subrecipients in accordance with §99.400(d)(3), provided the subrecipient does not have a single audit. For purposes of this part, limited scope audits only include agreed-upon procedures engagements conducted in accordance with either the AICPA’s generally accepted auditing standards or attestation standards, that are paid for and arranged by a pass-through entity and address only one or more of the following types of compliance requirements: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; eligibility; matching; level of effort; earmarking; and, reporting.

§ 99.235 Program-specific audits.

(a) Program-specific audit guide available. In many cases, a program-specific audit guide will be available to provide specific guidance to the auditor with respect to internal control, compliance requirements, suggested audit procedures, and audit reporting requirements. The auditor should contact the Office of Inspector General of the Federal agency to determine whether such a guide is available. When a current program-specific audit guide is available, the auditor shall follow GAGAS and the guide when performing a program-specific audit.

(b) Program-specific audit guide not available. (1) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the auditee and auditor shall have basically the same responsibilities for the Federal program as they would have for an audit of a major program in a single audit.

(2) The auditee shall prepare the financial statement(s) for the Federal program that includes, at a minimum, a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the program and notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule, a summary schedule of prior audit findings consistent with the requirements of §99.315(b), and a corrective action plan consistent with the requirements of §99.315(c).

(3) The auditor shall:

(i) Perform an audit of the financial statement(s) for the Federal program in accordance with GAGAS;
(i) Obtain an understanding of internal control and perform tests of internal control over the Federal program consistent with the requirements of §99.500(c) for a major program;

(ii) Perform procedures to determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program consistent with the requirements of §99.500(d) for a major program; and

(iv) Follow up on prior audit findings, perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee, and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding in accordance with the requirements of §99.500(e).

(4) The auditor’s report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor’s report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(i) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statements of the Federal program is presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with the stated accounting policies;

(ii) A report on internal control related to the Federal program, which shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests;

(iii) A report on compliance which includes an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program; and

(iv) A schedule of findings and questioned costs for the Federal program that includes a summary of the auditor’s results relative to the Federal program in a format consistent with §99.505(d)(1), and findings and questioned costs consistent with the requirements of §99.505(d)(3).

(c) Report submission for program-specific audits. (1) The audit shall be completed and the reporting required by paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(3) of this section submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor’s report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the Federal agency that provided the funding or a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide. (However, for fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the required reporting shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor’s report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period, unless a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make report copies available for public inspection.

(2) When a program-specific audit guide is available, the auditee shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by the OMB, the data collection form prepared in accordance with §99.320(b), as applicable to a program-specific audit, and the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide to be retained as an archival copy. Also, the auditee shall submit to the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide.

(3) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the reporting package for a program-specific audit shall consist of the financial statements of the Federal program, a summary schedule of prior audit findings, and a corrective action plan as described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and the auditor’s report(s) described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. The data collection form prepared in accordance with §99.320(b), as applicable to a program-specific audit, and one copy of this reporting package shall be submitted to the Federal clearinghouse designated by the OMB to be retained as an archival copy. Also, when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings, the auditee shall
submit one copy of the reporting package to the Federal clearinghouse on behalf of the Federal awarding agency, or directly to the pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient. Instead of submitting the reporting package to the pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to the pass-through entity, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity, consistent with the requirements of §99.320(e)(2). A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package to the pass-through entity to comply with this notification requirement.

(d) Other sections of this part may apply. Program-specific audits are subject to §99.100 through §99.215(b), §99.220 through §99.230, §99.300 through §99.305, §99.315, §99.320(f) through §99.320(j), §99.400 through §99.405, §99.510 through §99.515, and other referenced provisions of this part unless contrary to the provisions of this section, a program-specific audit guide, or program laws and regulations.

Subpart C—Auditees

§ 99.300 Auditee responsibilities.

The auditee shall:

(a) Identify, in its accounts, all Federal awards received and expended and the Federal programs under which they were received. Federal program and award identification shall include, as applicable, the CFDA title and number, award number and year, name of the Federal agency, and name of the pass-through entity.

(b) Maintain internal control over Federal programs that provides reasonable assurance that the auditee is managing Federal awards in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a material effect on each of its Federal programs.

(c) Comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements related to each of its Federal programs.

(d) Prepare appropriate financial statements, including the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards in accordance with §99.310.

(e) Ensure that the audits required by this part are properly performed and submitted when due. When extensions to the report submission due date required by §99.320(a) are granted by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit, promptly notify the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB and each pass-through entity providing Federal awards of the extension.

(f) Follow up and take corrective action on audit findings, including preparation of a summary schedule of prior audit findings and a corrective action plan in accordance with §99.315(b) and §99.315(c), respectively.

§ 99.305 Auditor selection.

(a) Auditor procurement. In procuring audit services, auditees shall follow the procurement standards prescribed by the Grants Management Common Rule (hereinafter referred to as the “A–102 Common Rule”) published March 11, 1988, and amended April 19, 1995; 29 CFR part 97, Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments; Circular A–110, “Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals and Other Non-Profit Organizations;” or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable (OMB Circulars are available from the Office of Administration, Publications Office, Room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503). Whenever possible, auditees shall make positive efforts to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women’s business enterprises, in procuring audit services as stated in the A–102 Common Rule, OMB Circular A–110, or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable. In requesting proposals for audit services, the objectives and scope of the audit should be made clear. Factors to be considered in evaluating each proposal for audit services include the responsiveness to the request for proposal, relevant experience, availability of staff with professional qualifications and technical abilities, the results of external quality control reviews, and price.

(b) Restriction on auditor preparing indirect cost proposals. An auditor who prepares the indirect cost proposal or
cost allocation plan may not also be selected to perform the audit required by this part when the indirect costs recovered by the auditee during the prior year exceeded $1 million. This restriction applies to the base year used in the preparation of the indirect cost proposal or cost allocation plan and any subsequent years in which the resulting indirect cost agreement or cost allocation plan is used to recover costs. To minimize any disruption in existing contracts for audit services, this paragraph applies to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1998.

(c) Use of Federal auditors. Federal auditors may perform all or part of the work required under this part if they comply fully with the requirements of this part.

§ 99.310 Financial statements.

(a) Financial statements. The auditee shall prepare financial statements that reflect its financial position, results of operations or changes in net assets, and, where appropriate, cash flows for the fiscal year audited. The financial statements shall be for the same organizational unit and fiscal year that is chosen to meet the requirements of this part. However, organization-wide financial statements may also include departments, agencies, and other organizational units that have separate audits in accordance with §99.500(a) and prepare separate financial statements.

(b) Schedule of expenditures of Federal awards. The auditee shall also prepare a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the period covered by the auditee’s financial statements. While not required, the auditee may choose to provide information requested by Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities to make the schedule easier to use. For example, when a Federal program has multiple award years, the auditee may list the amount of Federal awards expended for each award year separately. At a minimum, the schedule shall:

(1) List individual Federal programs by Federal agency. For Federal programs included in a cluster of programs, list individual Federal programs within a cluster of programs. For R&D, total Federal awards expended shall be shown either by individual award or by Federal agency and major subdivision within the Federal agency. For example, the National Institutes of Health is a major subdivision in the Department of Health and Human Services.

(2) For Federal awards received as a subrecipient, the name of the pass-through entity and identifying number assigned by the pass-through entity shall be included.

(3) Provide total Federal awards expended for each individual Federal program and the CFDA number or other identifying number when the CFDA information is not available.

(4) Include notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule.

(5) To the extent practical, pass-through entities should identify in the schedule the total amount provided to subrecipients from each Federal program.

(6) Include, in either the schedule or a note to the schedule, the value of the Federal awards expended in the form of non-cash assistance, the amount of insurance in effect during the year, and loans or loan guarantees outstanding at year end. While not required, it is preferable to present this information in the schedule.

§ 99.315 Audit findings follow-up.

(a) General. The auditee is responsible for follow-up and corrective action on all audit findings. As part of this responsibility, the auditee shall prepare a summary schedule of prior audit findings. The auditee shall also prepare a corrective action plan for current year audit findings. The summary schedule of prior audit findings and the corrective action plan shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigns to audit findings under §99.510(c). Since the summary schedule may include audit findings from multiple years, it shall include the fiscal year in which the finding initially occurred.

(b) Summary schedule of prior audit findings. The summary schedule of prior audit findings shall report the status of all audit findings included in the prior audit’s schedule of findings and questioned costs relative to Federal awards. The summary schedule
§ 99.320 Report submission.

(a) General. The audit shall be completed and the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor’s report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit. (However, for fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the data collection form and reporting package shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor’s report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make copies available for public inspection.

(b) Data collection.

(1) The auditee shall submit a data collection form which states whether the audit was completed in accordance with this part and provides information about the auditee, its Federal programs, and the results of the audit. The form shall be approved by OMB, available from the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB, and include data elements similar to those presented in this paragraph. A senior level representative of the auditee (e.g., State controller, director of finance, chief executive officer, or chief financial officer) shall sign a statement to be included as part of the form certifying that: the auditee complied with the requirements of this part, the form was prepared in accordance with this part (and the instructions accompanying the form), and the information included in the form, in its entirety, are accurate and complete.

(2) The data collection form shall include the following data elements:

(i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).

(ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.
(iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee.
(iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.
(v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).
(vi) A list of the Federal awarding agencies which will receive a copy of the reporting package pursuant to §99.320(d)(2).
(vii) A yes or no statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under §99.530.
(viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs as defined in §99.520(b).
(ix) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for each Federal program, as applicable.
(x) The name of each Federal program and identification of each major program. Individual programs within a cluster of programs should be listed in the same level of detail as they are listed in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards.
(xi) The amount of expenditures in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards associated with each Federal program.
(xii) For each Federal program, a yes or no statement as to whether there are audit findings in each of the following types of compliance requirements and the total amount of any questioned costs:
   (A) Activities allowed or unallowed.
   (B) Allowable costs/cost principles.
   (C) Cash management.
   (D) Davis-Bacon Act.
   (E) Eligibility.
   (F) Equipment and real property management.
   (G) Matching, level of effort, earmarking.
   (H) Period of availability of Federal funds.
   (I) Procurement and suspension and debarment.
   (J) Program income.
   (K) Real property acquisition and relocation assistance.
   (L) Reporting.
   (M) Subrecipient monitoring.
   (N) Special tests and provisions.
   (xiii) Auditee Name, Employer Identification Number(s), Name and Title of Certifying Official, Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.
   (xiv) Auditor Name, Name and Title of Contact Person, Auditor Address, Auditor Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.
   (xv) Whether the auditee has either a cognizant or oversight agency for audit.
   (xvi) The name of the cognizant or oversight agency for audit determined in accordance with §99.400(a) and §99.400(b), respectively.

(3) Using the information included in the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section, the auditor shall complete the applicable sections of the form. The auditor shall sign a statement to be included as part of the data collection form that indicates, at a minimum, the source of the information included in the form, the auditor’s responsibility for the information, that the form is not a substitute for the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section, and that the content of the form is limited to the data elements prescribed by OMB.

(c) Reporting package. The reporting package shall include the:
(1) Financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards discussed in §99.310(a) and §99.310(b), respectively;
(2) Summary schedule of prior audit findings discussed in §99.315(b);
(3) Auditor’s report(s) discussed in §99.505; and
(4) Corrective action plan discussed in §99.315(c).

(d) Submission to clearinghouse. All auditees shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section for:
(1) The Federal clearinghouse to retain as an archival copy; and
§ 99.400 Responsibilities.

(2) Each Federal awarding agency when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly.

(e) Additional submission by subrecipients. (1) In addition to the requirements discussed in paragraph (d) of this section, auditees that are also subrecipients shall submit to each pass-through entity one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section for each pass-through entity when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided.

(2) Instead of submitting the reporting package to a pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to a pass-through entity pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity that: an audit of the subrecipient was conducted in accordance with this part (including the period covered by the audit and the name, amount, and CFDA number of the Federal award(s) provided by the pass-through entity); the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed no audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided; and, the summary schedule of prior audit findings did not report on the status of any audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided. A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section and, if requested, a copy of any management letters issued by the auditor.

(g) Report retention requirements. Auditees shall keep one copy of the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section on file for three years from the date of submission to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB. Pass-through entities shall keep subrecipients' submissions on file for three years from date of receipt.

(h) Clearinghouse responsibilities. The Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB shall distribute the reporting packages received in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section and §99.235(c)(3) to applicable Federal awarding agencies, maintain a database of completed audits, provide appropriate information to Federal agencies, and follow up with known auditees which have not submitted the required data collection forms and reporting packages.

(i) Clearinghouse address. The address of the Federal clearinghouse currently designated by OMB is: Federal Audit Clearinghouse, Bureau of the Census, 1201 E. 10th Street, Jeffersonville, IN 47132.

(j) Electronic filing. Nothing in this part shall preclude electronic submissions to the Federal clearinghouse in such manner as may be approved by OMB. With OMB approval, the Federal clearinghouse may pilot test methods of electronic submissions.

Subpart D—Federal Agencies and Pass-through Entities

§ 99.400 Responsibilities.

(a) Cognizant agency for audit responsibilities. Recipients expending more than $25 million a year in Federal awards shall have a cognizant agency for audit. The designated cognizant agency for audit shall be the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient unless OMB makes a specific cognizant agency for audit assignment. To provide for continuity of cognizance, the determination of the predominant amount of direct funding
shall be based upon direct Federal awards expended in the recipient’s fiscal years ending in 1995, 2000, 2005, and every fifth year thereafter. For example, audit cognizance for periods ending in 1997 through 2000 will be determined based on Federal awards expended in 1995. (However, for States and local governments that expend more than $25 million a year in Federal awards and have previously assigned cognizant agencies for audit, the requirements of this paragraph are not applicable until fiscal years beginning after June 30, 2000.) Notwithstanding the manner in which audit cognizance is determined, a Federal awarding agency with cognizance for an auditee may reassign cognizance to another Federal awarding agency which provides substantial direct funding and agrees to be the cognizant agency for audit. Within 30 days after any reassignment, both the old and the new cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditee, and, if known, the auditor of the reassignment. The cognizant agency for audit shall:

1. Provide technical audit advice and liaison to auditees and auditors.
2. Consider auditee requests for extensions to the report submission due date required by §99.320(a). The cognizant agency for audit may grant extensions for good cause.
3. Obtain or conduct quality control reviews of selected audits made by non-Federal auditors, and provide the results, when appropriate, to other interested organizations.
4. Promptly inform other affected Federal agencies and appropriate Federal law enforcement officials of any direct reporting by the auditee or its auditor of irregularities or illegal acts, as required by GAGAS or laws and regulations.
5. Advise the auditor and, where appropriate, the auditee of any deficiencies found in the audits when the deficiencies require corrective action by the auditor. When advised of deficiencies, the auditee shall work with the auditor to take corrective action. If corrective action is not taken, the cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditor, the auditee, and applicable Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities of the facts and make recommendations for follow-up action. Major inadequacies or repetitive substandard performance by auditors shall be referred to appropriate State licensing agencies and professional bodies for disciplinary action.
6. Coordinate, to the extent practical, audits or reviews made by or for Federal agencies that are in addition to the audits made pursuant to this part, so that the additional audits or reviews build upon audits performed in accordance with this part.
7. Coordinate a management decision for audit findings that affect the Federal programs of more than one agency.
8. Coordinate the audit work and reporting responsibilities among auditors to achieve the most cost-effective audit.
9. For biennial audits permitted under §99.220, consider auditee requests to qualify as a low-risk auditee under §99.530(a).

(b) Oversight agency for audit responsibilities. An auditee which does not have a designated cognizant agency for audit will be under the general oversight of the Federal agency determined in accordance with §99.105. The oversight agency for audit:
1. Shall provide technical advice to auditees and auditors as requested.
2. May assume all or some of the responsibilities normally performed by a cognizant agency for audit.

(c) Federal awarding agency responsibilities. The Federal awarding agency shall perform the following for the Federal awards it makes:
1. Identify Federal awards made by informing each recipient of the CFDA title and number, award name and number, award year, and if the award is for R&D. When some of this information is not available, the Federal agency shall provide information necessary to clearly describe the Federal award.
2. Advise recipients of requirements imposed on them by Federal laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.
3. Ensure that audits are completed and reports are received in a timely manner and in accordance with the requirements of this part.
4. Provide technical advice and counsel to auditees and auditors as requested.
§ 99.405 Management decision.

(a) General. The management decision shall clearly state whether or not the audit finding is sustained, the reasons for the decision, and the expected auditee action to repay disallowed costs, make financial adjustments, or take other action. If the auditee has not completed corrective action, a timetable for follow-up should be given. Prior to issuing the management decision, the Federal agency or pass-through entity may request additional information or documentation from the auditee, including a request for auditor assurance related to the documentation, as a way of mitigating disallowed costs. The management decision should describe any appeal process available to the auditee.

(b) Federal agency. As provided in §99.400(a)(7), the cognizant agency for audit shall be responsible for coordinating a management decision for audit findings that affect the programs of more than one Federal agency. As provided in §99.400(c)(5), a Federal awarding agency is responsible for issuing a management decision for findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to recipients. Alternate arrangements may be made on a case-by-case basis by agreement among the Federal agencies concerned.

(c) Pass-through entity. As provided in §99.400(d)(5), the pass-through entity shall be responsible for making the management decision for audit findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to subrecipients.

(d) Time requirements. The entity responsible for making the management decision shall do so within six months of receipt of the audit report. Corrective action should be initiated within six months after receipt of the audit report and proceed as rapidly as possible.

(e) Reference numbers. Management decisions shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigned to each audit finding in accordance with §99.510(c).

Subpart E—Auditors

§ 99.500 Scope of audit.

(a) General. The audit shall be conducted in accordance with GAGAS. The audit shall cover the entire operations of the auditee; or, at the option of the auditee, such audit shall include a series of audits that cover departments.
agencies, and other organizational units which expended or otherwise administered Federal awards during such fiscal year, provided that each such audit shall encompass the financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for each such department, agency, and other organizational unit, which shall be considered to be a non-Federal entity. The financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards shall be for the same fiscal year.

(b) Financial statements. The auditor shall determine whether the financial statements of the auditee are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. The auditor shall also determine whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the auditee’s financial statements taken as a whole.

(c) Internal control. (1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall perform procedures to obtain an understanding of internal control over Federal programs sufficient to plan the audit to support a low assessed level of control risk for major programs.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the auditor shall:

(i) Plan the testing of internal control over major programs to support a low assessed level of control risk for the assertions relevant to the compliance requirements for each major program; and

(ii) Perform testing of internal control as planned in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) When internal control over some or all of the compliance requirements for a major program are likely to be ineffective in preventing or detecting noncompliance, the planning and performing of testing described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section are not required for those compliance requirements. However, the auditor shall report a reportable condition (including whether any such condition is a material weakness) in accordance with § 99.510, assess the related control risk at the maximum, and consider whether additional compliance tests are required because of ineffective internal control.

(d) Compliance. (1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that may have a direct and material effect on each of its major programs.

(2) The principal compliance requirements applicable to most Federal programs and the compliance requirements of the largest Federal programs are included in the compliance supplement.

(3) For the compliance requirements related to Federal programs contained in the compliance supplement, an audit of these compliance requirements will meet the requirements of this part. Where there have been changes to the compliance requirements and the changes are not reflected in the compliance supplement, the auditor shall determine the current compliance requirements and modify the audit procedures accordingly. For those Federal programs not covered in the compliance supplement, the auditor should use the types of compliance requirements contained in the compliance supplement as guidance for identifying the types of compliance requirements to test, and determine the requirements governing the Federal program by reviewing the provisions of contracts and grant agreements and the laws and regulations referred to in such contracts and grant agreements.

(4) The compliance testing shall include tests of transactions and such other auditing procedures necessary to provide the auditor sufficient evidence to support an opinion on compliance.

(e) Audit follow-up. The auditor shall follow-up on prior audit findings; perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with §99.315(b); and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding. The auditor shall perform audit follow-up procedures regardless of
§ 99.505 Audit reporting.

The auditor’s report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor’s report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(a) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statements are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

(b) A report on internal control related to the financial statements and major programs. This report shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) A report on compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a material effect on the financial statements. This report shall also include an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on each major program, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) A schedule of findings and questioned costs which shall include the following three components:

(1) A summary of the auditor’s results which shall include:

(i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee;

(iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(vi) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any audit findings which the auditor is required to report under § 99.510(a);

(vii) An identification of major programs;

(viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs, as described in § 99.520(b); and

(ix) A statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under § 99.530.

(2) Findings relating to the financial statements which are required to be reported in accordance with GAGAS.

(3) Findings and questioned costs for Federal awards which shall include audit findings as defined in § 99.510(a).

(i) Audit findings (e.g., internal control findings, compliance findings, questioned costs, or fraud) which relate to the same issue should be presented as a single audit finding. Where practical, audit findings should be organized by Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(ii) Audit findings which relate to both the financial statements and Federal awards, as reported under paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section, respectively, should be reported in both sections of the schedule. However, the reporting in one section of the schedule
Office of the Secretary of Labor

§ 99.510 Audit findings.

(a) Audit findings reported. The auditor shall report the following as audit findings in a schedule of findings and questioned costs:

1. Reportable conditions in internal control over major programs. The auditor’s determination of whether a deficiency in internal control is a reportable condition for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement. The auditor shall identify reportable conditions which are individually or cumulatively material weaknesses.

2. Material noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements related to a major program. The auditor’s determination of whether a noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements is material for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement.

3. Known questioned costs which are greater than $10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. Known questioned costs are those specifically identified by the auditor. In evaluating the effect of questioned costs on the opinion on compliance, the auditor considers the best estimate of total costs questioned (likely questioned costs), not just the questioned costs specifically identified (known questioned costs). The auditor shall also report known questioned costs when likely questioned costs are greater than $10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. In reporting questioned costs, the auditor shall include information to provide proper perspective for judging the prevalence and consequences of the questioned costs.

4. Known questioned costs which are greater than $10,000 for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program. Except for audit follow-up, the auditor is not required under this part to perform audit procedures for such a Federal program; therefore, the auditor will normally not find questioned costs for a program which is not audited as a major program. However, if the auditor does become aware of questioned costs for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program (e.g., as part of audit follow-up or other audit procedures) and the known questioned costs are greater than $10,000, then the auditor shall report this as an audit finding.

5. The circumstances concerning why the auditor’s report on compliance for major programs is other than an unqualified opinion, unless such circumstances are otherwise reported as audit findings in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards.

6. Known fraud affecting a Federal award, unless such fraud is otherwise reported as an audit finding in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards. This paragraph does not require the auditor to make an additional reporting when the auditor confirms that the fraud was reported outside of the auditor’s reports under the direct reporting requirements of GAGAS.

7. Instances where the results of audit follow-up procedures disclosed that the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with §99.315(b) materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding.

(b) Audit finding detail. Audit findings shall be presented in sufficient detail for the auditee to prepare a corrective action plan and take corrective action and for Federal agencies and pass-through entities to arrive at a management decision. The following specific information shall be included, as applicable, in audit findings:

1. Federal program and specific Federal award identification including the CFDA title and number, Federal award number and year, name of Federal agency, and name of the applicable pass-through entity. When information, such as the CFDA title and number or Federal award number, is not available, the auditor shall provide the
§ 99.515 Audit working papers.

(a) Retention of working papers. The auditor shall retain working papers and reports for a minimum of three years after the date of issuance of the auditor’s report(s) to the auditee, unless the auditor is notified in writing by the cognizant agency for audit, oversight agency for audit, or pass-through entity to extend the retention period. When the auditor is aware that the Federal awarding agency, pass-through entity, or auditee is contesting an audit finding, the auditor shall contact the parties contesting the audit finding for guidance prior to destruction of the working papers and reports.

(b) Access to working papers. Audit working papers shall be made available upon request to the cognizant or oversight agency for audit or its designee, a Federal agency providing direct or indirect funding, or GAO at the completion of the audit, as part of a quality review, to resolve audit findings, or to carry out oversight responsibilities consistent with the purposes of this part. Access to working papers includes the right of Federal agencies to obtain copies of working papers, as is reasonable and necessary.

§ 99.520 Major program determination.

(a) General. The auditor shall use a risk-based approach to determine which Federal programs are major programs. This risk-based approach shall include consideration of: Current and prior audit experience, oversight by Federal agencies and pass-through entities, and the inherent risk of the Federal program. The process in paragraphs (b) through (i) of this section shall be followed.

(b) Step 1. (1) The auditor shall identify the larger Federal programs, which shall be labeled Type A programs. Type A programs are defined as Federal programs with Federal awards expended during the audit period exceeding the larger of:

(i) $300,000 or three percent (.03) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended equal or exceed $300,000 but are less than or equal to $100 million.

(ii) $3 million or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed $100 million but are less than or equal to $10 billion.

(iii) $30 million or 15 hundredths of one percent (.0015) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed $10 billion.

(2) Federal programs not labeled Type A under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be labeled Type B programs.
(3) The inclusion of large loan and loan guarantees (loans) should not result in the exclusion of other programs as Type A programs. When a Federal program providing loans significantly affects the number or size of Type A programs, the auditor shall consider this Federal program as a Type A program and exclude its values in determining other Type A programs.

(4) For biennial audits permitted under §99.220, the determination of Type A and Type B programs shall be based upon the Federal awards expended during the two-year period.

(c) Step 2. (1) The auditor shall identify Type A programs which are low-risk. For a Type A program to be considered low-risk, it shall have been audited as a major program in at least one of the two most recent audit periods (in the most recent audit period in the case of a biennial audit), and, in the most recent audit period, it shall have had no audit findings under §99.510(a). However, the auditor may use judgment and consider that audit findings from questioned costs under §99.510(a)(3) and §99.510(a)(4), fraud under §99.510(a)(6), and audit follow-up for the summary schedule of prior audit findings under §99.510(a)(7) do not preclude the Type A program from being low-risk. The auditor shall consider: the criteria in §99.525(c), §99.525(d)(1), §99.525(d)(2), and §99.525(d)(3); the results of audit follow-up; whether any changes in personnel or systems affecting a Type A program have significantly increased risk; and apply professional judgment in determining whether a Type A program is low-risk.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1) of this section, OMB may approve a Federal awarding agency’s request that a Type A program at certain recipients may not be considered low-risk. For example, it may be necessary for a large Type A program to be audited as major each year at particular recipients to allow the Federal agency to comply with the Government Management Reform Act of 1994 (31 U.S.C. 3515). The Federal agency shall notify the recipient and, if known, the auditor at least 180 days prior to the end of the fiscal year to be audited of OMB’s approval.

(d) Step 3. (1) The auditor shall identify Type B programs which are high-risk using professional judgment and the criteria in §99.525. However, should the auditor select Option 2 under Step 4 (paragraph (e)(2)(i)(B) of this section), the auditor is not required to identify more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs. Except for known reportable conditions in internal control or compliance problems as discussed in §99.525(b)(1), §99.525(b)(2), and §99.525(c)(1), a single criteria in §99.525 would seldom cause a Type B program to be considered high-risk.

(2) The auditor is not expected to perform risk assessments on relatively small Federal programs. Therefore, the auditor is only required to perform risk assessments on Type B programs that exceed the larger of:

(i) $100,000 or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has less than or equal to $100 million in total Federal awards expended.

(ii) $300,000 or three-hundredths of one percent (.0003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has more than $100 million in total Federal awards expended.

(e) Step 4. At a minimum, the auditor shall audit all of the following as major programs:

(1) All Type A programs, except the auditor may exclude any Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2 (paragraph (c)(1) of this section).

(2)(i) High-risk Type B programs as identified under either of the following two options:

(A) Option 1. At least one half of the Type B programs identified as high-risk under Step 2 (paragraph (c)(1) of this section), except this paragraph (e)(2)(i)(A) does not require the auditor to audit more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(B) Option 2. One high-risk Type B program for each Type A program identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(ii) When identifying which high-risk Type B programs to audit as major under either Option 1 or 2 in paragraph (e)(2)(i)(A) or (B), the auditor is encouraged to use an approach which provides
§ 99.525

Criteria for Federal program risk.

(a) General. The auditor’s determination should be based on an overall evaluation of the risk of noncompliance occurring which could be material to the Federal program. The auditor shall use auditor judgment and consider criteria, such as described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, to identify risk in Federal programs. Also, as part of the risk analysis, the auditor may wish to discuss a particular Federal program with auditee management and the Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(b) Current and prior audit experience.

(i) Weaknesses in internal control over Federal programs would indicate higher risk. Consideration should be given to the control environment over Federal programs and such factors as the expectation of management’s adherence to applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of contracts and grant agreements and the competence and experience of personnel who administer the Federal programs.

(ii) A Federal program administered under multiple internal control structures may have higher risk. When assessing risk in a large single audit, the auditor shall consider whether weaknesses are isolated in a single operating unit (e.g., one college campus) or pervasive throughout the entity.

(iii) The extent to which computer processing is used to administer Federal programs, as well as the complexity of that processing, should be considered by the auditor in assessing risk. New and recently modified computer systems may also indicate risk.

(ii) When significant parts of a Federal program are passed through to subrecipients, a weak system for monitoring subrecipients would indicate higher risk.

(iii) The extent to which computer processing is used to administer Federal programs, as well as the complexity of that processing, should be considered by the auditor in assessing risk. New and recently modified computer systems may also indicate risk.

(2) Prior audit findings would indicate higher risk, particularly when the situations identified in the audit findings could have a significant impact on a Federal program or have not been corrected.
Federal programs not recently audited as major programs may be of higher risk than Federal programs recently audited as major programs without audit findings.

(c) Oversight exercised by Federal agencies and pass-through entities. (1) Oversight exercised by Federal agencies or pass-through entities could indicate risk. For example, recent monitoring or other reviews performed by an oversight entity which disclosed no significant problems would indicate lower risk. However, monitoring which disclosed significant problems would indicate higher risk.

(2) Federal agencies, with the concurrence of OMB, may identify Federal programs which are higher risk. The OMB plans to provide this identification in the compliance supplement.

(d) Inherent risk of the Federal program. (1) The nature of a Federal program may indicate risk. Consideration should be given to the complexity of the program and the extent to which the Federal program contracts for goods and services. For example, Federal programs that disburse funds through third party contracts or have eligibility criteria may be of higher risk. Federal programs primarily involving staff payroll costs may have a high-risk for time and effort reporting, but otherwise be at low-risk.

(2) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the Federal agency may indicate risk. For example, a new Federal program with new or interim regulations may have higher risk than an established program with time-tested regulations. Also, significant changes in Federal programs, laws, regulations, or the provisions of contracts or grant agreements may increase risk.

(3) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the auditee may indicate risk. For example, during the first and last years that an auditee participates in a Federal program, the risk may be higher due to start-up or close-out of program activities and staff.

(4) Type B programs with larger Federal awards expended would be of higher risk than programs with substantially smaller Federal awards expended.

§ 99.530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.

An auditee which meets all of the following conditions for each of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) shall qualify as a low-risk auditee and be eligible for reduced audit coverage in accordance with § 99.520:

(a) Single audits were performed on an annual basis in accordance with the provisions of this part. A non-Federal entity that has biennial audits does not qualify as a low-risk auditee, unless agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit.

(b) The auditor’s opinions on the financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards were unqualified. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that an opinion qualification does not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(c) There were no deficiencies in internal control which were identified as material weaknesses under the requirements of GAGAS. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that any identified material weaknesses do not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(d) None of the Federal programs had audit findings from any of the following in either of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) in which they were classified as Type A programs:

(1) Internal control deficiencies which were identified as material weaknesses;

(2) Noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements which have a material effect on the Type A program; or

(3) Known or likely questioned costs that exceed five percent of the total Federal awards expended for a Type A program during the year.